

# PreFinal ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

## TEST PILE PROGRAM NAVAL BASE KITSAP BANGOR WATERFRONT NAVAL BASE KITSAP BANGOR SILVERDALE, WA



February 2011

---

### Abstract

This Environmental Assessment identifies and evaluates the potential effects of installing and removing 29 test and reaction piles at Naval Base Kitsap Bangor between July 16, 2011 and October 31, 2011. This EA analyses the proposed action and a No Action Alternative. The purpose and need for this activity is to acquire accurate geotechnical and sound propagation data to validate design concepts, construction methods, and environmental analyses for the proposed second Explosive Handling Wharf and other future projects at the Naval Base Kitsap Bangor waterfront. The analysis includes impacts associated with bathymetry, geology and sediments, water resources, air quality, airborne noise, marine vegetation, benthic invertebrates, fish, marine mammals, birds, cultural and tribal resources, environmental health and safety, socioeconomics and the coastal zone management act. Additionally, cumulative impacts and mitigation measures are addressed in this Environmental Assessment.

---

*Lead Agency:*  
Department of the Navy

*Action Proponent:*  
Naval Base Kitsap Bangor

*For additional information contact:*  
Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic  
ATTN: Kelly Proctor  
6506 Hampton Blvd  
Norfolk, Virginia 23508  
(757) 322-4686

This page intentionally left blank

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

This Environmental assessment (EA) was prepared in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 United States Code §4321, *et seq.*), as implemented by the council on Environmental Quality regulations (40 Code of Federal Regulations Parts 1500-1508), and the office of the Chief of Naval Operations Instruction 5090.1C, Navy Environmental and Natural Resources program Manual, of 30 October 2007.

The Navy proposes to conduct a Test Pile Program to acquire accurate geotechnical and sound propagation data to validate design concepts, construction methods, and environmental analyses for future projects at the Naval Base Kitsap (NBK) Bangor waterfront. The need for the proposed action is to obtain the most accurate geotechnical information to validate the design for the proposed second Explosive Handling Wharf (EHW-2) and to obtain sound propagation data to identify possible effects on the species and habitat within the project area. Sound propagation data will also be used to assist in the implementation of the EHW-2 mitigation strategy and to inform subsequent Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) documentation. Information obtained as part of the Test Pile Program will also be valuable for the design of future waterfront facilities upgrades at NBK Bangor.

Two Alternatives have been evaluated in this Environmental Assessment (EA): 1) to conduct the Test Pile Program in the same location as the proposed EHW-2 along the NBK Bangor waterfront; 2) No Action. The Preferred Alternative, to conduct the Test Pile Program along the NBK Bangor waterfront, would include installing and removing 29 open ended, hollow steel test and reaction piles (from 30” to 60” in diameter) into the substrate in the location of the proposed EHW-2. During pile driving, 18 piles will be installed with a vibratory hammer and then “proofed” with an impact hammer. After the initial 18 test piles are installed, three lateral load tests will be performed. The lateral load tests will require re-installing two of the 60 inch piles and one 48 inch pile. Additionally, two tension load tests will also be performed. This will require installing four reaction piles for each of the two tension load tests. The lateral load test in combination with the tension load test will result in the installation of an additional 11 piles. The Navy expects that some of the initial test piles will be pulled and reused as part of the 11 additional piles. The length of the piles will range from approximately 100 feet to 197 feet.

Noise attenuation measures will be used during all impact hammer operations and some vibratory hammer operations. The proposed action would also include the removal of all test piles and occur over 51 work days between 16 July and 15 October 2011 for impact pile driving and until 31 October 2011 for vibratory pile driving and other in-water work. Work would occur between two hours post-sunrise and two hours prior to sunset from 16 July through 15 September 2011 and during daylight hours from 16 September through 31 October 2011. Hydroacoustic monitoring will be accomplished to assess effectiveness of noise attenuation measures. The presence of marine mammals and marbled murrelets will also be monitored during pile installation and removal.

Under the No Action Alternative the Test Pile Program would not be conducted. Geotechnical and sound propagation data would not be gathered to validate the design concepts, construction methods, and environmental analysis.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

The anticipated impacts of the proposed action are primarily noise related resulting from pile driving. The analysis in the EA indicated these impacts would be short term in nature (51 days). The airborne noise and underwater sound associated with pile driving could have an effect on wildlife (fish, birds, marine mammals, federally listed species, and benthic invertebrates), as well as humans (tribal use, on-base/off-base residence) associated with Hood Canal. As such, this EA analyzed the impacts to these species as well as impacts to humans, marine vegetation, essential fish habitat and benthic invertebrates and other environmental resources. This EA concludes the impacts associated with the proposed action are minor and temporary and result in no significant impacts to marine vegetation or benthic invertebrates. The analysis concludes a may affect, not likely to adversely affect finding for foraging fish species occurring along Hood Canal in the vicinity of the proposed action. Mitigation measures for fish can be found in Chapter 4 of this EA. The North American green sturgeon and the Pacific eulachon will not be affected by the proposed action. Critical habitat has not been designated for the North American green sturgeon or the Pacific eulachon, therefore there would be no impact to critical habitat.

The analysis in this EA concludes a may affect, likely to adversely affect finding for the threatened Pacific Sound Chinook salmon, the threatened Hood Canal Summer-run chum salmon, the threatened yellow eye rockfish, the threatened canary rockfish, and the endangered bocaccio rockfish and the threatened Puget Sound steelhead. The analysis found that underwater sound level pressures may injure the threatened and endangered fish species if they are present in the study area during pile driving. The analysis for the threatened bull trout concluded a may affect, not likely to adversely affect finding. The proposed action will not adversely affect essential fish habitat. Mitigation is described in Chapter 4 of this EA for fish. Critical habitat is under development for the Puget Sound steelhead, therefore there would be no impact to critical habitat. Critical habitat is established for the bull trout; however the proposed action does not overlap the critical habitat designated for this species. As a result, the proposed action would not affect bull trout critical habitat. Critical habitat occurs in northern Hood Canal waters adjacent to the base for the Pacific Sound Chinook salmon and the Hood Canal Summer-run chum salmon, NBK Bangor is excluded from critical habitat designation by federal law (70 FR 52630), therefore, there would be no impact to critical habitat. Critical habitat has not been designated for the bocaccio rockfish, the canary rockfish or the yelloweye rockfish; as a result, there would be no impact to critical habitat. A Biological Assessment was submitted to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Northwest Regional office on August 17, 2010. A Biological Opinion is anticipated in April 2011.

The effects to the threatened Steller sea lions and the endangered Southern Resident killer whales are analyzed in this EA as well. No marine mammals would be exposed to sound levels resulting in injury or mortality during pile driving activities. The analysis concluded a may affect, not likely to adversely affect finding for the Steller sea lion and the Southern Resident killer whale. Critical habitat for the Steller sea lion has not been designated Washington; therefore there would be no impact to critical habitat. Critical habitat for the Southern Resident killer whale has not been designated in Hood Canal; as a result, there would be no impact to critical habitat. A Biological Assessment was submitted to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Northwest Regional office on August 17, 2010. A Biological Opinion is anticipated in April 2011. Other marine mammals occurring in the vicinity of the Test Pile Program are not likely to be adversely affected by pile driving. An Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) was submitted in November 2010 to the National Marine Fisheries Service Headquarters to comply



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

with the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) as a result of the anticipated behavioral harassment of marine mammals associated with the proposed action. The IHA is anticipated in April 2011. As with fish, mitigation measures, located in Chapter 4, will be utilized to reduce the adverse impacts to marine mammals.

The Test Pile Program is not anticipated to have an impact to birds with the exception of the marbled murrelet. There would be no adverse effect on migratory birds (including shorebirds, wading birds, waterfowl and raptors) or special status birds (bald eagle, osprey and the Great-blue heron). The EA considers the effects the threatened marbled murrelet and concludes may affect, likely to adversely affect. The analysis found that underwater sound level pressures may affect the marbled murrelet if it is present in the study area during pile driving. Mitigation measures, located in Chapter 4, will be utilized to reduce the adverse impacts to marbled murrelets. Critical habitat for the marbled murrelet has not been designated along the NBK Bangor waterfront, therefore there would be in impact to critical habitat. A Biological Assessment was submitted to the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Northwest Regional office on August 17, 2010. A Biological Opinion is anticipated in April 2011.

EHW-1 and Delta Pier are potentially eligible for the National Register of Historic Places due to their Cold War context, however, the proposed action would not impact EHW-1 or Delta Pier. No submerged archaeological sites are expected to occur in the vicinity of the proposed action. Cultural resources at NBK Bangor, including archeological, architectural and submerged resources would not be impacted. On June 28, 2010 the Washington State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) concurred with the Navy's finding of "no historic properties affected", see Appendix E. Traditional resources would not be impacted. Tribal access and shellfishing occurs approximately 1.1 miles south of the project area at a beach south of the Delta pier. The proposed action would not alter or impact the current access granted to the tribes. On 18 June 2010, a government-to-government meeting with the Chairman of the Suquamish Tribe was held. The Suquamish indicated they had no objection to the Test Pile Program. On 29 July 2010 a government-to-government meeting with the Chairman of the Skokomish Tribe was held. The Skokomish Tribe did not express any concern over the proposed Test Pile Program. A government-to-government meeting occurred on 31 August 2010 with the Jamestown S'Klallam and Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribes, Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe and the Point-No-Point Treaty Council. No adverse comments on the Test Pile Program were presented (Appendix D).

Socioeconomics, environmental justice, the protection of children and the regional economy would not be significantly impacted as a result of the proposed action. There will be no disproportionately high and adverse environmental, human health and socioeconomic effects to minority and low income populations, including Indian tribes.

Water quality including temperature, salinity, turbidity, dissolved oxygen, pH, fecal coliform levels and nutrient levels would not be significantly affected by the proposed action. A Coastal Consistency Determination was submitted to the Washington Department of Ecology on August 17, 2010 to comply with the Coastal Zone Management Act. On December 16, 2010 Washington Department of Ecology concurred with the Navy's assessment that the Test Pile Program is consistent with Washington's CZMP, see Appendix A.

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

Recent and proposed projects on NBK Bangor and other projects in northern Hood Canal were examined to determine possible cumulative impacts. Two of these projects, the EHW-1 Pile Replacement Project and the TRIDENT Support Facilities Explosives Handling Wharf Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) are geographically co-located, could be occurring during the same timeframes (the Test Pile Program and the EHW-1 Pile Replacement Project) and these projects also employ the use of pile driving. All resources areas analyzed in this EA have been evaluated for cumulative impacts including past, present and reasonably foreseeable future Navy and Non-Navy actions. Analysis in this document indicates that no significant cumulative impacts are anticipated for reasons of geographical distance, the relative scale of projects, and the nature and magnitude of specific impacts.

As detailed in Table ES.1, the EHW-1 Pile Replacement Project would not result in significant impacts to the human environment.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE ES.1 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE**

<b>Resource</b>	<b>Proposed Action</b>	<b>No-Action Alternative</b>
Bathymetry	The Test Pile Program is short-term in duration and any impacts to bathymetry would be inconsequential. The proposed action would not result in significant impacts to bathymetry.	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to bathymetry.
Geology and Sediments	No impact on subsurface slope stability is expected nor is the proposed action likely to cause chemical constituents to violate Sediment Quality Standards. No significant impacts to geology and sediments.	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to geology and sediments.
Water Resources	No impact to temperature or salinity in the project area. DO concentrations would not decrease as a result of pile installation and removal. Pile driving would not result in long term impacts to turbidity. The proposed action would not violate Water Quality Standards. The proposed action would not result in significant impacts to water resources.	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to water resources.
Air Quality	Washington state is in attainment for all criteria pollutants (CO, NO <sub>x</sub> , SO <sub>x</sub> , O <sub>3</sub> and particulate matter [PM <sub>10</sub> and PM <sub>2.5</sub> ]). The proposed action would not exceed Puget Sound Clean Air Agency thresholds or greenhouse gas reporting thresholds. The Test Pile Program would not result in significant impacts to air quality and would not require a permit.	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to air quality.
Airborne Noise	The proposed action would occur over 51 work days between 16 July and 15 October 2011 for impact pile driving and until 31 October 2011 for vibratory pile driving and other in-water work. Work would occur between two hours post-sunrise and two hours prior to sunset from 16 July through 15 September and during daylight hours from 16 September through 31 October. The closest off-base residences are approximately 1.5 miles north of the study area and the closest on-base residence is 3.75 miles from EHW-1. Properties on the western side of Hood Canal are approximately 5.3 miles away, including waterfront residences on the western shore of Squamish Harbor. The portion of Hood Canal adjacent to EHW-1 averages 1.5 in width and is bordered on the west by a 768-acre Navy-owned buffer strip on the Toandos Peninsula. This military buffer zone is restricted to the public and there is no recreational access.	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to ambient noise.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE ES.1 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE (Continued)**

Resource	Proposed Action	No-Action Alternative
Airborne Noise (Continued)	Areas surrounding the buffer area have rural and commercial forest land use designations by Jefferson County. The noise associated with the proposed action would reduce to 60 dB during construction which is consistent with the Washington Noise Regulations under the Washington Administrative Code. Recreation and tribal access would not be adversely impacted as a result of construction. No adverse impacts to sensitive receptors would occur. No significant impacts to airborne noise.	
Marine Vegetation	No long term impacts to marine vegetations (green algae, red algae, kelp and eelgrass). Indirect impacts to marine vegetation could occur but these impacts would be temporary (only during pile installation and removal) and marine vegetation would be expected to recover. The Test Pile Program would not result in long term or significant impacts to marine vegetation including brown algae, red algae, green algae, eelgrass, and non-floating kelp..	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to marine vegetation.
Benthic Invertebrates	A temporary loss of benthic habitat and direct mortality of less motile species could occur; however, benthic invertebrates would likely recover from the impacts of pile driving. Benthic invertebrates would likely recover from the impacts of pile driving. The Test Pile Program would not result in significant impacts to benthic invertebrates.	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to benthic invertebrates.
Fish	No affect to the North American Green Sturgeon and the Pacific eulachon would occur. Forage fish species occurring along Hood Canal in the vicinity of the proposed action may be affected but are not likely to be adversely affected by the proposed action when the mitigation measures described in Chapter 4 of this EA are utilized. The proposed action is determined to have a may affect, not likely to adversely affect for the threatened bull trout. The proposed action is determined to have a may affect, likely to adversely for the threatened Pacific Sound Chinook salmon, the threatened Hood Canal Summer-run chum, the threatened Puget Sound Steelhead and the threatened yellow eye rockfish, the threatened canary rockfish, and the endangered bocaccio rockfish.	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to fish.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE ES.1 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE (continued)**

<b>Resource</b>	<b>Proposed Action</b>	<b>No-Action Alternative</b>
Fish (continued)	The proposed avtion will not adversely affect essential fish habitat. The proposed action would not result in significant impacts to fish. The proposed action would not result in significant impacts to fish. Chapter 4 details the mitigation measures set in place to lessen the impacts to fish. A Biological Assessment was submitted to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Northwest Regional office on August 17, 2010. A Biological Opinion is anticipated in April 2011.	
Marine Mammals	The proposed action analyzes the effects to the threatened Steller sea lions and the endangered Southern Resident killer whales. No marine mammals would be exposed to sound levels resulting in injury or mortality during pile driving activities. The proposed action would result in negligible impacts to the population, stock or species level. The proposed action would not result in significant impacts to marine mammals. Chapter 4 details the mitigation measures set in place to lessen the impacts to mammals. A Biological Assessment was submitted to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Northwest Regional office on August 17, 2010. A Biological Opinion is anticipated in April 2011. An Incidental Harrassment Authorization (IHA) was submitted in November 2010 to the National Marine Fisheries Service Headquarters to comply with the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) as a result of the anticipated behavioral harassment of marine mammals associated with the proposed action. The IHA is anticipated in April 2011.	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to marine mammals.
Birds	The proposed action is not anticipated to have an adverse impact to birds, including migratory birds. The proposed action analyzes the effects the threatened marbled murrelet. Chapter 4 details the mitigation measures set in place to lessen the impacts to the marbled murrelet. The proposed action is determined to have a may affect, likely to adversely affect finding for the marbled murrelet. There would be no adverse effect on migratory birds or special status birds. The proposed action	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to birds.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE ES.1 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE (continued)**

<b>Resource</b>	<b>Proposed Action</b>	<b>No-Action Alternative</b>
Birds (Continued)	would not result in significant impacts to birds. A Biological Assessment was submitted to the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Northwest Regional office on August 17, 2010. A Biological Opinion is anticipated in April 2011.	
Cultural and Tribal Resources	<p>On June 28, 2010 the Washington SHPO occurred with the Navy's finding of "no historic properties affected", see Appendix E. EHW-1 and Delta Pier are potentially eligible for the National Register of Historic Places due to their Cold War context. Delta Pier would not be impacted by the proposed action. No submerged archaeological sites are expected to occur in the vicinity of the proposed action. Traditional resources would not be impacted. The proposed action would not alter or impact the current access granted to the tribes.</p> <p>On 18 June 2010, a government-to-government meeting with the Chairman of the Suquamish Tribe was held. The Suquamish indicated they had no objection to the Test Pile Program. On 29 July 2010 government-to-government meeting with the Chairman of the Skokomish Tribe occurred. The Skokomish Tribe did not express any concern over the proposed Test Pile Program. A government-to-government meeting occurred on 31 August 2010 with the Jamestown S'Klallam and Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribes, Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe and the Point-No-Point Treaty Council. No adverse comments on the Test Pile Program were presented (Appendix D).</p>	No change in existing conditions and no impacts to tribal resources.
Environmental Health and Safety	The proposed action is not expected to result in any impacts related to public environmental health and safety. Construction activities are not likely to release hazardous materials to the environment. Construction crews would follow applicable state and federal laws to ensure a safe working environment. The noise associated with the proposed action would reduce to 60 dB during construction which is consistent with the Washington Noise	No change in existing conditions and no impacts to environmental health and safety.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE ES.1 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE (continued)**

<b>Resource</b>	<b>Proposed Action</b>	<b>No-Action Alternative</b>
Environmental Health and Safety (Continued)	Regulations under the Washington Administrative Code. The proposed action would not result in significant impacts to environmental health and safety.	
Socioeconomics	The proposed action is not expected to result in any impacts related to socioeconomics. There would be no disproportionately high and adverse environmental, human health and socioeconomic affects upon Minority and Low-Income populations, Indian Tribes or children. Tribal access and fishing rights will not be altered or impacted as a result of the proposed action because these areas are 1.1 miles south of the study area.	No change in existing conditions and no impacts to socioeconomics.
Coastal Zone Management Act	A Coastal Consistency Determination was submitted to the Washington Department of Ecology on August 17, 2010 to comply with the Coastal Zone Management Act. On December 16, 2010 Washington Department of Ecology concurred with the Navys assessment that the Test Pile Program is consistent Washington's CZMP, see Appendix A. Access to NBK Bangor, including the project site, is controlled by the Navy and is restricted to authorized military personnel, civilians, contractors, and local tribes. Tribal access is restricted to the beach south of Delta Pier. Since no public recreational uses occur at the Test Pile Program project site, the proposed action would have no direct impact to recreational uses or access in the surrounding community. The Navy would implement mitigation measures to ensure impacts to fish, mammals and birds were reduced to the maximum extent feasible (Chapter 4). The discussion on water quality impacts (see Section 3.3) provides details regarding the proposed action's federal consistency with the CWA.	No change in existing conditions and no impacts to coastal zone management.

This page intentionally left blank



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>ii</b>
<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS .....</b>	<b>xii</b>
<b>LIST OF FIGURES .....</b>	<b>xvi</b>
<b>LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS .....</b>	<b>xxii</b>
<b>LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (continued).....</b>	<b>xxiii</b>
<b>1 PROPOSED ACTION, PURPOSE AND NEED.....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
1.1 INTRODUCTION.....	2-1
1.2 PROPOSED ACTION.....	2-1
1.3 STUDY AREA DESCRIPTION .....	2-3
1.4 PURPOSE AND NEED.....	2-6
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW PROCESS.....	2-6
1.5.1 National Environmental Policy Act.....	2-6
1.5.2 Agency Coordination and Permit Requirements .....	2-7
<b>2 DISCUSSION OF ALTERNATIVES .....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2.1 SITE SELECTION .....	2-1
2.2 ALTERNATIVES.....	2-1
2.2.1 No Action Alternative.....	2-1
2.2.2 Proposed Action.....	2-1
2.3 ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED BUT ELIMINATED FROM DETAILED ANALYSIS .....	2-6
2.3.1 Alternate Pile Locations within the Study Area .....	2-6
2.3.2 Lesser Number of Piles.....	2-6
2.3.3 Alternate Test Project Location .....	2-8
2.3.4 Alternate Pile Installation Methodology.....	2-8
2.3.5 Geotechnical Modeling.....	2-8

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

<b>3</b>	<b>AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES</b> .....	<b>3-1</b>
3.1	BATHYMETRY .....	3-2
	3.1.1 Affected Environment.....	3-2
	3.1.2 Environmental Consequences.....	3-2
3.2	GEOLOGY AND SEDIMENTS .....	3-5
	3.2.1 Affected Environment.....	3-5
	3.2.2 Environmental Consequences.....	3-10
3.3	WATER RESOURCES .....	3-12
	3.3.1 Affected Environment.....	3-12
	3.3.2 Environmental Consequences.....	3-19
3.4	AIR QUALITY .....	3-22
	3.4.1 Affected Environment.....	3-22
	3.4.2 Environmental Consequences.....	3-25
3.5	AIRBORNE NOISE .....	3-27
	3.5.1 Affected Environment.....	3-27
	3.5.2 Environmental Consequences.....	3-29
3.6	MARINE VEGETATION .....	3-32
	3.6.1 Affected Environment.....	3-32
	3.6.2 Environmental Consequences.....	3-37
3.7	BENTHIC INVERTEBRATES.....	3-39
	3.7.1 Affected Environment.....	3-39
	3.7.2 Environmental Consequences.....	3-45
3.8	FISH.....	3-46
	3.8.1 Affected Environment.....	3-48
	3.8.2 Environmental Consequences.....	3-69
3.9	MARINE MAMMALS.....	3-83
	3.9.1 Affected Environment.....	3-84
	3.9.2 Environmental Consequences.....	3-96
3.10	BIRDS.....	3-124

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

3.10.1	Affected Environment.....	3-125
3.10.2	Environmental Consequences.....	3-131
3.11	CULTURAL AND TRIBAL RESOURCES.....	3-144
3.11.1	Affected Environment.....	3-144
3.11.2	Environmental Consequences.....	3-147
3.12	ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH AND SAFETY.....	3-149
3.12.1	Affected Environment.....	3-149
3.12.2	Environmental Consequences.....	3-149
3.13	SOCIOECONOMICS.....	3-150
3.13.1	Affected Environment.....	3-150
3.13.2	Environmental Consequences.....	3-153
3.14	COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT.....	3-155
3.14.1	Affected Environment.....	3-155
3.14.2	Environmental Consequences.....	3-156
3.15	SUMMARY OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES.....	3-157
	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to benthic invertebrates. 3-159	
	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to fish. ....	3-159
<b>4</b>	<b>MITIGATION AND MONITORING.....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
4.1	MARINE MAMMAL MITIGATION MEASURES.....	4-1
4.1.1	Mitigation for Pile Driving Activities.....	4-1
4.1.2	Mitigation Effectiveness.....	4-4
4.2	MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING AND REPORTING MEASURES.....	4-4
4.2.1	Monitoring Plan.....	4-4
4.2.2	Acoustic Measurements.....	4-4
4.2.3	Visual Marine Mammal Monitoring.....	4-6
4.2.4	Methods of Monitoring.....	4-6
4.2.5	Data Collection.....	4-7
4.2.6	Reporting.....	4-8

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

4.3	FISH MITIGATION AND MONITORING .....	4-9
4.4	MARBLED MURRELET MITIGATION .....	4-9
4.4.1	Methodology .....	4-9
4.4.2	Observer Qualifications .....	4-10
4.4.3	Data Collection .....	4-10
4.4.4	Injury and Behavioral Disturbance Zones .....	4-10
4.4.5	Monitoring Techniques.....	4-11
4.4.6	Visual Survey Protocol Prior to Pile Driving .....	4-11
4.4.7	Visual Survey Protocol During Pile Driving .....	4-12
4.4.8	Visual Post Pile Driving Observational Survey.....	4-13
4.4.9	Interagency Notification .....	4-13
4.4.10	Survey Report .....	4-13
<b>5</b>	<b>CUMULATIVE IMPACTS.....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
5.1	APPROACH .....	5-1
5.2	HISTORICAL CONTEXT .....	5-2
5.3	PUGET SOUND TREND DATA (INCLUDING HOOD CANAL) .....	5-2
5.4	PAST, PRESENT AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE FUTURE NAVY ACTIONS.....	5-3
5.5	OTHER PAST, PRESENT AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE ACTIONS (NON-NAVY) AND HOOD CANAL AGENCY PLANS .....	5-3
5.5.1	Hood Canal Bridge East Half Replacement and West Half Rehabilitation Project— Water Shuttle .....	5-4
5.5.2	Olympic View Marina .....	5-4
5.5.3	Kitsap Memorial State Park .....	5-5
5.5.4	Fred Hill Materials Pit-to-Pier Project.....	5-5
5.5.5	Pleasant Harbor Marina and Golf Resort.....	5-5
5.5.6	Misery Point Boat Launch .....	5-6
5.5.7	Agency Plans for Improving Environmental Conditions in Hood Canal	5-6
5.6	CUMULATIVE IMPACTS TO ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES.....	5-7
5.6.1	Bathymetry.....	5-7

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

5.6.2	Geology and Sediments .....	5-8
5.6.3	Water Resources .....	5-9
5.6.4	Air Quality .....	5-12
5.6.5	Ambient Noise .....	5-13
5.6.6	Marine Vegetation .....	5-14
5.6.7	Benthic Invertebrates .....	5-15
5.6.8	Fish	5-17
5.6.9	Marine Mammals .....	5-19
5.6.10	Birds	5-22
5.6.11	Cultural and Tribal Resources .....	5-24
5.6.12	Environmental Health and Safety .....	5-25
5.6.13	Socioeconomics .....	5-26
5.6.14	Coastal Zone Management .....	5-28
5.7	CONCLUSION .....	5-28
<b>6</b>	<b>LIST OF PREPARERS .....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>LITERATURE CITED .....</b>	<b>7-1</b>

**LIST OF APPENDICES**

- A – Coastal Consistency Determination
- B – Air Quality Calculations
- C – Tribal Consultations
- D – SHPO Concurrence Letter
- E – Essential Fish Habitat Assessment

**LIST OF FIGURES**

Figure 1-1 Vicinity Map .....	2-2
Figure 1-2 Study Area.....	2-4
Figure 1-3 NBK Bangor Restricted Areas .....	2-5
Figure 2-1 Lateral Load and Tension Load Test .....	2-3
Figure 2-2 Test Pile Locations (Proposed Action) .....	2-7

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Figure 3-1 Hood Canal Water Depths .....	3-3
Figure 3-2 NBK Bangor Waterfront Bathymetry .....	3-4
Figure 3-3 Water Quality Monitoring Stations for 2005 .....	3-13
Figure 3-4 Macroalgae Distribution off NBK Bangor near the Test Pile Project .....	3-34
Figure 3-5 Eelgrass Distribution off NBK Bangor near the Test Pile Project.....	3-36
Figure 3-6 Oyster Densities Near the Project Area .....	3-43
Figure 3-7 Critical habitat designated for Chinook salmon in Puget Sound .....	3-51
Figure 3-8 Salmonids, in order of abundance, captured during 2005–2008 Bangor beach seine survey .....	3-52
Figure 3-9 Critical habitat designated for Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon in Puget Sound .....	3-54
Figure 3-10 Critical habitat designated for bull trout Puget Sound .....	3-58
Figure 3-11 Pacific Sand Lance Spawning Habitat .....	3-68
Figure 3-12 Distance to NMFS Underwater Noise Thresholds for Fish from Impact and Vibratory Pile Driving .....	3-74
Figure 3-13 Distance(s) (m) to NMFS Underwater Sound Threshold for Cetaceans from Impact and Vibratory Pile Driving.....	3-107
Figure 3-14 Distance(s) (m) to NMFS Underwater Sound Thresholds for Pinnipeds from Impact and Vibratory Pile Driving.....	3-108
Figure 3-15 Distance(s) (m) to NMFS Airborne Sound Thresholds for Pinnipeds (except harbor seals) from Impact and Vibratory Pile Driving.....	3-110
Figure 3-16 Distance(s) (m) to NMFS Airborne Sound Thresholds for Harbor Seals from Impact and Vibratory Pile Driving.....	3-111
Figure 3-17 Distance to USFWS Underwater Noise Thresholds for Marbled Murrelets from Impact and Vibratory Pile Driving .....	3-135
Figure 3-18 Distance to USFWS Airborne Noise Thresholds for Marbled Murrelets from Impact and Vibratory Pile Driving.....	3-137
Figure 4-1 Marbled Murrelet Survey Protocol .....	4-12

### LIST OF TABLES

TABLE ES.1 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE.....	vi
TABLE ES.1 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE (Continued) .....	vii

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

TABLE ES.1 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE (continued) .....	viii
TABLE ES.1 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE (continued) .....	ix
TABLE ES.1 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE (continued) .....	x
TABLE 2.1 TEST PILE PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.....	2-4
TABLE 2.1 TEST PILE PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (continued) .....	2-5
TABLE 3.1 RESOURCE AREAS AND CHAPTER LOCATIONS .....	3-1
TABLE 3.2 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF SURFACE SEDIMENTS AT THE TEST PILE PROGRAM SITE.....	3-7
TABLE 3.2 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF SURFACE SEDIMENTS AT THE TEST PILE PROGRAM SITE (continued) .....	3-8
TABLE 3.2 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF SURFACE SEDIMENTS AT THE TEST PILE PROGRAM SITE (continued) .....	3-9
TABLE 3.3 MARINE WATER QUALITY CRITERIA .....	3-14
TABLE 3.4 MONTHLY MEAN SURFACE WATER TEMPERATURES (°C/°F) .....	3-16
TABLE 3.5 MONTHLY MEAN DISSOLVED OXYGEN (mg/L) .....	3-16
TABLE 3.6 NATIONAL AND WASHINGTON STATE AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS.....	3-24
TABLE 3.7 POTENTIAL EMISSIONS ANTICIPATED ASSOCIATED WITH THE PROPOSED ACTION .....	3-26
TABLE 3.8 WASHINGTON MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE ENVIRONMENTAL NOISE LEVELS (dBA) .....	3-27
TABLE 3.9 MAXIMUM NOISE LEVELS AT 50 FEET FOR COMMON CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT .....	3-30
TABLE 3.10 NBK BANGOR WATERFRONT MARINE VEGETATION COVERAGE.....	3-33
TABLE 3.11 BENTHIC INVERTEBRATES AT THE NBK BANGOR WATERFRONT ....	3-40
TABLE 3.11 BENTHIC INVERTEBRATES AT THE NBK BANGOR WATERFRONT (continued) .....	3-41
TABLE 3.12 ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT-LISTED FISH HISTORICALLY SIGHTED IN HOOD CANAL IN THE VICINITY OF NBK BANGOR.....	3-47
TABLE 3.13 SPAWNING PERIOD TIMING AND PEAK PRESENCE OF ADULT HOOD CANAL STOCKS OF PUGET SOUND CHINOOK .....	3-50
TABLE 3.14 SPAWNING PERIOD, PEAK, AND 90 PERCENT SPAWN TIMING OF ADULT STOCKS OF HOOD CANAL SUMMER-RUN CHUM .....	3-55

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

TABLE 3.15 MIGRATION, SPAWNING PERIOD, AND PEAK WINTER-RUN STOCKS OF PUGET SOUND STEELHEAD.....	3-56
TABLE 3.16 GENERAL LIFE HISTORY OF BOCACCIO OF THE NORTHEAST PACIFIC OCEAN.....	3-60
TABLE 3.17 GENERAL LIFE HISTORY OF CANARY ROCKFISH OF THE NORTHEAST PACIFIC OCEAN .....	3-62
TABLE 3.18 GENERAL LIFE HISTORY OF YELLOW EYE ROCKFISH OF THE NORTHEAST PACIFIC OCEAN.....	3-64
TABLE 3.19 INTERIM CRITERIA AND DISTANCE TO EFFECT FOR FISH.....	3-75
TABLE 3.20 MARINE MAMMALS HISTORICALLY SIGHTED IN HOOD CANAL IN THE VICINITY OF NBK BANGOR .....	3-83
TABLE 3.20 MARINE MAMMALS HISTORICALLY SIGHTED IN HOOD CANAL IN THE VICINITY OF NBK BANGOR (continued).....	3-84
TABLE 3.21 DEFINITIONS OF ACOUSTICAL TERMS.....	3-98
TABLE 3.21 DEFINITIONS OF ACOUSTICAL TERMS (continued).....	3-99
TABLE 3.22 INJURY AND DISTURBANCE THRESHOLDS FOR UNDERWATER AND AIRBORNE SOUNDS.....	3-102
TABLE 3.23 UNDERWATER SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS FROM SIMILAR IN-SITU MONITORED CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES.....	3-104
TABLE 3.24 AIRBORNE SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS FROM SIMILAR IN-SITU MONITORED CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES.....	3-104
TABLE 3.25 CALCULATED DISTANCE(S) TO, AND THE AREA ENCOMPASSED BY THE UNDERWATER MARINE MAMMAL NOISE THRESHOLDS FROM PILE DRIVING OPERATIONS.....	3-105
TABLE 3.26 ACTUAL AREA ENCOMPASSED (PER PILE) BY THE UNDERWATER MARINE MAMMAL THRESHOLDS FROM PILE DRIVING .....	3-106
TABLE 3.27 CALCULATED DISTANCE(S) TO AND AREA ENCOMPASSED BY THE MARINE MAMMAL THRESHOLD IN AIR FROM PILE OPERATIONS .....	3-109
TABLE 3.28 NUMBER OF POTENTIAL EXPOSURES OF CALIFORNIA SEA LIONS WITHIN VARIOUS ACOUSTIC THRESHOLD ZONES .....	3-114
TABLE 3.29 NUMBER OF POTENTIAL EXPOSURES OF HARBOR SEALS WITHIN VARIOUS ACOUSTIC THRESHOLD ZONES .....	3-115
TABLE 3.30 NUMBER OF POTENTIAL EXPOSURES OF KILLER WHALES WITHIN VARIOUS ACOUSTIC THRESHOLD ZONES .....	3-116
TABLE 3.31 NUMBER OF POTENTIAL EXPOSURES OF DALL’S PORPOISE WITHIN VARIOUS ACOUSTIC THRESHOLD ZONES .....	3-117
TABLE 3.32 NUMBER OF POTENTIAL EXPOSURES OF HARBOR PORPOISE WITHIN VARIOUS ACOUSTIC THRESHOLD ZONES.....	3-118



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

TABLE 3.33 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL EXPOSURES FOR ALL SPECIES BETWEEN JULY AND OCTOBER .....	3-119
TABLE 3.34 MARINE BIRD GROUPINGS AND FAMILIES AT THE NBK BANGOR WATERFRONT .....	3-124
TABLE 3.35 THE COMPUTED DENSITY AND NUMBER OF MURRELETS PRESENT BY FLORAL POINT DURING SUMMER AND WINTER .....	3-127
TABLE 3.36 CALCULATED DISTANCE(S) TO AND AREA ENCOMPASSED BY THE USFWS GUIDELINE THRESHOLD FOR UNDERWATER IMPACTS FROM PILE DRIVING ON THE MARBLED MURRELET .....	3-134
TABLE 3.37 CALCULATED DISTANCE(S) TO AND THE AREA ENCOMPASSED BY THE USFWS GUIDELINE THRESHOLD FOR AIRBORNE IMPACTS FROM PILE DRIVING ON THE MARBLED MURRELET .....	3-136
TABLE 3.38 POTENTIAL EXPOSURES OF MARBLED MURRELETS WITHIN VARIOUS NMFS ACOUSTIC THRESHOLD ZONES .....	3-139
Table 3.39 DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS.....	3-151
Table 3.40 ESTIMATED 2009 EMPLOYMENT CHARACTERISTICS.....	3-152
Table 3.41 2008 EMPLOYMENT BY INDUSTRY IN KITSAP COUNTY AND WASHINGTON STATE .....	3-153
TABLE 3.42 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE.....	3-158
TABLE 3.42 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE (Continued) .....	3-159
TABLE 3.42 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE (continued) .....	3-160
TABLE 3.42 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE (continued) .....	3-161
TABLE 3.42 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE (continued) .....	3-162
TABLE 5.1 CUMULATIVE LOSS OF MARINE VEGETATION AT NBK BANGOR .....	5-14
TABLE 5.2 PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE NAVY ACTIONS AT NBK BANGOR .....	5-30
TABLE 5.2 PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE NAVY ACTIONS AT NBK BANGOR (continued).....	5-31
TABLE 5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE NAVY ACTIONS AT NBK BANGOR.....	5-35
TABLE 5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE NAVY ACTIONS AT NBK BANGOR (continued) .....	5-36

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

TABLE 5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY  
FORSEEABLE NAVY ACTIONS AT NBK BANGOR (continued) ..... 5-37

TABLE 5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY  
FORSEEABLE NAVY ACTIONS AT NBK BANGOR (continued) ..... 5-38

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

°C	degrees Celsius
°F	degrees Fahrenheit
° W	West
µg/kg	micrograms per kilogram
µg/m <sup>3</sup>	micrograms per cubic meter
µPa-m	Micro Pascals per meter
AAQS	Ambient Air Quality Standards
AQI	Air Quality Index
BA	Biological Assessment
BMPs	Best Management Practices
BOD	Biochemical oxygen demand
BRAC	Base Realignment and Closure
BSS	Beaufort Sea State
CA	California
CAA	Clean Air Act
CATEX	Categorical Exclusion
CDP	Census Designated Place
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CISS	Cast in Steel Shells
CKSD	Central Kitsap School District
CNO	Chief of Naval Operations
CO	Carbon Monoxide
CSL	Clean-up Screening Levels
CV	Coefficient of Variation
CWA	Clean Water Act
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act
dB	decibel

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

**LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (CONTINUED)**

dba	A-weighted decibel
dBPEAK	Peak decibels
dB RMS	Decibel root mean square
DNR	Department of Natural Resources
DO	Dissolved Oxygen
DoD	Department of Defense
DoN	Department of the Navy
DPS	Distinct population segment
dw	Dry weight
EA	Environmental Assessment
EAC	Early Action Compact
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EHW	Explosives Handling Wharf
EHW-1	Explosive Handling Wharf #1
EHW-2	Explosive Handling Wharf #2
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EO	Executive Order
EOD	Explosive Ordnance Disposal
EQ	Extraordinary Quality
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESS	Electronic Security Systems
ESU	Evolutionarily significant unit
FEIS	Final Environmental Impact Statement
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FICON	Federal Interagency Committee on Noise
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
ft	feet
GPS	Global Positioning System

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

**LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (CONTINUED)**

HAP	Hazardous air pollutant
HCCC	Hood Canal Coordinating Council
HCDOP	Hood Canal Dissolved Oxygen Program
hp	Horse power
HPAH	Higher Molecular Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons
Hz	hertz
IHA	Incidental Harassment Authorization
INRMP	Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan
KB	Keypoint/Bangor
kHz	Kilohertz
Kg	Kilograms
km	Kilometers
Lbs	Pounds
LPAH	Lower Molecular Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons
M	Meter
MBTA	Migratory Bird Treaty Act
mg/kg	milligrams per kilogram
mg/L	milligrams per liter
MHHW	Mean higher high water
Mi	mile
mL	milliliters
MLLW	Mean Lower Low Water
MMO	Marine Mammal Observer
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
MPN	Most Probable Number
MSFCMA	Magnuson-Stevens Fisheries Conservation and Management Act

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (CONTINUED)**

MSL	Mean Sea Level
N/A	Not applicable
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NAVBASE	Naval Base
NAVRESREDCOM	Naval Reserve Readiness Command Region
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NBK	Naval Base Kitsap
ND	Not detected
NH <sub>4</sub>	Ammonium
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NO <sub>2</sub>	nitrite
NO <sub>3</sub>	nitrate
NO <sub>x</sub>	nitrous oxides
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
NSWCCD	Navy Surface Warfare Center Carderock Division
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
OA	Operational Area
OR	Oregon
Pa	Pascal
PAH	Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon
PBDE	Polybrominated diphenyl ether
PCB	Polychlorinated biphenyl
PDA	Pile Dynamic Analyzer
PFMC	Pacific Fishery Management Council
PM	Particulate matter
PM <sub>10</sub>	particulate matter smaller than 10 microns

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (CONTINUED)**

PM <sub>2.5</sub>	particulate matter smaller than 2.5 microns
PO <sub>4</sub>	Phosphate
PPT	Parts per thousand
PSAMP	Puget Sound Ambient Monitoring Program
PSCAA	Puget Sound Clean Air Agency
PSU	Practical Salinity Units
PTS	Permanent Threshold Shift
RCW	Revised Code of Washington
RMS	Root Mean Square
SARA	Species at Risk Act
SAS	Sound Attenuation System
SEL	Sound Exposure Level
SFOBB	San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Officer
SIP	State Implementation Plan
SISS	Swimmer Interdiction Security System
SMS	Sediment Management Standards
SO <sub>2</sub>	sulfur dioxide
SPLs	Sound Pressure Levels
SRKW	Southern Resident Killer Whale
SSP	Navy Strategic Systems Programs
sq ft	square feet
SQS	Sediment Quality Standards
SUBASE	Submarine Base
SUBDEVRON	Submarine development Squadron
SWFPAC	Strategic Weapons Facilities Pacific
TBD	To be determined
TL	Transmission Loss
TOC	Total Organic Carbon

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

**LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (CONTINUED)**

TNAP	Temporary Noise Attenuation Pile
TP#	Test Pile Number
TPF	Test Pile Floating concept
TPT	Test Pile Trestle
TRIDENT	Trident Fleet Ballistic Missile
TROC	Thorndyke Resources Operation Complex
TS	Threshold Shift
TSS	Total suspended solids
TTS	Temporary Threshold Shift
U&A	Usual and Accustomed fishing area
U.S.	United States
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USCB	U.S. Census Bureau
USEPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
WA	Washington
WAC	Washington Administrative Code
WDFW	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
WDNR	Washington Department of Natural Resources
WDOE	Washington State Department of Ecology
WDOH	Washington Department of Health
WQS	Water Quality Standards
WRCC	Western Regional Climate Center
WSDOT	Washington State Department of Transportation
WSF	Washington State Ferries
ZOI	Zone of Influence



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 PROPOSED ACTION, PURPOSE AND NEED****2 1.1 INTRODUCTION**

3 Naval Base Kitsap (NBK) Bangor, Washington is located on Hood Canal approximately 20  
4 miles west of Seattle, Washington (Figure 1-1). NBK Bangor provides berthing and support  
5 services to United States (U.S.) Navy submarines and other fleet assets. The entirety of NBK  
6 Bangor, including the land areas and adjacent water areas in Hood Canal, is restricted from  
7 general public access. However, tribal access is permitted to the beach south of Delta Pier  
8 (approximately 1.1 miles from the Explosives Handling Wharf) for shellfish harvesting.

**9 1.2 PROPOSED ACTION**

10 As part of the U.S. Navy's sea-based strategic deterrence mission, the Navy Strategic Systems  
11 Programs (SSP) directs research, development, manufacturing, test, evaluation, and operational  
12 support of the TRIDENT Fleet Ballistic Missile (TRIDENT) program. The proposed action  
13 (also called the Test Pile Program) is to install and remove 29 open ended, hollow steel test and  
14 reaction piles, conduct testing on select piles, and measure in-water noise propagation during pile  
15 installation and removal. Geotechnical and sound data collected during pile installation and  
16 removal will be integrated into the design, construction, and environmental planning for the  
17 Navy's proposed second Explosives Handling Wharf (EHW-2). The Navy proposes to install the  
18 test piles in the location planned for EHW-2 (south of the existing Explosives Handling Wharf  
19 [EHW-1]); however, other future projects can also benefit from the geotechnical and sound  
20 propagation data gathered from driving the test piles. The Test Pile Program will not disrupt  
21 current operations at EHW-1 or any other facility along the NBK Bangor waterfront.

22 The Navy proposes to install 29 test and reaction piles at NBK Bangor, WA to gather  
23 geotechnical and sound data to validate the design concepts and construction methods for the  
24 proposed EHW-2 and future projects at the Bangor waterfront. The Test Pile Program will  
25 involve installing 18 open ended, hollow steel piles, ranging in size from 30 inches in diameter to  
26 60 inches in diameter, at predetermined locations within the proposed footprint of EHW-2.  
27 Eleven additional piles will be installed to perform lateral load and tension load tests on the  
28 original 18 test piles. The pile lengths will range from 100 feet to 197 feet. See Table 2-1 for  
29 more information. All piles will be driven to an initial embedment depth with a vibratory  
30 hammer. The 18 test piles will require the use of an impact hammer to be driven the remaining  
31 10-15 feet (approximate) and for "proofing"<sup>1</sup>. Sound attenuation measures will be used during  
32 all impact hammer operations and some vibratory hammer operations. The proposed action  
33 would also include the removal of all test piles and occur over 51 work days between 16 July  
34 and 15 October 2011 for impact pile driving and until 31 October 2011 for vibratory pile

<sup>1</sup> "Proofing" is driving the test pile the last few feet into the substrate to determine the capacity of the pile. The capacity during proofing is established by measuring the resistance of the pile to a hammer that has a piston with a known weight and stroke (distance the hammer rises and falls) so that the energy on top of the pile can be calculated. The blow count in "blows per inch" is measured to verify resistance, and pile compression capacities are calculated using a known formula

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

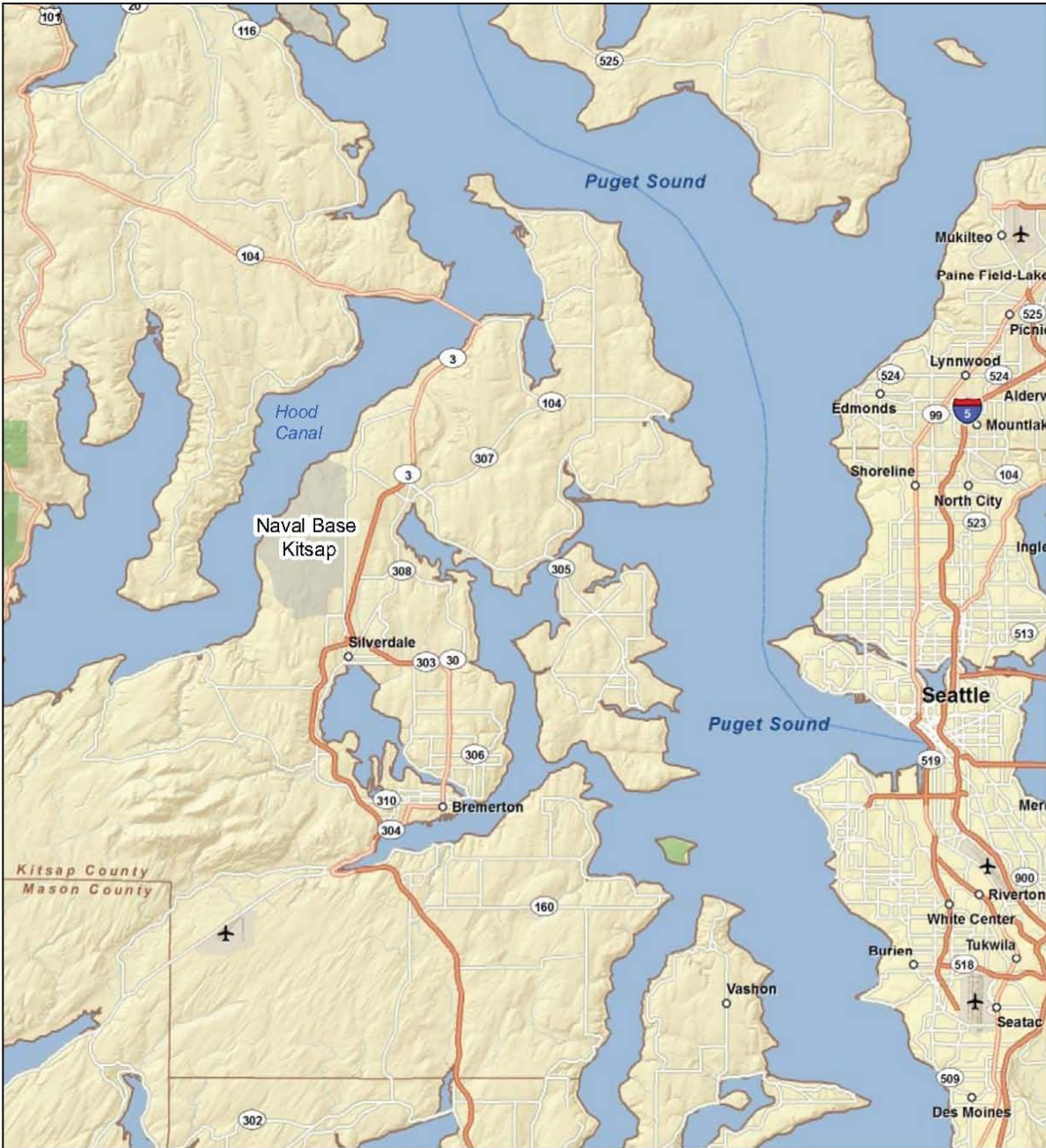
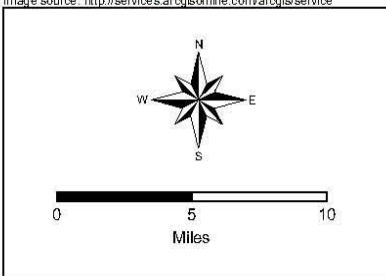


Image source: <http://services.arcgisonline.com/arcgis/service>



Naval Base Kitsap  
Bangor, Washington

Vicinity Map

Figure 1-1 Vicinity Map

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 driving and other in-water work<sup>2</sup>. Work would occur between two hours post-sunrise and two  
2 hours prior to sunset from 16 July through 15 September 2011 and during daylight hours from 16  
3 September through 31 October 2011. Hydroacoustic monitoring will be accomplished to assess  
4 effectiveness of noise attenuation measures. The presence of marine mammals and marbled  
5 murrelets will also be monitored during pile installation and removal.

### 6 **1.3 STUDY AREA DESCRIPTION**

7 NBK Bangor is located on Hood Canal and utilizes various piers and a dock. Navy uses the  
8 piers for vessel moorage, vessel maintenance, equipment testing and ordnance handling. The  
9 dock is used to perform maintenance on the underside of vessels. The proposed location for the  
10 Test Pile Program, also referred to in this document as the project area, is immediately south of  
11 EHW- 1. Two restricted areas are associated with NBK Bangor, Naval Restricted Areas 1 and 2  
12 (33 CFR 334.1220). Naval Restricted Area 1 covers the area to the north and south along Hood  
13 Canal encompassing the NBK Bangor waterfront. The regulations associated with Naval  
14 Restricted Area 1 state that no person or vessel shall enter this area without permission from the  
15 Commander, Naval Submarine Base Bangor or his/her authorized representative. Naval  
16 Restricted Area 2 encompasses the waters of Hood Canal within a circle of 1,000 yards (3,000 ft)  
17 diameter centered at the north end of NBK Bangor and partially overlapping Naval Restricted  
18 Area 1.

19 The regulations associated with Naval Restricted Area 2 state that navigation will be permitted  
20 within that portion of this circular area not lying within Area No. 1 at all times except when  
21 magnetic silencing operations are in progress. Figure 1-2 depicts a plan view of the study area  
22 location and Figure 1-3 indicates the restricted areas associated with NBK Bangor.

23 The non-tidal submerged lands adjacent to NBK Bangor are state lands under the jurisdiction of  
24 the Department of Natural Resources (DNR). Nevertheless, the United States Navy retains a  
25 navigational servitude in all navigable waters regardless of the ownership of submerged lands.  
26 Thus, the United States may take actions concerning navigation over any navigable channel such  
27 as Hood Canal, to include affecting the submerged lands beneath the water column. At NBK  
28 Bangor, the restricted areas governing access to the waters immediately adjacent to the base are a  
29 valid exercise of the navigational servitude, as would be the construction of any facility relating  
30 to navigation, such as EHW-1 and the proposed EHW-2.

31 NBK Bangor is surrounded by private residences along its north and south borders. The closest  
32 off-base residences are approximately 1.5 miles north of the project area and the closest on-base  
33 residence is 3.75 miles from the project area. Properties on the western side of Hood Canal are  
34 approximately 5.3 miles away, including waterfront residences on the western shore of Squamish  
35 Harbor. The portion of Hood Canal adjacent to the project area averages 1.5 miles in width and  
36 is bordered on the west by a 768-acre Navy-owned buffer strip on the Toandos Peninsula. This  
37 military buffer zone is restricted to the public and there is no recreational access. Areas  
38 surrounding the buffer area have rural and commercial forest land use designations by Jefferson  
39 County. The project area is also within the Usual and Accustomed (U&A) fishing area of five

---

<sup>2</sup> In-water work included all activities other than pile driving associated with the proposed action. This entails later and tension load tests, movement of barges and tug boats, the installation and removal of bubble curtains or other sound attenuation devices, etc.



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY



1  
2  
3

Figure 1-2 Study Area

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

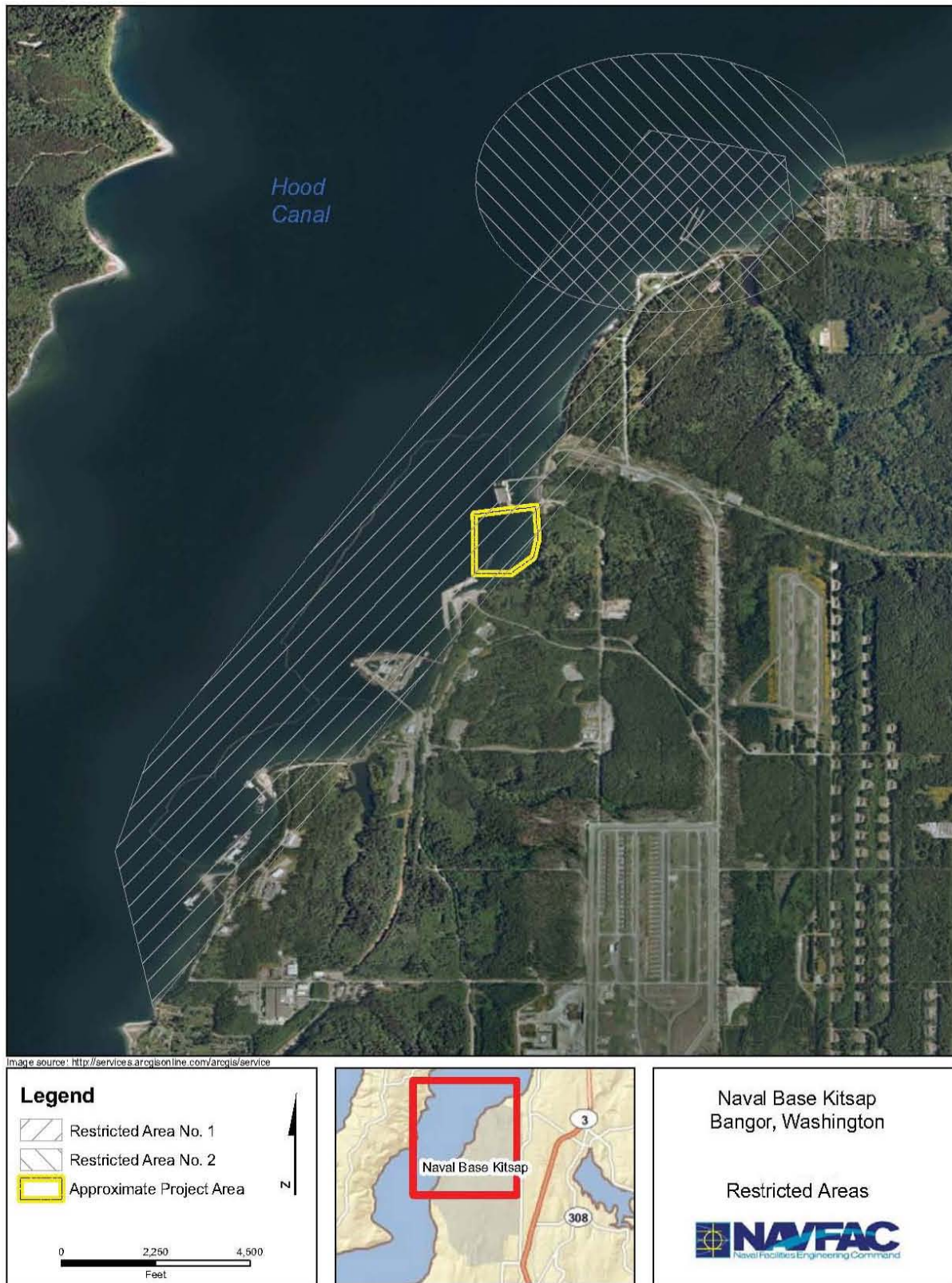


Figure 1-3 NBK Bangor Restricted Areas



---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 Native American Tribes. The tribes include: Skokomish Tribe; Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe,  
2 Port Gamble S’Klallam Tribe, Jamestown S’Klallam Tribe, and the Suquamish Tribe.

### 3 **1.4 PURPOSE AND NEED**

4 The purpose of the Test Pile Program is to acquire accurate geotechnical and sound propagation  
5 data to validate design concepts, construction methods, and environmental analyses for the  
6 proposed EHW-2 and future projects at the NBK Bangor waterfront.

7 Performing the Test Pile Program can help reduce the cost of construction, reduces overall project  
8 risks, provides important input to the environmental permitting process, and allows a more  
9 definitive understanding of the project schedule. The Test Pile Program will serve to verify  
10 required embedment lengths and pile capacities and can reduce design conservatism, providing  
11 the potential of reduced pile lengths and the total number of piles required in the proposed EHW-  
12 2 project and other future projects along the NBK Bangor waterfront. The program will also  
13 establish the ability to advance piles to the design tip using a vibratory hammer, limiting the  
14 number of strikes with an impact hammer to that of proofing the pile, resulting in both  
15 environmental and cost benefits. The program will include hydro-acoustic monitoring to  
16 evaluate noise attenuation techniques and to establish the requirements necessary to protect  
17 birds, mammals and fish from damaging noise.

18 The need for the Test Pile Program is to obtain the most accurate geotechnical data to validate  
19 the proposed EHW-2 design and to obtain sound propagation data to identify possible effects on  
20 the species and habitat within the project area. Sound propagation data will also be used to assist  
21 in the implementation of the EHW-2 mitigation strategy and to inform subsequent Marine  
22 Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) documentation. Information obtained as part of the Test Pile  
23 Program will also be valuable for the design of future waterfront facilities upgrades at NBK  
24 Bangor.

### 25 **1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW PROCESS**

#### 26 **1.5.1 National Environmental Policy Act**

27 The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969 requires the consideration of potential  
28 environmental consequences of federal actions. Regulations for federal agency implementation  
29 of the Act were established by the President’s Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ). Under  
30 NEPA, federal agencies must prepare an Environmental Assessment (EA) or an Environmental  
31 Impact Statement (EIS) for any major federal action, except those actions that are determined to  
32 be “categorically excluded” from further analysis.

33 An EA is a concise public document that provides sufficient analysis for determining whether the  
34 potential environmental impacts of a proposed action are significant, resulting in the preparation  
35 of an EIS, or not significant, resulting in the preparation of a Finding of No Significant Impact  
36 (FONSI). An EIS is prepared for those federal actions that may significantly affect the quality of  
37 the human environment. Thus, if the Navy were to determine that the proposed action would  
38 have a significant impact on the quality of the human environment, an EIS would be prepared.  
39 An EA should include: brief discussions of the purpose and need for the proposal, the proposed  
40 action, the alternatives, the affected environment, the environmental impacts of the proposed

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 action and alternatives, a listing of agencies and persons consulted and a discussion of the  
2 cumulative impacts associated with the alternatives.

3  
4 This EA will be reviewed by the lead agency, the Navy, who will make a determination  
5 regarding the proposed action and whether a FONSI or an EIS is appropriate. Should the Navy  
6 conclude that a FONSI is appropriate; a FONSI that summarizes the issues presented in this EA  
7 would be prepared. The FONSI would be signed by the Navy and a notice of availability would  
8 be published in local newspapers in Kitsap County, WA.

9 The Navy has prepared this EA in accordance with applicable federal and state regulations and  
10 instructions, as well as with other applicable laws, rules and policies. These include, but are not  
11 limited to the following:

- 12 • NEPA as amended by Public Law 94-52, July 3, 1975 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*), which  
13 requires environmental analysis for major federal actions significantly affecting the  
14 quality of the environment.
- 15 • Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations, as contained in 40 CFR Parts 1500  
16 to 1508, which direct federal agencies on how to implement the provisions of NEPA.
- 17 • Navy Regulations for Implementing NEPA 32 CFR 775.
- 18 • OPNAVINST 5090.1C.

### 19 **1.5.2 Agency Coordination and Permit Requirements**

20 In addition to NEPA, other laws, regulations, permits, and licenses may be applicable to the  
21 proposed action including the following:

- 22 • Permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Seattle District in accordance  
23 with Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Appropriation Act of 1899. Section 10 of the  
24 Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 prohibits the obstruction or alteration of any navigable  
25 water of the United States, unless authorized by USACE.
- 26 • Federal Coastal Consistency Determination concurrence by the State of Washington  
27 Department of Ecology, Coastal Zone Management Program in accordance with the  
28 Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA). This consultation will be completed to ensure  
29 the Navy is complying to the maximum extent practicable with the enforceable policies  
30 of the state's Coastal Zone Management Programs. The Washington Coastal Zone  
31 Management Programs is established within the Washington State Shoreline  
32 Management Act (SMA), including local government shoreline master programs.
- 33 • When cultural resources are located on federal land, these resources are subject to the  
34 regulatory requirements of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966, the  
35 American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978, the Archaeological Resources  
36 Protection Act of 1979, and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act  
37 of 1990. For purposes of compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA, only "historic  
38 properties" are subject to assessment of adverse effects. A historic property is any  
39 prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object included in, or eligible  
40 for listing in, the National Register of Historic Places. The term "historic property" also



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 includes properties of traditional spiritual and/or cultural importance to an Indian tribe,  
2 ethnic group, or subculture. To comply with Section 106 of the NHPA, the Navy has  
3 consulted with the Washington Department of Archeological and Historic Preservation  
4 (DAHP) and affected tribes on the proposed action.

- 5 • The Annotated 1999 Native American and Alaska Native Policy, promulgated by the  
6 U.S. Department of Defense (DoD), requires the Navy to consult with federally  
7 recognized tribes concerning proposed military activities that could affect tribal lands and  
8 resources, including sacred sites, on and off military reservations. This would include  
9 U&A treaty harvest rights or established affiliation with cultural resource sites in the  
10 proposed action area. The Navy has consulted with tribes to assess whether the proposed  
11 action will significantly affect protected tribal resources or rights.

12 Executive Order (EO) 13175, Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal  
13 Governments, directs federal agencies to consult with tribes and respect tribal sovereignty  
14 when taking actions affecting Native American rights. In the Navy, the EO and DoD  
15 policy are implemented in accordance with SECNAVINST 11010.14A, Department of  
16 the Navy Policy for Consultation with Federally Recognized Tribes, dated 11 October 05.  
17 In 1855, Territorial Governor Isaac Stevens negotiated treaties with 24 of the 29 modern-  
18 day federally recognized tribes located in Washington State. The treaties included  
19 language pronouncing that, “[T]he right of taking fish at U&A grounds and station is  
20 further secured to said Indians in common with all citizens of the Territory...together  
21 with the privilege of hunting and gathering roots and berries on open and unclaimed  
22 lands.” Subsequent legal decisions have identified (U&A) areas and afforded tribes the  
23 right to fifty percent of all fish and shellfish present or passing through the tribe’s historic  
24 U&A areas, including on and off-reservation areas where tribes engaged in fishing,  
25 hunting and gathering of food, as well as access to historical fishing grounds and stations  
26 identified in treaties and other documents.

27 The Point No Point Treaty of 1855 granted U&A treaty harvest rights for fishing and  
28 hunting in Hood Canal and the Kitsap Peninsula to the S’Klallam and Skokomish Tribes.  
29 The S’Klallam, Skokomish, Elwha Klallam, Jamestown S’Klallam, and Suquamish  
30 Tribes have adjudicated U&A in Hood Canal. A 1997 cooperative agreement between  
31 the Navy and the Skokomish, Port Gamble S’Klallam, Lower Elwha Klallam, and  
32 Jamestown S’Klallam Tribes enabled tribal members to access designated beach areas on  
33 the NBK Bangor waterfront to harvest shellfish. The Suquamish Tribe was a signatory to  
34 the Point Elliott Treaty of 1855, and was also recognized as having U&A treaty harvest  
35 rights in Hood Canal and the Kitsap Peninsula. The Navy will invite the Native American  
36 tribes with U&A to participate in government-to-government consultation for the  
37 proposed action.

- 38 • The Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended, requires that an action  
39 authorized by a federal agency shall not jeopardize the continued existence of an  
40 endangered or threatened species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of  
41 designated critical habitat of such species. The Navy will undertake consultations with  
42 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and the National Marine Fisheries Service  
43 (NMFS) under the ESA for threatened and endangered species that may be affected by  
44 the project.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- 1       • The Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 USC 703-712), as amended, makes it a prohibited act,  
2 unless permitted by regulations, to “pursue, hunt, take, capture, kill, attempt to take,  
3 capture or kill, possess, offer for sale, sell, offer to purchase, purchase, deliver for  
4 shipment, ship, cause to be shipped, deliver for transportation, transport, cause to be  
5 transported, carry, or cause to be carried by any means whatever, receive for shipment,  
6 transportation or carriage, or export, at any time, or in any manner, any migratory bird,  
7 included in the terms of this Convention...for the protection of migratory birds...or any  
8 part, nest, or egg of any such bird” (16 USC 703). EO 13186, Responsibilities of Federal  
9 Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds, requires that all federal agencies avoid or minimize  
10 the effects of their actions on migratory birds and take active steps to protect birds and  
11 their habitat. Should the Navy’s environmental analysis indicate a potential for the  
12 proposed action to affect migratory birds, the Navy will consult with the USFWS under  
13 the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. However, the proposed action would not require  
14 consultation with USFWS under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act.
- 15       • The Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (16 USC § 1802), later changed  
16 to the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act in 1980, established a 200-  
17 nautical mile fishery conservation zone in U.S. waters and a regional network of Fishery  
18 Management Councils. The Fishery Management Councils are composed of federal and  
19 state officials, including the USFWS, which oversee fishing activities within the fishery  
20 management zone. In 1996, the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act  
21 was reauthorized and amended as the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and  
22 Management Act (MSA), known more popularly as the Sustainable Fisheries Act. The  
23 MSA mandated numerous changes to the existing legislation designed to prevent  
24 overfishing, rebuild depleted fish stocks, minimize bycatch, enhance research, improve  
25 monitoring, and protect fish habitat.
- 26       The MSA requires that Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) be identified and described for each  
27 federally managed species. NMFS and regional Fishery Management Councils  
28 determine the species distributions by life stage and characterize associated habitats,  
29 including habitat areas of particular concern. The MSA requires federal agencies to  
30 consult with NMFS on activities that may adversely affect EFH, or when NMFS  
31 independently learns of a federal activity that may adversely affect EFH. The MSA  
32 defines an adverse effect as “any impact which reduces quality and/or quantity of EFH  
33 [and] may include direct (e.g., contamination or physical disruption), indirect (e.g., loss  
34 of prey or reduction in species’ fecundity), site-specific or habitat wide impacts,  
35 including individual, cumulative, or synergistic consequences of actions” (50 CFR  
36 600.810). The Navy will not consult with NMFS under the MSA for the proposed action  
37 because EFH would not be adversely affected.
- 38       • The Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) of 1972, as amended, establishes a  
39 national policy designated to protect and conserve marine mammals and their habitats.  
40 This policy is intended to prevent diminishment of marine mammal populations beyond  
41 the point at which they cease to be a significant functioning element in the ecosystem, or  
42 below their optimum sustainable population. NMFS is responsible for reviewing federal  
43 actions for compliance with the MMPA. The environmental analysis for the proposed

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

1           action determines that there could be a take<sup>3</sup> of marine mammals. The Navy is consulting  
2           formally with NMFS Headquarters under the MMPA.

---

<sup>3</sup> Take, as defined in the regulations implementing the MMPA, is: "...to harass, hunt, capture, collect, or kill, or attempt to harass, hunt, capture, collect or kill any marine mammal. This includes, without limitation, any of the following: The collection of dead animals, or parts thereof; the restraint or detention of a marine mammal, no matter how temporary; tagging a marine mammal; the negligent or intentional operation of an aircraft or vessel, or the doing of any other negligent or intentional act which results in disturbing or molesting a marine mammal; and feeding or attempting to feed a marine mammal in the wild" (50 CFR Section 216.3).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44

This page intentionally left blank

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**2 DISCUSSION OF ALTERNATIVES**

NEPA's implementing regulations (*e.g.*, 40 CFR 1502.14) provide guidance on the consideration of alternatives to a federally proposed action and require rigorous exploration and objective evaluation of reasonable alternatives. Each of the alternatives must be feasible and reasonably foreseeable in accordance with the CEQ regulations (40 CFR 1500-1508). This chapter provides a description of the alternatives analyzed in this EA.

**2.1 SITE SELECTION**

The site selection process for this EA is based on the proposed location for the construction of EHW-2. The Test Pile Program must occur within the proposed EHW-2 footprint. Although the locations of the proposed EHW-2 piles within the footprint have the potential to change from the proposed action, the data collected from the Test Pile Program will validate the design concepts and construction methods for the proposed EHW-2. Therefore, the location of the Test Pile Program must coincide with the proposed location of EHW-2 to ensure the most accurate and representative geotechnical and sound data is collected.

**2.2 ALTERNATIVES**

As required by NEPA, all reasonable alternatives must be considered. However, only those alternatives determined to be reasonable relative to their ability to fulfill the purpose and need for the proposed action will be analyzed in the EA. Reasonable alternatives include those that are practical and feasible. The proposed action was developed giving due consideration to the purpose and need. This EA analyzes a No Action Alternative and one alternative to achieve the proposed action.

**2.2.1 No Action Alternative**

Under the No Action Alternative, the Test Pile Program will not be conducted. The geotechnical and sound data resulting from the test pile installation will not be collected and therefore will not be available to validate the design concepts and construction methods for the proposed EHW-2. The No-Action Alternative would not meet the purpose of and need for the proposed action but represents the baseline condition against which potential consequences of the proposed action can be compared. As required by CEQ guidelines, the No-Action Alternative is carried forward for analysis in this EA.

**2.2.2 Proposed Action**

Under the proposed action, 29 test and reaction piles will be installed in Hood Canal and subsequently removed between 16 July and 31 October 2011 (impact pile driving activities will only occur from 16 July to 15 October 2011, vibratory pile driving and other in-water work will continue through 31 October 2011). Work would occur between two hours post-sunrise and two hours prior to sunset from 16 July through 15 September 2011 and during daylight hours from 16 September through 31 October 2011. These test piles will be situated throughout the footprint of a future EHW-2, which is currently under development. The installation of the test piles will involve driving 18 hollow, open ended, steel pipe piles ranging in size from 30 inches to 60 inches in diameter into the substrate. The length of the piles will range from approximately 100 feet to 197 feet. Additionally, three lateral load tests will be performed. The lateral load test

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 involves measurements of lateral displacement versus the load for the piles<sup>4</sup>. The lateral load  
2 tests will require re-installing two of the 60-inch piles and one 48-inch pile.

3 Two tension load tests will also be performed. The tension load test measures the vertical  
4 capacity of a pile<sup>5</sup>. The tension load tests will require temporarily installing four 30 and 36-inch  
5 reaction piles around one of the test piles for each of the two tension load tests. The lateral load  
6 test in combination with the tension load test will result in the installation of an additional 11  
7 piles. The Navy expects that some of the initial test piles will be pulled and reused as part of the  
8 11 additional piles. Table 2.1 provides an implementation plan for the Test Pile Program.  
9 Figure 2-1 provides a diagram of the lateral load test, the tension load test.

10 All of the test piles will be installed by a vibratory hammer to their initial embedment depths.  
11 The 18 test piles would require the use of an impact hammer to drive the piles the remaining 10-  
12 15 feet (approximately) into the substrate. While driving the piles with the impact hammer the  
13 piles will be proofed. The impact hammer will perform a few blows to warm up the hammer and  
14 a number of blows to verify capacity. A Pile Dynamic Analyzer (PDA) will be utilized to  
15 confirm capacity. As a contingency, any of the 29 test and reaction piles that cannot be driven to  
16 the desired depth using a vibratory hammer would be installed using an impact hammer. This  
17 contingency has been accounted for in the modeling analysis. For each pile installed, the actual  
18 driving time is expected to be no more than one hour for the vibratory portion of the project. The  
19 impact driving portion of the project is anticipated to take approximately 15 minutes per pile  
20 with no more than 100 blows per day. It is estimated that test pile installation could occur at a  
21 rate of up to four piles per day maximum, but more likely a rate of two piles per day should be  
22 expected. The piles will be extracted using the vibratory hammer. Extraction is anticipated to  
23 take approximately 30 minutes per pile. A 108 day authorization window (16 July - 31 October  
24 2011) was requested to take into account delays that could occur due to the permitting process,  
25 materials availability, and inclement weather that may preclude construction.

26 The contractor is expected to mobilize two floating barges, one large barge up to 80' wide x  
27 300' long and one medium sized barge approximately 60' wide x 150' long, for the Test Pile  
28 Program. These barges will be moved into location with a 44' tug boat, which will be refueled  
29 off site. The two barges will share the work load, with the smaller barge working the inboard  
30 trestle test piles and the larger barge working the outboard test piles. The smaller barge will  
31 likely be on site for approximately two weeks of pile driving while the larger barge will be on  
32 site for the full duration of the program which is expected to be approximately 51 days (between  
33 16 July and 31 October 2011). Barge anchors and spuds (vertical steel shafts that hold the barge  
34 in place, an alternate anchoring device) will also be utilized during in-water activities. A  
35 conservative estimate of total bottom disturbance from the barge anchors, spuds, and test piles is  
36 approximately 6,970 ft<sup>2</sup> (647 m<sup>2</sup>). Only one pile driving rig will be operated at any one time.

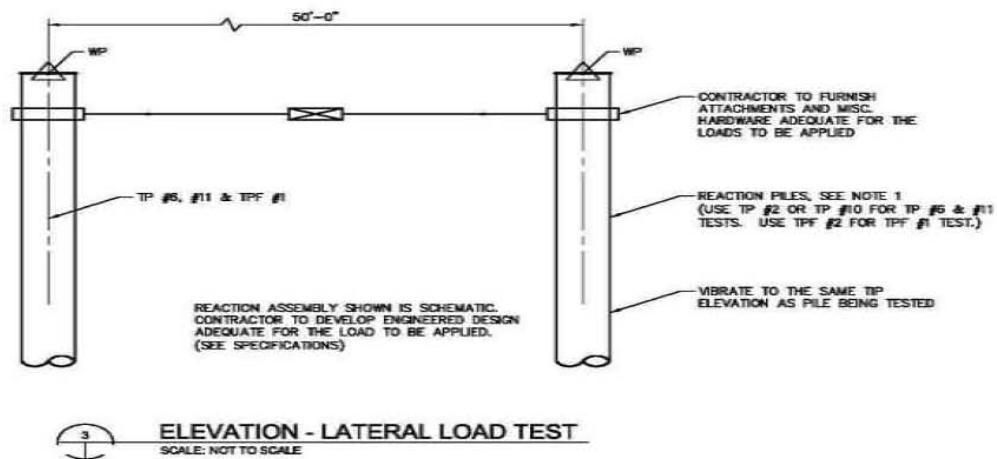
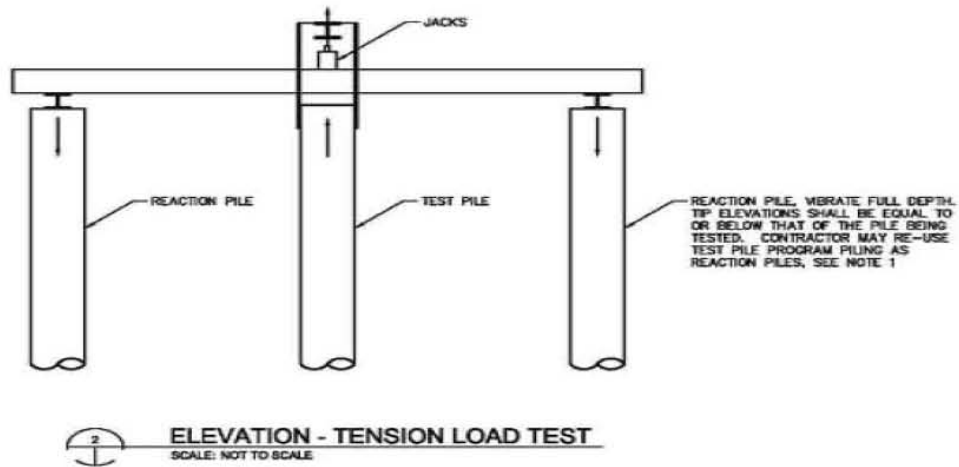
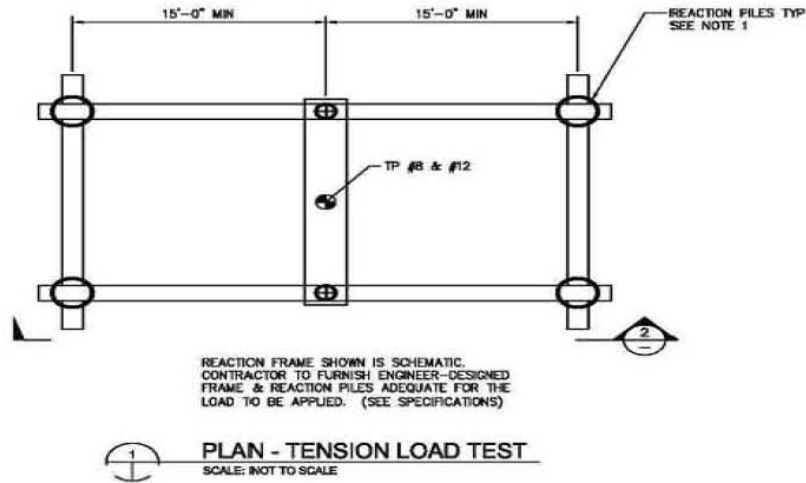
---

<sup>4</sup> The lateral load test is accomplished by installing two like sized piles to the design penetration depth below the mudline, then pulling the piles towards each other while plotting the deflection for a given load. This test helps to better define lateral load resistance performance and lateral stiffness.

<sup>5</sup> The tension load test is accomplished by installing a pile to the design penetration depth below the mudline. Four temporary piles will then be installed around the pile to provide a foundation for a jacking frame. The frame will be constructed to allow for jacking against the four piles in compression while pulling up on the test pile in tension. The load versus displacement information is then recorded.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30



Source: Berger ABAM

Figure 2-1 Lateral Load and Tension Load Test

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE 2.1 TEST PILE PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION PLAN**

Test Pile NO	Suggested Driving Sequence	Pile Type	Driving Shoes/End Hardening	Vibrate & Impact	Lateral Load Test	Tension Load Test	Load to be Applied	Lateral Reaction Pile	Tension Reaction Pile	Initial Embedment Depth
TP#1	11	30'Ø x ¾" T x 190'L	None	X					X	150'
TP#2	12	48'Ø x 1" T x 195'L	Cutting Shoe *1	X				X		155'
TP#3	13	30'Ø x ¾" T x 195'L	Cutting Shoe *1	X					X	158'
TP#4	1	36'Ø x ¾" T x 185'L	Cutting Shoe *1	X					X	142'
TP#5	2	36'Ø x ¾" T x 195'L	Welded End Hardening	X					X	150'
TP#6	3	48'Ø x 1" T x 198'L	Welded End Hardening	X	X		TBD			149'
TP#7	4	36'Ø x ¾" T x 175'L	None	X						132'
TP#8	5	30'Ø x ¾" T x 175'L	None	X		X	TBD			132'
TP#9	6	30'Ø x ¾" T x 180'L	Cutting Shoe *1	X					X	140'
TP#10	7	48'Ø x 1" T x 180'L	None	X				X		140'
TP#11	8	48"Ø x 1" T x 192"L	None	X	X		TBD			150'
TP#12	9	30'Ø x ¾" T x 194'L	Welded End Hardening	X		X	TBD			154'
TP#13	10	36'Ø x ¾" T x 188'L	None	X					X	150'



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE 2.1 TEST PILE PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (continued)**

Test Pile NO	Suggested Driving Sequence	Pile Type	Driving Shoes/End Hardening	Vibrate & Impact	Lateral Load Test	Tension Load Test	Load to be Applied	Lateral Reaction Pile	Tension Reaction Pile	Initial Embedment Depth
TPT#1	2	30'Ø x ¾" T x 152'L	Cutting Shoe *1	X					X	112'
TPT#2	1	24'Ø x ¾" T x 100'L	Cutting Shoe *1	X						50'
TPT#3	3	36'Ø x 1" T x 148'L	None	X					X	107'
TPF#1	2	48'Ø x 1" T x 140'L	Cutting Shoe *1	X	X		TBD			120'
TPF#2	1	48'Ø x 1" T x 145'L	None	X				X		120'

\*1 – Welded end hardening using 90 ksi weld material  
\*2 – Inside edge cutting shoe  
\*3 - 'H' pile stinger  
TP# - Test Pile Number (See figure 2-2 for locations)  
TPT - Test Pile Trestle  
TPF - Test Pile Floating concept  
Ø – Diameter of the test piles  
L – Length = Mudline + 60' Embedment + 20 MLLW cut off + 20" Driving Allowance  
T – Wall thickness  
TBD – To Be Determined

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 An existing parking lot may be utilized by the contractor for employee parking and a  
2 construction trailer. The use of an existing parking lot will not increase stormwater quality or  
3 quantity. The 51 work day duration of the program includes the time for the initial pile  
4 installations, time for performing the loading tests, and time to remove all of the test piles and  
5 demobilize. All test piles will be removed with a vibratory hammer as part of the project and  
6 reused as part of the EHW-2 project if structurally intact; otherwise the piles will be recycled.  
7 Figure 2-2 shows in detail the location of 18 test piles. Additional piles used for lateral load test  
8 and tension load tests are not shown in this figure, but would occur in the same general vicinity  
9 as the 18 pile locations shown.

10 Sound attenuation measures (i.e. Gunderboom SAS<sup>TM</sup>, temporary noise attenuation pile [TNAP],  
11 confined bubble curtain and/or unconfined bubble curtain) will be used during all impact  
12 hammer operations and some vibratory hammer operations. The Navy will monitor  
13 hydroacoustic levels, as well as the presence and behavior of marine mammals and marbled  
14 murrelets during pile installation and removal. The piles will be removed using a vibratory  
15 hammer at or before the completion of the Test Pile Program because they could pose a potential  
16 navigation risk if left in place. The test piles would not be incorporated into the proposed EHW-  
17 2 because exact pile locations for the proposed structure are not yet determined. A 108 day  
18 authorization window (16 July - 31 October 2011) was requested to take into account delays that  
19 could occur due to the permitting process, materials availability, and inclement weather that may  
20 preclude construction.

## 21 **2.3 ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED BUT ELIMINATED FROM DETAILED** 22 **ANALYSIS**

23 The development process for this EA considered other alternatives to the Test Pile Program.  
24 Five alternatives were considered, but eliminated from further consideration due to location,  
25 feasibility, operational and other impacts. A summary of each of the alternatives eliminated  
26 from further consideration is discussed below.

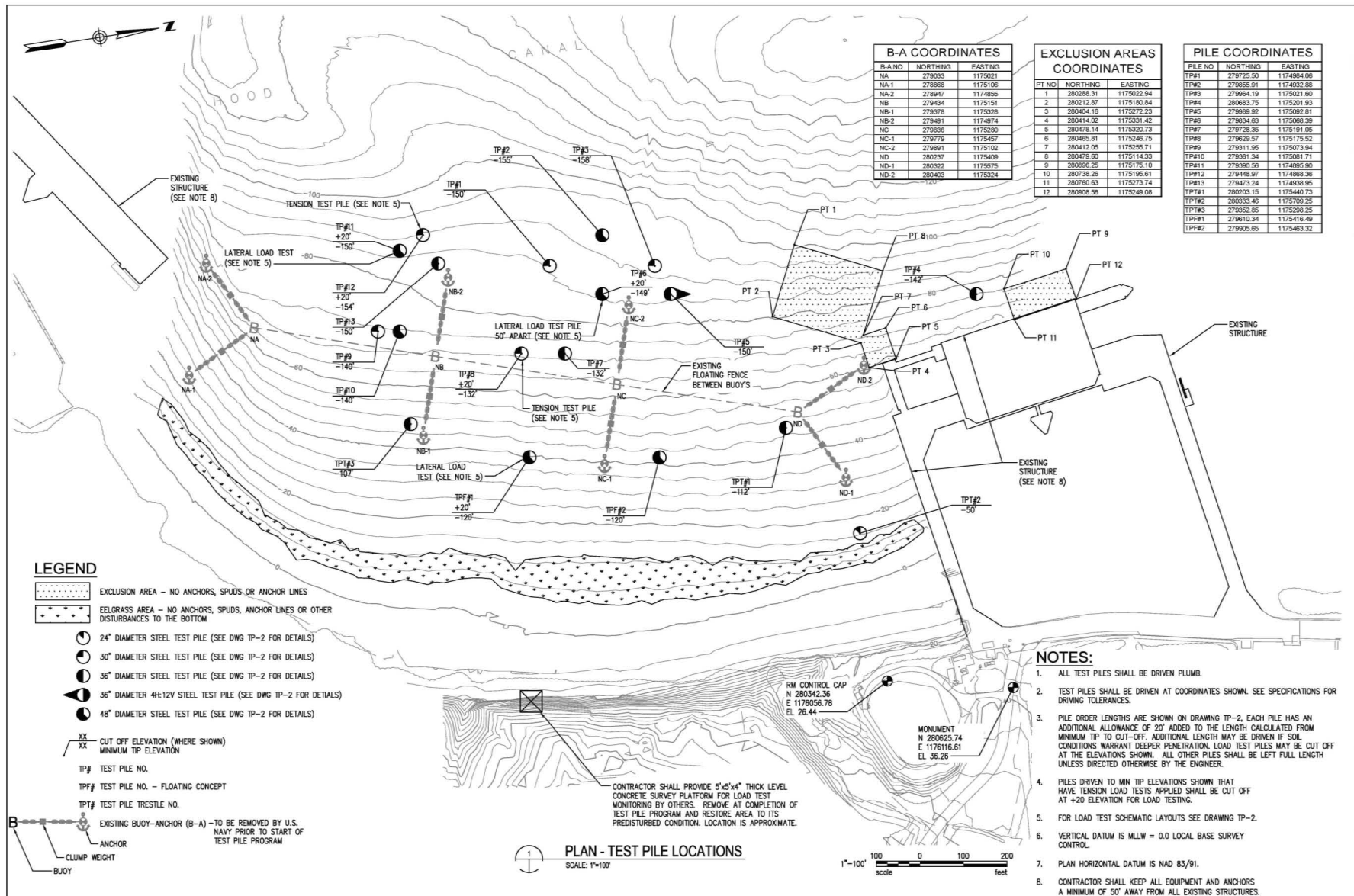
### 27 **2.3.1 Alternate Pile Locations within the Study Area**

28 The Test Pile Program will provide geotechnical and sound propagation data for the proposed  
29 EHW-2 as well as future projects along the NBK Bangor waterfront. Test piles should be  
30 installed at locations as close as practicable to the proposed footprint. The environmental  
31 impacts associated with minor changes in the location of the Test Pile Program would not be  
32 significantly altered if the installation of test piles occurs in an alternate location, other than the  
33 locations depicted in Figure 2-2, within the proposed Test Pile Program project area.

### 34 **2.3.2 Lesser Number of Piles**

35 The number of piles proposed in the Test Pile Program has been reduced to the minimum  
36 number required to gather accurate data to support the proposed EHW-2 project. Piles will be  
37 placed to optimize the data collection area and capabilities without compromising the integrity of  
38 the data.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY



Source: Berger ABAM

Figure 2-2 Test Pile Locations (Proposed Action)

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

**1 2.3.3 Alternate Test Project Location**

2 The Test Pile Program is designed to gather geotechnical and sound propagation data to validate  
3 waterfront renovations at Bangor, in particular the design for the proposed EHW-2 being planned  
4 at NBK Bangor, WA. If the location of the Test Pile Program was altered, the results would not  
5 provide site-specific data needed for design of the proposed EHW-2. The installation and  
6 removal of test piles for this purpose must be performed in the location which is anticipated for  
7 the construction of the proposed EHW-2 to ensure the data collection effort for the proposed  
8 EHW-2 project is successful.

**9 2.3.4 Alternate Pile Installation Methodology**

10 Two alternative methods of pile installation that might be accomplished using non-vibratory and  
11 non-impact hammer methods of pile installation were considered during the planning phase of  
12 the EA.

13 The first consists of drilling a hole to a required depth (i.e., tip elevation) and then inserting the  
14 pile in the hole. This approach would result in very low capacities and is impractical, if not  
15 impossible, in deep water for the reason that geotechnical investigation shows the glacial till is  
16 not self supporting. The drilled hole would cave in and ultimately a large crater (like digging a  
17 hole at the beach) would remain. A drilled hole would also not provide the skin friction required  
18 for bearing and tension capacities needed to support the structure. Drilling would also produce  
19 significant turbidity in the Hood Canal. This approach was quickly abandoned as being non-  
20 feasible.

21 A second approach would be to install conventional drilled shafts offshore. For larger diameter  
22 shafts, the likely method of installation would consist of advancing large diameter steel casing to  
23 the predetermined required tip elevation. For the size of shafts being considered for the project  
24 (60-inch diameter), this would likely be accomplished using “hydraulic oscillator hydraulic  
25 rotator casing” methods. This type of construction consists of a machine that can “push” a  
26 casing into the ground while, at the same time, rotate it back and forth to provide a cutting  
27 action. The soil inside the advancing casing is then removed from the interior of the casing as  
28 the casing is advanced. This method of construction is difficult, if not impossible, to complete in  
29 deep water because this technology has never been attempted in water exceeding two  
30 atmospheres and presently does not exist. This installation method would also result in  
31 significant loss in bearing capacity. Accordingly, this alternative was not considered further.

**32 2.3.5 Geotechnical Modeling**

33 Geotechnical modeling can be used to assist in the design of piers, wharfs and other in-water  
34 structures. However, geotechnical modeling is based on assumptions. In order to formulate  
35 these assumptions, real data must be gathered. There is insufficient data on sediment conditions  
36 in the project area to accurately perform geotechnical modeling. Therefore, it is essential to  
37 gather data by performing the Test Pile Program to ensure the validity of the proposed EHW-2  
38 design and other future projects.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

This page intentionally left blank

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

### 3 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

This chapter describes existing environmental conditions for resources potentially affected by the proposed action and the No Action Alternative. This chapter also identifies and assesses the environmental consequences of the proposed action. The affected environment and environmental consequences are described and analyzed according to categories of resources. The categories of resources addressed in this EA are listed in Table 3-1.

Several resources areas have been eliminated from further discussion as it was concluded that these resources areas would not be impacted by the Test Pile Program described under thep. The resources excluded from the analysis and the reasons for excluding these resources are discussed below.

- Visual Resources – Visual resources are the natural and manmade features that give a particular environment its aesthetic qualities. In developed areas, the natural landscape is more likely to provide a background for more obvious manmade features. The size, forms, materials, and functions of buildings, structures, roadways, and infrastructure will generally define the visual character of the built environment. These features form the overall impression that an observer receives of an area or its landscape character. Attributes used to describe the visual resource value of an area include landscape character, perceived aesthetic value, and uniqueness. The Test Pile Program is proposed to occur within the waters of Hood Canal off the NBK Bangor waterfront. The proposed action is temporary, only lasting 51 days. All 29 test and reaction piles will be removed at or before the conclusion of the Test Pile Program. The placement or height of the piles will not affect operations at NBK Bangor and the piles will not be llighted. Therefore, no permanent impact to visual resources will occur due to the temporary nature of the program.
- Recreational and Commercial Fishing - Recreational and commercial fishing does not occur in the proposed Test Pile Program project area at the NBK Bangor waterfront. This area is restricted from access by the general public per 33 CFR 334.1220. Therefore the activities described under the proposed action would not have an impact on recreational and commercial fishing.

**TABLE 3.1 RESOURCE AREAS AND CHAPTER LOCATIONS**

Resource	Section	Resource	Section
Bathymetry	3.1	Fish	3.8
Geology and Sediments	3.2	Marine Mammals	3.9
Water Resources	3.3	Birds	3.10
Air Quality	3.4	Cultural Resources	3.11
Ambient Noise	3.5	Environmental Health and Safety	3.12
Marine Vegetation	3.6	Socioeconomics	3.13
Marine Invertebrates	3.7	Coastal Zone Management Act	3.14

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 3.1 BATHYMETRY****2 3.1.1 Affected Environment**

3 Puget Sound is a glacially carved fjord with five major basins. Hood Canal is the westernmost  
4 basin and has a total length of approximately 62 miles (100 km) and a maximum depth of nearly  
5 626 feet (200 m) (Kellogg, 2004). The basin is relatively straight for the majority of its length,  
6 with the exception of Dabob Bay, a major embayment. The major components of Hood Canal  
7 are the entrance, Dabob Bay, the central region, and The Great Bend at the southern end  
8 (Gustafson et al., 2000) (Figure 3-1). Over most of its length Hood Canal varies in width from  
9 1.0 to 2.5 miles (2 km to 4 km) (Kellogg, 2004).

10 A shallow sill extends across the short axis of the canal south of Hood Canal Floating Bridge and  
11 the northern end of NBK Bangor in the vicinity of South Point and Thorndyke Bay. It is  
12 approximately 25 miles (40 km) long and lies at a depth of approximately 130 feet (40 m).  
13 Southward of the sill the bottom on the western side drops off steeply, while the eastern side  
14 slopes more gently downward (Figure 3-2). The main thalweg<sup>6</sup> and current runs along the west  
15 side of the channel, forming a hanging valley<sup>7</sup> at the sill crest (Gregg and Pratt, 2010). The sill  
16 limits exchanges of dense water between the deeper southern reach and Admiralty Inlet, the  
17 channel linking Puget Sound to the North Pacific Ocean via the Strait of Juan de Fuca (Gregg  
18 and Pratt, 2010). South of the sill, the bottom along the thalweg is extremely rough, varying by  
19 + 80 feet (25 m) over 0.6 miles (1 km) or less (Gregg and Pratt, 2010).

20 The sill, canal cross-sectional area and bathymetric irregularities exert a controlling affect on  
21 tidal currents, flow stratification, tidal energy and exchange of dissolved oxygen (Gregg and  
22 Pratt, 2010; Kellogg, 2004; Gustafson et al., 2000). However, an accurate description of the  
23 hydraulic properties of Hood Canal is hindered by its complex geometry and bathymetry (Gregg  
24 and Pratt, 2010).

**25 3.1.2 Environmental Consequences****26 3.1.2.1 No Action Alternative**

27 Under the No Action Alternative the Test Pile Program would not be conducted. Baseline  
28 bathymetric conditions would remain unchanged. Therefore, there would be no significant  
29 impacts to bathymetry from implementation of the No Action Alternative.

**30 3.1.2.2 Proposed Action**

31 The proposed action is to drive 29 test and reaction piles at NBK Bangor supported by two  
32 barges (one large barge up to 80' wide x 300' long and one medium sized barge approximately  
33 60' wide x 150' long), tugboats (approximately 44 feet), spuds (support legs for equipment),  
34 anchors and monitoring equipment (such as hydrophones). All work is temporary and the  
35 equipment and test piles will be demobilized and removed after 51 days.

36 Changes to the bathymetry from these activities will be inconsequential. The greatest localized  
37 change would likely occur from anchor or spud placement during pile driving. However, after a  
38 full seasonal cycle of storm and wind events, and daily and seasonal tide cycles, the seafloor

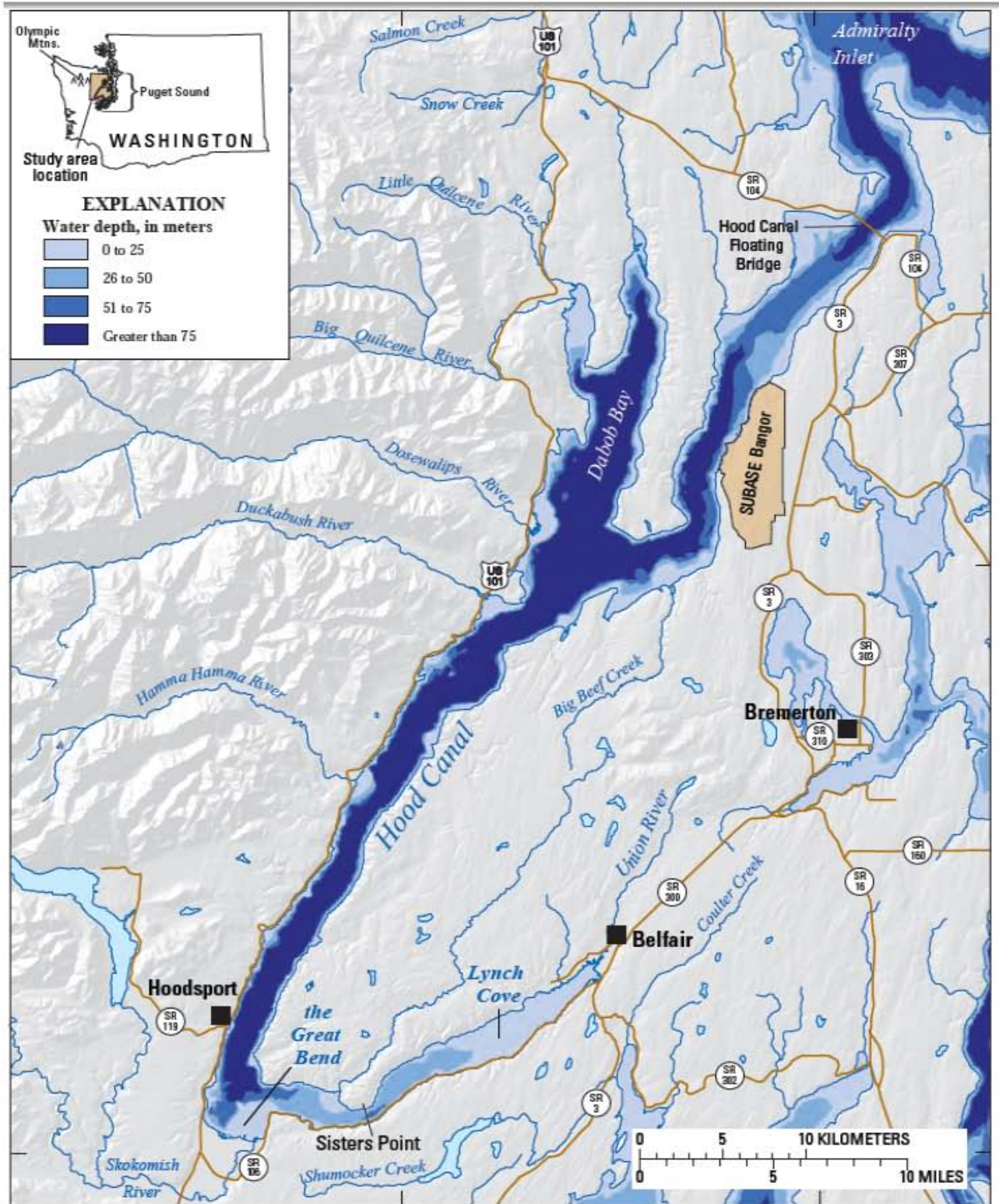
<sup>6</sup> A thalweg is the line defining a channel's maximum depth, and is also usually the line of a current's fastest flow.

<sup>7</sup> A former tributary glacier valley that is incised into the upper part of a U-shaped glacier valley, higher than the floor of the main valley (USGS, 2010).



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46



Base from U.S. Geological Survey digital data, 1983, 1:100,000  
Universal Transverse Mercator projection, Zone 10  
North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83)

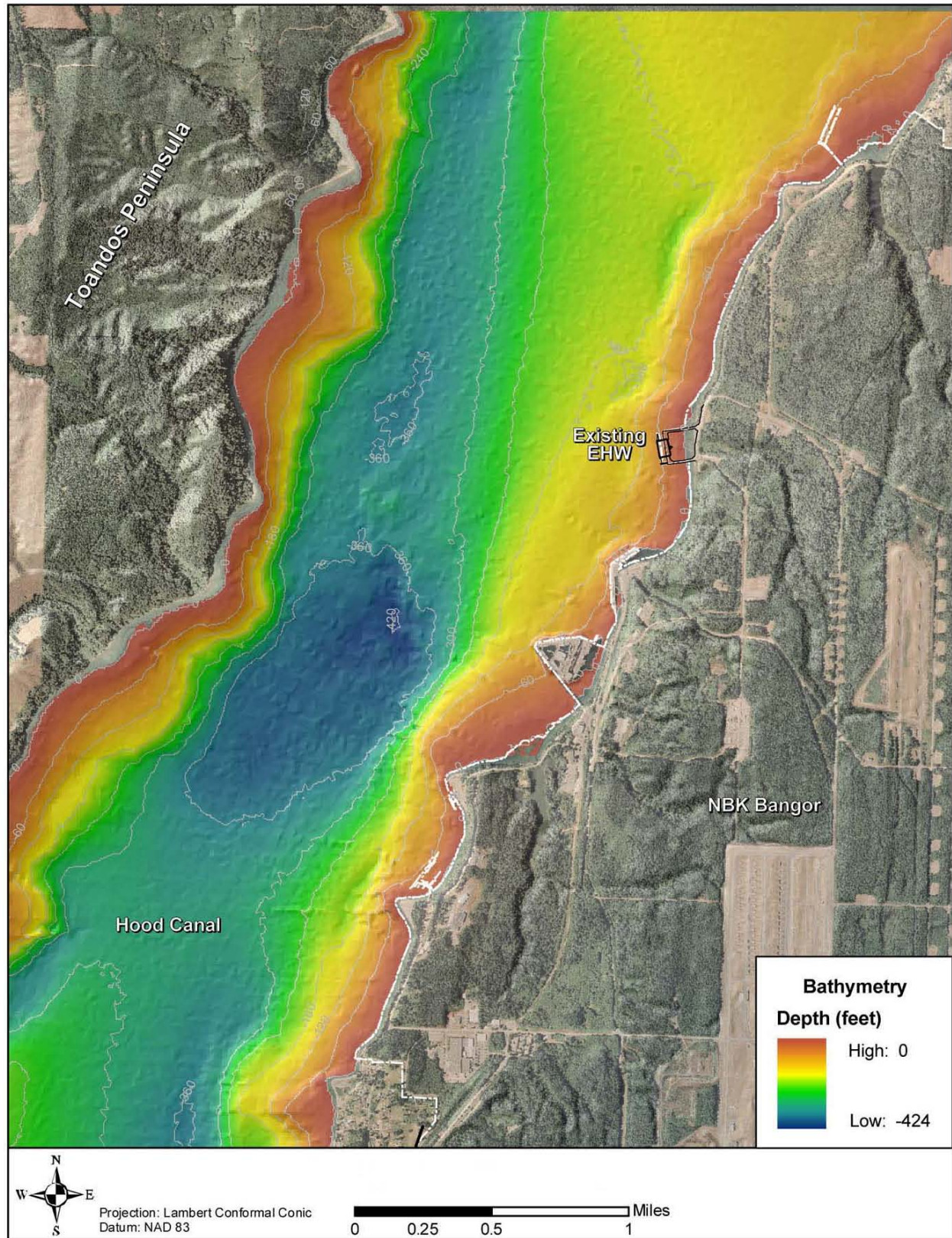
Base map is derived from a 10-meter DEM image  
modified to highlight north-south glacial lineations.

Source: Gustafson et al., 2000

Figure 3-1 Hood Canal Water Depths



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY



1  
2  
3

Figure 3-2 NBK Bangor Waterfront Bathymetry

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 topography should return to its original condition within 6 to 12 months of demobilization.  
2 Upon test pile extraction, holes would naturally fill-in by the collapsing inward of the mostly  
3 sand and gravel sediments characteristic of the study area. Therefore, the proposed action would  
4 not result in a significant impact to bathymetry.

## 5 **3.2 GEOLOGY AND SEDIMENTS**

### 6 **3.2.1 Affected Environment**

#### 7 **3.2.1.1 Regulatory Overview**

8 The Washington State Sediment Management Standards (SMS) (WAC 173-204) provides the  
9 framework for the long-term management of marine sediment quality. The purpose of the SMS  
10 is to reduce and ultimately eliminate adverse biological impacts and threats to human health from  
11 sediment contamination. The SMS establishes standards for the quality of sediments as the basis  
12 for management and reduction of pollutant discharges by providing a management and decision-  
13 making process for contaminated sediments.

14 The marine Sediment Quality Standards (SQS) established by the SMS include numeric criteria  
15 using bulk contaminant concentrations and biological impacts criteria based on sediment  
16 bioassays that define the lower limit of sediment quality expected to cause no adverse impacts to  
17 biological resources in Puget Sound. The SMS Cleanup Screening Levels (CSL) consist of  
18 numeric chemical concentration and biological impacts criteria that represent cleanup thresholds.  
19 Bulk sediment concentrations between the SQS and CSL values require further investigation to  
20 determine whether actual adverse impacts exist at the site due to contaminated sediments.

#### 21 **3.2.1.2 Geology**

22 Hood Canal basin is a glacially carved fjord with steep flanks rising abruptly to elevations of  
23 more than 200 feet (60 m) above mean sea level (MSL). Farther inland on the Kitsap Peninsula,  
24 slopes are moderate and many upland areas are nearly flat. The NBK Bangor waterfront  
25 geomorphology is typical of shorelines around Hood Canal and the Puget Sound. Steep bluffs  
26 rising several hundred feet above sea level and merging into uplands with a gentler slope is  
27 indicative of this area. Maximum elevations at NBK Bangor are nearly 500 feet (152 m) MSL  
28 (USGS, 2002; 2003). The advance and retreat of glaciers resulting from periodic episodes of  
29 glaciation have shaped the underlying geologic conditions of the surrounding area. Successive  
30 layers of sediments alternating between dense till layers and other fine- and coarse-grained layers  
31 of sediments are found throughout the area. Glacial deposits in the project area are more than  
32 1,200 feet (365 m) thick and are underlain by bedrock.

#### 33 **3.2.1.3 Sediments**

34 Sources of sediment along the east shore of Hood Canal primarily results from natural erosion of  
35 bluffs (by wind or wave action). This is because no rivers or large watersheds feed into Hood  
36 Canal along the east shore. However, numerous small drainages along the waterfront do feed  
37 Hood Canal thus contributing as a secondary source of sedimentation. Littoral drift or shore drift  
38 is the primary mechanism for sediment transport from eroding bluffs. Drift results primarily  
39 from the oblique approach of wind-generated waves and can therefore change in response to  
40 short-term (daily, weekly, or seasonal) shifts in wind direction. Over the long term, however,  
41 many shorelines exhibit a single direction of net shore drift, determined through geomorphologic

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 analysis of beach sediment patterns and of coastal landforms (WDOE, 2009a). A net northerly  
2 shore drift occurs at the NBK Bangor waterfront (WDOE, 1991).

3 Sediment transport and deposition can become altered by constructed features (e.g., wharves,  
4 piers, dolphins, floats, ramps, groins [man-made structures designed to trap sand as it is moved  
5 down the beach by the longshore drift], and jettys [structure, such as a pier, that projects into a  
6 body of water to influence the current or tide or to protect a harbor or shoreline from storms or  
7 erosion]) by decreasing water velocity, resulting in sedimentation along one side of an  
8 obstruction. Offshore structures that alter wave energy (such as breakwaters, floats, and moored  
9 vessels) reduce erosion along the shore and allow drift sediment to accumulate. Piers, groins and  
10 jettys can create a change in the distribution of sediments resulting in patches of coarse-grained  
11 sediment adjacent to patches of fine-grained sediment as well as sediment depleted beaches on  
12 the opposite side of the obstruction. As natural wave and current action gradually move fine  
13 sediment from intertidal elevations to subtidal elevations, the upper intertidal substrate gradually  
14 coarsens and its slope steepens without new sources of sediment to replace the finer material  
15 (Downing, 1983).

16 The proposed study area contains a relatively consistent subsurface matrix series. The ground  
17 surface elevation in the vicinity of the Test Pile Program ranges from +26 feet (8 m) Mean  
18 Lower Low Water (MLLW) at the onshore area to approximately -90 feet (27.43 m) MLLW at  
19 the western project area edge; with a 10 to 16 percent slope toward the west. Previous borings  
20 conducted by Hart Crowser (Geotechnical Data Report Draft P-990 EHW-2 May 4, 2010)  
21 demonstrate a subsurface profile that generally consists of recent soil deposits underlain by older  
22 glacial deposits. Recent deposits comprised of soft silt and loose sand downslope within the site  
23 area to medium dense silty sand with variable amounts of shell and gravel upslope towards the  
24 shoreline. Older underlying glacial deposits consist of dense to very dense sand and gravel with  
25 variable silt content and interspersed layers of hard silt and clay.

### 26 **Physical and Chemical Properties of Sediments**

27 Hammermeister and Hafner (2009) described marine sediments as composed of gravelly sands  
28 with some cobbles in the intertidal zone, transitioning to silty sands in the subtidal zone. The  
29 presence of glacial till approximately six feet (two meters) below mud line in the intertidal zone,  
30 increasing to over 10 feet (3 m) in the subtidal zone was found in subsurface coring studies  
31 performed in 1994 (URS, 1994). The composition of sediment samples from the project area  
32 ranged from 65 to 100 percent for sand, less than one to seven percent for gravel, two to 32  
33 percent silt, and two to 11 percent clay. Table 3.2 provides a detailed description of the physical  
34 and chemical characteristics of the surface sediments at the proposed Test Pile Program location.

35 Sediment parameters (such as Total Organic Carbon (TOC), metals, and organic contaminants)  
36 were used to characterize sediment quality. TOC, which provides a measure of how much  
37 organic matter occurs in sediments, was less than 1 percent at the project area (see Table 3.2). A  
38 range of 0.5 to 3 percent is typical for Puget Sound marine sediments, particularly those in the  
39 main basin and in the central portions of urban bays (PSWQAT and PSEP, 1997). Total sulfide  
40 concentrations range from not detected (ND) (i.e., below detection limit of 0.4 milligrams per  
41 kilogram [mg/kg]) to 82.6 mg/kg (see Table 3.2). Ammonia concentrations range from 1.3 to 6.2  
42 mg/kg (see Table 3.2). There are no SQS for TOC, sulfides or ammonia concentrations.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **TABLE 3.2 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF SURFACE**  
 2 **SEDIMENTS AT THE TEST PILE PROGRAM SITE**

PARAMETER	SEDIMENT QUALITY STANDARDS (SQS)	CLEANUP SCREENING LEVELS (CSL)	NEW EHW SITE <sup>1</sup> (MINIMUM – MAXIMUM VALUES)
<b>Conventionals</b>			
Total Organic Carbon (TOC) (%)	—	—	0.2 – 0.9
Total Volatile Solids (%)	—	—	1.4 – 3.4
Total Solids (%)	—	—	57.8 – 75.7
Ammonia (mg-N/kg)	—	—	1.3 – 6.2
Total Sulfides (mg/kg)	—	—	ND – 82.6
<b>Grain Size</b>			
Percent Gravel (>2.0mm)	—	—	<0.1 – 6.9
Percent Sand (<2.0mm – 0.06mm)	—	—	64.6 – 100
Percent Silt (0.06mm – 0.004mm)	—	—	2.0 – 32.1
Percent Fines (<0.06mm)	—	—	4.6 – 41.2
Percent Clay (<0.004mm)	—	—	2.3 – 11.3
<b>Metals (mg/kg)</b>			
Antimony	—	—	<0.1
Arsenic	57	93	1.1 – 3.5
Cadmium	5.1	6.7	<0.1 – 0.3
Chromium	260	270	13.4 – 26.6
Copper	390	390	5.8 – 21.6
Lead	450	530	2.2 – 6.5
Mercury	0.41	0.59	ND – <0.1
Nickel	—	—	13.2 – 28.2
Selenium	—	—	ND – 0.4
Silver	6.1	6.1	<0.1
Zinc	410	960	21.8 – 47.2
<b>Butyltins (µg/kg)</b>			
Di-n-butyltin	—	—	ND – 13.0
Tri-n-butyltin	—	—	ND – 7.5
Tetra-n-butyltin	—	—	ND
n-butyltin	—	—	ND – 0.9
<b>Low Molecular Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (LPAH) (mg/kg TOC)</b>			
Naphthalene	99	170	ND
Acenaphthylene	66	66	ND
Acenaphthene	16	57	ND – 1.5
Fluorene	23	79	ND – 1.4
Phenanthrene	100	480	1.0 – 10.0
Anthracene	220	1200	ND – 1.4
2-Methylnaphthalene	38	64	ND
Total LPAH <sup>2</sup>	370	780	0.7 – 14.3

3

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **TABLE 3.2 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF SURFACE**  
 2 **SEDIMENTS AT THE TEST PILE PROGRAM SITE (continued)**

PARAMETER	SEDIMENT QUALITY STANDARDS (SQS)	CLEANUP SCREENING LEVELS (CSL)	TEST PILE PROGRAM PROJECT AREA <sup>1</sup> (MINIMUM – MAXIMUM VALUES)
<b>High Molecular Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (HPAH) (mg/kg TOC)</b>			
Fluoranthene	160	1200	1.1 – 10.0
Pyrene	1000	1400	1.0 – 9.6
Benz(a)anthracene	110	270	ND – 3.7
Chrysene	110	460	ND – 8.2
Benzo(a)fluoranthene <sup>3</sup>	230	450	ND – 6.7
Benzo(a)pyrene	99	210	ND – 3.1
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	34	88	ND – 2.3
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	12	33	ND
Benzo(g,h,i)perylene	31	78	ND – 2.3
Total HPAH <sup>4</sup>	960	5300	2.2 – 48.8
<b>Chlorinated Aromatics (mg/kg TOC)</b>			
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	–	–	ND
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	2.3	2.3	ND
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	3.1	9	ND
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	0.81	1.8	ND
Hexachlorobenzene	0.38	2.3	ND
<b>Phthalate Esters (mg/kg TOC)</b>			
Dimethylphthalate	53	53	ND
Diethylphthalate	61	110	ND – 5.7
Di-n-Butylphthalate	220	1700	3.5 – 26.1
Butylbenzylphthalate	4.9	64	ND – 2.1
bis(2-Ethylhexyl)phthalate	47	78	ND – 8.3
Di-n-Octylphthalate	58	4500	ND
<b>Phenols (µg/kg dw)</b>			
Phenol	420	1200	14.0 – 53.0
2-Methylphenol	63	63	ND
4-Methylphenol	670	670	ND – 23.0
2,4-Dimethylphenol	29	29	ND
Pentachlorophenol	360	690	ND
<b>Misc. Extractables (mg/kg TOC)</b>			
Benzyl Alcohol	57	73	ND
Benzoic Acid	650	650	ND
Dibenzofuran	15	58	ND – 10.4
Hexachloroethane	–	–	ND
Hexachlorobutadiene	3.9	6.2	ND
N-Nitrosodiphenylamine	28	130	ND

3



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE 3.2 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF SURFACE  
SEDIMENTS AT THE TEST PILE PROGRAM SITE (continued)**

PARAMETER	SEDIMENT QUALITY STANDARDS (SQS)	CLEANUP SCREENING LEVELS (CSL)	TEST PILE PROGRAM PROJECT AREA <sup>1</sup> (MINIMUM – MAXIMUM VALUES)
Hexachloroethane	—	—	ND
Hexachlorobutadiene	3.9	6.2	ND
N-Nitrosodiphenylamine	28	130	ND
<b>Pesticides and PCBs (mg/kg TOC)</b>			
Total DDT <sup>5</sup>	—	—	ND
Aldrin	—	—	ND
alpha-Chlordane	—	—	ND
Dieldrin	—	—	ND
Heptachlor	—	—	ND
gamma-BHC (Lindane)	—	—	ND
Total PCBs <sup>6</sup>	12	65	ND

Source: SQS and CSL from WAC 173-204-320(b), EHW sample data are from Hammermeister and Hafner (2009).

— = No sediment quality standard or screening levels exist; dw = dry weight; ND = not detected; PCB = polychlorinated biphenyl; TOC = total organic carbon; mg/kg = milligrams per kilogram; µg/kg = micrograms per kilogram.

<sup>1</sup> Samples taken at depths from 0–10 cm. Values represent the ranges for samples from 13 locations near the proposed EHW project area.

<sup>2</sup> Sum of LPAH results for naphthalene, acenaphthylene, acenaphthene, fluorene, phenanthrene, and anthracene. LPAH does not include 2-methylnaphthalene.

<sup>3</sup> Sum of benzo(b)fluoranthene and benzo(k)fluoranthene.

<sup>4</sup> Sum of HPAH results for fluoranthene, pyrene, benz(a)anthracene, chrysene, total benzofluoranthenes, benzo(a)pyrene, indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene, dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, and benzo(g,h,i)perylene

<sup>5</sup> Sum of 4,4'-DDD, 4-4'-DDE, and 4-4'-DDT

<sup>6</sup> Sum of Aroclors 1016, 1221, 1232, 1242, 1248, 1254, 1260

### **Metals**

The concentrations of metals in sediments at the project area seen in Table 3.2 are based on sampling conducted by Hammermeister and Hafner (2009). These concentrations are comparable to background levels for Puget Sound and below sediment quality guidelines (e.g., SQS values and CSL values). For example, cadmium concentrations ranged from less than 0.1 to 0.3 mg/kg, which were below the standards of 5.1 and 6.7 mg/kg for SQS and CSL, respectively.

### **Organic Contaminants**

Organotin (butyltin) compounds in marine sediments primarily result from residues from anti-fouling paints applied to vessel hulls (Danish EPA, 1999). The Organotin Anti-Fouling Paint Control Act banned the use of organotins in anti-fouling paints for ships less than 25 meters (82 feet) in length and non-aluminum hulls in 1988. Organotin concentrations within the sediments at the proposed EHW-2 project area contain tri-n-butyltin concentrations up to 7.5 micrograms

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 per kilogram ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ ) or  $870 \mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  TOC (see Table 3.2). Although sediment quality standards  
2 for organotins do not currently exist, Garono and Robinson (2002) proposed a threshold value of  
3  $6,000 \mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  TOC for tributyltin in sediments as protective of juvenile salmonids. Thus,  
4 concentrations in sediments near the project area are below this threshold.

5 Concentrations of individual polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon (PAH) compounds in sediments  
6 near the project area varied from ND to  $10 \text{ mg}/\text{kg}$  TOC (see Table 3.2). Concentrations of  
7 individual PAH compounds, as well as the summed concentrations (i.e., total LPAHs and total  
8 higher molecular polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons [HPAHs]) were below the corresponding  
9 SQS and CSL values.

10 Concentrations of other classes of organic contaminants, such as chlorinated aromatics, phthalate  
11 esters, phenols, and other miscellaneous extractable compounds, typically were at or below the  
12 analytical detection limits and consistently below the SQS and CSL values.

### 13 **3.2.2 Environmental Consequences**

#### 14 **3.2.2.1 No Action Alternative**

15 Under the No Action Alternative, the Test Pile Program would not be conducted. Baseline  
16 conditions for geology and sediments would remain unchanged. Therefore, there would be no  
17 significant impacts to geology and sediments from implementation of the No Action Alternative.

#### 18 **3.2.2.2 Proposed Action**

19 Under the proposed action, sediment will be disturbed and subsequently suspended in the water  
20 column. The use of the vibratory hammer and impact hammer could cause the very fine soft  
21 sandy silt layers located above the hard glacial deposits to be susceptible to liquefaction and  
22 subsequent contraction. As a result, the sediments would quickly settle back to the bottom of the  
23 project area or be carried out with tidal flow. Such suspension will be localized to the  
24 immediate area of the pile being driven and removed and the use of bubble curtains would  
25 further confine the suspended sediments. Overall, a maximum area of  $647 \text{ m}^2$  would be  
26 disturbed without consideration to the bubble curtains (used for sound mitigation, but also  
27 containing sediment plumes) or turbidity curtains used around the entire construction area, if  
28 required by Washington State regulators. The immediate surface impact area per pile would be  
29  $2\text{-}8 \text{ m}^2$ , depending on pile radius, plus the distance between the pile and bubble curtain. During  
30 test pile operations, the contractor will experiment with different distances to determine how  
31 close the bubble curtains can be placed to the piles without hindering machinery maneuvers. The  
32 underlying glacial materials, although a coarse and cohesion-less granular material, will tend to  
33 collapse in on itself when drilled and removed (Hart Crowser, 2010). This action would have no  
34 effect on the subsurface slope stability within the project area.

35 Construction activities would not result in the discharge of wastes containing metals or otherwise  
36 alter the concentrations of trace metals in bottom sediments. Nor would construction activities  
37 result in the discharge of high levels of contaminants or otherwise alter the concentrations of  
38 organic contaminants in bottom sediments. However, because the magnitude of metal and  
39 organic compound concentrations in sediment can vary as a function of grain size (higher  
40 concentrations typically are associated with fine-grained sediments due to higher interior surface  
41 areas), small changes to grain size associated with construction-related disturbances to bottom

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 sediments could result in minor changes in metal and organic compound concentrations. This  
2 would mainly occur in the removal of the test piles. These changes would not likely cause  
3 chemical constituents to violate SQS due the small scale of temporary operations and the general  
4 lack of sediment contaminants in the project area. Therefore, the proposed action would not  
5 result in a significant impact to geology or sediments.

6



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 3.3 WATER RESOURCES****2 3.3.1 Affected Environment****3 3.3.1.1 Regulatory Overview**

4 Water quality describes the chemical and physical composition of water as affected by natural  
5 conditions and human activities. The Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 USC §1251), established the  
6 basic structure for regulating discharges of pollutants into waters of the United States. The CWA  
7 contains the requirements to set water quality standards (WQS) for all contaminants in surface  
8 waters. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) is the designated regulatory  
9 authority to implement pollution control programs and other requirements of the CWA.  
10 However, USEPA has delegated regulatory authority for the CWA to Washington State  
11 Department of Ecology (WDOE) for the implementation of pollution control programs as well as  
12 other CWA requirements.

13 The Rivers and Harbors Act regulates the development and use of the nation's navigable  
14 waterways. 33 USC 401 §10 of the Act prohibits unauthorized obstruction or alteration of  
15 navigable waters and vests the USACE with authority to regulate discharges of fill and other  
16 materials into such waters.

**17 3.3.1.2 Water Quality**

18 EHW-1 is located along the northern stretch of Hood Canal on the NBK Bangor waterfront.  
19 Hood Canal was designated as an Extraordinary Quality (EQ) water body by the WDOE.  
20 Because of this designation, WDOE requires any federal, state, local, and/or private action to  
21 maintain the standards shown in Table 3.3. The area of the proposed action is not in an impaired  
22 waterway area.

23 The area surrounding EHW-1 was sampled for water quality parameters (temperature, salinity,  
24 dissolved oxygen [DO], and turbidity) in 2005 and 2006 (Phillips et al., 2008). The sampling  
25 locations (Figure 3-3) compared a series of shallow, nearshore locations with deeper, offshore  
26 locations. These same sites were sampled again in 2007 and 2008 (Phillips et al., 2009). Water  
27 quality sampling in the proposed project area did not measure for nutrients, pH, or fecal coliform  
28 levels. Existing conditions for those parameters are based on information collected as part of  
29 regional monitoring programs, such as the WDOE's Marine Water Quality Monitoring Program  
30 (WDOE, 2005).

**31 Temperature**

32 The temperature of marine surface waters designated as extraordinary quality should average less  
33 than 13.0°C (55°F), or 0.3°C (0.5°F) above natural levels (WAC, 173-201A). Monthly mean  
34 surface water temperatures along the NBK Bangor waterfront are summarized in Table 3.4.  
35 Temperatures for the nearshore locations (water depth ranging from 1 to 60 m) met extraordinary  
36 quality standards during the winter months (January to May 2006) and excellent quality  
37 standards during the summer months (July to September 2005 and June 2006). Nearshore areas  
38 are susceptible to greater temperature variations due to seasonal fluxes in solar radiation input.  
39 Water temperatures at the offshore locations (water depths ranging from 20 to 60 meters) met  
40 extraordinary quality standards in July 2005, September 2005, and March through May 2006 and  
41 excellent quality standards during late summer (August) (Phillips et. al., 2008).

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30



Figure 3-3 Water Quality Monitoring Stations for 2005

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1

**TABLE 3.3 MARINE WATER QUALITY CRITERIA**

<b>WATER QUALITY CLASSIFICATION</b>	<b>WATER QUALITY CRITERIA</b>			
<b>Aquatic Life</b>	<b>Temperature<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Dissolved Oxygen<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Turbidity<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>pH</b>
Extraordinary Quality	13°C (55°F)	7.0 mg/L	+5 NTU or +10% <sup>4</sup>	7.0 – 8.5 <sup>6</sup>
Excellent Quality	16°C (61°F)	6.0 mg/L	+5 NTU or +10% <sup>4</sup>	7.0 – 8.5 <sup>7</sup>
Good Quality	19°C (66°F)	5.0 mg/L	+10 NTU or +20% <sup>5</sup>	7.0 – 8.5 <sup>7</sup>
Fair Quality	22°C (72°F)	4.0 mg/L	+10 NTU or +20% <sup>5</sup>	6.5 – 9.0 <sup>7</sup>
	<b>COLIFORM BACTERIA</b>			
<b>Shellfish Harvesting</b>	Geometric mean not to exceed 14 MPN/100 mL fecal coliforms <sup>8</sup>			
<b>Recreation</b>				
Primary Contact	Geometric mean not to exceed 14 MPN/100 mL fecal coliforms <sup>8</sup>			
Secondary Contact	Geometric mean not to exceed 70 MPN/100 mL enterococci <sup>9</sup>			

2 Source: WAC 173-201A as amended in November 2006.

3 <sup>1</sup> One-day maximum (degrees Celsius [°C]). Temperature measurements should be taken to represent the dominant  
4 aquatic habitat of the monitoring site. Measurements should not be taken at the water's edge, the surface, or  
5 shallow stagnant backwater areas.

6 <sup>2</sup> One-day minimum (milligrams per liter [mg/L]). When DO is lower than the criteria or within 0.2 mg/L, then  
7 human actions considered cumulatively may not cause the DO to decrease more than 0.2 mg/L. DO  
8 measurements should be taken to represent the dominant aquatic habitat of the monitoring site. Measurements  
9 should not be taken at the water's edge, the surface, or shallow stagnant backwater areas.

10 <sup>3</sup> Measured in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU); point of compliance for non-flowing marine waters —  
11 turbidity not to exceed criteria at a radius of 150 feet from activity causing the exceedance.

12 <sup>4</sup> 5 NTU over background when the background is 50 NTU or less; or 10 percent increase in turbidity when  
13 background turbidity is more than 50 NTU.

14 <sup>5</sup> 10 NTU over background when the background is 50 NTU or less; or 20 percent increase in turbidity when the  
15 background turbidity is more than 50 NTU.

16 <sup>6</sup> Human-caused variation within range must be less than 0.2 units.

17 <sup>7</sup> Human-caused variation within range must be less than 0.5 units.

18 <sup>8</sup> No more than 10 percent of all samples used to calculate geometric mean may exceed 43 most probable number  
19 (MPN)/100 milliliters (mL); when averaging data, it is preferable to average by season and include five or more  
20 data collection events per period.

21 <sup>9</sup> No more than 10 percent of all samples used to calculate geometric mean may exceed 208 MPN/100 mL; when  
22 averaging data, it is preferable to average by season and include five or more data collection events per period.  
23

24 Additional survey data from 2007 and 2008 using methodology of Phillips et al. (2008) show  
25 water temperatures met extraordinary quality standards during the winter and extraordinary to  
26 excellent quality standards in the spring (Hafner and Dolan, 2009).

### 27 Salinity

28 Between June 2005 and July 2006, surface water salinity levels along the NBK Bangor  
29 waterfront ranged from 26 to 35 practical salinity units (PSU) (Phillips et al. 2009). Salinity  
30 measurements with depth reflected a stratified water column, with less saline surface water  
31 overlying cooler saline water at depth. The transition between the lower salinity surface waters  
32 and higher salinity subsurface waters occurred at a depth of about 33 feet (Phillips et al. 2009).  
33 The lowest surface water salinity (26.7 PSU) was measured in January 2006 when input from

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 fresh water may have been high due to winter storms and runoff. The range of salinity along the  
2 NBK Bangor waterfront is typical for marine waters in Puget Sound (Newton et al. 1998, 2002).

3 **Dissolved Oxygen (DO)**

4 Per the state's water quality classification, concentrations of DO in extraordinary quality marine  
5 surface waters, such as Hood Canal, should exceed 7.0 mg/L, allowing for only 0.2 mg/L  
6 reductions in the natural condition by human-caused activities (WAC, 173-201A). State  
7 guidelines [WAC 173-201A 200(1)(d)(i)] specify that "when a water body's DO is lower than  
8 the criteria in Table 200(1)(d) (or within 0.2 mg/L of the criteria) and that condition is due to  
9 natural conditions, the human action considered cumulatively may not cause the DO of that  
10 water body to decrease more than 0.2 mg/L." Data from WDOE's Marine Water Quality  
11 Monitoring Program for 1998 to 2000 and Hood Canal Dissolved Oxygen Program (HCDOP)  
12 for 2002 to 2004 show that Hood Canal is particularly susceptible to low DO levels (Newton et  
13 al., 2002; HCDOP, 2005).

14 The nearshore sampling locations adjacent to the project area indicate that DO levels routinely  
15 meet the WDOE standards (Table 3.3). Off-shore waters of Hood Canal sampled in the location  
16 of the project area periodically do not meet the state WQS set forth by the Washington State  
17 Water Pollution Control Act (Revised Code of Washington [RCW] 90.48); however, this portion  
18 is not considered impaired by State standards. Moreover, waters of Hood Canal located  
19 approximately 0.5 miles north of the NBK Bangor base boundary do not meet the state water  
20 quality standards and are on the 303(d) list (WDOE's list of impaired waterways) requiring the  
21 development of a cleanup plan.

22 Scientists have proposed the following possible causes for the lower DO concentrations in Hood  
23 Canal: (1) changes in production or input of organic matter, due to naturally better growth  
24 conditions, such as increased sunlight (or other climate factors), increased nutrient availability,  
25 or human loading of nutrients or organic material; (2) changes in ocean properties, such as  
26 seawater density that affects flushing of the canal's waters, oxygen concentration, or nutrients in  
27 the incoming ocean water; (3) changes in river input or timing from natural causes (e.g., drought)  
28 or from human actions (e.g., diversion) that affect both flushing and mixing in the canal; and (4)  
29 changes in weather conditions, such as wind direction and speed, which affect the flushing  
30 and/or oxygen concentration distribution. There is supporting evidence for all of these  
31 hypotheses (HCDOP, 2009).

32 Although DO is low in much of Hood Canal, this problem is less pronounced in northern Hood  
33 Canal, the location of NBK Bangor, than elsewhere in the canal. At NBK Bangor, DO routinely  
34 meets standards in nearshore waters including the project area (Table 3.5). Additional survey  
35 work was undertaken following the methodology of Phillips et al. (2008), during 2007 and 2008.  
36 Minimum DO concentrations in 2007 met the extraordinary water quality standard of 7.0 mg/L  
37 for all surveys, but one. The DO minimum for 8–9 March 2007 was 3.9 mg/L at BS06, or below  
38 fair quality. All other beach locations on this date ranged between 5.0 mg/L and 7.7 mg/L, or  
39 good to extraordinary quality (Phillips et al., 2009).

40

41

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **TABLE 3.4 MONTHLY MEAN SURFACE WATER TEMPERATURES (°C/°F)**

SAMPLING MONTH (2005, 2006) <sup>1</sup>	NEARSHORE		OFFSHORE	
	TEMPERATURE	RATING	TEMPERATURE	RATING
July 2005	14.3°C (57.8°F)	Excellent	11.6°C (52.9°F)	Extraordinary
August 2005	13.8°C (56.8°F)	Excellent	13.5°C (56.3°F)	Excellent
September 2005	14.9°C (58.8°F)	Excellent	11.6°C (52.9°F)	Extraordinary
January 2006	8.2°C (46.8°F)	Extraordinary	---	---
February 2006	8.1°C (46.6°F)	Extraordinary	---	---
March 2006	8.5°C (47.3°F)	Extraordinary	8.3°C (46.9°F)	Extraordinary
April 2006	9.6°C (49.3°F)	Extraordinary	9.3°C (48.7°F)	Extraordinary
May 2006	10.9°C (51.6°F)	Extraordinary	11.0°C (51.8°F)	Extraordinary
June 2006	13.2°C (55.8°F)	Excellent	---	---

2 Source: Phillips et al., 2008.

3 Data are from 13 nearshore and 4 offshore stations along the NBK Bangor waterfront. Those stations near the  
4 project area are shown in Figure 3-3.

5 --- No data were collected at this depth during this sampling month.

7 **TABLE 3.5 MONTHLY MEAN DISSOLVED OXYGEN (mg/L)**

SAMPLING MONTH (2005, 2006)	NEARSHORE		OFFSHORE	
	DO	RATING	DO (MG/L)	RATING
July 2005	8.4	Extraordinary	5.8	Good
August 2005	7.1	Extraordinary	6.9	Excellent
September 2005	8.5	Extraordinary	4.9	Fair
January 2006	9.3	Extraordinary	---	---
February 2006	8.9	Extraordinary	---	---
March 2006	9.7	Extraordinary	8.2	Extraordinary
April 2006	9.8	Extraordinary	8.1	Extraordinary
May 2006	9.1	Extraordinary	9.0	Extraordinary
June 2006	9.8	Extraordinary	---	---

8 Source: Phillips et al., 2008.

9 Data are from 11 nearshore and 4 offshore stations along the NBK Bangor waterfront. Those stations near the  
10 project area are shown in Figure 3-3.

11 --- No water quality data were collected at this depth during this sampling month

12 **Turbidity**13 Turbidity is a measure of the amount of light scatter related to total suspended solids (TSS) in the  
14 water column and is measured in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTUs). Sources of turbidity in  
15 Hood Canal waters may include plankton, organic detritus from streams and other storm or  
16 wastewater sources, fine suspended sediment particulates (silts and clays), and re-suspended

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 bottom sediments and organic particulates. Suspended particles in the water have the ability to  
2 absorb heat in the sunlight, which then raises water temperature and reduces light available for  
3 photosynthesis.

4 Washington State-designated extraordinary quality marine surface waters should have an average  
5 turbidity reading of less than 5 NTUs (WAC, 173-201A). For good and fair quality use  
6 categories, maximum one-day turbidity increases cannot exceed 10 NTU above background  
7 when the background is below 50 NTU. Turbidity measurements were collected along the NBK  
8 Bangor waterfront, including the vicinity of the proposed EHW-2 project area, from July 2005  
9 through May 2006, except for October to December 2005 (Phillips et al., 2008). These mean  
10 monthly turbidity measurements for both nearshore and offshore waters ranged from 0.7 to 3  
11 NTU and were consistently within the Washington State standards for extraordinary water  
12 quality.

13 Additional survey work was completed in 2007 and 2008 (Hafner and Dolan, 2009). Although  
14 analysis is still in draft, preliminary data indicate that water quality parameters were similar to  
15 those in earlier years of survey work. Water temperatures met extraordinary quality standards  
16 during the winter and extraordinary to excellent quality standards in the spring. Minimum DO  
17 concentrations in 2007 met the extraordinary water quality standard of 7.0 mg/L for all surveys,  
18 but one. The DO minimum for March 8–9, 2007, was 3.9 mg/L at BS06, or below fair quality.  
19 All other beach locations on this date ranged between 5.0 mg/L and 7.7 mg/L, or good to  
20 extraordinary quality. All turbidity measurements fell within acceptable ranges. Initial  
21 assessments report that, with the exception of one sample with below fair DO levels, water  
22 quality parameters meet good to extraordinary standards for aquatic uses (Phillips et al., 2009).

### 23 **Fecal Coliform**

24 Fecal coliform covers two bacteria groups (coliforms and fecal streptococci) that are commonly  
25 found in animal and human feces and are used as indicators of possible sewage contamination in  
26 marine waters (USEPA, 1997). Although the fecal indicator bacteria typically are not harmful to  
27 humans, they indicate the possible presence of pathogenic bacteria, viruses, and protozoa that  
28 also live in animal and human digestive systems. Therefore, their presence in marine waters at  
29 elevated levels may indicate the presence of pathogenic microorganisms that pose a health risk.

30 The Washington Department of Health (WDOH) Office of Food Safety and Shellfish Programs  
31 conducts annual fecal coliform bacteria monitoring in Hood Canal including stations near the  
32 NBK Bangor waterfront. The standard for approved shellfish growing waters is a fecal coliform  
33 geometric mean not greater than 14 most probable number (MPN)/100 mL and an estimate of the  
34 90th percentile not greater than 43 MPN/100 mL (see Table 3.3). When this standard is met, the  
35 water is considered safe for shellfish harvesting and for water contact use by humans (also  
36 referred to as primary human contact). The most recent data from August 2002 through  
37 November 2007 covering six monitoring stations in Hood Canal near the NBK Bangor  
38 waterfront (WDOH, 2008) showed an average geometric mean of 3.1 MPN/100 mL and an  
39 estimated 90th percentile of 11.8 MPN/100 mL. These values are within the shellfish harvesting  
40 and recreation standard for fecal coliform.

41 WDOH summarizes the annual fecal coliform bacteria monitoring results in Hood Canal and the  
42 rest of Puget Sound in the form of an index rating system ranging from bad to good, where lower

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

1 numbers indicate lower fecal coliform. In 2005, the fecal pollution index for Hood Canal was  
2 1.09, which corresponds to a WDOH “good” rating (low bacterial levels) for most of the survey  
3 sites (WDOH, 2006). The fecal pollution index for the area near the proposed EHW-2 project  
4 area was 1.0, which was also a good rating.

5 While WDOH uses a rolling average of about 30 samples to calculate the 90th percentile for  
6 classification of shellfish growing areas, the WDOE water quality criteria uses no more than one  
7 year of data to determine compliance with WAC 173-201A if enough data points are available to  
8 reasonably represent seasonal variation. However, WDOE’s assessment policy allows for  
9 bridging data over several years to determine a geometric mean when doing so does not mask  
10 periods of non-compliance with the standards. The closest sampling stations to the project area  
11 (85 and 86) meet the WDOE standard.

## 12 **pH**

13 The term pH is a measure of alkalinity or acidity and affects many chemical and biological  
14 processes in water. For example, low pH can allow toxic elements and compounds to become  
15 mobile and available for uptake by aquatic plants and animals, which can produce conditions  
16 toxic to aquatic life, particularly to juvenile organisms. Washington State-designated  
17 extraordinary quality marine surface waters should have a pH reading between 7.0 and 8.5  
18 (WAC, 173-201A). WDOE’s Marine Water Monitoring Program monitors pH in Hood Canal  
19 marine waters in the vicinity of the NBK Bangor waterfront. The measured pH levels from the  
20 2005 monitoring year ranged from 3.6 to 8.4, and all but 5 of the 45 data values were within  
21 extraordinary quality standards (WDOE, 2005).

## 22 **Nutrients**

23 Nutrients (particularly nitrogen-based compounds), sunlight, and a stratified water column play  
24 important roles in algae productivity in Hood Canal. High algae productivity (e.g., algal blooms)  
25 is believed to be a contributing factor to low DO conditions in Hood Canal, due to algae die off  
26 and decomposition (HCDOP, 2005). Nitrogen enters the canal from the ocean, rivers, and  
27 atmosphere. However, as more nitrogen enters Hood Canal through uncontrolled sources (e.g.,  
28 runoff, fertilizer use, leaking septic systems), algae growth is stimulated, which can then reduce  
29 oxygen levels when the algae dies and decomposes in the late summer and early fall (HCDOP,  
30 2005).

31 WDOE’s Marine Water Monitoring Program monitors nutrients in Hood Canal marine waters in  
32 the vicinity of the NBK Bangor waterfront (WDOE, 2005a). Concentrations of nitrate and  
33 phosphate during the 2005 monitoring year ranged from 0.02 to 2 mg/L and from 0.04 to 0.4  
34 mg/L, respectively. Specific water quality standards for nutrients are not established, but the  
35 ranges observed in Hood Canal near the project area are typical for marine waters in Puget  
36 Sound (Newton et al., 1998; 2002).

37 Overall, water quality along the NBK Bangor shoreline is good by most measures and for the  
38 most part meets applicable standards. Exceptions for the 2005-2006 sampling year were limited  
39 to dissolved oxygen offshore below the extraordinary WQS over the summer months.



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 3.3.2 Environmental Consequences****2 3.3.2.1 No Action Alternative**

3 Under the No Action Alternative, the Test Pile Program would not occur. The baseline  
4 conditions would remain unchanged. Therefore, there would be no significant impacts to water  
5 resources from implementation of the No Action Alternative.

**6 3.3.2.2 Proposed Action**

7 The proposed action would include the installation and removal of all test piles and occur over  
8 51 work days between 16 July and 15 October 2011 for impact pile driving and until 31 October  
9 2011 for vibratory pile driving and other in-water work. Work would occur between two hours  
10 post-sunrise and two hours prior to sunset from 16 July through 15 September 2011 and during  
11 daylight hours from 16 September through 31 October 2011. The proposed action would not  
12 require dredging or placement of fill. Under 33 CFR §323.3, the test piles are not considered fill  
13 material. Hydrophones will be suspended at mid-water depth and 10 meters from the source  
14 pile. There would also be no direct discharges of waste to the marine environment.  
15 Construction-related impacts to water quality would be limited to short term, temporary and  
16 localized changes associated with re-suspension of bottom sediments from pile installation and  
17 barge and tug operations, such as anchoring and propeller wash, as well as accidental spills of  
18 fuel into Hood Canal. These changes would be spatially limited to the construction corridor,  
19 including areas potentially impacted by anchor drag and areas immediately adjacent to the  
20 testing sites that could be impacted by plumes of re-suspended bottom sediments that are not  
21 expected to violate applicable state or federal water quality standards. Fuel spills are unlikely as  
22 boats, barges, and equipment would be fueled off-site; however, moored or docked barges and  
23 tugboats could be surrounded with containment booms which capture surface fluids and solids  
24 that have a density  $\leq 1 \text{ g/cm}^3$  as a precaution.

25 BMPs will be used during all activities to reduce the likelihood of deleterious materials entering  
26 the waterway. BMPs may include debris curtains/shield gather debris or retrieval of incidental  
27 debris with nets. Secondary containment devices such as booms may be used around stationary  
28 vessels and turbidity curtains could be used during pile extraction and driving if required to  
29 obtain permits bubble curtains would be used for noise mitigation during impact driving, but  
30 these curtains would also confine turbidity plumes and increase DO concentrations. NBK  
31 Bangor has an approved Spill Management Plan (DoN, 2006a) that complies with 40 CFR 112  
32 and a regional Integrated Spill Contingency Plan (DoN, 2010) is in place. These plans outline  
33 procedures designed to reduce the likelihood of spills and increase the response time and  
34 efficiency of clean up. As a result, accidental spills or discharges of deleterious materials would  
35 not be expected to adversely impact marine water quality at the project area.

**36 Temperature**

37 The proposed action would not impact water temperature because pile driving and removal  
38 activities would not discharge wastewaters. Temperature increases resulting from turbidity  
39 would be negligible, since turbidity would be temporary because most of the disturbed sediments  
40 are sand, gravel, shell, clay, and hard silt, which resettle quickly. The use of turbidity curtains  
41 and bubble curtains would confine turbidity plumes, resulting in stable water temperatures. Heat  
42 generated from boat engines and the friction of pile driving and removal would be not elevate



---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 water temperatures in the project area beyond the excellent water quality standard set forth by  
2 the Revised Code of Washington 90.48.

3 **Salinity**

4 The proposed action would not impact salinity because pile driving and removal activities would  
5 not discharge wastewaters. In the absence of project-related discharges, the proposed action  
6 would not alter salinity in Hood Canal.

7 **Dissolved Oxygen**

8 The proposed action would not discharge any wastes containing materials with an oxygen  
9 demand into Hood Canal. However, pile installation would re-suspend bottom sediments, which  
10 may contain chemically reduced organic materials. Subsequent oxidation of sulfides, reduced  
11 iron, and organic matter associated with the suspended sediments would consume some DO in  
12 the water column. The amount of oxygen consumed would depend on the magnitude of the  
13 oxygen demand associated with suspended sediments (Jabusch et al., 2008). The impacts of  
14 sediment re-suspension from pile installation and removal on DO concentrations would be  
15 minimal.

16 Additionally, the Navy plans to use a Gunderboom Sound Attenuation System (SAS™) as  
17 mitigation for in-water sound during construction activities. The Gunderboom SAS™ is a  
18 multipurpose enclosure that decreases noise levels, excludes marine life from work areas, and  
19 controls the migration of debris, sediments and process fluids. The Gunderboom SAS™ is  
20 comprised of a water-permeable double layer of polypropylene/polyester fabric. Compressed air  
21 is released at the bottom of the fabric and moves up to the top of the fabric inflating the fabric  
22 and creating a wall. A traditional bubble curtain/wall could also be used. This bubble curtain  
23 would increase DO concentrations in marine waters at the project area by (1) increasing the rate  
24 of vertical mixing of site waters, (2) promoting dissolution of air bubbles, thereby increasing  
25 oxygen saturation levels, and (3) confining re-suspended solids to within the curtain. Use of a  
26 bubble curtain would help offset the minimal, temporary decrease in DO concentrations due to  
27 sediment re-suspension; therefore, construction activities would not cause changes that would  
28 violate water quality standards or exacerbate low DO concentrations that occur seasonally in  
29 Hood Canal waters. The bubble curtains would provide a net benefit to the environment with  
30 regard to DO. The Gunderboom SAS™ would be installed around each pile prior to driving and  
31 extraction activities. The contractor will remove the Gunderboom SAS™ from the waterway  
32 after completion of the test pile program and dispose of in accordance with local, state, and  
33 federal laws.

34 **Turbidity**

35 Installation of piles would re-suspend bottom sediments within the immediate construction area,  
36 resulting in short-term and localized increases in suspended sediment concentrations that, in turn,  
37 would cause increases in turbidity levels. The suspended sediment/turbidity plumes would be  
38 generated periodically, in relation to the level of in-water construction activities. Construction  
39 activities would not result in persistent increases in turbidity levels or cause changes that would  
40 violate water quality standards because processes that generate suspended sediments, which  
41 result in turbid conditions, would be short-term and localized and suspended sediments would  
42 disperse and/or settle rapidly.

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 The amount of bottom sediments that would be re-suspended into the water column during pile  
2 placement, and the duration and spatial extent of the resulting suspended sediment/turbidity  
3 plume, would reflect the composition of the sediments. In general, coarse-grained sediments  
4 (e.g., sands and gravels) that occur in the nearshore environment of the project area are more  
5 resistant to resuspension and have a higher settling speed than fine-grained sediments in deeper,  
6 offshore portions of the project area. Higher settling rates would result in a shorter water column  
7 residence time and a smaller horizontal displacement by local currents (Herbich and Brahme,  
8 1991; LaSalle et al., 1991; Herbich, 2000).

9 Construction activities would not result in persistent increases in turbidity levels or cause  
10 changes that would violate water quality standards because processes that generate suspended  
11 sediments, which result in turbid conditions, would be short-term and localized and suspended  
12 sediments would disperse and/or settle rapidly. Plumes would be confined by bubble curtains,  
13 and therefore sediments would settle back in the general vicinity from which they rose. Impacts  
14 would be short-term and localized and suspended sediments would disperse settle rapidly.

15 **Fecal Coliform, pH, and Nutrients**

16 The proposed action would not result in the discharge of wastes containing nutrients nor would  
17 this action impact fecal indicator bacteria or pH levels in the project area. Therefore, there  
18 would be no significant impacts to these water resources from implementation of the proposed  
19 action.

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 3.4 AIR QUALITY**

2 This section discusses air quality in the vicinity of the proposed action as well as anticipated  
3 impacts which could occur as a result of implementing the proposed action. The No Action  
4 Alternative would not be anticipated to result in any change in emissions since no new activities  
5 would occur. However, the proposed action would be anticipated to result in a change in air  
6 emissions; therefore, only potential impacts associated with its implementation are discussed.

**7 3.4.1 Affected Environment****8 3.4.1.1 Regulatory Overview**

9 The Clean Air Act (CAA) of 1970, 42 U.S.C. 7401, et seq., amended in 1977 and 1990 is the  
10 primary federal statute governing air quality. Under authority of the CAA, the USEPA sets the  
11 maximum acceptable concentration levels for specific pollutants that may impact the health and  
12 welfare of the public. With USEPA oversight, states may set concentration levels for additional  
13 pollutants not regulated by the USEPA. The State of Washington administers the provisions of  
14 the majority of the CAA.

15 The CAA prohibits federal agencies from engaging in, supporting, providing financial assistance  
16 for licensing, permitting, or approving any activity that does not conform to an applicable State  
17 Implementation Plan (SIP). Federal agencies must determine that a federal action conforms to  
18 the SIP before proceeding with the action.

19 In Washington, the Washington Department of Ecology (WDOE) administers the State's CAA  
20 and implements its regulations (RCW Chapter 70.94 and Washington Administrative Code  
21 [WAC] 173-400). The WDOE has, in turn, delegated the responsibility of regulating stationary  
22 emission sources to local air agencies. In Kitsap County, the WDOE has delegated this  
23 responsibility to the Puget Sound Clean Air Agency (PSCAA) which serves as the local air  
24 agency. In areas that exceed the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS), the CAA  
25 requires preparation of a SIP. The SIP details how the State will attain the standards within  
26 mandated time frames. Both the federal CAA and the State CAA identify emission reduction  
27 goals and compliance dates based upon the severity of the NAAQS violation within a region.  
28 PSCAA has developed rules which regulate stationary sources of air pollution in Kitsap County  
29 (PSCAA, 2009).

30 Seven pollutants are commonly found in the air. These "criteria pollutants" are particularly  
31 common in developed countries such as the U.S. and include the following:

- 32 • particulate matter 10 microns in size, or PM<sub>10</sub>
- 33 • particulate matter 2.5 microns in size, or PM<sub>2.5</sub>
- 34 • ground-level ozone
- 35 • carbon monoxide
- 36 • sulfur oxides
- 37 • nitrogen oxides
- 38 • lead

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 3.4.1.2 Attainment, Air Emissions and Air Quality Index**

2 The NAAQS, discussed above, include primary and secondary standards. The primary standards  
3 are limits set to protect human health. The secondary standards set limits intended to protect  
4 public welfare, including environmental and property damage (USEPA, 2009). A geographic  
5 area with air quality that meets the primary standard, since its air is as clean as or cleaner than  
6 the standard, is called an "attainment" area. USEPA designates areas that do not meet the  
7 primary standard as "nonattainment" areas. Areas that were previously designated non-  
8 attainment, but are now in attainment, are designated as maintenance areas. The primary and  
9 secondary standards are listed in Table 3-6.

10 Kitsap County is presently in attainment of all NAAQS. The regulatory requirements for  
11 proposed emission sources in attainment areas are typically less rigorous than they are in  
12 nonattainment and maintenance areas.

13 In 1999, the PSCAA adopted a local health goal for a daily average of particulate matter never to  
14 exceed 25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ . All four counties monitored by the PSCAA exceeded this health goal (but did  
15 not violate CAA standards) during the winter of 2007 (PSCAA, 2008).

16 The USEPA has developed a nationwide reporting index for the criteria pollutants, known as the  
17 Air Quality Index (AQI) based on a 500-point scale for five major pollutants: CO, NO<sub>x</sub>, SO<sub>x</sub>, O<sub>3</sub>,  
18 and particulate matter. The highest pollutant value determines the daily ranking. For example, if  
19 CO is 152 and other pollutants are below 60, then the AQI for that day is 152. The index is  
20 broken down as follows: (1) 0–50 good, (2) 51–100 moderate, (3) 101–150 unhealthy for  
21 sensitive groups, (4) 151–200 unhealthy, (5) 201–300 very unhealthy, and (6) 301–500  
22 hazardous (PSCAA, 2008).

23 Within the vicinity of the proposed action, the AQI indicated that air quality was good for most  
24 of 2007 (PSCAA, 2008). Approximately 88 percent of the year air quality was rated as good,  
25 and for 12 percent of the year it was rated as moderate. The highest AQI for Kitsap County in  
26 2007 was 92; thus, there was no occurrence of the AQI within the range of unhealthy for  
27 sensitive groups.

28 The PSCAA maintains a network of monitoring stations across Washington, with three stations  
29 in Kitsap County. These stations are located in Silverdale, Poulsbo, and Bremerton. PSCAA  
30 only monitors particulate matter in the county because there are so few point sources of air  
31 pollutants. This includes PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub>, which is used as a measure of regional visibility. For  
32 the majority of 2007, visibility was rated as good. A few moderate visibility days occurred in  
33 February, May, July, September, November, and December. Average visibility for the Puget  
34 Sound area has steadily increased over the last decade, with year-to-year variability caused by  
35 weather conditions (PSCAA, 2008).

**36 3.4.1.3 Greenhouse Gases**

37 While not regulated by PSCAA like other conventional air pollutants, greenhouse gases are  
38 reportable in certain scenarios to USEPA. Greenhouse gases include: carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>),  
39 methane (CH<sub>4</sub>), nitrous oxides (N<sub>2</sub>O), and fluorinated gases such as Chlorofluorocarbons:  
40 compounds consisting of chlorine, fluorine, and carbon and Hydrochlorofluorocarbons:  
41 compounds consisting of hydrogen and sulfur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>) (USEPA, 2010a).

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **TABLE 3.6 NATIONAL AND WASHINGTON STATE AMBIENT AIR QUALITY**  
 2 **STANDARDS**

Air Pollutant	Averaging Time	Washington/PSC AA AAQS <sup>(a,b)</sup>	NAAQS	
			Primary <sup>c</sup>	Secondary <sup>d</sup>
<b>Carbon Monoxide (CO)</b>	8-Hour	9 ppm	9 ppm	-
	1-Hour	35 ppm	35 ppm	-
<b>Nitrogen Dioxide (NO<sub>x</sub>)</b>	Annual	0.053 ppm	0.053 ppm	0.053 ppm
	1-Hour	-	0.1 ppm	-
<b>Sulfur Dioxide (SO<sub>x</sub>)</b>	Annual	0.02 ppm	0.03 ppm	-
	24-Hour	0.10 ppm	0.14 ppm	-
	3-Hour	-	-	0.5 ppm
	1-Hour <sup>e</sup>	0.25 ppm	-	-
	1-Hour <sup>f</sup>	0.40 ppm	-	-
<b>Total Suspended Particles</b>	Annual	60 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	-	-
	24-Hour	150 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	-	-
<b>Particulate Matter (PM<sub>10</sub>)<sup>g</sup></b>	Annual	50 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	-	-
	24-Hour	150 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	150 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	150 µg/m <sup>3</sup>
<b>Particulate Matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>)<sup>h</sup></b>	Annual	15 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	15 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	15 µg/m <sup>3</sup>
	24-Hour	35 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	35 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	35 µg/m <sup>3</sup>
<b>Ozone (O<sub>3</sub>)</b>	1-Hour	0.12 ppm	0.12 ppm	0.12 ppm
	8-Hour <sup>i</sup>	0.075 ppm	0.075 ppm	0.075 ppm
<b>Lead and Lead Compounds</b>	Calendar Quarter	1.5 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	1.5 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	1.5 µg/m <sup>3</sup>
	Rolling 3-Month <sup>j</sup>	0.15 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	0.15 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	0.15 µg/m <sup>3</sup>

3 Sources: USEPA, 2009; WAC 173-470; WAC 173-474; WAC 173-475.

4 a. The NAAQS and Washington State standards are based on standard temperature and pressure of 25°C and 760  
 5 millimeters of mercury, respectively. Units of measurement are ppm and micrograms per cubic meter (µg/m<sup>3</sup>).

6 b. National and Washington State standards, other than those based on annual or quarterly arithmetic mean, are not  
 7 to be exceeded more than once per year.

8 c. National Primary Standards: The levels of air quality necessary to protect the public health with an adequate  
 9 margin of safety. Each state must attain the primary standards no later than 3 years after the SIP is approved by the  
 10 USEPA.

11 d. National Secondary Standards: The levels of air quality necessary to protect the public welfare from any known or  
 12 anticipated adverse effects of a pollutant. Each state must attain the secondary standards within a reasonable time  
 13 after the state implementation plan is approved by the USEPA.

14 e. Not to be exceeded more than twice in seven consecutive days.

15 f. Not to be exceeded more than once per year throughout the state of Washington and never to be exceeded within  
 16 the PSCAA region.

17 g. PM<sub>10</sub> is particulate matter smaller than 10 microns. The 3-year average of the 99th percentile (based on the  
 18 number of samples taken of the daily concentrations) must not exceed the standard.

19 h. PM<sub>2.5</sub> is particulate matter smaller than 2.5 microns. The 3-year annual average of the daily concentrations must  
 20 not exceed the standard.

21 i. The 3-year average of the 4th highest daily maximum 8-hour average concentration must not exceed the standard.  
 22 As of June 21 15, 2005, USEPA revoked the 1-hour ozone standard in all areas except the 8-hour ozone  
 23 nonattainment Early Action Compact (EAC) Areas, none of which occur in the Puget Sound area.

24 j. Final rule on rolling 3-month average for lead was signed October 15, 2008

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 3.4.2 Environmental Consequences**

2 The evaluation of impacts to air quality considers whether conditions resulting from the project  
3 during construction and operation violate federal, state, or local air pollution standards and  
4 regulations. Applicable air pollution standards and regulations that are the basis for  
5 determinations of environmental consequences are discussed in Section 3.4.1. The amount of  
6 emissions is anticipated to be below the threshold required to conduct a conformity analysis,  
7 therefore a conformity analysis was not conducted as part of this EA.

**8 3.4.2.1 No Action Alternative**

9 Under the No Action Alternative the Test Pile Program would not be conducted. Baseline air  
10 quality conditions would remain unchanged. Therefore, there would be no significant impacts to  
11 air quality from implementation of the No Action Alternative.

**12 3.4.2.2 Proposed Action**

13 As stated above, Kitsap County is presently in attainment of all NAAQS criteria pollutants. Air  
14 emissions were calculated using methodology prescribed in the most recent edition of the  
15 USEPA's AP-42 document (USEPA, 1996). Emissions were only calculated for NAAQS and  
16 greenhouse gas pollutants (specifically CO<sub>2</sub>) with known emissions factors. The No Action  
17 Alternative would not involve any activities which would result in emissions, therefore  
18 calculations were not performed and additional analysis was not carried forward. However,  
19 because activities associated with the proposed action would be anticipated, these potential  
20 emissions were calculated. The contractor will follow all rules and regulations including opacity  
21 regulations (PSCAA Regulation 1, Section 9.03). Table 3.7 depicts the anticipated emissions  
22 under the proposed action for pollutants which had emissions factors in the AP-42 (USEPA,  
23 1996). All calculations and assumptions associated with the calculations are included in  
24 Appendix B.

25 The following assumptions were made in calculating total potential emissions:

- 26 • A vibratory hammer would be used for the first 60 minutes of the installation for each  
27 pile.
- 28 • An impact hammer would be used for the last 15 minutes of installation.
- 29 • Thirty minutes would be required to remove each piling.
- 30 • Only the vibratory hammer would be used to remove each piling.
- 31 • Both the vibratory hammer and pile driver would utilize 600 horse power (hp) diesel  
32 engines.
- 33 • One tugboat with a 600 hp diesel engine would operate at 100% of capacity 100% of the  
34 time during pile installation and removal.
- 35 • Fugitive dust associated with pile driving is negligible.

36

37



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **3.5 AIRBORNE NOISE**2 **3.5.1 Affected Environment**3 **3.5.1.1 Regulatory Overview**4 **Occupational Safety and Health Programs for Federal Employees**

5 Executive Order (EO) 12196, *Occupational Safety and Health Programs for Federal Employees*,  
6 directs federal agencies to furnish places and conditions of employment free from recognized  
7 hazards causing, or likely to cause, death or serious physical harm, and to ensure prompt  
8 abatement of unsafe or unhealthy working conditions.

9 **Navy Regulations**

10 Navy regulations regarding noise are found in the 2001 Navy Occupational Safety and Health  
11 Program Manual (Chief of Naval Operations Instruction [OPNAVINST] 5100-19D), which is  
12 directed at preventing occupational hearing loss and assuring auditory fitness for all Navy  
13 personnel. The Navy's Occupational Exposure Level over an 8-hour time-weighted average in  
14 any 24-hour period is 84 decibel (dB) in the A-weighting scale (dBA). The decibel is a unit of  
15 measure based on a logarithmic scale for sound levels. dBA is a weighted measure of sound  
16 levels corresponding to the frequency range humans hear. When noise exposures are likely to  
17 exceed 84 dBA, hearing-protective devices are required.

18 **State of Washington Regulations**

19 Maximum allowable noise levels, at the state level, are established by the Washington  
20 Administrative Code (WAC) Chapter 173-60. This code establishes zones, or environmental  
21 designations, of Class A, B, or C based on land-use characteristics for the purposes of noise  
22 abatement (see Table 3.8). This regulation applies to noise created on the base that may  
23 propagate into adjacent non-Navy properties. The NBK Bangor waterfront is considered a Class  
24 C zone, along with other industrial areas. Class B zones include commercial and recreational  
25 areas and residential areas are considered Class A zones.

26 **TABLE 3.8 WASHINGTON MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE ENVIRONMENTAL NOISE**  
27 **LEVELS (dBA)**

NOISE SOURCE	RECEIVING PROPERTY		
	A – RESIDENTIAL (DAY/NIGHT)	B – COMMERCIAL	C – INDUSTRIAL
A – Residential	55/45	57	60
B – Commercial	57/47	60	65
C – Industrial	60/50	65	70

28 Source: WAC 197-60-040.

29 Washington noise regulations (WAC 173-60-040) limit the noise levels from a Class C noise  
30 source that affect a Class A receiving property to 60 dBA (daytime) and 50 dBA (nighttime).  
31 Under the WAC daytime hours are 7:00 AM to 10:00 PM and nighttime hours are 10:00 PM to  
32 7:00 AM. However, the state noise rules allow these levels to be exceeded by 5 dBA for 15  
33 minutes, 10 dBA for five minutes, and 15 dBA for up to 1.5 minutes within any one-hour period



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 without violating the limits. In addition, certain activities are exempt from these noise  
2 limitations:

- 3 • Sounds created by motor vehicles on public roads are exempt at all times, except for  
4 individual vehicle noise, which must meet noise performance standards set by WAC 173-  
5 60-050.
- 6 • Sounds created by motor vehicles off public roads, except when such sounds are received  
7 in residential areas.
- 8 • Sounds originating from temporary construction activities during all hours when received  
9 by industrial or commercial zones and during daytime hours when received in residential  
10 zones.
- 11 • Sounds caused by natural phenomena and unamplified human voices.

### 12 **3.5.1.2 Sound Environment**

13 The Federal Interagency Committee on Noise (FICON) (1992) defines noise as unwanted sound.  
14 More specifically, FICON defines noise as any sound that is undesirable because it interferes  
15 with communication, is intense enough to damage hearing, or is otherwise annoying. Human  
16 response to sound can vary depending on several factors including the type and characteristics of  
17 the noise source, distance between the noise source and the receptor, sensitivity of the receptor,  
18 and time of day.

19 Due to wide variations in sound levels, measurements are in dB, which is a unit of measure  
20 based on a logarithmic scale (e.g., a 10 dB increase corresponds to a 100-percent increase in  
21 perceived sound). Noise impacts to humans are commonly assessed by quantifying sound levels.  
22 As a result, sound levels are weighted (A-weighted) to correspond to the same frequency range  
23 that humans hear (approximately 20 Hz to 20 kHz). To make comparisons between sound  
24 levels, dB sound levels are always referenced to a standard intensity at a standard distance from  
25 the source. Humans, under most conditions, can detect changes in noise in 5 dB increments  
26 (USEPA, 1974). In many cases, sound levels are not corrected for standard distance and reflect  
27 levels as measured at the receiver's location.

28 Ambient noise levels are made up of natural and manmade sounds. Natural sound sources  
29 include the wind, rain, thunder, water movement such as surf, and wildlife. Sound levels from  
30 these sources are typically low, but can be pronounced during violent weather events. Sounds  
31 from natural sources are not considered undesirable. Ambient background noise in urbanized  
32 areas typically varies from 60 to 70 dBA, but can be higher; suburban neighborhoods experience  
33 ambient noise levels of approximately 45 to 50 dBA (USEPA, 1974).

34 The sound environment at NBK Bangor is influenced by several factors. The natural  
35 environment such as wind and surf produce some of the existing ambient noise. However, the  
36 primary sound environment is influenced by military activities such as waterfront operations,  
37 movement of people and military vehicles at the base, and the various industrial activities that  
38 occur at the shoreline facilities. Consequently, human activity is responsible for the majority of  
39 the daily ambient noise at NBK Bangor. Noise levels at NBK Bangor vary based on location but  
40 are estimated to average around 65 dBA in the residential and office park areas, with traffic noise

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 ranging from 60 to 80 dBA during daytime hours (Cavanaugh and Tocci, 1998). The highest  
2 levels of noise are produced along the waterfront and at the ordnance handling areas where  
3 estimated noise levels range from 70 to 90 dBA and may peak at 99 dBA for short durations.  
4 These higher noise levels are produced by a combination of sound sources including heavy  
5 trucks, forklifts, cranes, marine vessels, mechanized tools and equipment, and other sound  
6 generating industrial/military activities.

7 Maximum noise levels produced by common construction equipment, including trucks, cranes,  
8 compressors, generators, pumps, and other equipment that might typically be employed along  
9 NBK Bangor's industrial waterfront and ordnance handling areas (WSDOT, 2010). The  
10 maximum noise levels may be as high as 99 dBA, presuming multiple sources of noise may be  
11 present at one time. This estimate assumes that an increase of 3 dB can occur when two similar  
12 sources combine together (WSDOT, 2010). These maximum noise levels are intermittent in  
13 nature, and not present at all times.

14 A noise-sensitive receptor is defined as a location or facility where people involved in indoor or  
15 outdoor activities may be subject to stress or considerable interference from noise. Such  
16 locations or facilities often include residential dwellings, hospitals, nursing homes, educational  
17 facilities, and libraries. Sensitive noise receptors may also include supporting habitat for certain  
18 wildlife species or noise-sensitive cultural practices. The closest sensitive noise receptors  
19 include residences located just north of the NBK Bangor northern property boundary,  
20 approximately 1.5 miles from the proposed project area. The project area is about 2.5 miles  
21 southwest of the nearest school and 13 miles north of the nearest hospital. Navy property  
22 allowing tribal shell fishing rites are approximately one mile south of the site and only used  
23 intermittently. Tribal consultations will occur prior to finalization of this EA. The closest off-  
24 base residences are approximately 1.5 miles north of the proposed project area and the closest  
25 on-base residence is 3.75 miles away. Properties on the western side of Hood Canal are  
26 approximately 5.3 miles away, including waterfront residences on the western shore of Squamish  
27 Harbor. The portion of Hood Canal adjacent to the proposed project area averages 1.5 miles in  
28 width and is bordered on the west by a 768-acre Navy-owned buffer strip on the Toandos  
29 Peninsula. This military buffer zone is restricted to the public and there is no recreational access.  
30 Areas surrounding the buffer area have rural and commercial forest land use designations by  
31 Jefferson County.

## 32 **3.5.2 Environmental Consequences**

### 33 **3.5.2.1 No Action Alternative**

34 Under the No Action Alternative, the Test Pile Program would not be conducted. Baseline  
35 conditions would remain unchanged. Therefore, there would be no significant impacts to  
36 ambient noise from implementation of the No Action Alternative.

### 37 **3.5.2.2 Proposed Action**

38 This EA considers the intensity and the duration of noise that would be generated by the  
39 proposed action and whether this noise would be harmful to humans or disrupt human activities  
40 when evaluating ambient noise impacts. The proposed action is to drive and remove 29 test and  
41 reaction piles in Hood Canal along the NBK Bangor waterfront. Pile driving noise would be  
42 generated during regular work hours (work would occur between two hours post-sunrise and two

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 hours prior to sunset from 16 July through 15 September 2011 and during daylight hours from 16  
2 September through 31 October 2011).

3 The Test Pile Program would result in a temporary increase in noise in the vicinity of the project  
4 area. The closest residence is a small rural population approximately 1.5 miles to the north of  
5 NBK Bangor. The impact pile driver would be estimated to produce a maximum peak level of  
6 105 dBA re 20 $\mu$ Pa at a distance of 50 feet from the pile (WSDOT, 2010a). The vibratory  
7 hammer would be estimated to produce noise levels of 95 dBA re 20 $\mu$ Pa at 50 feet (WSDOT,  
8 2010a). Impact and vibratory hammers would never operate simultaneously. Other construction  
9 activities or equipment such as cranes, generators, and any other necessary equipment would also  
10 generate noise; however, this noise would be much lower in level compared to noise produced by  
11 the impact hammer (Table 3.9). In the absence of pile driving noise, the maximum construction  
12 noise from equipment such as the crane, generator, etc. running simultaneously would be less  
13 than that of the vibratory pile driver (WSDOT, 2008).

14 **TABLE 3.9 MAXIMUM NOISE LEVELS AT 50 FEET FOR COMMON**  
15 **CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

Equipment Type	Maximum Noise Level
Impact pile driver	105
Vibratory pile driver	95
Scraper	90
Backhoe	90
Crane	81
Pumps	81
Generator	81
Front loader	79
Air Compressor	78

16 Source: WSDOT, 2008  
17 Maximum Sound Pressure Levels in dBA re 20 $\mu$ Pa (A-weighted)

18  
19 WSDOT (2008) indicates that construction noise behaves as a point-source, propagating in a  
20 spherical manner, with a 6 dB decrease in sound pressure level per doubling of distance<sup>8</sup>. Two  
21 specific noise conditions exist at the proposed Test Pile Program project area, namely  
22 propagation over water across and along Hood Canal, and propagation over heavily vegetated  
23 terrain on the east side of Hood Canal. In relation to propagation over water, WSDOT (2008)  
24 considers this a “hard-site” condition; thus, no additional noise reduction factors apply.  
25 However, in the second condition two noise reduction factors apply for the topography of the

<sup>8</sup>  $RL = SL - TL$

Where: RL is the Received Level of sound, SL is the Source Level of sound and TL is the Transmission Loss.  $TL = 20 \log R$  (R is the distance from the source).

$RL = 210 - 20 \log_{10}(\text{meters})$	$RL = 210 - 20 \log_{20}(\text{meters})$
$RL = 210 - 20$	$RL = 210 - 26$
$RL = 190 \text{ dB}$	$RL = 184$

\*\*A doubling in distance from 10 meters to 20 meters results in a 6dB reduction in the sound pressure.

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

1 proposed Test Pile Program site. The first factor is a 1.5 dB reduction per doubling of distance  
2 in “soft-site” conditions, wherein normal, unpacked earth is the predominant soil condition. The  
3 second factor is a reduction of 10 dB for interposing dense vegetation (e.g., trees and brush)  
4 between the noise source and potential receptors (WSDOT, 2008).

5 Noise associated with the impact hammer is expected to attenuate to 61 dBA at 1.5 miles (2,414  
6 m) and 60 dBA at 1.68 miles (2,710 m). Noise associated with the vibratory hammer is expected  
7 to attenuate to 60 dBA at .53 miles (860 m). These estimates assume a free flowing medium  
8 (e.g. over water) without obstructions. Trees and other vegetation obstruct sound transmission  
9 and can create a 10 dBA reduction in sound. The estimates provided in this analysis do not  
10 account for the 10 dBA reduction in sound associated with vegetation and other structures  
11 obstructing sound transmission. Thus, the actual sound received by the residence 1.5 miles north  
12 of NBK Bangor would be less than 60 dBA.

13 The Test Pile Program would be a temporary action occurring over a 51 day period. The impact  
14 hammer and the vibratory driver would be used intermittently throughout the 51 day period and  
15 would produce sound levels at or below 60 dBA around the nearest residence 1.5 miles from  
16 NBK Bangor. Therefore, no significant impacts to ambient noise will result from the  
17 implementation of the proposed action.

18  
19

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**3.6 MARINE VEGETATION****3.6.1 Affected Environment**

The waterfront of NBK Bangor has been extensively surveyed for marine vegetation, including eelgrass and macroalgae (Morris et al., 2009). The dominant types of vegetation along NBK Bangor are red algae, green algae, brown algae, and eelgrass (Table 3.10). Each group is discussed below in more detail.

**Red Algae**

Red algae of the genera *Ceramium*, *Endocladia*, *Gracilaria*, *Mastocarpus*, *Mazzaella*, *Porphyra*, and other unidentified red algae are present along the NBK Bangor waterfront (Pentec, 2003). Red algae, particularly *Gracilaria*, are most abundant at water depths between 10 feet (3 m) and 25 feet (7.6 m) below MLLW. Red algae are typically found within the upper and lower intertidal zones, and are less abundant in the nearshore marine subtidal zone (Figure 3–4; Table 3.10).

**Green Algae**

Among green algae, sea lettuce (*Ulva* spp.) is the predominant species along the NBK Bangor waterfront. Sea lettuce is found in sheltered or partially exposed lower-intertidal and nearshore marine subtidal zones from 2 feet (0.6 m) above MLLW to 20 feet (6 m) below MLLW (Morris et al., 2009). Boulders in the nearshore zone off NBK Bangor are often encrusted with sea lettuce (Pentec, 2003). It has a high nutrient value and provides an important source of marine nitrogen after it dies and decomposes, supporting eelgrass growth (Kirby, 2001).

**Brown Algae**

Brown algae occur in a variety of forms along the NBK Bangor waterfront, including encrusting, branching, leafy, and filamentous, or hair-like, algae. Several leafy species (e.g., *Egregia* spp.) and branching species (e.g. *Fucus* spp.) are commonly found attached to rocks in upper intertidal zone (Table 3.10).

**Sargassum**

Several species of kelp, including flattened acid kelp (*Desmarestia ligulata*), witches hair (*D. aculeata*), and understory kelp (*Laminaria* spp.) are present near the project area. *Desmarestia* spp. are found in the nearshore marine subtidal and lower intertidal zones. Understory kelp provide a major source of decomposed nutrients to the seafloor, and are important vertical habitat for species in the subtidal zone (Mumford, 2007). A narrow band of understory kelp occurs shoreward of the project area (Figure 3–4). The band is approximately 1,600 feet (488 m) long and covers 2.3 acres (Morris et al., 2009). Canopy-forming kelp beds (e.g., bull kelp) do not occur near the project area (Morris et al., 2009).

A non-native brown algae species, wireweed (*Sargassum muticum*), was first documented in Washington State waters in the 1950s and was likely introduced from Japan when Pacific oysters were planted in the early 1900s. The complex branching of *Sargassum* provides habitat for invertebrates such as amphipods; however, where it overlaps with native marine vegetation, *Sargassum* outcompetes them (Critchey et al., 1997). *Sargassum* is thought to negatively affect water movement, light penetration, sediment accumulation, and DO concentrations at night (Williams et al., 2001). Two large *Sargassum* mats occur along the NBK Bangor waterfront

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **TABLE 3.10 NBK BANGOR WATERFRONT MARINE VEGETATION COVERAGE**

ZONE		VEGETATION TYPE	NBK WATERFRONT (%) <sup>1</sup>
Upper Intertidal		<b>Brown Algae<sup>2</sup> (<i>Fucus</i>)</b>	
		Present	60.4
		Absent	39.6
		<b>Red Algae (<i>Gracilaria</i>)</b>	
		Present	76.8
		Absent	23.2
Lower-Intertidal	Nearshore Marine (subtidal photic zone)	<b>Mixed Red Algae<sup>2</sup> (<i>Ceramium, Endocladia, Gracilaria, Mastocarpus, Mazzaella, Porphyra,</i>)</b>	
		Present	Interspersed
		Absent	100
		<b>Green Algae (<i>Ulva</i>)</b>	
		Present	97.4
		Absent	2.6
		<b>Brown Algae (<i>Desmarestia</i>)</b>	
		Present	15.9
		Absent	0
		<b>Eelgrass (<i>Zostera marina</i>)</b>	
		Present	81.9
		Absent	18.1
		<b>Brown Algae (<i>Laminaria</i>)</b>	
		Present	75.8
		Absent	24.2

2 Sources: WDNR, 2006; Morris et al., 2009.

3 <sup>1</sup> Percent represented by proportionate amount in sampled area.

4 <sup>2</sup> Macroalgae coverage data obtained by SAIC in 2007 were concentrated in the lower intertidal and shallow (less  
5 than 70 feet MLLW) zones along the NBK Bangor shoreline. Mixed red algae and *Fucus* distribution coverage  
6 based on the Washington State Shorezone Inventory (WDNR, 2006).

7

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

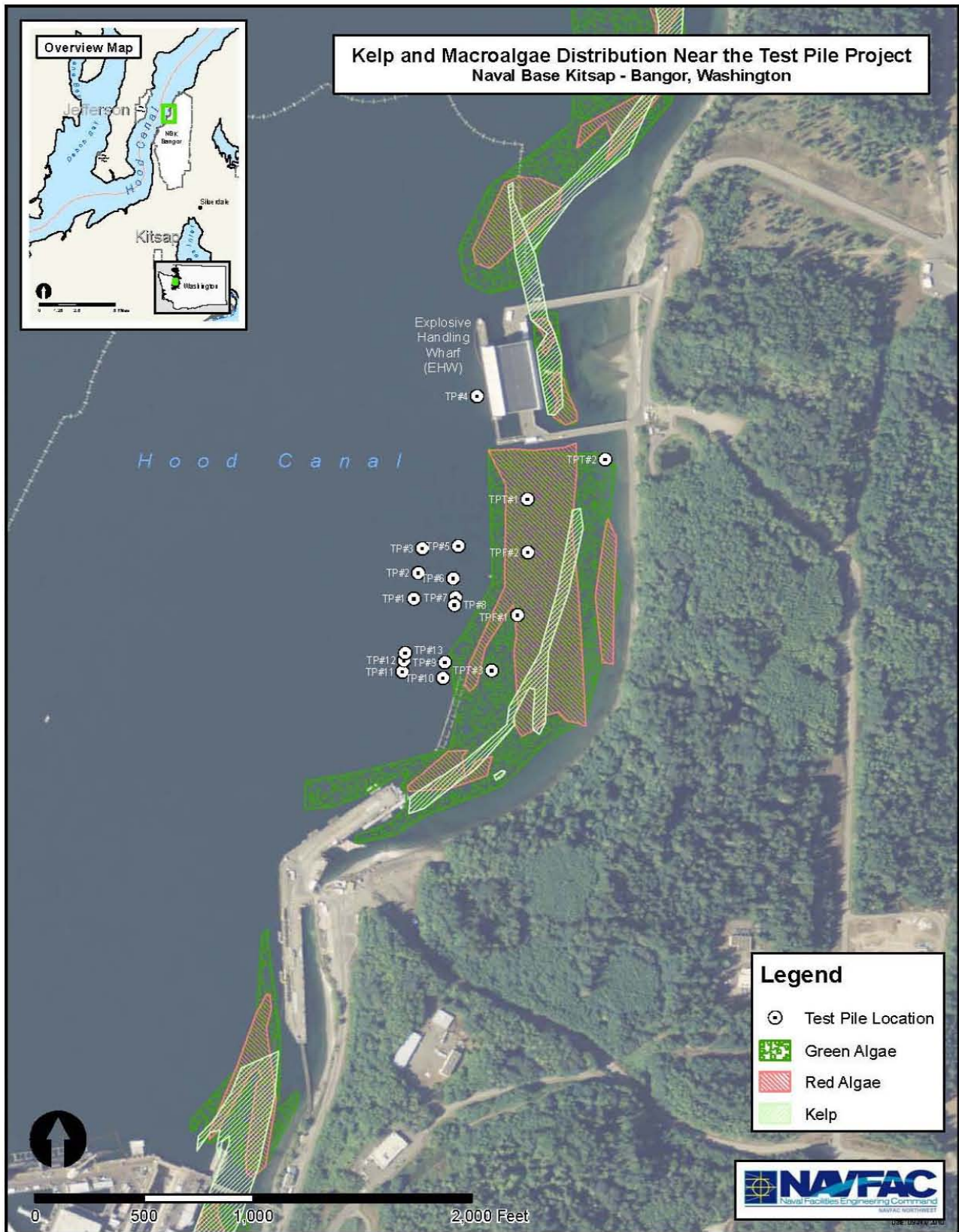


Figure 3-4 Macroalgae Distribution off NBK Bangor near the Test Pile Project

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 south of the project area, and other small pockets of Sargassum are located outside of the project  
2 area (Morris et al., 2009).

3 **Eelgrass**

4 Eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) is prevalent in low-energy areas, occurring in lower intertidal and  
5 nearshore marine subtidal zones that are abundant in organic matter and nutrients (Johnson and  
6 O'Neil, 2001). Eelgrass beds are habitat for fish and shellfish species by providing vital three-  
7 dimensional structure (Nightingale and Simenstad, 2001a). They are important in maintaining  
8 migratory corridors and as foraging areas for juvenile salmonids, other fish and invertebrates  
9 (Simenstad and Cordell, 2000). Along the shoreline adjacent to the project area, the native  
10 *Zostera marina* is the dominant eelgrass species. Approximately 37.7 acres of eelgrass are  
11 present along a narrow depth band roughly parallel to shore from 2 feet (0.6 m) below to 20 feet  
12 (6 m) below MLLW (Garonon and Robinson, 2002; Morris et al., 2009) (Figure 3–5). This 37.7  
13 acres band of eelgrass includes a 2,400-foot long, 3.3-acre continuous eelgrass bed south of the  
14 existing EHW-1 (Morris et al., 2009). A non- native eelgrass species, *Zostera japonica*, occurs in  
15 small patches between 2 feet (0.6m) above and below MLLW, which is also outside of the  
16 project area.

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

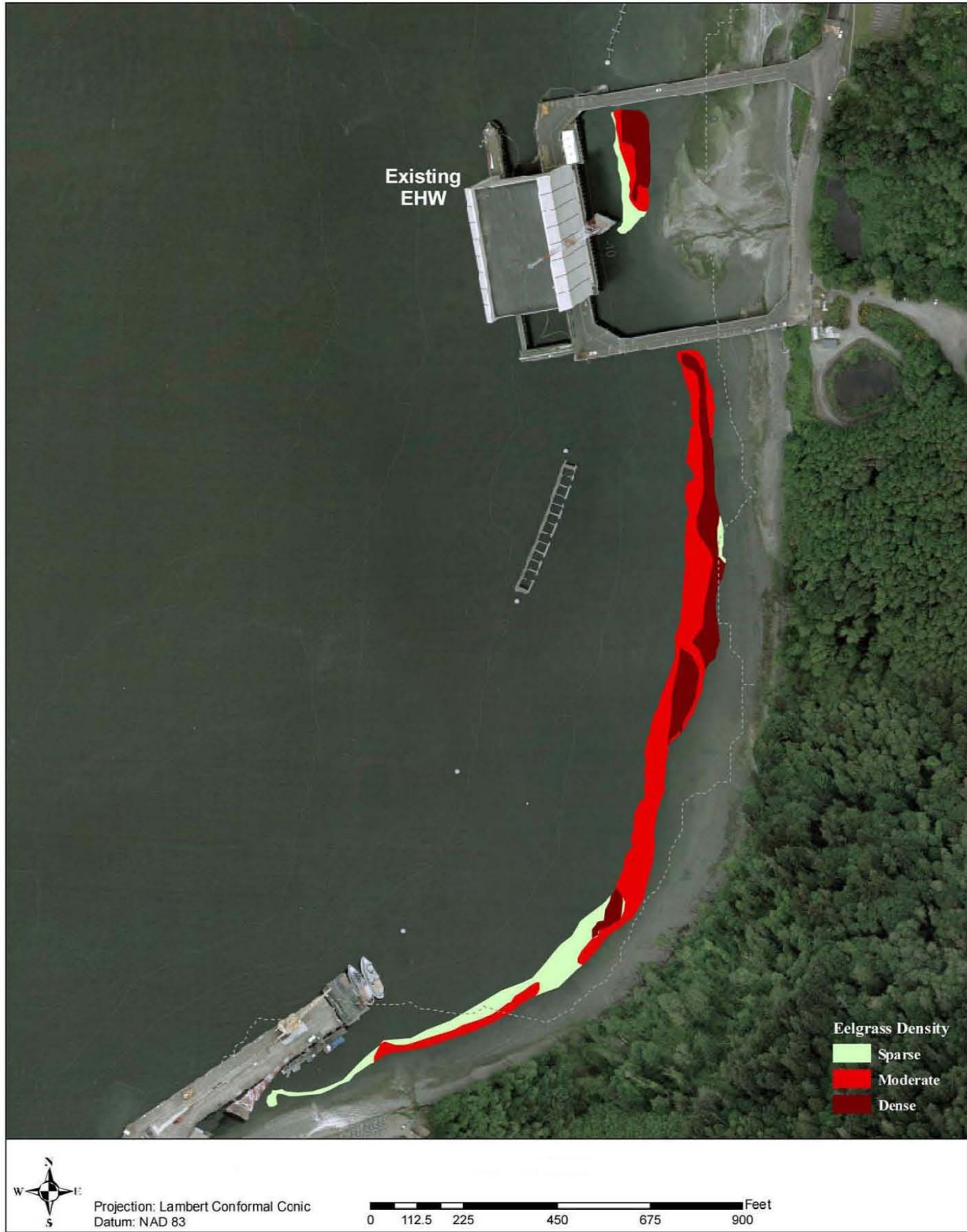


Figure 3-5 Eelgrass Distribution off NBK Bangor near the Test Pile Project

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 3.6.2 Environmental Consequences****2 3.6.2.1 No Action Alternative**

3 Under the No Action Alternative the Test Pile Program will not be conducted. Baseline  
4 conditions, as described above, for marine vegetation would remain unchanged. Therefore, there  
5 would be no impacts to marine vegetation from implementation of the No Action Alternative.

**6 3.6.2.2 Proposed Action**

7 The installation of the test piles will involve driving 18 steel pipe piles ranging in size from 30  
8 inches to 60 inches in diameter into the substrate. Additionally, lateral load and tension load  
9 tests will be performed which will require driving 11 additional piles. Impact pile driving will  
10 not occur after October 14; however, other in-water work may continue until October 31.  
11 Marine vegetation could potentially be affected by the proposed action due to deterioration of  
12 water quality and by direct removal or disturbance during pile removal and installation. As  
13 indicated in Section 3.3, Water Resources, the Test Pile Project would not result in a significant  
14 impact to geology or sediments and would result in no measurable change to existing DO levels  
15 at the NBK Bangor waterfront or in Hood Canal in general. The proposed action would not  
16 result in violations of water quality standards for DO and would, therefore, maintain water  
17 quality in the vicinity of the project area. Similarly, pile driving activities would not discharge  
18 contaminants or otherwise appreciably alter the concentrations of trace metal or organic  
19 contaminants in bottom sediments. NBK Bangor has an approved Spill Management Plan (DoN,  
20 2006a) and a regional Integrated Spill Contingency Plan (DoN, 2010a) is in place. As a result,  
21 accidental spills or discharges of deleterious materials would not be expected to adversely impact  
22 marine water quality, and subsequently marine vegetation, at the project area.

23 In addition to the impacts listed above, impacts to water quality could also occur as a result of  
24 resuspension of bottom sediments from pile installation and barge and tug operations. A  
25 conservative estimate of total bottom disturbance from the barge anchors, spuds, and test piles is  
26 approximately 6,970 ft<sup>2</sup> (647 m<sup>2</sup>) or 0.16 acres. Bottom disturbance would be temporary over a  
27 51 day project period and would be minimized do to the use of a Gunderboom SAS<sup>TM</sup> or other  
28 bubble curtains or bubble walls. The use of these devices would help confine sediment plumes  
29 during construction; therefore, sediments would settle back in the general vicinity from which  
30 they rose. Disturbed sediments could also be dissipated by the strong tidal currents in the area.  
31 The temporary increase in turbidity is expected to decrease the light available for marine  
32 vegetation; however, these impacts would be minor and temporary in nature.

33  
34 Potential direct impacts to marine vegetation during the Test Pile Project include damage or  
35 removal through pile removal and anchor drag. The project area is located entirely outside of  
36 eelgrass and kelp beds, which would minimize their potential for being directly impacted. Red  
37 and green algae are absent from a majority of the test pile locations, with only five of the 18 pile  
38 locations having a presence of these types of vegetation. Any vegetative growth found on  
39 existing piles would be removed when those piles are extracted from the water; however, the  
40 Test Pile Project would ultimately result in added surface area on which marine organisms could  
41 colonize.

42

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

1 In summary, impacts to marine vegetation from the Test Pile Program are expected to be minor  
2 and temporary and all species would be expected to recover. Due to the minor and temporary  
3 nature of potential indirect and direct effects, the proposed action would have no significant  
4 impacts on marine vegetation. Furthermore, potential impacts to marine vegetation resulting  
5 from the Test Pile Program would be mitigated as part of the proposed EHW-2 mitigation, which  
6 would include transplanting eelgrass from the construction area to an undisturbed area within the  
7 NBK Bangor waterfront and removing *Sargassum* from other areas of the NBK Bangor  
8 waterfront where it is inhibiting growth of eelgrass (DoN, 2010b).

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 3.7 BENTHIC INVERTEBRATES****2 3.7.1 Affected Environment**

3 Benthic invertebrates are comprised of bottom dwelling animals that live burrowing or buried in  
4 the soft sediments (infauna) and those that live attached to hard bottom substrates (epifauna).  
5 Four major groups (Phylum) are found in Hood Canal and in the project area: 1) marine worms  
6 (Annelids); 2) snails and bivalves (Molluscs); 3) crabs and other crustaceans (Arthropods); and,  
7 4) sea stars and sea urchins (Echinoderms).

8 The types and numbers of benthic organisms are closely linked to sediment grain size (gravel,  
9 sand, silt, clay, etc.), levels of DO and the amount of total organic carbon (TOC). The organic  
10 carbon content is itself strongly correlated with sediment grain size being higher in more fine-  
11 grained sediments than coarser ones.

12 Hood Canal has been divided into nine biotic subregions based on soft-bottom benthic  
13 community structure, dominant taxa, percent fines (i.e., the percent of silt or clay material),  
14 percent TOC, and depth (WDOE, 2007). NBK Bangor and the project area specifically, are  
15 within the north Hood Canal biotic subregion.

16 Sediments at the northern end of Hood Canal are primarily composed of relatively coarse sands  
17 near the entrance, on the sill, and in the shallows along the shorelines of both the main axis of the  
18 canal and the adjoining bays. Sediments south of the sill, down the central axis of the canal, at  
19 the greatest depths, and in portions of the terminal inlets are primarily finer-grained silts and  
20 clays. The composition of sediment samples from the project area ranged from 65 to 100 percent  
21 for sand, less than one to seven percent for gravel, two to 32 percent for silt, and two to 11  
22 percent for clay (Hammermeister and Hafner, 2009).

23 A recent survey of four different areas along the NBK Bangor waterfront found consistently  
24 greater benthic community development in the subtidal zone compared to the intertidal zone and  
25 variable community development within and among survey areas (Weston, 2006). A mean total  
26 of two to 12 species with a mean total abundance of three to 67 individuals per square foot (0.10  
27 m<sup>2</sup>) was observed in the intertidal zone. Subtidal values varied from a mean total of 36 to 77  
28 species and a mean total abundance of 301 to 736 individuals per square foot (0.10 m<sup>2</sup>). Table  
29 3.11 provides a list of some of the benthic invertebrates and shellfish occurring at NBK Bangor.  
30 The soft-bottom benthic community within the project area is dominated by marine worms,  
31 crustaceans, and molluscs across the tide zone, although in the intertidal zone other organisms  
32 also may be numerically abundant (Weston, 2006; WDOE, 2007).

**33 Molluscs**

34 Molluscs are invertebrates that have soft, unsegmented bodies and are usually protected by a  
35 shell. Molluscs occurring within the project area include two major classes: gastropods (slugs  
36 and snails) and bivalves (having two-part shells, such as clams, oysters, and mussels). In  
37 contrast to mussels and oysters, which attach to hard substrate, clams live partially buried in the  
38 substrate and gastropods live on the substrate surface. Oysters and many species of clams are  
39 filter feeders on plankton. Some clams also may feed on organic matter at the sediment surface.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

TABLE 3.11 BENTHIC INVERTEBRATES AT THE NBK BANGOR WATERFRONT

PHYLUM	MAJOR TAXA OF PHYLA	GENERA OR SPECIES	TYPICAL LOCATION	COMMON NAME OR DESCRIPTION
Mollusca	<i>Gastropod</i>	<i>Alvania compacta</i>	Sand, silt, clay or mixed substrate, vegetated shallow subtidal	Snail
		<i>Lirularia acuticostata</i>	Mixed substrate, intertidal-subtidal	Sharp-keeled lirularia, a snail,
	<i>Bivalves</i>	<i>Macoma</i> sp.	Mixed substrate, intertidal-subtidal	Clam
		<i>Nutricula</i> spp.	Sandy subtidal	Clam
		<i>Saxidomus giganteus</i>	Sandy subtidal	Butter Clam
		<i>Panopea abrupta</i>	Sandy intertidal-subtidal	Geoduck clam
		<i>Rocheportia tumida</i>	Sandy intertidal-subtidal	Robust mysella
		<i>Axinopsida serricata</i>	Sandy or mixed substrate with organic enrichment subtidal	Silky axinopsid
		<i>Protothaca staminea</i>	Sandy intertidal-subtidal	Native littleneck clam
		<i>Tellina carpenteri</i>	Sandy or mixed sand/silt intertidal-subtidal	Clam
		<i>Parvilucina tenuisculpta</i>	Sandy, silty, clay or mixed substrate in shallow subtidal	Fine-lined lucine
		<i>Protothaca staminea</i>	Sandy intertidal-subtidal	Rough-sided littleneck clam
		<i>Mytilus</i> spp.	Intertidal-subtidal, hard substrates	Blue mussel
		<i>Pododesmus macroschisma</i>	Hard substrates	Jingle shell
		<i>Hinnites giganteus</i>	Rocky substrates subtidal, rarely intertidal under boulders	Giant rock scallop
		<i>Crassostrea gigas</i>	Rocky substrates	Pacific oyster
		<i>Ostrea lurida</i>	Rocky substrates	Olympia oyster
Crustaceans	<i>Ostracod</i>	<i>Euphilomedes carcharodonta</i>	All soft substrates	Seed-shrimp
	<i>Tanaid</i>	<i>Leptochelia dubia</i>	Mixed substrate, vegetated habitat, manmade structures	Tanaid
	<i>Barnacles</i>	<i>Balanus</i> sp.	Rocky, manmade structures	Barnacle
	<i>Amphipods</i>	<i>Protomedeia</i> sp.	All soft substrates	Gammarid
		<i>Aoroides</i> spp.	Detritus, sand, vegetated habitats	Corophiid

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE 3.11 BENTHIC INVERTEBRATES AT THE NBK BANGOR WATERFRONT  
(continued)**

PHYLUM	MAJOR TAXA OF PHYLA	GENERA OR SPECIES	TYPICAL LOCATION	COMMON NAME OR DESCRIPTION
		<i>Rhepoxynius boreovariatus</i>	Sandy subtidal	Gammarid
		<i>Corophium</i> and <i>Monocorophium</i> spp.	Sandy subtidal, manmade structures	Corophiid
	<b>Crabs</b>	<i>Pinnixa occidentalis</i>	Sand/silt/clay subtidal	Pea crab
		<i>Hemigrapsus oregonsis</i>	Quiet water, rocky habitats, gravel	Green Shore crab
		<i>Pagurus granosimanus</i>	Mixed substrate, eelgrass, subtidal	Hermit crab
		<i>Pugettia</i> spp.	Sand/silt/clay subtidal, eelgrass	Kelp crab
		<i>Cancer gracilis</i>	Intertidal and subtidal, eelgrass	Graceful crab
		<i>Cancer magister</i>	Intertidal and subtidal, eelgrass	Dungeness crab
		<i>Cancer oregonensis</i>	Rocky and manmade structures, intertidal-subtidal	Oregon Cancer crab
		<i>Cancer productus</i>	Sandy, protected rocky areas, eelgrass, intertidal-subtidal	Red Rock crab
		<i>Carcinus maenas</i>	Intertidal, mixed substrates	European green crab
		<i>Telmessus cheiragonus</i>	Eelgrass, kelp, sargassum	Helmet crab
	<i>Pagurus granosimanus</i>	Mixed substrate, eelgrass, subtidal	Hermit crab	
	<b>Shrimps</b>	<i>Crangon</i> sp.	Shallow waters, sandy substrates	True shrimps
		<i>Pandalus</i> sp.	Mixed sand substrate intertidal and shallow subtidal	Spot shrimp
<i>Neotrypaea</i> sp.		Mixed sand substrate intertidal and shallow subtidal	Ghost shrimp	
<b>Annelida</b>	<b>Polychaetes</b>	<i>Platynereis bicanaliculata</i>	Mixed substrates, manmade structures, eelgrass	Nereidae
		<i>Podarkeopsis glabra</i>	Soft substrates	Hesionidae
		<i>Pectinaria californiensis</i>	Sandy, low intertidal and subtidal	Cone worm
		<i>Owenia collaris</i>	Sandy, intertidal-subtidal	Oweniidae
		<i>Euclymeninae</i>	Mixed substrates, subtidal	Maldanidae
<b>Echinoderma</b>	<b>Echinoderms</b>	<i>Pisaster brevispinus</i>	Subtidal eelgrass	Pink sea star
		<i>Pisaster ochraceus</i>	Lower intertidal, hard	Purple star

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE 3.11 BENTHIC INVERTEBRATES AT THE NBK BANGOR WATERFRONT  
(continued)**

PHYLUM	MAJOR TAXA OF PHYLA	GENERA OR SPECIES	TYPICAL LOCATION	COMMON NAME OR DESCRIPTION
			structures	
		<i>Amphiodia urtica/periercta</i>	Subtidal silty mud	Burrowing brittle star
		<i>Pycnopedia helianthoides</i>	Lower intertidal to subtidal soft substrates	Sunflower star
		<i>Dendraster excentricus</i>	Flat, sandy subtidal	Sand dollar
		<i>Strongylocentrotus droebachiensis</i>	Intertidal to subtidal soft substrates	Green sea urchin
<b>Chordata</b>	<b>Tunicates</b>	<i>Corella willmeriana</i>	Subtidal to deepwater	Transparent tunicate
		<i>Distaplia occidentalis</i>	Intertidal to subtidal	Mushroom compound tunicate

1 Sources: Abbott and Reish, 1980; Barnard et al., 1980; Lee and Miller, 1980; Kozloff, 1983; URS, 1994; WDOE,  
2 1998; Pentec, 2003; Weston, 2006.

3  
4 Gastropods may feed on vegetation and organic matter at the sediment surface, and/or prey on  
5 other invertebrates.

6 The gastropod snail *Alvania compacta* was abundant in shallow subtidal waters within the project  
7 area (Weston, 2006); it is commonly found in mixed sediments including fine gravels (Kozloff,  
8 1983). Other snails are associated with eelgrass beds, and limpets occur intertidally on hard  
9 substrates such as docks, cobble, and rocks.

10 A variety of bivalves occur within the project area, ranging from intertidal to subtidal depths (see  
11 Table 3.11). Common intertidal species include Macoma clams, rough-sided littleneck clams,  
12 and robust mysella. The most abundant species in subtidal waters include silky axinopsid,  
13 various dwarf venus clams, fine-lined lucine, and robust mysella (Weston, 2006). Robust  
14 mysella live in semi-permanent burrows and can be an indicator of a more stable habitat  
15 (Ockelmann and Muus, 1978). Common species on hard substrates include multiple blue mussel  
16 species, jingle shell, rock scallop, Olympia oyster, and Pacific oyster (DoN, 2001a; WDFW,  
17 2007a). An approximately 15-foot oyster bed is located parallel to the shore running near and  
18 under EHW-1 (Figure 3-6). Bivalve siphons were detected throughout the project area during a  
19 2007 survey in a wide range of depths. Siphon characteristics indicated these were geoducks.  
20 These organisms tended to be more concentrated in the silty sand substrate present below 25 feet  
21 (8 m) water depth.

22



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY



Figure 3-6 Oyster Densities Near the Project Area



---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

**1 Crustaceans**

2 Crustaceans are aquatic arthropods with an exoskeleton or shell, a pair of appendages on each  
3 segment, and two pairs of antennae. Examples are shrimps, crabs, barnacles, and amphipods.  
4 Crustaceans are associated with all soft-bottom and hard substrate habitats and also occur in the  
5 water column. The most abundant species in the 2005 benthic sediment sampling along the  
6 NBK Bangor waterfront was the seed-shrimp (Weston, 2006). Seed-shrimp are minute  
7 crustaceans that are protected by a bivalve-like shell and typically feed on detritus in the subtidal  
8 nearshore marine habitats. Seed-shrimp comprised almost 30 percent of the individual  
9 organisms in the sandy deltaic subtidal zones along the waterfront (Weston, 2006). Larger crabs  
10 and shrimps, which are mobile and evasive during sampling, are not well quantified near the  
11 project area. Several species have been commonly observed (Weston, 2006).  
12 Dungeness crabs range from intertidal to subtidal depths in sandy habitats and may use eelgrass  
13 beds as nursery areas (LFR, 2004). Hermit crabs, cancer crabs, kelp crabs, and shore crabs occur  
14 in rocky and/or vegetated habitats. European green crab and helmet crab also have been reported  
15 (DoN, 2001a).

**16 Annelids**

17 Annelids are segmented worms that can be found in soils and freshwater and marine  
18 environments. Polychaetes, a type of marine worm, are a major component of the benthic  
19 community and occupy intertidal and subtidal soft- and hard-bottom habitats (Weston, 2006).  
20 Sessile polychaetes are often tube-building while other species may be active burrowers  
21 (Kozloff, 1983). Polychaetes are typically more abundant in the nearshore subtidal zone than in  
22 the intertidal zone (Weston, 2006; WDOE, 2007). Several species of polychaetes live among  
23 fouling organisms on manmade structures. Suspension-deposit spionids, herbivorous nereids,  
24 predatory syllids, and scale worms were found during rapid assessment of several marinas in  
25 Puget Sound (Cohen et al., 1998).

**26  
27 Echinoderms**

28 Echinoderms are a group of marine invertebrates that usually have symmetry of five and skin  
29 typically covered in spines. Examples include starfish, sea urchins, and sea cucumbers.  
30 Echinoderms contributed up to six percent to the abundance of benthic organisms occurring in  
31 soft-substrate benthic sediment sampling conducted in 2005 along the waterfront but only two  
32 percent, at most, to the abundance of benthic organisms within the project area (Weston, 2006).  
33 These species included brittle stars and green sea urchins (DoN, 1988; Weston, 2006). However,  
34 sea stars have also been observed at many locations along the waterfront (DoN, 1988). Purple  
35 stars are found primarily in the lower-intertidal zone on pilings where they feed on mussels.  
36 Pink sea stars are often found in subtidal eelgrass beds (Pentec, 2003).

37  
38 The red sea urchin has not been documented near the project area but typically lives in rocky  
39 areas, which have not been extensively surveyed at the waterfront. Red urchin habitat ranges  
40 from protected shallow subtidal to inland marine deeper water nearshore marine habitats.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 3.7.2 Environmental Consequences****2 3.7.2.1 No Action Alternative**

3 Under the No Action Alternative the Test Pile Program would not be conducted. Baseline  
4 conditions, as described above, for benthic invertebrates would remain unchanged. Therefore,  
5 there would be no significant impacts to benthic invertebrates from implementation of the No  
6 Action Alternative.

**7 3.7.2.2 Proposed Action**

8 The installation of the test piles will involve driving 18 steel pipe piles ranging in size from 30  
9 inches to 60 inches in diameter into the substrate. Additionally, lateral load and tension load  
10 tests will be performed which will require driving 11 additional piles. A conservative estimate of  
11 total bottom disturbance from the barge anchors, spuds, and test piles is approximately 6,970 ft<sup>2</sup>  
12 (647 m<sup>2</sup>).

13 Mean density estimates of benthic organisms in the project area are in the range of 830  
14 individuals/ft<sup>2</sup> (0.10 m<sup>2</sup>) (Barry A. Vittor & Associates, Inc., 2001). The barge anchors, spuds,  
15 and test piles would result in a temporary loss of benthic habitat, as well as direct mortality of  
16 less motile benthic organisms. Indirect impacts to habitat and benthic organisms are likely to  
17 result from turbidity caused by driving and removing barge anchors, spuds, and the test piles.  
18 The area within a 150-foot radius of the pile driving footprint could have higher levels of  
19 turbidity. Disturbed sediments would eventually redeposit upon the existing benthic community.  
20 Suspension and surface deposit feeders would be the most susceptible to burial. However, these  
21 impacts are minor and temporary in nature. Benthic organisms, particularly annelids, are very  
22 resilient to habitat disturbance and are likely to recover to pre-disturbance levels well within 2  
23 years, however, due to the limited and temporary disturbance benthic organisms would be  
24 expected to recover in much less time (CH2M Hill, 1995; Parametrix, 1994; 1999; Anchor  
25 Environmental, 2002; Romberg, 2005). Therefore, the proposed action would have no  
26 significant impacts on benthic invertebrates.

27

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 3.8 FISH**

2 There are nine species of fish that have been listed as threatened or endangered under the ESA  
3 that occur near the Test Pile Program project area in Puget Sound, Washington (Table 3.12).  
4 These species as well as other important fishes that inhabit waters around the Test Pile Program  
5 project area are discussed below more specifically in section 3.8.1 Affected Environment.

6 Seven species of Pacific salmonids occur in the Puget Sound area. These include Chinook  
7 salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*), coho salmon (*O. kisutch*), pink salmon (*O. gorbuscha*),  
8 chum salmon (*O. keta*), steelhead trout (*O. mykiss*), cutthroat trout (*O. clarki*), and bull trout  
9 (*Confluentus salvelinus*). Four of these seven species (Chinook salmon, chum salmon, steelhead  
10 trout, and bull trout) have populations that have been listed as threatened under the ESA within  
11 the vicinity of Hood Canal. Neither pink salmon or cutthroat trout have been listed under ESA;  
12 coho salmon have one evolutionary significant unit (ESU) listed as endangered, three ESUs as  
13 threatened, and one ESU listed as a species of concern, but none of the coho salmon ESUs utilize  
14 Hood Canal. An ESU is a population or group of populations of Pacific salmon that represents  
15 an important component of the evolutionary legacy of the species as a result of being  
16 substantially reproductively isolated from other conspecific populations.

17 Salmonids use Hood Canal as a passageway between spawning streams flowing into the canal  
18 and marine rearing areas in Puget Sound, the Strait of Juan de Fuca, and the North Pacific Ocean.  
19 Hood Canal also provides important estuarine and nearshore rearing and refuge habitat for  
20 juvenile salmonids (Bhuthimethee et al., 2009). There are two small estuaries at NBK Bangor:  
21 Devil's Hole and Cattail Lake. Both outflows create small deltas seaward of their entry into  
22 Hood Canal. In the summer months, the outflows contribute nutrient-rich freshwater that is  
23 warmer than the surrounding saltwater (Phillips et al., 2008). In both Devil's Hole and Cattail  
24 Lake outflows, the shallow deltas support dense marine vegetation and benthic invertebrate  
25 communities, which provide food and refuge for juvenile salmonids (Phillips et al., 2008).

26 Rockfish are another important group of fish that occur in the project waters. This diverse group  
27 is made up of mostly bottom dwelling fish of the genus *Sebastes* especially prevalent in the  
28 North Pacific Ocean (Love et al., 2002). Three of the five Puget Sound rockfish species are  
29 federally listed under the ESA. Bocaccio (*Sebastes paucispinis*) is the only one of the three  
30 listed as endangered, while canary rockfish (*S. pinniger*) and yelloweye rockfish (*S. ruberrimus*)  
31 are listed as threatened (75 FR 22276).

32 As in most fish with pelagic larvae, current patterns play a large role in the recruitment and  
33 distribution of rockfish larvae within and between basins (Palsson et al., 2008). As summarized  
34 by Drake et al. (2008), onshore currents, eddies, upwelling shadows, and other localized  
35 circulation patterns create conditions that retain larvae rather than disperse them. The shallow  
36 sill (~50 meters deep) at the mouth of Hood Canal further limits the circulation and exchange of  
37 water between this basin and the Strait of Juan de Fuca and central Puget Sound (Babson et al.,  
38 2006). Thus, Puget Sound basins, including Hood Canal, have greater retention of, and reliance  
39 upon, intra-basin rockfish larvae for recruitment than coastal systems (Drake et al., 2008).

40

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **TABLE 3.12 ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT-LISTED FISH HISTORICALLY SIGHTED**  
 2 **IN HOOD CANAL IN THE VICINITY OF NBK BANGOR**

Species	ESA-Listed Status	Relative Occurrence in Hood Canal, Washington	Season(s) of Occurrence
<b>Chinook salmon</b> <i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i> Puget Sound ESU	Threatened	Common	Juveniles - May to Jul; Adults - Aug to Oct
<b>Chum salmon</b> <i>Oncorhynchus keta</i> Hood Canal Summer-run ESU	Threatened	Common	Juveniles - Jan to Apr; Adults - Aug to Oct
<b>Steelhead trout</b> <i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i> Puget Sound DPS	Threatened	Common	Year-round
<b>Bull Trout</b> <i>Salvelinus confluentus</i> All U.S. stocks	Threatened	Rare to occasional use	Unknown
<b>Bocaccio</b> <i>Sebastes paucispinis</i> Puget Sound/Georgia Basin DPS	Endangered	Rare to occasional use	Year-round
<b>Canary rockfish</b> <i>Sebastes pinniger</i> Puget Sound/Georgia Basin DPS	Threatened	Rare to occasional use	Year-round
<b>Yelloweye rockfish</b> <i>Sebastes ruberrimus</i> Puget Sound/Georgia Basin DPS	Threatened	Rare to occasional use	Year-round
<b>Green sturgeon</b> <i>Acipenser medirostris</i> Southern DPS	Threatened	Rare to occasional use	Year-round
<b>Pacific Eulachon/Smelt</b> <i>Thaleichthys pacificus</i> Southern DPS	Threatened	Rare to occasional use	Year-round

3  
 4 In addition to salmonids and rockfish, Puget Sound provides habitat for at least 44 other fish  
 5 species including, herring, smelt, sand lance, perch, gunnel, pipefish, stickleback, tubesnout and  
 6 flatfish, as well as two additional ESA-listed species, the southern distinct population segment  
 7 (DPS) of the North American green sturgeon (*Acipenser medirostris*) and the southern DPS of  
 8 Pacific eulachon (*Thaleichthys pacificus*) (SAIC, 2006; Bhuthimethee et al., 2009). A DPS  
 9 represents a population or group of populations that is isolated from other populations of the  
 10 same species and significant in relation to the entire species. In contrast to salmonids which  
 11 exclusively use freshwater for spawning, these fish species may use areas of Puget Sound

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 shoreline for spawning. Additional important forage species include, Pacific herring (*Clupea*  
2 *pallasii*), surf smelt (*Hypomesus pretiosus*), and sand lance (*Ammodytes hexapterus*), which  
3 represent the three most important forage fish species in the area (Penttila, 1997; Stout et al.,  
4 2001). They serve as a key prey source for salmonids, rockfish and other predatory fishes in the  
5 area, as well as birds and marine mammals (Salo, 1991; Love et al., 2002).

### 6 **3.8.1 Affected Environment**

#### 7 **3.8.1.1 Regulatory Overview**

##### 8 **Endangered Species Act (ESA)**

9 Federally threatened and endangered species are those listed for protection under the Federal  
10 Endangered Species Act (ESA) (16 U.S.C. 1536), administered by the National Marine Fisheries  
11 Service (NMFS) and the USFWS. The Services also list federal species of concern. Federal  
12 species of concern is an informal term that indicates species might be in need of conservation  
13 actions. Federal species of concern do not receive legal protection and this term does not imply  
14 the species will eventually be proposed for listing (USFWS, 2008b).

15 Under NEPA the impacts of a proposed action to threatened and endangered species must be  
16 considered. The ESA of 1973 established protection over and conservation of threatened and  
17 endangered species and the ecosystems upon which they depend. An “endangered” species is a  
18 species that is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its native habitat,  
19 while a “threatened” species is one that is likely to become endangered within the foreseeable  
20 future throughout all or in a significant portion of its native habitat.

21 The USFWS and NMFS jointly administer the ESA and are also responsible for the listing of  
22 species (i.e., the labeling of a species as either threatened or endangered). The USFWS has  
23 primary management responsibility for management of terrestrial and freshwater species, while  
24 the NMFS has primary responsibility for marine species and anadromous fish species (species  
25 that migrate from saltwater to freshwater to spawn). The ESA allows the designation of  
26 geographic areas as critical habitat for threatened or endangered species.

##### 27 **Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act**

28 The Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 later changed to the Magnuson Fishery  
29 Conservation and Management Act in 1980 established a 200 nautical mile (nm) fishery  
30 conservation zone in U.S. waters and a regional network of Fishery Management Councils. The  
31 Fishery Management Councils are composed of federal and state officials, including the  
32 USFWS, which oversee fishing activities within the fishery management zone. In 1996, the  
33 Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act was reauthorized and amended as the  
34 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSFCMA), known more  
35 popularly as the Sustainable Fisheries Act. The MSFCMA mandated numerous changes to the  
36 existing legislation designed to prevent overfishing, rebuild depleted fish stocks, minimize  
37 bycatch, enhance research, improve monitoring, and protect fish habitat.

38 One of the most significant mandates in the MSFCMA is the essential fish habitat (EFH)  
39 provision, which provides the means to conserve fish habitat. The EFH mandate requires that  
40 the regional Fishery Management Councils, through federal Fishery Management Plans (FMP),

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 describe and identify EFH for each federally managed species, minimize to the extent practicable  
2 adverse effects on such habitat caused by fishing, and identify other actions to encourage the  
3 conservation and enhancement of such habitats. Congress defines EFH as “those waters and  
4 substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity” (16 USC  
5 1802[10]). The term “fish” is defined in the MSFCMA as “finfish, mollusks, crustaceans, and  
6 all other forms of marine animals and plant life other than marine mammals and birds.” The  
7 regulations for implementing EFH clarify that “waters” include all aquatic areas and their  
8 biological, chemical, and physical properties, while “substrate” includes the associated biological  
9 communities that make these areas suitable fish habitats (CFR 50:600.10). Habitats used at any  
10 time during a species’ life cycle (i.e., during at least one of its life stages) must be accounted for  
11 when describing and identifying EFH. In addition to EFH designations, areas called habitat areas  
12 of particular concern (HAPC), which are a subset of designated EFH that is especially important  
13 ecologically to a species/life stage and/or is vulnerable to degradation, are also to be designated  
14 to provide additional focus for conservation efforts (50 CFR 600.805-600.815). Categorization  
15 as HAPC does not confer additional protection or restriction to designated areas.

16 Authority to implement the MSFCMA is given to the Secretary of Commerce through NMFS.  
17 The MSFCMA requires that EFH be identified and described for each federally managed  
18 species. The NMFS and regional Fishery Management Councils determine the species  
19 distributions by life stage and characterize associated habitats, including HAPC. The MSFCMA  
20 requires federal agencies to consult with the NMFS on activities that may adversely affect EFH,  
21 or when the NMFS independently learns of a federal activity that may adversely affect EFH.  
22 The MSFCMA defines an adverse effect as “any impact which reduces quality and/or quantity of  
23 EFH [and] may include direct (e.g., contamination or physical disruption), indirect (e.g., loss of  
24 prey or reduction in species’ fecundity), site-specific or habitat wide impacts, including  
25 individual, cumulative, or synergistic consequences of actions” (50 CFR 600.810).

### 26 **3.8.1.2 ESA-Listed Fish**

#### 27 **Puget Sound Chinook Salmon**

##### 28 Status and Management

29 The Puget Sound Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) ESU was listed as federally  
30 threatened under the ESA in 1999 (64 FR 14308), with the threatened listing reaffirmed in 2005  
31 (70 FR 37160). The Puget Sound Chinook salmon ESU includes all naturally spawned  
32 populations from all rivers and streams flowing into Puget Sound. Average adult Chinook  
33 escapement (number of fish surviving to reach spawning grounds or hatcheries) in recent years is  
34 relatively low, particularly for the mid-Hood Canal stock, for which average escapements were  
35 typically below the low escapement threshold of 400 Chinook fish (WDFW, 2002). Reduced  
36 viability and listing of these specific stocks were attributed to habitat loss and degradation,  
37 primarily the result of the draining and filling of wetlands, sedimentation due to urban  
38 development and forest practices, and diking for flood control; hatcheries; and harvest  
39 management issues. Additionally, DO levels in Hood Canal are at a historic low, which is a  
40 concern and future threat to recovery of Hood Canal stocks of this and all other Hood Canal  
41 salmonid ESUs (70 FR 76445). Chinook salmon are managed as an ESA-listed species by  
42 NMFS and as a fishery by the Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC) through the Pacific  
43 Coast Salmon Fishery Management Plan (PFMC, 2003).

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Critical Habitat

2 A final designation of Puget Sound Chinook salmon critical habitat was published on 02  
 3 September 2005, with an effective date of 02 January 2006 (70 FR 52685). Nearshore marine  
 4 waters within Hood Canal were included as part of this designation. Although critical habitat  
 5 occurs in northern Hood Canal waters adjacent to the base, NBK Bangor is excluded from  
 6 critical habitat designation for ESA-listed Puget Sound Chinook salmon by federal law (70 FR  
 7 52630). As a result, no Puget Sound Chinook salmon critical habitat occurs in the immediate  
 8 vicinity of the project area, although critical habitat does occur within northern Hood Canal  
 9 immediately beyond the northern and southern base boundaries (Figure 3-7).

10 Distribution, Behavior, and Ecology

11 Chinook salmon are one of the least abundant salmonids occurring along the NBK Bangor  
 12 shoreline (Figure 3-8). Past and recent surveys have found that Chinook salmon migrating from  
 13 southern Hood Canal streams and hatcheries occur most frequently along the NBK Bangor  
 14 waterfront from late May to early July (Schreiner et al., 1977; Prinslow et al., 1980; Bax, 1983;  
 15 Salo, 1991; SAIC, 2006; Bhuthimethee et al., 2009).

16 Emergent Chinook fry, like fry of other Pacific salmonids, depend on shaded, nearshore habitat,  
 17 with slow-moving currents, where they forage on drift organisms, including insects and  
 18 zooplankton (Healey, 1991). Smolts (juveniles that have transitioned from fresh water to salt  
 19 water) usually migrate to estuarine areas within the first year, approximately three months after  
 20 emergence from spawning gravel (in general, April through July with population variability).

21 The peak out-migration timing of juvenile Puget Sound Chinook along the NBK Bangor  
 22 shoreline, and within the greater Hood Canal region, occurs from May to early July. During  
 23 spawning season, adult Chinook salmon enter Hood Canal waters from August to October to  
 24 begin spawning in their natal streams in September with peak spawning occurring in October.  
 25 Table 3.13 provides a compilation of information regarding the in-migration and spawn timing of  
 26 adult Puget Sound Chinook past NBK Bangor, and within the greater Hood Canal region.

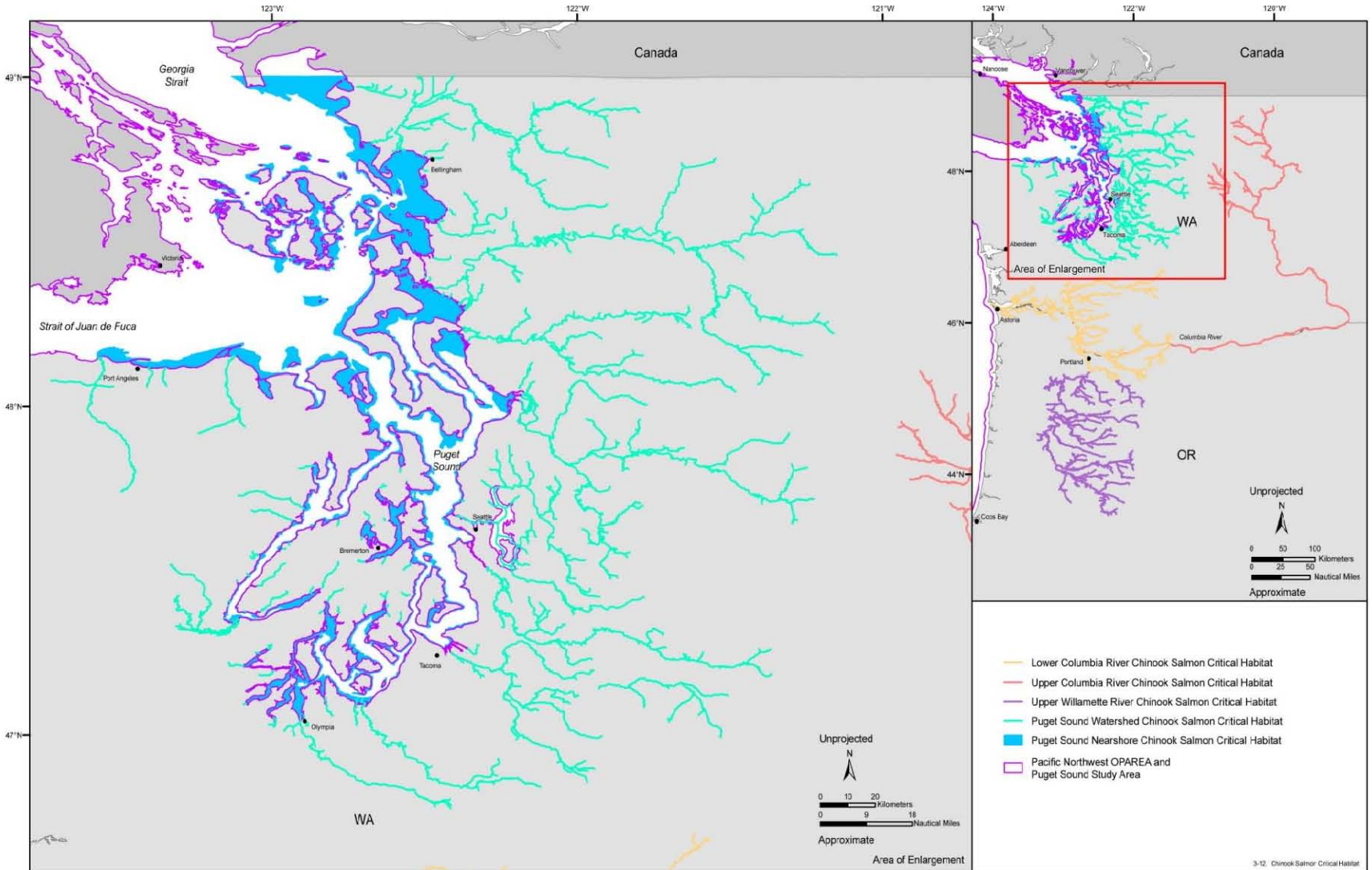
27 **TABLE 3.13 SPAWNING PERIOD TIMING AND PEAK PRESENCE OF ADULT**  
 28 **HOOD CANAL STOCKS OF PUGET SOUND CHINOOK**

STOCK	TIME PERIOD DETECTED IN HOOD CANAL	SPAWN TIME PERIOD	SPAWN PEAK
Skokomish	Late August to October	Mid September to October	Mid October
Mid-Hood Canal	Mid August to late October	Early September to late October	October

29 Source: Healey, 1991.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31



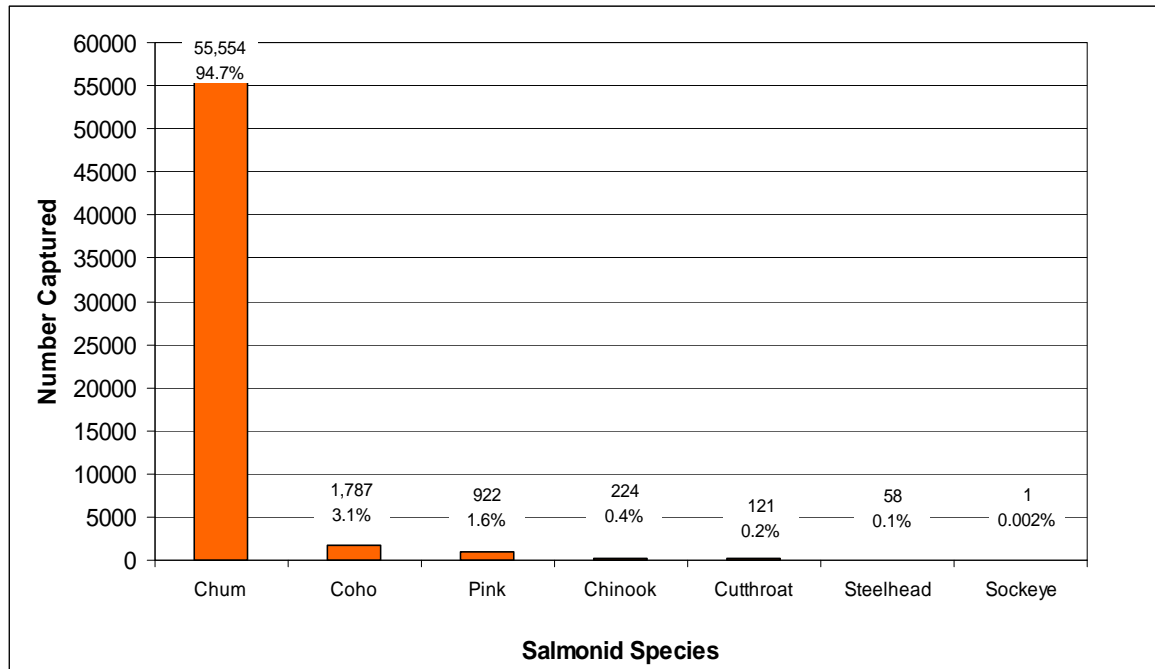
Source: DoN, 2006b.

**Figure 3-7 Critical habitat designated for Chinook salmon in Puget Sound**

32  
33  
34



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY



1 Source: SAIC, 2006; Bhuthimethee et al., 2009.

2 **Figure 3-8 Salmonids, in order of abundance, captured during 2005–2008 Bangor beach**  
 3 **seine survey**

#### 4 **Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon**

##### 5 *Status and Management*

6 Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) ESU was federally listed as  
 7 threatened under the ESA in 1999, and the threatened listing was reaffirmed in 2005 (70 FR  
 8 37160). The NMFS recovery plan for Hood Canal summer-run chum was adopted 24 May 2007  
 9 (72 FR 29121). Hood Canal summer-run chum ESU includes all naturally spawned populations  
 10 of summer-run chum salmon in Hood Canal and its tributaries. The only active fish hatchery  
 11 that currently provides summer-run chum salmon to Hood Canal is the Quilcene National Fish  
 12 Hatchery.

13 Historically, there were 16 stocks within Hood Canal summer-run chum ESU, eight of which are  
 14 still in existence (six in Hood Canal and two in eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca), with the  
 15 remaining eight being extinct (71 FR 47180). Supplementation programs are currently ongoing  
 16 at three of the extinct stock locations (two in Hood Canal) to effectively reintroduce the summer-  
 17 run chum back to their historic range, and these stocks are recognized as part of the ESU (HCCC  
 18 2005). Reduced viability, lower survival, and listing of extant stocks of summer-run chum and  
 19 recent stock extinctions in Hood Canal are attributed to the combined impacts of three primary  
 20 factors: (1) habitat loss and degradation, (2) climate change, and (3) increased fishery harvest  
 21 rates (HCCC, 2005). An additional factor cited was impacts associated with the releases of  
 22 hatchery salmonids (WDFW and PNPTT, 2000; HCCC, 2005), which compete with naturally  
 23 spawning stocks for food and other resources.

24

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Critical Habitat

2 A final designation of Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon critical habitat was published on 02  
3 September 2005, with an effective date of 02 January 2006 (70 FR 52685). Nearshore marine  
4 waters within Hood Canal were included as part of this designation. Although critical habitat  
5 occurs in northern Hood Canal waters adjacent to the base, NBK Bangor is excluded from  
6 critical habitat designation for ESA-listed Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon by federal law  
7 (70 FR 52630). As a result, no Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon critical habitat occurs in  
8 the immediate vicinity of the project area, although critical habitat does occur within northern  
9 Hood Canal as shown in Figure 3-9. The closest critical habitat occurs immediately beyond the  
10 northern and southern base boundaries.

11

12 Distribution, Behavior, and Ecology

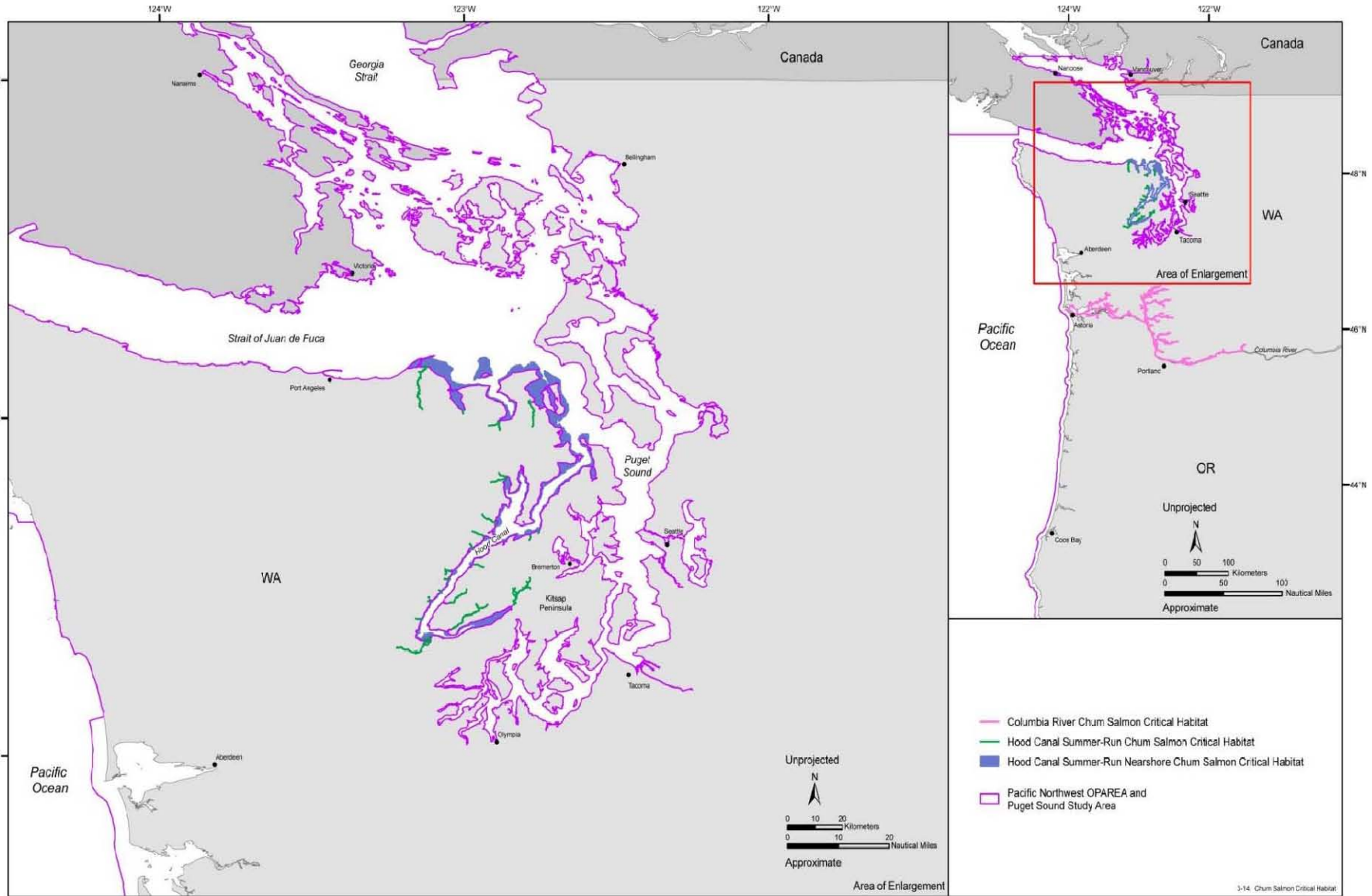
13 Hood Canal summer-run chum migrate through the intertidal and nearshore waters of NBK  
14 Bangor; however, spawning populations have not been found in base streams (DoN, 2001a).  
15 Most summer chum juveniles originate from streams on the western shore of Hood Canal and  
16 cross Hood Canal following surface freshwater flows from the tip of Toandos Peninsula to the  
17 NBK Bangor waterfront (Salo et al., 1980). Surveys conducted along the shoreline of NBK  
18 Bangor in 2005 through 2008 found large numbers of chum salmon along the Bangor shoreline  
19 (Figure 3-8); however, these chum were identified as part of the fall-run chum population rather  
20 than the summer-run.

21 During out-migration, fry move within the nearshore corridor and into and out of sub-estuaries  
22 with the tides, most likely in search of food resources (Hirschi et al., 2003). At a migration rate  
23 of 7 kilometers (4.4 miles) per day, the majority of chum emigrants from southern Hood Canal  
24 exit the canal to the north 14 days after their initial emergence in seawater (WDFW and PNPTT,  
25 2000). Juvenile summer-run chum are expected to occur near the proposed site from late  
26 January through early April, with a peak in late March (Prinslow et al., 1980; Salo et al., 1980;  
27 Bax, 1983; WDFW and PNPTT, 2000; SAIC, 2006; Bhuthimethee et al., 2009).

28 Approximately one month separates peak spawn timing of the early (summer) and later (fall)  
29 runs of chum salmon in Hood Canal (Johnson et al., 1997). Summer-run chum are, in part,  
30 distinguished from fall chum populations by their exclusive use of nearshore marine habitat early  
31 in the run period (early August to October). Summer-run chum adults return to Hood Canal  
32 from as early as August and September through the first week in October (WDF et al., 1993;  
33 WDFW and PNPTT, 2000) (Table 3.14).

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27



Source: DoN, 2006b.

Figure 3-9 Critical habitat designated for Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon in Puget Sound

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **TABLE 3.14 SPAWNING PERIOD, PEAK, AND 90 PERCENT SPAWN TIMING OF**  
 2 **ADULT STOCKS OF HOOD CANAL SUMMER-RUN CHUM**

STOCK	TIME PERIOD DETECTED IN HOOD CANAL <sup>1</sup>	SPAWN TIME PERIOD AND PEAK	DATE AT WHICH 90 PERCENT OF SPAWNING IS COMPLETE
Big/Little Quilcene	Early September to Mid-October	Mid-September to Mid-October	10/1 - 10/5
Lilliwaup Creek	Early September to Mid-October	Mid-September to Mid-October	10/10
Hamma Hamma	Early September to Mid-October	Mid-September to Mid-October	10/8 - 10/10
Duckabush	Early September to Mid-October	Mid-September to Mid-October	10/11
Dosewallips	Early September to Mid-October	Mid-September to Mid-October	10/9
Union	Mid-August to Early October	Early September to Early October	9/29 - 9/30

3 Source: WDFW, 2002; WDFW and PNPTT, 2000

4 1. Range of timing estimates from PNPTT and WDFW, in Appendix Report 1.2 (WDFW and PNPTT, 2000).  
 5

### 6 **Puget Sound Steelhead**

#### 7 *Status and Management*

8 The Puget Sound steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) was listed in May 2007 under the ESA as a  
 9 threatened DPS (72 FR 26722). Stocks of the Puget Sound steelhead DPS are mainly winter-run,  
 10 although a few small stocks of summer-run steelhead also occur (71 FR 15666). Eight stocks of  
 11 winter-run and three stocks of summer-run Puget Sound steelhead occur in Hood Canal (WDFW,  
 12 2002). Some stocks of Puget Sound steelhead in Hood Canal (i.e., hatchery supplementation or  
 13 hatchery releases to non-native streams) may not be considered part of the DPS (71 FR 15668).

#### 14 *Critical Habitat*

15 No critical habitat for steelhead has been designated for Puget Sound steelhead as it is currently  
 16 under development (72 FR 26722). Therefore, no steelhead critical habitat occurs at NBK  
 17 Bangor, or within the project area.

#### 18 *Distribution, Behavior, and Ecology*

19 Steelhead exhibit the most complex life history of any species of Pacific salmonid. Steelhead  
 20 can be freshwater residents (referred to as rainbow trout) or anadromous (referred to as  
 21 steelhead), and, under some circumstances, they can yield offspring of the alternate life history  
 22 form (72 FR 26722). Anadromous forms can spend up to seven years in fresh water prior to  
 23 smoltification and then spend up to three years in salt water prior to migrating back to their natal  
 24 streams to spawn (Busby et al., 1996). In addition, steelhead may spawn more than once during  
 25 their life span, whereas other Pacific salmon species generally spawn once and die.  
 26

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Steelhead do not occur in large numbers along the NBK Bangor shoreline (Figure 3-8).  
 2 Recently, the juvenile steelhead captured in 2005 through 2008 beach seine surveys were one of  
 3 the least abundant of the salmonids captured along the NBK Bangor waterfront, accounting for  
 4 less than one percent of the salmonid catch (SAIC, 2006; Bhuthimethee et al., 2009). Steelhead  
 5 occur most frequently in the late spring and early summer months.

6 Winter-run

7 Limited information is available regarding the timing of juvenile out-migration for winter-run  
 8 steelhead in Hood Canal. The Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) suggests  
 9 that juvenile out-migration of steelhead stocks in Hood Canal occurs from March through June,  
 10 with peak out-migration during April and May (Johnson, 2006, personal communication).

11 Most stocks of winter-run steelhead in Hood Canal (Skokomish, Hamma Hamma, Duckabush,  
 12 Quilcene/Dabob Bay, and Dosewallips) spawn from mid-February to early June (WDFW, 2002).  
 13 Information published to date indicates adult spawn timing occurs from mid-February to early  
 14 June (NMFS, 2005a; Hard et al., 2007) (Table 3.15).

15 **TABLE 3.15 MIGRATION, SPAWNING PERIOD, AND PEAK WINTER-RUN STOCKS**  
 16 **OF PUGET SOUND STEELHEAD**

STOCK	TIME PERIOD DETECTED IN HOOD CANAL <sup>1</sup>	SPAWN TIME PERIOD <sup>2</sup>	PEAK SPAWNING
Tahuya winter-run	January through June	Early March to early June	May
Skokomish winter-run	January through mid-July	Mid-February to mid-June	May
Dewatto winter-run	January through June	Mid-February to early June	May
Union winter-run	Not identified	Mid-February to early June	Unknown
Hamma Hamma winter-run	Not identified	Mid-February to early June	Unknown
Duckabush winter-run	Not identified	Mid-February to early June	Unknown
Quilcene/Dabob Bay winter-run	Not identified	Mid-February to early June	Unknown
Dosewallips winter-run	Not identified	Mid-February to early June	Unknown

17 Source: Busby et al., 1996; WDFW, 2002.

18 1. Time period detected in Hood Canal, reported in Busby et al. (1996).

19 2. Spawning time reported in WDFW (2002).

20

21 Summer-run

22 Information regarding the timing of juvenile out-migration for summer-run steelhead in Hood  
 23 Canal is not currently available. Spawn timing of summer-run steelhead in Hood Canal is not

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 fully understood; however, spawning is believed to occur from February through April (WDFW,  
2 2002).

### 3 **Bull Trout**

#### 4 *Status and Management*

5 Currently, all populations of bull trout in the lower 48 states are listed as threatened under the  
6 ESA. Bull trout are in the char subgroup of salmonids and have both resident and migratory life  
7 histories (64 FR 58910). The Coastal-Puget Sound bull trout DPS reportedly contains the only  
8 occurrence of anadromous bull trout in the contiguous United States (64 FR 58912); Hood Canal  
9 is one of five geographically distinct regions within this DPS. All Hood Canal bull trout  
10 originate in the Skokomish River (WDFW, 2004).

11 In May 2004, the USFWS released the Draft Recovery Plan for the Coastal-Puget Sound DPS of  
12 bull trout. The Test Pile Program project area is located within the Olympic Peninsula  
13 Management Unit which includes six core areas important for recovery. A “core area”  
14 represents a combination of both suitable habitat as well as a demographically dependent  
15 grouping of one or more local populations. Specifically, core areas consist of core habitat that  
16 could supply all the necessary elements for every life stage of bull trout (e.g., spawning, rearing,  
17 migration, overwintering, foraging) and have one or more populations of bull trout.

#### 18 *Critical Habitat*

19 Critical habitat was designated for bull trout on September 26, 2005 (70 FR 56212). The  
20 geographic boundaries of this designation do not overlap with the project area (Figure 3-10).  
21 Therefore, there is no designated critical habitat in the project area. On January 14, 2010, the  
22 USFWS proposed to revise the critical habitat for bull trout (75 FR 2270). As part of this  
23 revision, additional nearshore areas of Hood Canal south of the project area would be included as  
24 critical habitat (75 FR 2314). There is no overlap between the project area and the existing  
25 designated critical habitat and the proposed critical habitat.

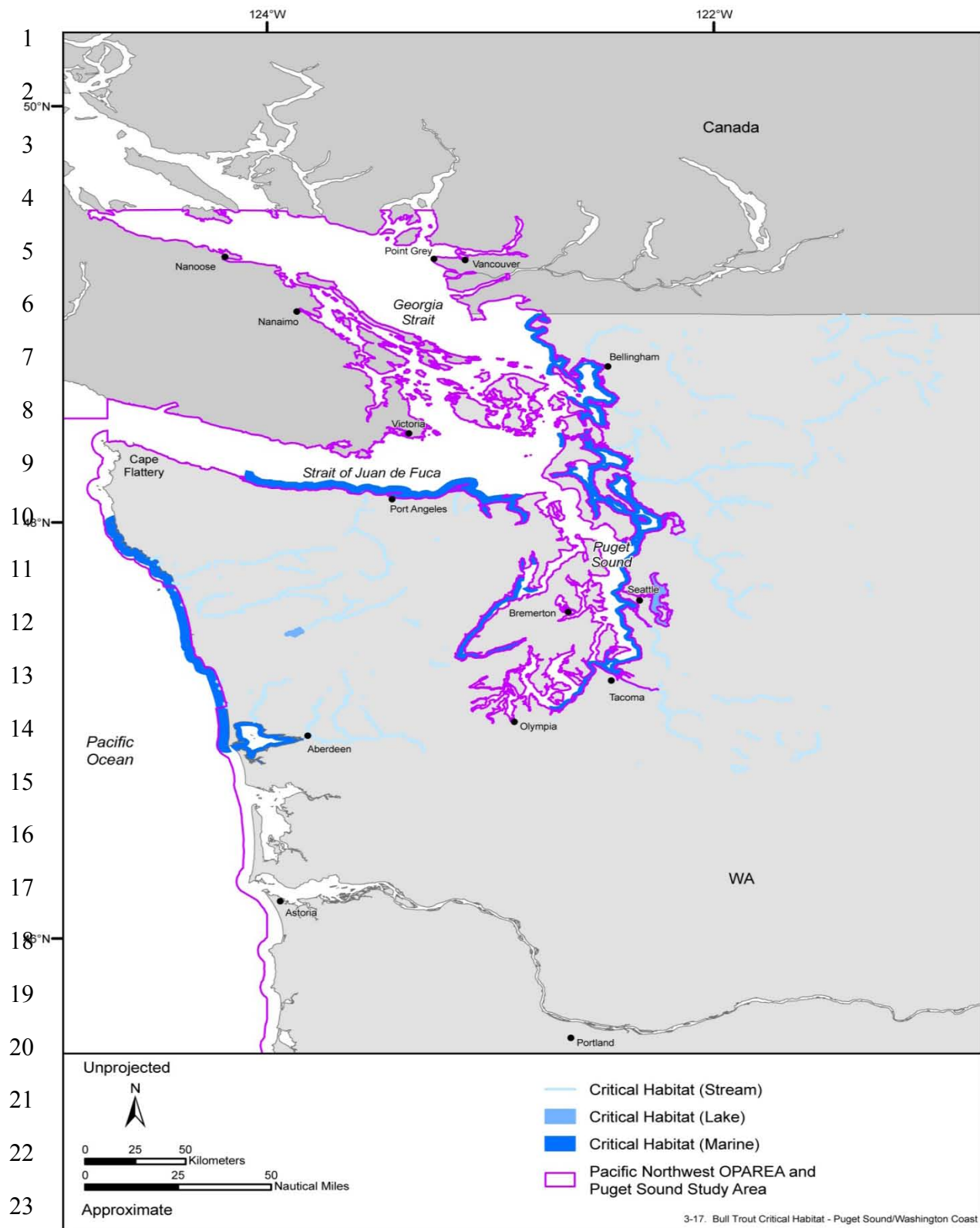
#### 26 *Distribution, Behavior, and Ecology*

27 Bull trout within the Olympic Peninsula Management Unit exhibit all known migratory life  
28 history forms of this species, including fluvial (fish that migrate from tributaries to larger rivers  
29 to mature), adfluvial (fish that migrate from tributaries to lakes or reservoirs to mature), and  
30 anadromous (fish that migrate to the ocean to grow and live as an adult and return to freshwater  
31 to spawn). Additional bull trout surveys may document resident life forms (non-migratory fish,  
32 living in tributaries for their entire lives) as well, which are not yet documented on the Olympic  
33 Peninsula.

34 Bull trout are known to occur within many of the drainages within the greater Puget Sound area  
35 including the Skokomish River in Hood Canal, but are not known to occur in any tributary  
36 systems at NBK Bangor (Adolfson, 2005). Bull trout require snow-fed glacial streams and since  
37 there are none on the Kitsap Peninsula they would not be expected in any streams at NBK  
38 Bangor or in any other streams on the Kitsap Peninsula. Therefore their occurrence in the study  
39 area is limited to the marine waters.

40

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY



Source: Don, 2006b.

**Figure 3-10 Critical habitat designated for bull trout Puget Sound**

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 The Skokomish River basin (located at the extreme south end of Hood Canal) is made up of  
2 three distinct bull trout stocks. Very little information exists regarding the life history of this  
3 stock, as well as no harvest, escapement, or run-size data (SAIC, 2001). Bull trout prey upon  
4 sand lance, surf smelt, and herring, as well as other species. Sand lance are known to spawn at  
5 and near Floral Point, so it is possible that a foraging bull trout may be present along the  
6 nearshore areas of NBK Bangor to take advantage of this food source. Due to the distance  
7 between Floral Point and the Skokomish River (over 64 kilometers [40 miles]), bull trout  
8 occurrence at NBK Bangor and within the project area is anticipated to be occasional and rare, if  
9 it occurs at all (DoN, 2004; DoN, 2005).

10 Bull trout in the Skokomish River system are believed to spawn from mid-September to  
11 December (WDFW, 2004). Although Hood Canal bull trout likely migrate through the NBK  
12 Bangor waterfront, neither historic nor recent juvenile fish surveys (using beach and lampara  
13 seines and tow nets) have captured bull trout (Schreiner et al., 1977; Salo et al., 1980; Bax, 1983;  
14 SAIC, 2006; Bhuthimethee et al., 2009). For the species as a whole, emergence of fry generally  
15 occurs from early April to May (64 FR 59810). Not enough is known to specify the duration of  
16 juvenile out-migration specifically for Hood Canal (WDFW, 2004).

## 17 **Bocaccio**

### 18 *Status and Management*

19 The Puget Sound/Georgia Basin bocaccio DPS was listed as endangered throughout all of their  
20 range on April 28, 2010 (75 FR 22276). The designation area of Puget Sound/Georgia Basin  
21 encompasses the inland marine waters east of the central Strait of Juan de Fuca and south of the  
22 northern Strait of Georgia.

### 23 *Critical Habitat*

24 Critical habitat has not been designated for this species.

### 25 *Distribution, Behavior, and Ecology*

26 Bocaccio (*Sebastes paucispinis*), a species of rockfish, range from Punta Blanca, Baja California,  
27 to the Gulf of Alaska, Alaska (Love et al., 2002). They are believed to have commonly occurred  
28 along steep walls in most of Puget Sound prior to fishery exploitations, although they are  
29 currently very rare in these Puget Sound habitats (Love et al., 2002). Little is known about the  
30 habitat requirements of most rockfishes despite the years of research already performed. Even  
31 less is known about bocaccio in Puget Sound (Drake et al., 2008; Palsson et al., 2009). Much of  
32 the information presented below on bocaccio life history and habitat use is derived from other  
33 areas where bocaccio occur.

34 Adult bocaccio inhabit waters from approximately 40 - 1,570 ft, but are most common at depths  
35 of 160-820 ft (i.e., greater than the project depth). Although bocaccio are typically associated  
36 with hard substrate, they may wander into mud flats presumably because they can be located as  
37 much as 98 ft off the bottom.

38 General life history information for Bocaccio is provided in Table 3.16. Bocaccio mature at 4  
39 years of age with 100 percent maturity occurring at 22 inches (3 years) for males and 24 inches  
40 (8 years) for females (Wyllie Echeverria, 1987). Bocaccio can live up to 50 years, growing to 91



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 cm in size (Palsson et al. 2009). Young bocaccio are preyed upon by least terns, lingcod, other  
2 rockfish, Chinook salmon, and harbor seals (Love et al., 2002).

3 **TABLE 3.16 GENERAL LIFE HISTORY OF BOCACCIO OF THE NORTHEAST**  
4 **PACIFIC OCEAN**

	<b>Larvae</b>	<b>Pelagic Juvenile</b>	<b>Settling Juvenile to Sub-adult</b>	<b>Mature Adult</b>
<b>Age</b>	0	~1 month	3.5–5.5 months	3–4 years
<b>Size (inches)</b>	0.16–0.2	0.6–1.2	1.5	24
<b>Habitat</b>	pelagic	near water surface; associated with drifting kelp	shallow, over algae covered rocks or sand areas with eelgrass or drift algae; move to deeper water as they age; juvenile seen recruiting to oil platforms in central and southern California	deep water (typically seen at 165–825 feet but as deep as 1,578 feet), over high relief boulder fields and rocks; can be found 100+ feet over substrata; sometimes in caves and crevices
<b>Time period</b>	Dec–April		Feb–Aug, peak May–July	
<b>Diet</b>	microplankton	opportunistic feeder: fish larvae, zooplankton	opportunistic feeder: fish larvae, zooplankton	rockfishes, hake sablefish, northern anchovies, lanternfish, and squid

5 Source: Phillips, 1964; Matarese et al., 1989; Love et al., 2002.

6  
7 Bocaccio release larvae in January, continuing through April off the coast of Washington.  
8 Larval and pelagic juvenile bocaccio drift into the nearshore, near the water surface, associated  
9 with drifting kelp mats (Love et al., 2002).

10 The young bocaccio settle the nearshore environment at 3 – 4 months of age (~1.5 inches in  
11 size), where the species prefer shallow waters over algae-covered rocks, or in sandy areas where  
12 eelgrass beds or drift algae are present (Love et al., 1991; Love et al., 2002). As juveniles,  
13 bocaccio rockfish inhabit relatively shallow water, compared to adults, and are often found in  
14 large schools (Eschemeyer et al., 1983).

15 As bocaccio grow older, they move into deeper waters with adults found over high relief boulder  
16 fields and rocks. They can occur well off the bottom (over 100 feet above the substrata) or as  
17 deep as 900 feet (Love et al., 2002).

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Larval fish feed upon microplankton, but juveniles are more opportunistic feeders (e.g. fish  
2 larvae, copepods, krill) (Love et al., 2002; Phillips, 1964; Sumida and Moser, 1984). Larger  
3 juveniles and adults feed upon other rockfishes, hake, sablefish, northern anchovies, lanternfish,  
4 and squid (Phillips, 1964; Eschemeyer et al., 1983; Sumida and Moser, 1984).

5 Adult bocaccio feed exclusively on fish, whereas juveniles consume both smaller fishes and  
6 zooplankton. In Puget Sound, most bocaccio are reportedly found near Point Defiance and  
7 Tacoma Narrows. Bocaccio have always been rare in northern Puget Sound. An approximate  
8 estimate of bocaccio abundance in Puget Sound Proper (Whidbey Island and south, including the  
9 project area) was only 100 individuals during the 1980s (74 FR 18516).

10 Bocaccio have never been observed during WDFW bottom trawl, video, or dive surveys in Puget  
11 Sound (Moulton and Miller, 1987; Palsson et al., 2009). However, Palsson et al. (2009)  
12 investigated historic fish catch records and reported only two known instances of bocaccio  
13 captures in Hood Canal. Note that recreational fishing records reflect observed frequencies, not  
14 observed densities. Although there have been no confirmed observations of bocaccio in Puget  
15 Sound for approximately seven years (74 FR 18516), Drake et al. (2008) concluded that it is  
16 likely that bocaccio occur in low abundances. As a result, bocaccio have the potential to occur  
17 within the action area.

## 18 **Canary Rockfish**

### 19 *Status and Management*

20 On April 28, 2010 the Puget Sound/Georgia Basin canary rockfish DPS was listed as threatened  
21 under the ESA (75 FR 22276) throughout all of their range. This designation encompasses the  
22 inland marine waters east of the central Strait of Juan de Fuca and south of the northern Strait of  
23 Georgia.

### 24 *Critical Habitat*

25 Critical habitat has not been designated for this species.

### 26 *Distribution, Behavior, and Ecology*

27 Canary rockfish (*Sebastes pinniger*) range from Punta Blanca, Baja California, to the Shelikof  
28 Strait of Alaska, and are abundant from British Columbia to central California. Canary rockfish  
29 were once considered fairly common in the greater Puget Sound area (Holmberg et al., 1967;  
30 Kincaid, 1919); these deepwater species most likely occur in north and south basins to South  
31 Sound (Palsson et al., 2009) however, little is known about their habitat requirements and  
32 occurrence in the waters in the project area vicinity (Drake et al., 2008; Palsson et al., 2008).  
33 Much of the information presented below on canary rockfish life history and habitat use is  
34 derived from research from other areas where canary rockfish are more abundant.

35 Adult canary rockfish can live to be 84 years old and have been measured at 76 cm in size  
36 (Palsson et al 2009). Canary rockfish have been recorded to reach maturity at 7 to 9 years old  
37 (16 to 18 inches) in females and 7 to 12 years (16 inches) in males (Palsson et al., 2009; Love et  
38 al., 2002).

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 General life history information for canary rockfish is provided in Table 3.17. Adults release  
 2 larvae (0.1 to 0.2 inch) between September and March with peaks in December and January off  
 3 the Oregon and Washington coasts (Wyllie Echeverria, 1987). Larvae and pelagic juveniles (0.5  
 4 to 0.8 inch) are found in the upper 330 feet of the water column from January until about March  
 5 when they start to move into intertidal areas (tide pools, rocky reefs, kelp beds, cobble areas),  
 6 although some juveniles remain pelagic in much deeper water until July (Love et al., 2002).  
 7 Juveniles may occupy rock-sand interfaces near 50-65 ft during the day, and then move to sandy  
 8 areas at night.

9 **TABLE 3.17 GENERAL LIFE HISTORY OF CANARY ROCKFISH OF THE**  
 10 **NORTHEAST PACIFIC OCEAN**

	LARVAE	PELAGIC JUVENILE	SETTLING JUVENILE TO SUB-ADULT	MATURE ADULT
<b>Age</b>	0	1–3 month	3–4 month	7–9 years (female), 7–12 years (male) in Oregon
<b>Size (inches)</b>	0.1–0.2	0.5–0.8		16–20 (female), 16–17 (male)
<b>Habitat</b>	upper 330 feet of water column, pelagic	upper 330 feet of water column, associated with drifting kelp	intertidal tide pools and kelp beds, move to deeper water as they age	deep water (typically 264–660 feet), aggregate around pinnacles and high-relief rock with substantial current, sometimes over flat rock and mixed mud-boulder habitat near the ocean bottom
<b>Time period</b>	Nov–Feb, peak in Jan–Feb		April–July	
<b>Diet</b>	microplankton	opportunistic feeder: fish larvae, zooplankton	opportunistic feeder with open water or benthic prey: fish larvae, copepod, amphipod, krill egg and larvae	krill, gelatinous zooplankton, shortbelly rockfish, anchovy, lanternfish, and sanddab

11 Source: Phillips, 1964; Matarese et al., 1989; and Love et al., 2002.

12 Diets of juveniles consist of open water and benthic prey, including copepods, amphipods, and  
 13 krill eggs and larvae. Juvenile canary rockfish emerge to become long and thin-bodied with  
 14 large heads, growing into adult fish that are primarily orange on a white background (Phillips,  
 15 1964; Love et al., 2002).

16 Adults and sub-adults feed on krill, gelatinous zooplankton, small lanternfishes, anchovies,  
 17 sanddabs, and adult shortbelly rockfish (Phillips, 1964). Some juvenile canary rockfish  
 18 predators include marine birds and mammals, lingcod, other rockfish, Chinook salmon, and other  
 19 fishes (Love et al., 2002).

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Adult canary rockfish typically inhabit waters from 160-820 ft, but some may occur at 1,400 ft  
2 (i.e., greater than the project depth). Larger fish tend to occur in deeper water. Although canary  
3 rockfish are sedentary, some have been reported to migrate 435 miles over several years.

4 Canary rockfish were once considered fairly common in the greater Puget Sound area. An  
5 approximate estimate of canary rockfish abundance in Puget Sound Proper was only 300  
6 individuals during the 1980s (74 FR 18516). Drake et al. (2008) concluded that canary rockfish  
7 occur in low and decreasing abundances in Puget Sound. Therefore, canary rockfish have the  
8 potential to occur within the action area.

## 9 **Yelloweye Rockfish**

### 10 Status and Management

11 The Puget Sound/Georgia Basin yelloweye rockfish DPS has been listed as threatened under the  
12 ESA (75 FR 22276) throughout all of their range on April 28, 2010. The designation area of  
13 Puget Sound/Georgia Basin encompasses the inland marine waters east of the central Strait of  
14 Juan de Fuca and south of the northern Strait of Georgia.

### 15 Critical Habitat

16 Critical habitat has not been designated for this species.

### 17 Distribution, Behavior, and Ecology

18 Yelloweye rockfish are found from Ensenada, Baja California, to the Aleutian Islands in Alaska.  
19 They are abundant from southeast Alaska to central California. Yelloweye rockfish are more  
20 common in northern Puget Sound compared with southern Puget Sound presumably because  
21 rockier habitat is available in northern Puget Sound. An approximate estimate of yelloweye  
22 rockfish abundance in Puget Sound Proper was only 1,200 individuals during the 1980s (74 FR  
23 18516). Hood Canal has the greatest frequency of yelloweye rockfish observed in both trawl and  
24 scuba surveys conducted by WDFW (Palsson et al., 2009).

25 Yelloweye rockfish is a deep-water species that is relatively sedentary living in association with  
26 high relief rocky habitats and often near steep slopes (Palsson et al., 2009; Love et al., 2002;  
27 Wang, 2005). Yelloweyes move into deeper water as they grow into adults, continuing to  
28 associate with caves and crevices and spending large amounts of time lying on the substratum,  
29 sometimes at the base of rocky pinnacles and boulder fields (Love et al., 2002).

30 General life history information for yelloweye rockfish is provided in Table 3.18. Yelloweye  
31 become mature at 19-22 years of age, growing up to 91 cm in size. The mean maximum age is  
32 118 years of age (Palsson et al., 2009). Yelloweye release larvae from April to September with a  
33 hiatus in June and July (Palsson et al., 2009), Larvae and juveniles remain pelagic for up to 2  
34 months, settling to shallow, high relief zones, crevices, and sponge gardens (Love et al., 2002).

35 Yelloweye larvae and juveniles are opportunistic feeders, preying upon fish larvae, copepods,  
36 amphipods, krill eggs, and larvae. Adult diets consist of rockfishes, herring, sand lance,  
37 flatfishes, shrimps, crabs, and lingcod eggs (Love et al., 2002). In South Sound, yelloweye  
38 rockfish are known to feed on fish, especially walleye pollock (*Theragra chalcogramma*),  
39 cottids, poachers, and Pacific cod (*Gadus macrocephalus*) (Washington et al., 1978).

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Adult yelloweye rockfish inhabit waters from 80-1,560 ft, but they are most common at depths  
 2 of 300-590 ft (i.e., greater than the project depth). They are typically solitary, but sometimes  
 3 form aggregations near rocky substrate. Juveniles occur in shallower waters compared with  
 4 larger adults. Approximately 50% of the fish reach maturity at age-6 (~16 inches). Their home  
 5 range is typically relatively small, but adult rockfish have the potential to move long distances.

6 **TABLE 3.18 GENERAL LIFE HISTORY OF YELLOW EYE ROCKFISH OF THE**  
 7 **NORTHEAST PACIFIC OCEAN**

	LARVAE	PELAGIC JUVENILE	SETTLING JUVENILE TO SUB-ADULT	MATURE ADULT
<b>Age</b>	0	1–2 month	2 month	19–22 years
<b>Size (inch)</b>	0.16–0.2	0.2–1	1	18–18.4 (female), 18–21.6 (male)
<b>Habitat</b>	> 48 feet; pelagic	> 48 feet; pelagic	shallow, high relief zones, crevices, and sponge gardens; move to deeper water as they mature	deep water (typically seen at 300–600 feet, but as deep as 1,800 feet), associated with caves and crevices, lying on the substratum; sometimes at the base of rocky pinnacles and boulder fields; all life stages seen around oil platforms in southern California
<b>Time period</b>	Apr–Aug, peak around May–Jun		about 2 months after release	
<b>Diet</b>	microplankton	opportunistic feeder: fish larvae, zooplankton	opportunistic feeder: fish larvae, copepods, amphipods, krill egg and larvae	rockfish, herring, sand lance, flatfish, shrimp, crab, and lingcod egg

8 Source: Matarese et al., 1989; Love et al., 2002.

9

## 10 **Green Sturgeon**

### 11 Status and Management

12 The southern DPS of green sturgeon (*Acipenser medirostris*) was listed as threatened on April 7,  
 13 2006 (71 FR 17757).

### 14 Critical Habitat

15 On October 9, 2009 NMFS designated critical habitat for the green sturgeon (74 FR 52300).  
 16 There is no critical habitat established within the vicinity of Hood Canal or NBK Bangor for  
 17 green sturgeon.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 *Distribution, Behavior, and Ecology*

2 Green sturgeon are the most broadly distributed, wide-ranging, and most marine-oriented species  
3 of the sturgeon family. The green sturgeon is anadromous and it ranges from Baja California to  
4 at least Alaska in marine waters, and is observed in bays and estuaries up and down the west  
5 coast of North America (Moyle et al., 1995). The actual historical and current distribution of  
6 where this species spawns is unclear because green sturgeon make non-spawning movements  
7 into coastal lagoons and bays in the late summer to fall, and because their original spawning  
8 distribution may have been reduced due to harvest and other anthropogenic effects (Adams et al.,  
9 in press). Green sturgeon spawn in the Rogue River, Klamath River Basin, the Sacramento  
10 River, and possibly in a few other tributaries along the west coast. Green sturgeon are not  
11 known to spawn in Washington rivers but they may occur in Puget Sound and its estuaries  
12 (Abrams et al., 2007). A number of green sturgeon were found stranded in mudflat pools of Port  
13 Susan as the tide receded in spring 2009.

14 Green sturgeon congregate in coastal bays and estuaries in late summer and early fall, with  
15 particularly large concentrations in the Columbia River Estuary, Willapa Bay, and Grays Harbor.  
16 Sturgeon live near bottom substrate where they consume benthic prey, including shrimp,  
17 mollusks, amphipods, and small fishes (Moyle et al., 1992). In Puget Sound, sturgeon likely use  
18 Admiralty Inlet as a migration corridor as they move to and from Puget Sound estuaries. Low  
19 harvests of green sturgeon in Puget Sound suggest they are less abundant there compared with  
20 coastal estuaries and are not likely to occur in the project area.

21 **Pacific Eulachon/Smelt**

22 *Status and Management*

23 In March 2010, NMFS listed the southern DPS of Pacific eulachon (*Thaleichthys pacificus*) as  
24 threatened (75 FR 13012). Most spawning runs within the eulachon range have declined in the  
25 past 20 years, especially since the mid-1990s (74 FR 10857). The primary factor responsible for  
26 the decline of the southern DPS is climate change and its effects on ocean conditions and  
27 freshwater hydrology and other environmental factors. Directed commercial fishing for  
28 eulachon was identified as a low to moderate threat, whereas bycatch in other commercial  
29 fisheries (e.g., shrimp) was a moderate threat to the species. Dams and water diversions are  
30 considered moderate threats as well. Although eulachon catch harvests have been limited in  
31 response to population declines, these existing regulatory mechanisms may be inadequate to  
32 recover stocks (74 FR 10857).

33 *Critical Habitat*

34 Critical habitat has not been designated for this species.

35 *Distribution, Behavior, and Ecology*

36 Eulachon are anadromous fish, spawning in freshwater systems and spending their juvenile and  
37 adult lives in marine waters. Eulachon are important ecologically, providing a food source for a  
38 wide variety of organisms such as birds, marine mammals, and fish in both marine and  
39 freshwater ecosystems (WDFW, 2001).

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Although eulachon range from northern California to western Alaska, the southern DPS of  
2 eulachon consists of populations spawning in rivers south of the Nass River in British Columbia,  
3 Canada, to, and including, the Mad River in California (74 FR 10857). The major production  
4 areas include the Columbia and Fraser Rivers and may have historically included the Klamath  
5 River. Historically, the Columbia River supported approximately 50 percent of the total  
6 population abundance. However, commercial harvests of eulachon in the Columbia River  
7 declined from approximately 500 metric tons during 1915-1992 to less than 5 metric tons in  
8 2005-2008. The Fraser River population also declined sharply. Canada is presently reviewing  
9 the status of eulachon in British Columbia to determine whether it deserves protection under its  
10 Species at Risk Act (SARA).

11 Eulachon occur infrequently in coastal rivers and tributaries to Puget Sound, Washington.  
12 Eulachon presence in Hood Canal is rare. NMFS (2010) reported no historical catch records of  
13 eulachon in Hood Canal however; very low numbers of eulachon were caught in the NBK  
14 Bangor shoreline surveys from 2005 through 2008.

15 Eulachon typically spend 3-5 years in nearshore marine waters up to 300 meters (1,000 feet) in  
16 depth, except for the brief spawning runs into their natal (birth) streams from late winter through  
17 early summer. Eulachon adults return to freshwater to spawn at 3 to 5 years of age and most  
18 eulachon die after spawning, some are capable of spawning repeatedly (WDFW, 2001).

### 19 **3.8.1.3 Non-ESA Listed Fish**

#### 20 **Pacific Herring**

21 Pacific herring (*Clupea pallasii*) are small schooling fish distributed along the Pacific coast from  
22 Baja California, Mexico, to the Bering Sea and northeast to the Beaufort Sea, Alaska. Adult  
23 herring feed primarily on planktonic crustaceans, and juveniles demonstrate a preference for crab  
24 and shrimp larvae. Herring are also an important food resource for other species in Puget Sound  
25 waters. The majority of herring spawning in Washington State waters occurs annually from late  
26 January through early April (Bargmann, 1998). Herring deposit their transparent eggs on  
27 intertidal and shallow subtidal eelgrass and marine algae. Although large spawning areas are  
28 found elsewhere in Hood Canal (Stick and Lindquist, 2009), there are no documented herring  
29 spawning grounds at NBK Bangor. Based on recent surveys, Pacific herring have been detected  
30 in small numbers during late winter months and larger numbers in early summer months at NBK  
31 Bangor (SAIC, 2006; Bhuthimethee et al., 2009). During the 2005 and 2006 beach seine  
32 surveys, Pacific herring represented 73 percent of all forage fish captured (SAIC, 2006).  
33 However, no herring were captured near the project area.

#### 34 **Surf Smelt**

35 Surf smelt (*Hypomesus pretiosus*) are small schooling fish distributed along the Pacific coast  
36 from Long Beach, California, to Chignik Lagoon, Alaska and are most abundant at NBK Bangor  
37 in late spring through summer (SAIC, 2006; Bhuthimethee et al., 2009). During the 2005  
38 through 2006 beach seine surveys, surf smelt were second in abundance for all forage fish  
39 captured (20 percent of the forage fish catch) (SAIC, 2006). Adult surf smelt feed primarily on  
40 planktonic organisms and have shown a preference for euphausiids (krill). As with herring, these  
41 fish are an important component in Puget Sound, both as a food resource in the marine food web  
42 and as part of the commercial fishing industry. In surveys conducted from May 1996 through

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 June 1997, Penttila (1997) found no surf smelt spawning grounds at NBK Bangor, however,  
2 juvenile surf smelt have been found to rear in nearshore waters (Bargmann, 1998) and were  
3 detected along the shoreline near the Test Pile Program project area from January through the  
4 mid-summer months (SAIC, 2006; Bhuthimethee et al., 2009). Although previous surveys have  
5 not indicated the presence of spawning grounds near the Test Pile Program project area, surf  
6 smelt are believed to spawn throughout the year in Hood Canal, with the heaviest spawn  
7 occurring from mid-October through December. It is expected that surf smelt will be present in  
8 the project area year round; however, they will most likely be present in larger abundances  
9 during the peak spawning time.

### 10 **Pacific Sand Lance**

11 The Pacific sand lance (*Ammodytes hexapterus*), another small schooling fish, occurs throughout  
12 the coastal northern Pacific Ocean between the Sea of Japan and southern California, across  
13 Arctic Canada, and throughout the Puget Sound region. All life stages of sand lance feed on  
14 planktonic organisms, primarily crustaceans, with juveniles showing a preference for copepods.  
15 As with other forage fish, the Pacific sand lance is an important part of the trophic link between  
16 zooplankton and larger predators in local marine food webs. Bargmann (1998) indicates that 35  
17 percent of all juvenile salmon diets and 60 percent of the juvenile Chinook diet, in particular, are  
18 sand lance. Other regionally important species (such as Pacific cod, Pacific hake, and dogfish)  
19 feed heavily on juvenile and adult sand lance.

20 Pacific sand lance are the third most abundant forage fish at NBK Bangor comprising seven  
21 percent of the forage fish catch (SAIC, 2006). Excellent documented spawning substrate and  
22 nearly pristine backshore (Long et al., 2005) in the vicinity justifies conservation efforts to  
23 preserve spawning habitat.

24 Sand lance spawning activity occurs annually from early November through mid-February.  
25 Sand lance deposit eggs on a range of nearshore substrates, from soft, pure, fine sand beaches to  
26 beaches armored with gravel up to 3 centimeters (1.2 inches) in diameter; however, most  
27 spawning appears to occur on the finer-grained substrates (Bargmann, 1998). Spawning occurs  
28 at tidal elevations ranging from 5 feet (1.5 m) above to about the mean higher high water  
29 (MHHW) line. Similar to juvenile surf smelt, juvenile sand lance have been detected near the  
30 project area from January through the mid-summer months (SAIC, 2006; Bhuthimethee et al.,  
31 2009) (Figure 3-11). Most of these juveniles were captured in sheltered cove-like areas of the  
32 nearshore and were in schools mixed with surf smelt and larval sand lance. Adult, juvenile, and  
33 larval sand lance are expected to be present in the project area throughout the year.

34

35

36

37

38



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44

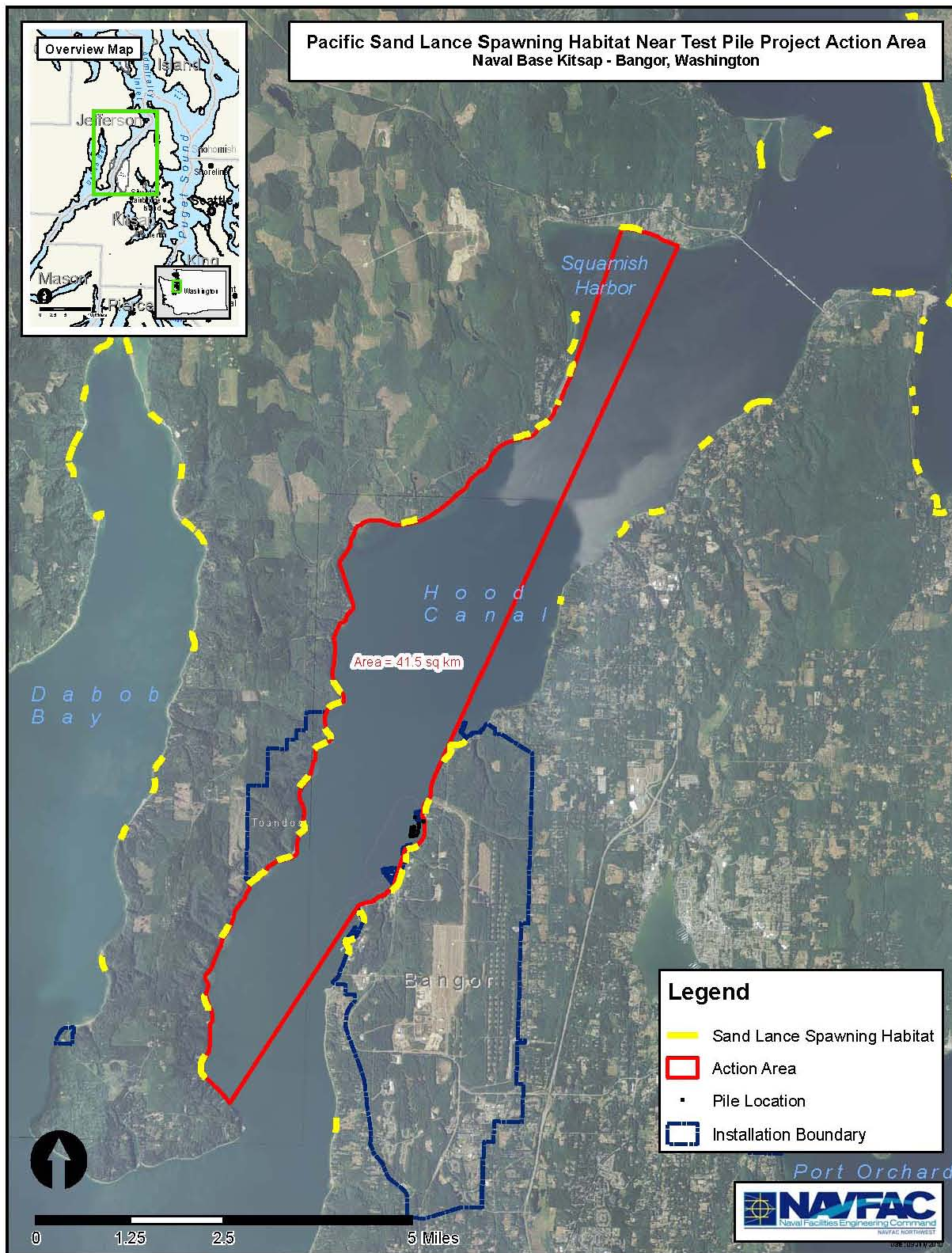


Figure 3-11 Pacific Sand Lance Spawning Habitat

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 3.8.2 Environmental Consequences****2 3.8.2.1 No Action Alternative**

3 Under the No Action Alternative the Test Pile Program would not be conducted. Baseline  
4 conditions, as described above, for fish would remain unchanged. Therefore, there would be no  
5 significant impacts to fish from implementation of the No Action Alternative.

**6 3.8.2.2 Proposed Action**

7 The evaluation of impacts to marine fish and their habitat considers whether the species is listed  
8 under the ESA, the species has important fishery value as a commercial or recreational resource  
9 (including EFH protected under the MSFCMA), a specific group has particular sensitivity to the  
10 proposed action's activities, and/or a substantial or important component of the group's habitat  
11 would be lost under the Test Pile Program.

12 Pile driving would impact fish and marine habitats in the project area by the generation of  
13 underwater sounds that exceed the thresholds for fish, established for both behavior and injury  
14 (Figure 3-12). Pile driving would also locally increase turbidity and disturb benthic habitats and  
15 forage fish in the immediate project vicinity however, these effects would be short-term and  
16 localized. Pile driving-related impacts to salmonid populations, which includes ESA-listed  
17 species, would be minimized by adhering to the in-water work period designated for northern  
18 Hood Canal waters, when less than five percent of all salmonids that occur in NBK Bangor  
19 nearshore waters are expected to be present (SAIC, 2006).

**20 3.8.2.2.1 Pile Driving**

21 Marine habitats used by fish species that occur along the NBK Bangor waterfront include  
22 offshore (deeper) habitat, nearshore habitats (intertidal zone and shallow subtidal zone), and  
23 other habitats, including piles used for structure and cover. The primary impacts to marine fish  
24 from the Test Pile Program would be related to noise associated with impact and vibratory pile  
25 driving and changes in turbidity (a component of water quality) in nearshore habitats. The most  
26 important impact to fish associated with pile driving would occur when underwater noise is  
27 being generated by impact pile driving, and to a lesser extent, vibratory pile driving. Underwater  
28 noise thresholds (Table 3.19) for behavioral disturbance and onset of injury would be exceeded  
29 for fish including federally listed ESA species (salmonids), which may be present during pile  
30 driving. However, measures described in Section 4.3 Mitigation Measures and Regulatory  
31 Compliance would reduce the likelihood of adverse impacts to these species.

**32 Water and Sediment Quality**

33 As discussed in Section 3.3, project-related impacts to water quality would be limited to  
34 temporary and localized changes associated with resuspension of bottom sediments during pile  
35 installation. Although large increases in turbidity have the potential to damage fish gills, the  
36 proposed project would only result in small-scale increases of suspended sediments (see Section  
37 3.3), and would not likely result in gill tissue damage to salmonids. Studies investigating similar  
38 impacts to steelhead and coho salmon from larger scale sediment dredging operations have  
39 shown that increased turbidity levels from these activities did not cause salmonid gill damage,  
40 although other adverse effects were evident (Redding et al., 1987; Servizi and Martens, 1991).  
41 Redding et al. (1987) found that coho and steelhead were more susceptible to bacterial infection

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 and displayed reduced feeding rates when exposed to elevated turbidity levels. Servizi and  
2 Martens (1991) found that coho were more susceptible to viral infections when exposed to  
3 elevated turbidity, and postulated that other impacts include reduced tolerance to environmental  
4 changes. Based on these findings from larger scale sediment operations, salmonids in the  
5 immediate project vicinity would not be expected to experience gill tissue damage due to  
6 increased turbidity associated with in-water activities, but may experience some reduction in  
7 fitness including the increased susceptibility to bacterial and viral infection. In addition, elevated  
8 turbidity could also decrease the availability of prey in the immediate vicinity, as well as reduce  
9 the ability of salmonids and other fishes to detect and capture prey species, including forage fish.

10  
11 As concentrations of organic matter in NBK Bangor sediments are low, resuspension of these  
12 sediments is not expected to alter or depress DO below levels required by water quality  
13 standards. In surveys conducted along the NBK Bangor waterfront from 2005 to 2006, DO at  
14 the NBK Bangor waterfront was measured at levels below the EQ standard of 7.0 mg/L, but not  
15 below the level considered to have adverse impacts to fish (5 mg/L) (Newton et al., 2002). Low  
16 DO measurements were uncommon and occurred in considerably deeper water (20 to 60 meters).  
17 These low DO measurements may be associated with the seasonally low DO levels known for  
18 the deeper waters of Hood Canal. The Test Pile Program would result in no measurable change  
19 to existing DO levels at the NBK Bangor waterfront or in Hood Canal in general. This study  
20 would not result in violations of water quality standards for DO nor a local decrease in DO to a  
21 level impacting the health of fish and would, therefore, maintain water quality in the project  
22 vicinity.

23  
24 The primary adverse impact to water quality from the Test Pile Program, including pile  
25 installation, barge and tug anchoring, and propeller wash, is suspension of bottom sediments and  
26 formation of a turbidity plume in near-bottom waters. Resuspended sediments could cause the  
27 release of sediment-bound contaminants to near-bottom waters. However, sediments in the  
28 project site contain low concentrations of organic carbon (i.e., TOC) and are characterized as  
29 uncontaminated (Hart Crowser, 2000; Foster Wheeler, 2001; Navy, 2005c; Hammermeister and  
30 Hafner, 2009). Therefore, increases in chemical contaminant concentrations in marine waters as  
31 a result of sediment resuspension during pile installation would be minor. Because suspended  
32 sediment and contaminant concentrations would be low, and exposures would be limited to the  
33 7-month in-water construction period, localized, acute, or chronic toxicity impacts would not  
34 occur.

35  
36 The Test Pile Program would not impact water temperature or salinity because construction  
37 activities would not discharge a waste stream. Steel and/or concrete piles installed as part of the  
38 study would be inert and would not contain creosote or other contaminants that could be toxic or  
39 biologically available. Therefore, construction activities associated with the Test Pile Program  
40 would not result in significant adverse impacts to water temperature or salinity, and would not  
41 violate any water quality standards. Further, potential impacts of temporary reductions in water  
42 quality on juvenile salmonids would be minimized by observing the allowable in-water work  
43 window.

44  
45 Although some degree of localized changes in sediment grain size is expected during the Test  
46 Pile Program, due to fine-grained sediments dispersing and settling outside the project site, these

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 impacts to sediment quality would be limited and localized to the general project. Pile driving  
2 activities would not discharge contaminants or otherwise appreciably alter the concentrations of  
3 trace metal or organic contaminants in bottom sediments.  
4

**Watersheds**

6 The Devil's Hole watershed, the only watershed at NBK Bangor that drains into Hood Canal and  
7 supports returning anadromous salmonids (Bhuthimethee et al., in prep., b), is located  
8 approximately 5,280 feet (1 mile) to the south of the project area and would not be impacted by  
9 the project. Due to their distance from the project area (1.9-3.2 kilometers [1 to 2 miles]), there  
10 would be no construction related impacts to the mixing patterns or locations of either the Cattail  
11 Lake or Devil's Hole systems. The nearest freshwater source to these waters is the Hunter's  
12 Marsh system, located immediately behind the EHW-1 structure. Due to the strong tides and  
13 currents in the project area, combined with a small outflow from the marsh, the waters in the  
14 project vicinity are well-mixed, with no habitat that acts as a sub-estuary.

**Benthic Prey Availability**

16 The Test Pile Program would result in localized and temporary reductions of the benthic  
17 community during pile placement (see discussion of benthic community impacts in Section 3.7).  
18 During the study, juvenile salmonids would experience loss of available benthic prey at the  
19 project site due to the disturbance of pile installation, and barge use of spuds and anchors. Pile  
20 driving activities would also result in localized increases in total suspended solids. The settling  
21 out of fine-grained solids could bury nearby benthic organisms and result in the loss or reduction  
22 of localized benthic productivity. Propeller wash from the support vessels may also temporarily  
23 disturb benthic habitats. During pile-driving activities there would be some disturbance and  
24 temporary reduction of benthic community productivity in the immediate project vicinity (see  
25 Section 3.7). Benthic organisms lost due to bottom disturbances by pile placement and removal,  
26 barges, tugboats, anchors, spuds, and propeller wash would be expected to be reestablished over  
27 a two-year period. Total anticipated benthic impacts could last up to three years (one year for the  
28 study followed by two years for reestablishment).  
29

30 Although in-water work would occur during the allowable in-water work window, when few  
31 juvenile salmonids would be present, their benthic prey would not recover to existing conditions  
32 for a few months for some species, and up to a couple of years for the entire benthic community.  
33 Therefore, the Test Pile Program would degrade localized prey availability for migrating  
34 salmonids, juvenile rockfish, and other fish species during and for a short time following the  
35 study.  
36

**Forage Fish Community**

38 The nearest identified forage fish spawning sites to Alternative 1 piles are approximately 375  
39 feet (114 m) to the north of the site and 450 feet (137 m) south of the site (Figure 3-11). The  
40 temporary increase of suspended solids during pile driving would be expected to remain in the  
41 vicinity of the project but would not be high enough to adversely impact the spawning success of  
42 the nearest forage fish (sand lance) spawning habitat, at a distance of 375 feet (114 m).  
43 However, forage fish that were in the area during this time would be exposed to increased levels  
44 of turbidity. In addition, during construction and until the vegetation and benthic communities

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 recovered from disturbance due to pile driving activities, these losses would impact forage fish  
2 use of existing prey and refuge habitats. Further, pile driving activities would create underwater  
3 noise levels that could injure or disturb fish occurring within the impact threshold zones during  
4 the periods of pile driving and removal.

### 5 **Aquatic Vegetation**

6 The aquatic vegetation habitat of principal concern for foraging and refuge is eelgrass (*Zostera*  
7 sp.), as described by Simenstad et al. (1999), Nightingale and Simenstad (2001a, b), and Redman  
8 et al. (2005). Although the two largest eelgrass beds along the NBK Bangor shoreline occur near  
9 Devil's Hole and Cattail Lake, a relatively narrow band of eelgrass occurs along nearly the entire  
10 shoreline (Morris et al., 2009). Eelgrass in the immediate vicinity of the Test Pile Program  
11 project area occurs in a constricted nearshore band, with no large beds of eelgrass within 91  
12 meters (300 feet) of the project area. Marine surveys at NBK Bangor have shown that eelgrass is  
13 only present in water down to 20 feet (6 m) MLLW (Garono and Robinson, 2002; Morris et al.,  
14 2009) which is above the location of all of the test piles. All test piles will be in waters deeper  
15 than 40 feet, thus eelgrass will be minimally impacted. The barge anchors, spuds, and test piles  
16 would result in indirect impacts, as well as direct mortality of marine vegetation with the pile  
17 driving footprints. Indirect impacts to marine vegetation are likely to result from turbidity  
18 caused by driving and removing barge anchors, spuds, and the test piles. The area within a 150-  
19 foot (46 m) radius of the pile driving footprints could have higher levels of turbidity. However,  
20 these impacts are minor and temporary in nature. Disturbed sediments would eventually  
21 redeposit and any disturbed marine vegetation will be expected to recover within a relatively  
22 short period of time. Therefore, the proposed action would have no significant impacts on  
23 marine vegetation.

### 24 **Underwater Noise**

25 Pile driving would result in increased underwater noise levels in Hood Canal. As many fish use  
26 their swim bladders for buoyancy, they are susceptible to rapid expansion/decompression due to  
27 peak pressure waves from underwater noises (Hastings and Popper, 2005). At a sufficient level  
28 this exposure can be fatal. Recently, underwater noise effects criteria for fish were revised and  
29 accepted for in-water projects following a multi-agency agreement that included concurrence  
30 from National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries and the USFWS (Fisheries  
31 Hydroacoustic Working Group [FHWG], 2008).

32 For impact pile driving, the underwater noise threshold criteria for fish injury from a single pile  
33 strike occurs at a sound pressure level of 206 dB peak pressure within a circle centered at the  
34 location of the driven pile out to a distance of approximately 13 feet (4 m) assuming properly  
35 functioning sound attenuation devices ((i.e. Gunderboom SAS<sup>TM</sup>, TNAP, confined bubble  
36 curtain and/or unconfined bubble curtain) are used (10 dB reduction included for this distance).  
37 However, as the impact hammer driven piles for this project would be approximately 100 strikes  
38 per day, the approach requires using an accumulated Sound Exposure Level (SEL) as the  
39 threshold. Therefore, the applicable criteria for injury from impact pile driving to fish would be  
40 187 dB accumulated SEL for a fish greater than or equal to 2 grams in weight within a circle  
41 centered at the location of the driven pile out to a distance of approximately 34 meters (112 feet)  
42 and 183 dB accumulated SEL for fish less than 2 grams in weight within a circle centered at the  
43 location of the driven pile out to a distance of approximately 63 meters (207 feet) assuming

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 properly functioning sound attenuation devices are used (10 dB reduction included for these  
2 distances) (Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group, 2008) (Figure 3-12).

3 During pile driving, the associated underwater noise levels would result in behavioral responses,  
4 including avoidance of the project area, and would have the potential to cause injury. Average  
5 underwater baseline noise levels acquired along the NBK Bangor waterfront were measured at a  
6 level of 114 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa (Slater, 2009). Sound during impact pile driving would be detected  
7 above the average background noise levels at any nearby location in Hood Canal with a direct  
8 acoustic path (e.g., line-of-sight from the driven pile to the receiver location). The 150 dB rms re  
9 1 $\mu$ Pa behavioral threshold would be exceeded within a circle centered at the location of the  
10 impact driven pile out to a distance of approximately 2,154 meters (1.34 miles) (in a direct line-  
11 of-sight manner) assuming properly functioning sound attenuation devices are used (10 dB  
12 reduction included for this distance). The affected area includes most of the NBK Bangor  
13 waterfront and portions of the Toandos Peninsula shoreline (Figure 3-12). Locations beyond  
14 these points would receive lower noise levels because an interposing land mass would impede  
15 propagation of the sound.

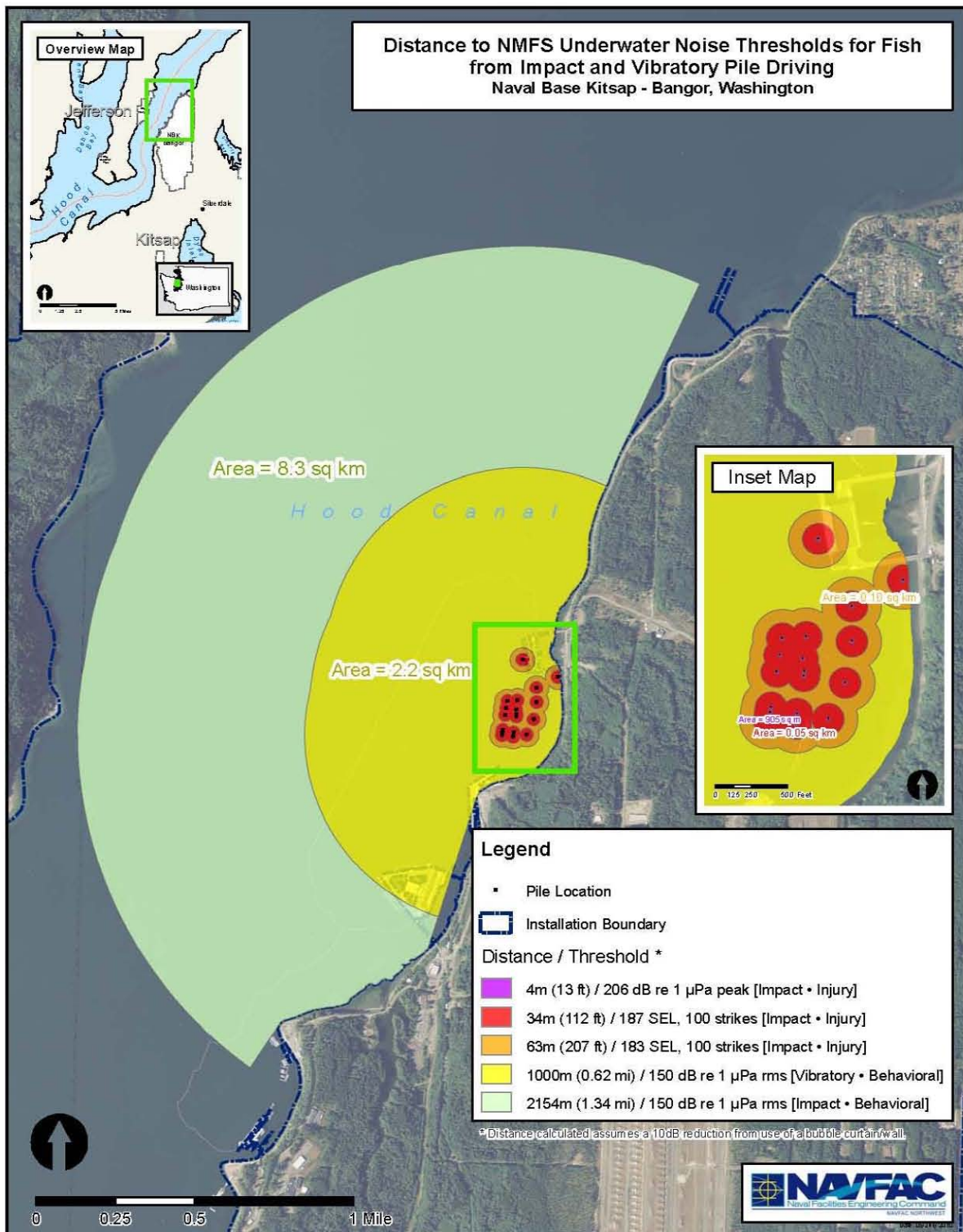
16 Fish in the project area may display a startled response during initial stages of pile driving, and  
17 would likely avoid the immediate project vicinity during pile driving activities. However, field  
18 investigations of Puget Sound salmonid behavior, when occurring near pile driving projects  
19 (Feist, 1991; Feist et al., 1992), found little evidence that normally nearshore migrating  
20 salmonids move further offshore to avoid the general project area. In fact, some studies indicate  
21 that construction site behavioral responses, including site avoidance, may be as strongly tied to  
22 visual stimuli as to underwater sound (Feist, 1991; Feist et al., 1992; Ruggerone et al., in prep.).  
23 Therefore, it could be assumed that salmonids may alter their normal behavior, including startle  
24 response and avoidance of the immediate project area, but occurrence within most of the 2,154  
25 meters (1.34 miles) disturbance area would not change.

26 To further minimize the underwater noise impacts during pile driving, a vibratory hammer would  
27 be used whenever possible to drive piles, and an impact hammer primarily used to proof load the  
28 piles to verify bearing load capacity, and not as the primary means to drive piles. When using  
29 the vibratory driver method, the distances at which the underwater noise thresholds occur would  
30 be reduced to 1,000 meters (3,280 feet) for behavioral disruption. There are currently no criteria  
31 for injury to fish from vibratory pile driving (Table 3.19 and Figure 3-12).

32 All pile driving activities would be conducted during the allowable in-water work period, July 16  
33 to February 15, to reduce potential impacts to fish. NBK Bangor fish surveys in the 1970s and  
34 2005 to 2008 indicate that greater than 95 percent of the juvenile salmonids in this part of Hood  
35 Canal occur during the closure period (Schreiner et al., 1977; Salo et al., 1980; Bax, 1983; SAIC,  
36 2006; Bhuthimethee et al., in prep., a).



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY



1  
2  
3  
4

**Figure 3-12 Distance to NMFS Underwater Noise Thresholds for Fish from Impact and Vibratory Pile Driving**

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **TABLE 3.19 INTERIM CRITERIA AND DISTANCE TO EFFECT FOR FISH**

Effect	Criteria	Distance (meters) to Effect for Impact Hammer	Distance (meters) to Effect for Vibratory Pile Driving
Onset of Injury – all fish	Peak 206 dB	4	N/A
Onset of Injury – fish two grams or greater	Cumulative SEL 187 dB	34	N/A
Onset of Injury – fish less than two grams	Cumulative SEL 183 dB	63	N/A
Extent of behavioral impacts <sup>1</sup> – all fish	150 dB rms	2,154	1,000

2 Source: FHWG, 2008

3 <sup>1</sup>Behaviorial criteria was not set forth by the FHWG, so as a conservative measure, NOAA Fisheries and USFWS  
4 generally use 150 dB rms as the threshold for behavioral effects to ESA-listed fish species (salmon and bull trout)  
5 for most biological opinions evaluating pile driving, however there are currently no research or data to support this  
6 threshold.

7  
8 However, adult salmonids occur in northern Hood Canal waters during the allowable in-water  
9 work period. In addition, some juvenile salmonids would similarly occur, and may be impacted  
10 by elevated underwater sound during construction activities. To help protect these fish, a soft-  
11 start approach, a soft-start approach using the impact pile driver will be utilized to encourage fish  
12 to move away from the immediate project area before pile driving is at its maximum level (see  
13 Section 4.3), potentially further reducing the number of fish potentially exposed to harmful  
14 levels of underwater sound.

### 15 **3.8.2.2.2 ESA-Listed Fish**

#### 16 **Puget Sound Chinook Salmon**

17 Chinook salmon are one of the least abundant salmonids occurring along the NBK Bangor  
18 waterfront in comparison to chum for example; however they are not entirely absent. Past  
19 surveys have found that Chinook are most frequent along the NBK Bangor waterfront from late  
20 May to early July. Smolts usually migrate to estuarine areas between April and July. Returning  
21 adult Chinook migrate past NBK Bangor from late August to late October. However, any adult  
22 Chinook or smolts which may be present in the vicinity of the project areaduring pile installation  
23 and removal and exposed to underwater sound pressure levels may be subject to disturbance,  
24 injury, or potentially death. In addition, turbidity plumes resulting from the pile driving  
25 activities, while likely not sufficient to cause gill damage, may reduce the fitness of the exposed  
26 Chinook making them more suseptable to bacterial and viral infections. As a result, a may  
27 affect, likely to adversely affect determination is warranted.

#### 28 **Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon**

29 Surveys conducted along the shoreline of NBK Bangor between 2005 and 2008 found large  
30 numbers of chum salmon. Chum were the most abundant juvenile salmon captured by beach  
31 seining. Chum fry inhabit shallow nearshore areas often within 15 cm of the surface. As they



---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 mature, chum between 45–50 mm begin to move into slightly deeper water (1.5 – 5 m deep).  
2 Juvenile summer-run chum are expected to occur at NBK Bangor from January through early  
3 April with a peak in late March. Adult summer-run chum return to Hood Canal from early  
4 August through the first week in October. Adult summer-run chum are in part, distinguished  
5 from fall chum populations by their exclusive use of the nearshore marine habitat early in the run  
6 period. Therefore, while it is possible that a juvenile chum would be present along the nearshore  
7 in the early summer months, it is even more likely that a returning adult using the nearshore  
8 would be exposed to underwater sound pressure levels that may injure result in disturbance,  
9 injury, or potentially death. In addition, turbidity plumes resulting from the pile driving  
10 activities, while likely not sufficient to cause gill damage, may reduce the fitness of the exposed  
11 chum making them more susceptible to bacterial and viral infections. As a result, a may affect,  
12 likely to adversely affect determination is warranted.

**13 Puget Sound Steelhead**

14 Steelhead do not occur in large numbers along the NBK Bangor waterfront. Juvenile steelhead  
15 caught in beach seines since June of 2006 were the sixth most abundant of the salmonids  
16 captured. Steelhead are less likely than other salmonids to use the nearshore. Steelhead however  
17 occur most frequently in the late spring and summer months. WDFW suggests that juvenile out-  
18 migration in Hood Canal occurs from March through June, with peak out migration during April  
19 and May. Returning adult steelhead appear between February and June. Therefore, while  
20 perhaps less likely to be present during in-water work than Chinook, the potential still exists for  
21 a juvenile steelhead to be present further offshore in the deeper water, but still within the zones  
22 of behavioral disturbances and injury from underwater noise generated from the pile driving  
23 activities during the early summer months. Therefore, a may affect, likely to adversely affect  
24 determination is warranted.

**25 Bull Trout**

26 Bull trout require snow-fed glacial streams and since there are none on the Kitsap Peninsula they  
27 would not be expected in any streams on NBK Bangor nor in any streams on the Kitsap  
28 Peninsula. They are present in streams on the Olympia Peninsula which drains to Hood Canal  
29 and thus they are present in the marine waters along the western shoreline. They are not known  
30 to move as far north as the Toandos Peninsula shoreline due west of NBK Bangor. Proposed  
31 critical habitat ends at the southern tip of Toandos Peninsula. As such, bull trout are not likely to  
32 be present in the project area, but cannot be completely dismissed because they are present in  
33 southern Hood Canal rivers. Therefore a may affect, not likely to adversely affect determination  
34 is warranted.

**35 Rockfish**

36 Due to the habitat characteristics of Hood Canal, the closest adult ESA-listed rockfish are likely  
37 several thousand feet away within waters deeper than 120 feet (37 m), and are not expected to be  
38 affected by project activities due to the distance of the project and attenuation of sound. It is  
39 possible that a few larval yelloweye rockfish, canary rockfish and bocaccio occur within the  
40 water column of the project area, and could be harmed or killed from the effects of pile driving.  
41 The number of injured or killed ESA-listed rockfish is expected to be very small because larval  
42 rockfish are readily dispersed by currents after they are born, making the concentration of larvae  
43 in any one location extremely small (NMFS, 2003). Injury or death of individual fish might

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 lower abundance within a specific cohort exposed to the pile driving, but not to the extent that  
2 population abundance would be appreciably changed. For instance, larval yelloweye rockfish,  
3 canary rockfish and bocaccio have an extremely low survival rate under fluctuating habitat  
4 conditions in most years (Love et al., 2002), and the birth of up to two million larvae per female  
5 is an adaptation to this high mortality rate. Thus the death of several larvae would not be  
6 expected to have consequence to the viability of the DPSs of each species of ESA-listed rockfish.  
7 So, while it is anticipated that individual fish in the populations will be negatively affected, it is  
8 not expected to reach a level or degree that affects population viability. Although the number of  
9 affected fish cannot be reasonably estimated, the percentage will be so small as to not affect the  
10 abundance, productivity, or spatial structure of the PS/Georgia Basin DPSs of yelloweye  
11 rockfish, canary rockfish or bocaccio. The injury or death of a small number of larval ESA-  
12 listed rockfish in the project area would not increase the risk of viability of the DPSs of each  
13 species. Therefore a may affect, likely to adversely affect determination is warranted.

#### 14 **Green Sturgeon**

15 Green sturgeon are present in non-natal estuaries (including those in Washington) from June  
16 through October, thus the timing of the proposed project overlaps with the time when green  
17 sturgeon would most likely be in the Puget Sound estuary. However, their occurrence in Puget  
18 Sound remains rare and they are not expected to be present in Hood Canal. Therefore, the rare  
19 occurrence of this species in Puget Sound, along with limiting the work to within 51 days, makes  
20 it unlikely and therefore discountable that they would be exposed to sounds from the project. As  
21 such, a no effect determination is warranted because the species is not likely to be in the action  
22 area.

#### 23 **Pacific Eulachon/Smelt**

24 Eulachon were thought to be caught in low numbers (six individuals in 2006) along the NBK  
25 waterfront in recent forage fish surveys. However, there is currently NMFS uncertainty on the  
26 species identification of the fish that were thought to be eulachon. In 2005 zero eulachon were  
27 identified, in 2006 six were thought to be present, in 2007 there were none identified, and in  
28 2008 two were identified. Assuming that the identifications were correct, their presence in the  
29 action area is still rare and would be unexpected during this project. A recent WDFW technical  
30 report entitled "Marine Forage Fishes in Puget Sound" presents detailed data on the biology and  
31 status and trends of surf smelt and longfin smelt in Puget Sound, but states that "there is virtually  
32 no life history information within the Puget Sound Basin" available for eulachon (BRT, 2010).

33 Therefore, the rare occurrence of this species in Hood Canal, along with limiting the work to  
34 within 51 days, makes it unlikely and therefore discountable that they would be exposed to  
35 sounds from the project. As such, a no effect determination is warranted because the species is  
36 not likely to be in the action area.

#### 37 **3.8.2.2.3 Non-ESA Listed Fish**

38 Marine fish species that are found near the project area and share the same habitats as salmonids  
39 and would experience project-related impacts from operation of the Test Pile Program similar to  
40 those described for salmonids above.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 The underwater noise thresholds for fish behavior, adopted by NMFS and U.S. Fish and Wildlife  
2 Service (USFWS) (Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group, 2008), are presented in Table 3.19.  
3 During the allowable in-water work period, some of the most abundant non-salmonid or forage  
4 fish species captured in the waters include Pacific herring, surf smelt, juvenile and adult shiner  
5 perch, juvenile English sole, gunnells, pricklebacks, sticklebacks, and sculpin (SAIC, 2006). To  
6 help protect these fish, a soft-start approach, utilized to encourage fish to move away from the  
7 immediate project area before pile driving is at its maximum level (see Section 4.3), potentially  
8 further reducing the number of fish potentially exposed to harmful levels of underwater sound.  
9 In addition, a sound attenuation device (e.g., bubble curtain or wall) will be used to reduce the  
10 level and spread of noise produced by the pile driving activities.

11 Average underwater baseline noise levels acquired near the NBK Bangor Marginal Wharf  
12 facility, which is near the project area, were measured at a level of 114 dB rms re 1 $\mu$ Pa (Slater,  
13 2009). Sound during impact pile driving would be detected above the average background noise  
14 levels at any location in Hood Canal with a direct acoustic path (i.e., "line of sight" from the  
15 driven pile to the receiver location). To the west of the project area, Toandos Peninsula bounds  
16 the extent of sound travel within the construction area; thus, geography would not allow direct  
17 sound path propagation south of Brown Point, nor north of Termination Peninsula at the western  
18 terminus of Hood Canal Bridge adjacent to Squamish Harbor. Locations beyond these points  
19 would receive substantially lower noise levels since there is no direct sound path, and thus no  
20 impacts would be observed.

21 Some fish may avoid the area, particularly closer to pile driving activities, or alter their normal  
22 behavior while in this area. However, studies have shown that some salmonids may habituate to  
23 underwater noise (Feist, 1991; Feist et al., 1992; Ruggerone et al., in prep.), and would continue  
24 to occur within the behavioral disturbance zone (out to a distance of 2,154 meters [1.34 miles]  
25 for impact pile driving and a distance of 1,000 meters [0.62 miles] for vibratory pile driving).  
26 These impacts would be minimized by observation of the work window (July 16 to February 15)  
27 and allowable pile driving times (between two hours post-sunrise and two hours prior to  
28 sunset from 16 July through 15 September and during daylight hours from 16 September through  
29 31 October).

#### 30 **3.8.2.2.4 Essential Fish Habitat**

31 The Pacific Fisheries Management Council (PFMC) is responsible for designating essential fish  
32 habitat (EFH) for all federally managed species occurring in the coastal and marine waters off  
33 the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California, including the Puget Sound. The PFMC  
34 designated EFH for these species within the fishery management plans (FMPs) for each of the  
35 four primary fisheries that they manage: Pacific Coast Groundfish, Pacific Coast Salmon,  
36 Coastal Pelagic Species, and West Coast Fisheries for Highly Migratory Species (PFMC, 1998a;  
37 2003; 2007; 2008). Of these fisheries, only three (groundfish, salmon, and coastal pelagic  
38 species) contain species for which EFH has been designated within Hood Canal or in the vicinity  
39 of NBK Bangor.

40 The Navy has prepared an Essential Fish Habitat Assessment for the Test Pile Program at the  
41 NBK Bangor waterfront. This assessment can be found in Appendix E of this document. A  
42 summary of the designated EFH within the vicinity of NBK Bangor and the conclusions  
43 regarding potential impacts to EFH are described below.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 Groundfish**

2 Pacific coast groundfish species are considered sensitive to over-fishing, the loss of habitat, and  
3 water and sediment quality (PFMC, 2008). The groundfish EFH consists of the aquatic habitat  
4 necessary to allow for groundfish production to support long-term sustainable fisheries for  
5 groundfish and for groundfish contributions to a healthy ecosystem (PFMC, 2008). The PFMC  
6 (2008) identifies the overall area designated as groundfish EFH for all species covered in the  
7 FMP as all waters and substrate within “depths less than or equal to 3,500 m [~ 11,500 feet] to  
8 mean higher high water level (MHHW) or the upriver extent of saltwater intrusion, defined as  
9 upstream and landward to where ocean-derived salts measure less than 0.5 ppt during the period  
10 of average annual low flow.” Furthermore, the PMFC (2008) has also designated EFH for each  
11 individual groundfish species by life stage. These designations are contained within Appendix B  
12 of the Pacific Groundfish FMP (PFMC, 2008). Using the Pacific Habitat Use Relational  
13 Database (HUD) developed by the PFMC, it was determined which groundfish species and life  
14 stages have EFH designated within the vicinity of the Test Pile Program site. The management  
15 unit in the Pacific Coast Groundfish FMP includes 83 groundfish species (PFMC, 2008). Of  
16 these, 32 were identified through the analysis of the HUD as having EFH designated in the  
17 vicinity of NBK Bangor. Based on the analysis, the primary habitats designated as EFH for these  
18 species include:

- 19 • The epipelagic zone of the water column, including macrophyte canopies and drift algae;
- 20 • Unconsolidated sediments consisting of mud, sand, or mixed mud/sand;
- 21 • Hard bottom habitats composed of boulders, bedrock, cobble, gravel, or mixed  
22 gravel/cobble;
- 23 • Mixed sediments composed of sand and rocks; and
- 24 • Vegetated bottoms consisting of algal beds, macrophytes, or rooted vascular plants.

**25 Salmon**

26 The salmon EFH extends from the nearshore and tidal submerged environments within state  
27 territorial waters of Washington, Oregon, and California north of Point Conception out to the  
28 exclusive economic zone (200 miles) offshore (PFMC, 2003). In addition to the marine and  
29 estuarine waters, salmon species have a defined freshwater EFH, which includes all lakes,  
30 streams, ponds, rivers, wetlands, and other bodies of water that have been historically accessible  
31 to salmon (PFMC, 2003), including the waters of NBK Bangor. For the Pacific salmon fishery,  
32 EFH (which includes Hood Canal), is identified using U.S. Geological Survey (USGS)  
33 hydrologic units, as well as habitat association tables and life history descriptions of each life  
34 stage (PFMC, 2003). Pacific salmon species EFH is primarily affected by the loss of suitable  
35 spawning habitat, barriers to fish migration (habitat access), reduction in water and sediment  
36 quality, changes in estuarine hydrology, and decreases in prey food source (PFMC, 2003).

**37 Coastal Pelagic Species**

38 The EFH designations for coastal pelagic species are based on the geographic range and in-water  
39 temperatures where these species are present during a particular life stage (PFMC, 1998a).  
40 Specific EFH boundaries (i.e., the habitat necessary to provide sufficient fishery production) are

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 based on best available scientific information and described in the Coastal Pelagics Fishery  
2 Management Plan (PFMC, 1998b). These boundaries include the waters of NBK Bangor. Two  
3 species identified as coastal pelagic species are known to occur in Hood Canal waters: northern  
4 anchovy and market squid (SAIC, 2006; Bhuthimethee et al., 2009). Aside from their value to  
5 commercial Pacific fisheries, coastal pelagic species are also recognized for their importance as  
6 food for other fish, marine mammals, and birds (63 FR 13833). Coastal pelagic species are  
7 considered sensitive to overfishing, the loss of habitat, reduction in water and sediment quality,  
8 and changes in marine hydrology, including entrainment through water intakes (PFMC, 1998b).

9 **Habitat Areas of Particular Concern Designations**

10 In addition to designating EFH, the PMFC is also responsible for identifying Habitat Areas of  
11 Particular Concern (HAPC) for federally managed species. Out of the four fisheries managed by  
12 the PFMC, HAPC have only been identified for groundfish. The four HAPC designated for  
13 these species include seagrass, canopy kelp, rocky reef, and estuarine habitats along the Pacific  
14 coast, including Puget Sound. Two of these HAPC, estuarine habitats and seagrass, are located  
15 within the vicinity of the Test Pile Program project area.

16 **Impacts to Essential Fish Habitats**

17 The primary impact during the proposed Test Pile Program will be the level of increased sound  
18 energy in the water which will temporarily reduce the quality of water column EFH. This  
19 degradation of the water column EFH caused by the increased noise levels may result in  
20 disturbance, avoidance, injury, and even death for the fish for which this habitat was designated.  
21 The level of impact is directly proportionate to the distance between the fish and the sound  
22 source. The Navy has adopted a number of mitigation measures and operational guidelines to  
23 reduce the level of impact pile driving operations will have on marine fish in the vicinity.  
24 Because the piles being driven are hollow steel piles, in accordance with the conservation  
25 measures set forth by NMFS (2004), the Navy will use a vibratory hammer to drive each pile  
26 into the sediment to the deepest extent possible. However, due to the need to conduct load  
27 bearing tests, each pile will be driven the final 3 to 4.5 meters (10 to 15 feet) using an impact  
28 hammer. To limit the amount of ensonification of the water resulting from the impact  
29 hammering, sound attenuation devices ((i.e. Gunderboom SAS<sup>TM</sup>, TNAP, confined bubble  
30 curtain and/or unconfined bubble curtain) will be utilized during all impact hammering  
31 operations to reduce the transmission of the sound through the water column. Furthermore, the  
32 use of impact hammers will be limited to 100 strikes per day. In addition to these measures, all  
33 work will be limited to the in-water work window of July 16 through February 15 when juvenile  
34 salmon are not typically present within the vicinity of the proposed project area. These  
35 measures, in conjunction with the short duration of the proposed project (51 days) should greatly  
36 reduce the impact of the noise levels as a result of the pile driving activities.

37 The installation and subsequent removal of the piles will have a localized impact on marine  
38 vegetation and the benthic epifauna/infauna within the immediate vicinity of each pile or  
39 anchoring site. However, to minimize impacts to marine vegetation, all except one of the test  
40 piles have been placed to avoid eelgrass and kelp beds along the NBK Bangor waterfront. While  
41 some disruption to marine vegetation and benthic communities is unavoidable as a result of the  
42 placement and recovery of the test piles, these impacts will be temporary in duration, with a

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 minimal and localized zone of influence. Areas of disruption are expected to recover to pre-  
2 disruption levels within a single growing season.

3 The water column may experience increased sedimentation and turbidity during operational  
4 periods. However, due to the relatively low levels of organic contaminants and metals contained  
5 within the sediments at NBK Bangor, there will be temporary and minimal degradation of the  
6 water column, with little to no impact on DO levels in the vicinity of the proposed project area.

7 Overall, due to the temporary nature of the activities and the minimal level of impact, in light of  
8 the proposed mitigation measures and work guidelines for the project, the activities associated  
9 with the proposed Test Pile Program will not have an adverse affect on designated EFH or  
10 marine fish species within the vicinity of NBK Bangor and Hood Canal.

### 11 **3.8.2.2.5 Summary of Effects**

12 Individual fish may be exposed to sound pressure levels during pile driving operations at NBK  
13 Bangor which may result in behavioral disturbance depending on the distance of fish to sound  
14 source. Any fish which are behaviorally disturbed, may change their normal behavior patterns  
15 (i.e., swimming speed or direction, foraging habits, etc.) or be temporarily displaced from the  
16 area of construction. Any exposures would likely have only a minor effect and temporary impact  
17 on individuals and would not result in population level impacts. Adherence to mitigation  
18 measures and regulatory compliance will likely avoid most potential adverse underwater impacts  
19 to fish from pile driving. Nevertheless, some level of impact is unavoidable.

### 20 Endangered Species Act Conclusions

21 The following factors do allow one to conclude that the numbers of fish exposed to underwater  
22 noise, and thus to potential injury and death, will be very small: (1) The activity occurs when few  
23 Chinook salmon, steelhead, and Hood Canal summer chum are present, (2) steelhead don't use  
24 nearshore habitat in the project area, (3) there are very few juvenile or larval yelloweye rockfish,  
25 canary rockfish and bocaccio anywhere at any time, and (4) the project area is a very small  
26 proportion of the total area occupied by the listed fish. Given these considerations, the Navy  
27 expects very small numbers of Puget Sound Chinook salmon, Puget Sound steelhead, Hood  
28 Canal summer-run chum, and ESA-listed rockfish to be present during the in-water work  
29 window and fewer of those to be exposed to sound levels that would elicit adverse behavioral or  
30 physical responses. The bull trout should not be affected as a result of the proposed action, but  
31 on the off-chance some may be present in the vicinity of the project site during pile-driving  
32 activities, a may affect, not likely to adversely affect determine has been made. For those  
33 species more likely to be within the study area, including Pacific Sound Chinook salmon, Hood  
34 Canal Summer-run chum salmon, Puget Sound Steelhead, and the rockfish, a may affect, likely  
35 to adversely affect determination has been made.

### 36 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act Conclusions

37 Impacts to essential fish habitat (EFH) designated by the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery  
38 Conservation and Management Act would be minimal. However, while some disruption to  
39 marine vegetation and benthic communities is unavoidable as a result of the placement and  
40 recovery of the test piles, these impacts will be temporary in duration, with a minimal and

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 localized zone of influence. Areas of disruption are expected to recover to pre-disruption levels  
2 within a single growing season.

3 Overall, due to the temporary nature of the activities and the minimal level of impact, in light of  
4 the proposed mitigation measures and work guidelines for the project, the activities associated  
5 with the proposed Test Pile Program will not have an adverse affect on designated EFH or  
6 marine fish species within the vicinity of NBK Bangor and Hood Canal.

7 *National Environmental Policy Act Conclusions*

8 The analysis presented above indicates that pile driving activities associated with the Navy's  
9 proposed Test Pile Program at NBK Bangor may have impacts to individual fish species, but any  
10 impacts observed at the population, stock, species, or evolutionary significant unit level would be  
11 negligible. Therefore, in accordance with NEPA, there would be no significant impact to fish  
12 from the Test Pile Program with implementation of mitigation measures in Section 4.3.

13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **3.9 MARINE MAMMALS**

2 There are ten marine mammal species, six cetaceans and four pinnipeds, which inhabit the inland  
 3 waters of Washington State. Of these, only six may inhabit or transit through the waters nearby  
 4 NBK Bangor in Hood Canal. These include the killer whale, harbor porpoise, Dall's porpoise,  
 5 Steller sea lion, California sea lion, and the harbor seal. The Steller sea lion is the only marine  
 6 mammal that occurs within the Hood Canal which is listed under the Endangered Species Act  
 7 (ESA); The U.S. Eastern stock/ DPS is listed as threatened. While the Southern Resident killer  
 8 whale (SRKW), which is listed as endangered under the ESA, is resident to the inland waters of  
 9 Washington State and British Columbia it has not been observed in the Hood Canal in decades.  
 10 However, due to the occurrence of its primary prey species (salmonids) within the Hood Canal  
 11 this species has been carried forward in the analysis. All marine mammal species are protected  
 12 under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA).

13 The other four species, the humpback whale, the gray whale, the minke whale, and the Northern  
 14 elephant seal are more prevalent off the coast of Washington or in the Strait of Juan de Fuca or  
 15 Puget Sound. Their occurrence within Hood Canal has been limited to an occasional sighting  
 16 over the last several decades. As such, these species will not be considered further in the  
 17 analysis. Table 3.20 lists the marine mammal species that could occur in the vicinity of NBK  
 18 Bangor and their estimated densities within the project area.

19 **TABLE 3.20 MARINE MAMMALS HISTORICALLY SIGHTED IN HOOD CANAL IN**  
 20 **THE VICINITY OF NBK BANGOR**

SPECIES	STOCK(S) ABUNDANC E <sup>1</sup>	RELATIVE OCCURRENCE IN HOOD CANAL, WASHINGTON	SEASON(S) OF OCCURRENCE	DENSITY IN THE WORK WINDOW (INDIVIDUALS PER KM <sup>2</sup> ) <sup>a</sup>
<b>Steller sea lion</b> <i>Eumetopias jubatus</i> Eastern U.S. stock/DPS	45.095 – 55.832 <sup>2</sup>	Rare to occasional use	Fall to late spring (Nov – mid April)	0.00
<b>California sea lion</b> <i>Zalophus californianus</i> U.S. Stock	238,000 <sup>4</sup>	Common	Fall to late spring (Aug – May)	0.410 <sup>c</sup>
<b>Harbor seal</b> <i>Phoca vitulina</i> WA inland waters stock	14,612 <sup>3</sup> (CV = 0.15)	Common	Year-round; resident species in Hood Canal	1.31 <sup>b</sup>
<b>Killer whale</b> <i>Orcinus orca</i> West Coast transient stock	314 <sup>5</sup>	Rare to occasional use	Year-round	0.038 <sup>d</sup>
& Eastern North Pacific Southern Resident stock	88 <sup>3,8</sup>	Not present in Hood Canal	Not applicable	0.00



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **TABLE 3.20 MARINE MAMMALS HISTORICALLY SIGHTED IN HOOD CANAL IN**  
 2 **THE VICINITY OF NBK BANGOR (continued)**

SPECIES	STOCK(S) ABUNDANC E <sup>1</sup>	RELATIVE OCCURRENCE IN HOOD CANAL, WASHINGTON	SEASON(S) OF OCCURRENCE	DENSITY IN THE WORK WINDOW (INDIVIDUALS PER KM <sup>2</sup> ) <sup>a</sup>
<b>Dall's porpoise</b> <i>Phocoenoides dalli</i> CA/OR/WA stock	48,376 <sup>3</sup> (CV = 0.24)	Rare to occasional use	Year-round	0.043 <sup>e</sup>
<b>Harbor porpoise</b> <i>Phocoena phocoena</i> WA inland waters stock	10,682 <sup>3</sup> (CV=0.38)	Rare to occasional use	Year-round	0.011 <sup>e</sup>

3 Sources: <sup>1</sup> NMFS marine mammal stock assessment reports at: <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/sars/species.htm> <sup>2</sup>  
 4 Allan and Outlaw, 2010; <sup>3</sup> Carretta *et al.*, 2008; <sup>6</sup> Carretta *et al.*, 2007; <sup>7</sup> Allen and Angliss, 2010; <sup>8</sup> NMFS 2010 –  
 5 OPR website; <sup>a</sup>Work window refers to the period from July-October; <sup>b</sup> Jeffries *et al.*, 2003 and Huber *et al.*, 2001; <sup>c</sup>  
 6 DoN, 2010a and Jeffries *et al.*, 2000; <sup>d</sup> London, 2006; <sup>e</sup> Agness and Tannenbaum, 2009a.

### 8 **3.9.1 Affected Environment**

#### 9 **3.9.1.1 Regulatory Overview**

##### 10 **Endangered Species Act**

11 See Section 3.8.1.1 for a description of the ESA.

##### 12 **Marine Mammal Protection Act**

13 The Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) of 1972 established, with limited exceptions, a  
 14 moratorium on the “taking” of marine mammals in waters or on lands under U.S. jurisdiction.  
 15 The Act further regulates “takes” of marine mammals in the global commons (i.e., the high seas)  
 16 by vessels or persons under U.S. jurisdiction. The term “take,” as defined in Section 3 (16 USC  
 17 1362) of the MMPA, means “to harass, hunt, capture, or kill, or attempt to harass, hunt, capture,  
 18 or kill any marine mammal.” “Harassment” was further defined in the 1994 amendments to the  
 19 MMPA, which provided two levels of “harassment,” Level A (potential injury) and Level B  
 20 (potential disturbance).

21 In terms of the proposed action, the MMPA defines “harassment” as: any act of pursuit,  
 22 torment, or annoyance which (i) has the potential to injure a marine mammal or marine mammal  
 23 stock in the wild [Level A harassment]; or (ii) has the potential to disturb a marine mammal or  
 24 marine mammal stock in the wild by causing disruption of behavioral patterns, including, but not  
 25 limited to, migration, breathing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering [Level B harassment]  
 26 (50 C.F.R, Part 216, Subpart A, Section 216.3-Definitions).

27 Level A is the more severe form of harassment because it may result in injury, whereas Level B  
 28 only results in disturbance without the potential for injury (Norberg pers. comm., 2007a).

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Section 101(a) (5) of the MMPA directs the Secretary of the Department of Commerce to allow,  
2 upon request, the incidental (but not intentional) taking of marine mammals by U.S. citizens who  
3 engage in a specified activity (exclusive of commercial fishing), if certain findings are made and  
4 regulations are issued. Permission will be granted by the Secretary for the incidental take of  
5 marine mammals if the taking will have a negligible impact on the species or stock and will not  
6 have an unmitigable adverse impact on the availability of such species or stock for taking for  
7 subsistence uses.

### 8 **3.9.1.2 ESA-Listed Marine Mammals**

#### 9 **Steller Sea Lion**

##### 10 *Status and Management*

11 The Steller sea lion is protected under the MMPA and was originally listed as threatened under  
12 the ESA in 1990. In 1997, NMFS re-classified Steller sea lions as two subpopulations. There  
13 are two distinct populations of Steller sea lions based on genetics and population trends,  
14 separated at 144°W longitude (Loughlin, 1997; Angliss and Outlaw, 2005). Steller sea lions  
15 west of 144°W longitude residing in the central and western Gulf of Alaska, Aleutian Islands, as  
16 well as those that inhabit coastal waters and breed in Asia (e.g. Japan and Russia) are part of the  
17 Western U.S. Stock. The Eastern U.S. stock, which is the population that may occur within the  
18 project area, includes the animals east of Cape Suckling, Alaska (144°W) (NMFS, 1997;  
19 Loughlin, 2002; Angliss and Outlaw, 2005). The Eastern U.S. stock breeds on rookeries (places  
20 where they give birth and mate) located in southeast Alaska, British Columbia, Oregon, and  
21 California; there are no rookeries located in Washington. The re-classification in 1997, listed the  
22 Western Stock listed as endangered under the ESA, and maintained the threatened status for the  
23 Eastern stock (NMFS, 1997). There is a final revised species recovery plan that addresses both  
24 stocks (NMFS, 2008a).

##### 25 *Critical Habitat*

26 Critical habitat has been designated for the Steller sea lion (NMFS, 1993). Critical habitat  
27 includes so-called “aquatic zones” that extend 3,000 ft (1 km) seaward in state and federally  
28 managed waters from the baseline or basepoint of each major rookery in Oregon and California  
29 (NMFS, 2008a). Three major rookery sites in Oregon (Rogue Reef, Pyramid Rock; and Long  
30 Brown Rock and Seal Rock on Orford Reef at Cape Blanco) and three rookery sites in California  
31 (Ano Nuevo I; Southeast Farallon I; and Sugarloaf Island and Cape Mendocino) are designated  
32 critical habitat (NMFS, 1993). There is no designated critical habitat for the species in  
33 Washington.

##### 34 *Distribution*

35 Steller sea lions are found along the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and northern California  
36 where they occur at breeding rookeries and numerous haulout locations along the coastline  
37 (Jeffries et al., 2000; Scordino, 2006). From breeding rookeries in northern California (St.  
38 George Reef) and southern Oregon (Rogue Reef), male Steller sea lions often disperse widely  
39 outside of the breeding season (Scordino, 2006). Based on mark recapture sighting studies,  
40 males migrate back into these Oregon and California locations from winter feeding areas in  
41 Washington, British Columbia, and Alaska (Scordino, 2006).

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 In Washington, Steller sea lions use haulout sites primarily along the outer coast from the  
2 Columbia River to Cape Flattery, as well as along the Vancouver Island side of the Strait of Juan  
3 de Fuca (Jeffries et al., 2000). Numbers vary seasonally in Washington with peak numbers  
4 present during the fall and winter months (Jeffries et al., 2000). Steller Sea lions are  
5 occasionally present in the Puget Sound at the Toliva Shauls haul-out site in south Puget Sound  
6 (Jeffries et al., 2000). At NBK Bangor, Steller sea lions were observed hauled out on submarines  
7 at Delta Pier on several occasions from 2008 through 2010 during winter and spring months  
8 (Bhuthimethee, 2008, personal communication; Walters, 2010, personal communication). Steller  
9 sea lions likely occupy habitats in Hood Canal similar to those of the California sea lion and  
10 harbor seal, which include marine water habitats for foraging and manmade structures for haul  
11 out.

### 12 Population Abundance

13 The U.S. Eastern stock was estimated to number between 46,000 and 58,000 animals in 2002,  
14 and has been increasing approximately 3 percent per year since the late 1970s (NMFS, 2008a;  
15 Pitcher et al., 2007). Angliss and Outlaw (2008) estimated the Eastern North Pacific stock of the  
16 Steller sea lion, which occurs along the WA coast and Puget Sound, is 48,519 individuals. An  
17 update to this estimate was recently provided by Allen and Angliss (2010) which provided a  
18 range in population size from 45,095 – 55,832. Although Steller sea lions have been  
19 documented in Hood Canal, the numbers (at least at present) are still fairly low. Steller sea lions  
20 are present in Hood Canal, but are only expected as far as the project area during November  
21 through mid-April. The Navy conducted daily waterfront surveys during April 2008 – June 2010  
22 off the docks at NBK Bangor and recorded the number of sea lions hauled out on the submarines.  
23 The monthly average number hauled out ranged from 1 – 5 individuals during November  
24 through April, with a daily maximum of 6 sea lions hauled out during the cold season (DoN,  
25 2010a). No in-water abundance estimates are available for the project area.

### 26 Behavior and Ecology

27 Steller sea lions are opportunistic predators, feeding primarily on fish and cephalopods, and their  
28 diet varies geographically and seasonally (Merrick et al., 1997). Foraging habitat is primarily  
29 shallow, nearshore and continental shelf waters; some Steller sea lions feed in freshwater rivers  
30 (Reeves et al., 1992; Robson, 2002). They also are known to feed in deep waters past the  
31 continental shelf break (Jefferson, 2005). Steller sea lions are gregarious animals that often  
32 travel or haul out in large groups of up to 45 individuals (Keple, 2002). At sea, groups usually  
33 consist of female and subadult males; adult males are usually solitary while at sea (Loughlin,  
34 2002). Haulout and rookery sites are located on isolated islands, rocky shorelines, and jetties.  
35 Steller sea lions also haul out on buoys, rafts, floats, and Navy submarines in Puget Sound  
36 (Jeffries et al., 2000, DoN, 2001a). In the Pacific Northwest, breeding rookeries are located in  
37 British Columbia, Oregon, and northern California. There are no rookeries in Washington  
38 (NMFS, 1992b; Angliss and Outlaw, 2005).

### 39 Acoustics

40 On land, territorial male Steller sea lions regularly use loud, relatively low-frequency calls/roars  
41 to establish breeding territories (Schusterman et al., 1970; Loughlin et al., 1987). The calls of  
42 females range from 0.03 to 3 kHz, with peak frequencies from 0.15 to 1 kHz; typical duration is  
43 1.0 to 1.5 sec (Campbell et al., 2002). Mulsow and Reichmuth (2008) measured the unmasked

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 aerial hearing sensitivity of one male Steller sea lion. The range of best hearing sensitivity was  
2 between 5 and 14.1 kHz (Mulsow and Reichmuth, 2008). Maximum sensitivity was found at 10  
3 kHz, where the subject had a mean threshold of 7 dB re 20  $\mu$ Pa.

4 The underwater hearing of two Steller sea lions have been tested, the hearing threshold of the  
5 male was significantly different from that of the female. The range of best hearing for the male  
6 was from 1 to 16 kHz, with maximum sensitivity (77 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m) at 1 kHz. The range of  
7 best hearing for the female was from 16 to above 25 kHz, with maximum sensitivity (73 dB re 1  
8  $\mu$ Pa-m) at 25 kHz. However, because of the small number of animals tested, the findings could  
9 not be attributed to individual differences in sensitivity or sexual dimorphism (Kastelein et al.,  
10 2005).

## 11 **Southern Resident Killer Whale**

### 12 *Status and Management*

13 Based on appearance, feeding habits, vocalizations, social structure, and distribution and  
14 movement patterns there are three types of populations of killer whales (Wiles, 2004; NMFS,  
15 2005a). The three distinct forms or types of killer whales recognized in the North Pacific Ocean  
16 are: 1) Residents, 2) Transients, and 3) Offshores. Resident killer whales in the North Pacific  
17 consists of the following populations; (1) Southern residents; (2) Northern residents; (3)  
18 Southern Alaska residents; and (4) Western Alaska North Pacific residents. The Southern  
19 Resident killer whale (SRKW) stock occurs in the inland waters of Washington and southern  
20 British Columbia, but not within Hood Canal, and is comprised of three pods, identified as the J,  
21 K, and L pods. The SRKW is protected under the MMPA and was listed as endangered under the  
22 ESA in 2005 (NMFS 2005; 70 FR 69903). A recovery plan was approved for the SRKWs in  
23 2008 (NMFS 2008; 73 FR 4176).

### 24 *Critical Habitat*

25 Critical habitat was designated for the SRKW in 2006 (NMFS, 2006; 71 FR 69054). Critical  
26 habitat was designated for three specific areas (1) the Summer Core Area in Haro Strait and  
27 waters around the San Juan Islands; (2) Puget Sound; and (3) the Strait of Juan de Fuca, which  
28 comprises approximately 2,560 sq. miles (6,630 sq. km) of marine habitat (NMFS, 2006). There  
29 is no designated critical habitat for the species in the Hood Canal.

### 30 *Distribution*

31 The geographical range of SRKW includes the inland waters of Washington State and British  
32 Columbia (Strait of Georgia, Strait of Juan de Fuca, and Puget Sound), principally during the  
33 later spring, summer, and fall (Bigg, 1982; Ford et al., 2000). The complete winter range of this  
34 stock is uncertain. The J pod spends much of the winter and early spring in inland waters, while  
35 the K and L pods tend to move to coastal areas during this period (Ford et al., 2000). The three  
36 pods visit coastal sites off Washington, and Vancouver island, but travel as far south as central  
37 California and as far north as the Queen Charlotte Islands. Offshore movements and distribution  
38 are largely unknown for the SRKWs (NMFS, 2006).

39 Southern Resident killer whales (J pod) have been documented in the Hood Canal in the past.  
40 They were identified in the Hood Canal by sound recordings in 1958 (Ford, 1991) and 1995

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 (Unger, 1997), a photograph from 1973, and anecdotal accounts of historical use, but these latter  
2 sightings may have been transient whales (NMFS, 2008b). It is not known whether these  
3 sightings reflect evidence of regular use or whether J Pod only rarely strayed into Hood Canal.  
4 Therefore, since NMFS could not confirm any evidence of SRKWs in Hood Canal waters since  
5 1995, the agency concluded that available evidence did not support Hood Canal as “within the  
6 geographical area occupied by the species at the time of listing” (NMFS, 2008b).

### 7 Population Abundance

8 The Southern Resident killer whale stock is a trans-boundary stock, including killer whales in  
9 inland Washington and southern British Columbia waters. According to the most recent NMFS  
10 stock assessment report, the 2007 population survey recorded 86 whales amongst the three pods  
11 (Caretta et al., 2008). Two additional calves have been observed since the fall 2007 surveys  
12 resulting in a total maximum population of 88 individuals (NMFS, 2010).

### 13 Behavior and Ecology

14 While in the inshore waters of southern British Columbia and Washington, the SRKWs spend 95  
15 percent of their time underwater, nearly all of which is between the surface and a depth of 30  
16 meters (Baird, 2000; Baird et al., 2003; 2005). Fish are the major dietary component of resident  
17 killer whales in the northeastern Pacific, with 22 species of fish and one species of squid  
18 (*Gonatopsis borealis*) known to be eaten (Scheffer and Slipp, 1948; Ford et al., 1998; 2000;  
19 Saulitis et al., 2000; Ford and Ellis, 2006). Known feeding records for the SRKWs suggest a  
20 strong preference for Chinook salmon (78 percent of identified prey) during late spring to fall  
21 (Hanson et al., 2005; Ford and Ellis, 2006). Chum salmon were also taken in significant  
22 amounts (11 percent), especially in the autumn. Other species such as coho (5 percent), steelhead  
23 (*O. mykiss*, 2 percent), sockeye (*O. nerka*, 1 percent), and non-salmonids (e.g. Pacific herring  
24 and quillback rockfish [*Sebastes maliger*] 3 percent combined) are also consumed. Little is  
25 known about the winter and early spring foods of SRKWs (NMFS, 2008b). Resident killer  
26 whales travel in small, matrilineal groups, which contain one to seventeen (mean = 5.5)  
27 individuals spanning one to five generations. In the North Pacific, most mating is believed to  
28 occur from April to October (Nishiwaki, 1972; Olesiuk et al., 1990a; 2005; Matkin et al., 1997).  
29 Estimates of calving intervals in SRKW population average between 4.9-7.7 years. The  
30 gestation period lasts about 17 months, with births peaking in late Fall (Sept. to Dec.) (Olesiuk et  
31 al., 2005). Calves are dependent on their mothers for the first couple years of their lives.

### 32 Acoustics

33 Killer whales produce a wide variety of clicks and whistles, but most of their sounds are pulsed  
34 with frequencies ranging from 0.5 to 25 kHz (dominant frequency range: 1 to 6 kHz) (Thomson  
35 and Richardson, 1995; Richardson et al., 1995). Source levels of echolocation signals range  
36 between 195 and 224 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m peak-to-peak, dominant frequencies ranging from 20 to 60  
37 kHz, and durations of about 0.1 sec (Au et al., 2004). Source levels associated with social  
38 sounds have been calculated to range between 131 to 168 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m and vary with  
39 vocalization type (Veirs, 2004).

40 Both behavioral and auditory brainstem response technique indicate killer whales can hear in a  
41 frequency range of 1 to 100 kHz and are most sensitive at 20 kHz. This is one of the lowest  
42 maximum-sensitivity frequencies known among toothed whales (Szymanski et al., 1999).

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**3.9.1.3 Non-ESA Listed Marine Mammals****California Sea Lion***Status and Management*

The California sea lion is protected under the MMPA. Three geographic regions are used to separate this species into stocks: (1) the United States stock, which begins at the U.S./Mexico border and extends northward into Canada; (2) the Western Baja California stock which extends from the U.S./Mexico border to the southern tip of the Baja California Peninsula; and (3) the Gulf of California stock which includes the Gulf of California from the southern tip of the Baja California Peninsula and across to the mainland, extending into southern Mexico (Lowry et al., 1992). Only the United States stock is expected to occur in the vicinity of NBK Bangor.

*Distribution*

The geographic distribution of California sea lions includes a breeding range from Baja California to southern California. During the summer, California sea lions breed on islands from the Gulf of California to the Channel Islands and seldom travel more than about 31 miles (50 km) from the islands (Bonnell et al., 1983). The primary rookeries are located on the California Channel Islands of San Miguel, San Nicolas, Santa Barbara, and San Clemente (Le Boeuf and Bonnell, 1980; Bonnell and Dailey, 1993). Their distribution shifts to the northwest in fall and to the southeast during winter and spring, probably in response to changes in prey availability (Bonnell and Ford, 1987).

The non-breeding distribution extends from Baja California north to Alaska for males, and encompasses the waters of California and Baja California for females (Reeves et al., 2008; Maniscalco et al., 2004). In the non-breeding season, adult and sub-adult males migrate northward along the coast to central and northern California, Oregon, Washington, and Vancouver Island from September to May (Jeffries et al., 2000) and return south the following spring (Mate, 1975; Bonnell et al., 1983).

Although there are no regular California sea lion haulouts within Hood Canal (Jeffries et al., 2000), they often haul out at several opportune areas. They are known to utilize man-made structures such as piers, jetties, offshore buoys, and oil platforms (Riedman, 1990). California sea lions in the Puget Sound even haul out on log booms and U.S. Navy submarines, and are often seen rafted off river mouths (Jeffries et al., 2000; DoN, 2001). As many as 40 California sea lions have been observed hauled out at NBK Bangor on manmade structures – submarines, the floating security fence, and barges (Agness and Tannenbaum, 2009a; Tannenbaum et al., 2009a; Walters, 2009, personal communication). California sea lions have also been observed swimming in Hood Canal in the vicinity of the project area on several occasions and likely forage in both nearshore marine and inland marine deeper waters (DoN, 2001).

*Population Abundance*

The U.S. stock of California sea lions is the stock that may occur in the marine waters nearby NBK Bangor. The estimated stock is 238,000 and the minimum population size of this stock is 141,842 individuals (Carretta et al., 2007). These numbers are from counts during the 2001 breeding season of animals that were ashore at the four major rookeries in southern California and at haulout sites north to the Oregon/California border. Sea lions that were at-sea or hauled

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 out at other locations were not counted (Carretta et al., 2007). An estimated 3,000 to 5,000  
2 California sea lions migrate to Washington and British Columbia waters during the non-breeding  
3 season from September to May (Jeffries et al., 2000). Peak numbers of up to 1,000 sea lions  
4 occur in Puget Sound (including Hood Canal) during this time period (Jeffries et al., 2000).

### 5 Behavior and Ecology

6 California sea lions feed on a wide variety of prey, including many species of fish and squid  
7 (Everitt et al., 1981; Roffe and Mate, 1984; Antonelis et al., 1990; Lowry et al., 1991). In the  
8 Puget Sound region, they feed primarily on fish such as hake, walleye pollock, herring, and spiny  
9 dogfish (Calambokidis and Baird, 1994; London, 2006). In some locations where sea lions and  
10 salmon runs exist, California sea lions also feed on returning adult and out-migrating juvenile  
11 salmonids (London, 2006). California sea lions are gregarious during the breeding season and  
12 social on land during other times.

### 13 Acoustics

14 In air, California sea lions make incessant, raucous barking sounds; these have most of their  
15 energy at less than 2 kHz (Schusterman et al., 1967). Males vary both the number and rhythm of  
16 their barks depending on the social context; the barks appear to control the movements and other  
17 behavior patterns of nearby conspecifics (Schusterman, 1977). Females produce barks, squeals,  
18 belches, and growls in the frequency range of 0.25 to 5 kHz, while pups make bleating sounds at  
19 0.25 to 6 kHz. California sea lions produce two types of underwater sounds: clicks (or short-  
20 duration sound pulses) and barks (Schusterman et al., 1966; 1967, Schusterman and Baillet,  
21 1969). All underwater sounds have most of their energy below 4 kHz (Schusterman et al., 1967).

22 The range of maximal hearing sensitivity underwater is between 1 and 28 kHz (Schusterman et  
23 al., 1972). Functional underwater high frequency hearing limits are between 35 and 40 kHz,  
24 with peak sensitivities from 15 to 30 kHz (Schusterman et al., 1972). The California sea lion  
25 shows relatively poor hearing at frequencies below 1 kHz (Kastak and Schusterman, 1998).  
26 Peak hearing sensitivities in air are shifted to lower frequencies; the effective upper hearing limit  
27 is approximately 36 kHz (Schusterman, 1974). The best range of sound detection is from 2 to 16  
28 kHz (Schusterman, 1974). Kastak and Schusterman (2002) determined that hearing sensitivity  
29 generally worsens with depth—hearing thresholds were lower in shallow water, except at the  
30 highest frequency tested (35 kHz), where this trend was reversed. Octave band noise levels of 65  
31 to 70 dB above the animal's threshold produced an average temporary threshold shift (TTS), a  
32 short-term effect possibly including temporary hearing loss, of 4.9 dB in the California sea lion  
33 (Kastak et al., 1999). Center frequencies were 1,000 hertz (Hz) for corresponding threshold  
34 testing at 1000 Hz and 2,000 Hz for threshold testing at 2,000 Hz; the duration of exposure was  
35 20 minutes.

### 36 Harbor Seal

#### 37 Status and Management

38 The Harbor seal is protected under the MMPA. Harbor seals inhabit coastal and estuarine waters  
39 and shoreline areas from Baja California to western Alaska. Three distinct stocks exist: 1) inland  
40 waters of Washington State (including Hood Canal, Puget Sound, and the Strait of Juan de Fuca  
41 out to Cape Flattery), 2) outer coast of Oregon and Washington, and 3) California (Carretta et al.,

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 2007). The inland waters of Washington state stock is the only stock that may occur in the  
2 marine waters near NBK Bangor.

3 Distribution

4 Harbor seals occur throughout Hood Canal and are seen relatively commonly in the area. They  
5 are year-round, non-migratory residents, and pup (give birth) in Hood Canal. Surveys in Hood  
6 Canal from the mid-1970s to 2000 show a fairly stable population between 600-1,200 seals  
7 (Jeffries et al., 2003). Harbor seals have been observed swimming in the waters along NBK  
8 Bangor in every month of surveys conducted from 2007 to 2010 (Agness and Tannenbaum,  
9 2009b; Tannenbaum et al., 2009b). On the NBK Bangor waterfront, harbor seals have not been  
10 observed hauling out in the intertidal zone, but have been observed hauled out on manmade  
11 structures such as the floating security fence, buoys, barges, marine vessels, and logs (Agness  
12 and Tannebaum, 2009a; Tannenbaum et al., 2009a). The main haul-out locations for harbor  
13 seals in Hood Canal are located on river delta and tidal exposed areas at Quilcene, Dosewallips,  
14 Duckabush, Hamma Hamma, and Skokomish River mouths, with the closest haul-out area to the  
15 project area being 10 miles southwest of NBK Bangor at Dosewallips River Mouth (London,  
16 2006).

17 Population Abundance

18 Estimated population numbers for the inland waters of Washington, including Hood Canal, Puget  
19 Sound, and the Strait of Juan de Fuca out to Cape Flattery are 14,612 (CV = 0.15) individuals  
20 (Carretta et al., 2007). The Harbor seal is the only species of marine mammals that is  
21 consistently abundant and considered resident in Hood Canal (Jeffries et al., 2003). The  
22 population of harbor seals in Hood Canal is a closed population, meaning they do not have much  
23 movement outside of Hood Canal (London, 2006). The abundance of harbor seals in Hood canal  
24 has stabilized, and the population may have reached its carrying capacity in the mid-1990s with  
25 an approximate abundance of 1,000 harbor seals (Jeffries et al., 2003).

26 Behavior and Ecology

27 Harbor seals are rarely found more than 12 miles (20 km) from shore, and frequently occupy  
28 bays, estuaries, and inlets (Baird, 2001). Individual seals have been observed several miles  
29 upstream in coastal rivers. Harbor seals are typically seen in small groups resting on tidal reefs,  
30 boulders, mudflats, man-made structures, and sandbars. Harbor seals are opportunistic feeders  
31 that adjust their patterns to take advantage of locally and seasonally abundant prey (Payne and  
32 Selzer, 1989; Baird, 2001; Bjørge, 2002). Diet consists of fish and invertebrates (Bigg, 1981;  
33 Roffe and Mate, 1984; Orr et al., 2004). Although harbor seals in the Pacific Northwest are  
34 common in inshore and estuarine waters, they primarily feed at sea (Orr et al., 2004) during high  
35 tide. Researchers have found that they complete both shallow and deep dives during hunting  
36 depending on the availability of prey (Tollit et al., 1997). Their diet in Puget Sound consists of  
37 many of the prey resources that are present in the nearshore and deeper waters of NBK Bangor,  
38 including Pacific hake and Pacific herring and adult and out-migrating juvenile salmonids.  
39 Harbor seals in Hood Canal are known to feed on returning adult salmon, including threatened  
40 summer-run chum. Over a five year study of harbor seal predation in Hood Canal, the average  
41 percent escapement of summer-run chum consumed was 8 percent (London, 2006).



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Ideal harbor seal habitat includes haulout sites, shelter during the breeding periods, and sufficient  
2 food (Bjorge, 2002). Haulout areas can include intertidal and subtidal rock outcrops, sandbars,  
3 sandy beaches, peat banks in salt marshes, and manmade structures such as log booms, docks,  
4 and recreational floats (Wilson, 1978; Prescott, 1982; Schneider and Payne, 1983; Gilber and  
5 Guldager, 1998; Jeffries et al., 2000). Human disturbance can affect haul-out choice (Harris et  
6 al., 2003). Harbor seals mate at sea and females gave birth during the spring and summer;  
7 although the “pupping season” varies by latitude. In coastal and inland regions of Washington,  
8 pups are born from April through January. Pups are generally born earlier in the coastal areas  
9 and later in the Puget Sound/Hood Canal region (Calambokidis and Jeffries, 1991; Jeffries et al.,  
10 2000). Suckling harbor seal pups spend as much as 40 percent of their time in the water (Bowen  
11 et al., 1999).

## 12 Acoustics

13 In air, harbor seal males produce a variety of low-frequency (<4 kHz) vocalizations, including  
14 snorts, grunts, and growls. Male harbor seals produce communication sounds in the frequency  
15 range of 100 to 1,000 Hz (Richardson et al., 1995). Pups make individually unique calls for  
16 mother recognition that contain multiple harmonics with main energy below 0.35 kHz (Bigg,  
17 1981; Thomson and Richardson, 1995). Harbor seals hear nearly as well in air as underwater  
18 and had lower thresholds than California sea lions (Kastak and Schusterman, 1998). Kastak and  
19 Schusterman (1998) reported low frequency (100 Hz) sound detection thresholds in air at 65.4  
20 dB re 20  $\mu$ Pa for harbor seal. In air, they hear frequencies from 0.25 kHz to 30 kHz and are most  
21 sensitive from 6 to 16 kHz (Richardson, 1995; Terhune and Turnbull, 1995; Wolski et al., 2003).

22 Adult males also produce underwater sounds during the breeding season that typically range  
23 from 0.025 to 4 kHz (duration range: 0.1 s to multiple seconds; Hanggi and Schusterman, 1994).  
24 Hanggi and Schusterman (1994) found that there is individual variation in the dominant  
25 frequency range of sounds between different males, and Van Parijs et al. (2003) reported  
26 oceanic, regional, population, and site-specific variation that could be vocal dialects. In water,  
27 they hear frequencies from 1 to 75 kHz (Southall, 2007) and can detect sound levels as weak as  
28 60 to 85 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa within that band. They are most sensitive at frequencies below 50 kHz;  
29 above 60 kHz sensitivity rapidly decreases.

## 30 West Coast Transient Killer Whale

### 31 Status and Management

32 Three distinct forms of killer whales, termed residents, transients, and offshores are recognized  
33 in the northeastern Pacific Ocean (NMFS 2006). Within the transient ecotype, association data  
34 (Ford et al., 1994, Ford and Ellis, 1999; Matkin et al., 1999), acoustic data (Saulitis, 1993; Ford  
35 and Ellis, 1999) and genetic data (Hoelzel et al., 1998; 2002; Barrett-Lennard, 2000) confirms  
36 that three communities of transient whales exist and represent three discrete populations: 1) Gulf  
37 of Alaska, Aleutian Islands, and Bering Sea transients, 2) AT1 transients, and 3) West Coast  
38 transients. Among the genetically distinct assemblages of transient killer whales, only the West  
39 Coast Transient stock, which occurs from southern California to southeastern Alaska, may occur  
40 in the project area. The transient killer whale is protected under the MMPA.

41

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Distribution

2 The geographical range of transient killer whales includes the northeast Pacific, with preference  
3 for coastal waters of southern Alaska and British Columbia (Krahn et al., 2002). Transient killer  
4 whales in the eastern North Pacific spend most of their time along the outer coast, but visit Hood  
5 Canal and the Puget Sound in search of harbor seals, sea lions, and other prey. Transient  
6 occurrence in inland waters appears to peak during August and September (Morton, 1990; Baird  
7 and Dill, 1995; Ford and Ellis, 1999) which is the peak time for harbor seal pupping, weaning,  
8 and post-weaning (Baird and Dill, 1995). In 2003 and 2005, small groups of transient killer  
9 whales (11 and 6 individuals, respectively) visited Hood Canal to feed on harbor seals and  
10 remained in the area for significant periods of time (59 and 172 days, respectively) between the  
11 months of January and July.

12 Population Abundance

13 The West Coast Transient stock is a trans-boundary stock, with minimum counts for the  
14 population of “transient” killer whales coming from various photographic datasets. Combining  
15 these counts of cataloged “transient” whales gives a minimum number of 314 individuals for the  
16 West Coast Transient stock (Allen and Angliss, 2010). However, the number in Washington  
17 waters at any one time is probably fewer than 20 individuals (Wiles, 2004).

18 Behavior and Ecology

19 Transient killer whales show greater variability in habitat use, with some groups spending most  
20 of their time foraging in shallow waters close to shore while others hunt almost entirely in open  
21 water (Felleman et al., 1991; Baird and Dill, 1995; Matkin and Saulitis, 1997). Transient killer  
22 whales feed on marine mammals and some seabirds, but apparently no fish (Morton, 1990; Baird  
23 and Dill, 1996; Ford et al., 1998; Ford and Ellis, 1999; Ford et al., 2005). While present in Hood  
24 Canal in 2003 and 2005, transient killer whales preyed on harbor seals in the subtidal zone of the  
25 nearshore marine and inland marine deeper water habitats (London, 2006). Other observations  
26 of foraging transient killer whales indicate they prefer to forage on pinnipeds in shallow,  
27 protected waters (Heimlich-Boran, 1988; Saulitis et al., 2000). Transient killer whales travel in  
28 small, matrilineal groups, but they typically contain fewer than 10 animals and their social  
29 organization generally is more flexible than the resident killer whale (Morton, 1990; Ford and  
30 Ellis, 1999). These differences in social organization probably relate to differences in foraging  
31 (Baird and Whitehead, 2000). There is no information on the reproductive behavior of killer  
32 whales in this area.

33 Acoustics

34 Killer whales produce a wide variety of clicks and whistles, but most of their sounds are pulsed  
35 with frequencies ranging from 0.5 to 25 kHz (dominant frequency range: 1 to 6 kHz) (Thomson  
36 and Richardson, 1995; Richardson et al., 1995). Source levels of echolocation signals range  
37 between 195 and 224 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m peak-to-peak, dominant frequencies ranging from 20 to 60  
38 kHz, and durations of about 0.1 sec (Au et al., 2004). Source levels associated with social  
39 sounds have been calculated to range between 131 to 168 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m and vary with  
40 vocalization type (Veirs, 2004).

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Both behavioral and auditory brainstem response technique indicate killer whales can hear in a  
2 frequency range of 1 to 100 kHz and are most sensitive at 20 kHz. This is one of the lowest  
3 maximum-sensitivity frequencies known among toothed whales (Szymanski et al., 1999).

#### 4 **Dall's Porpoise**

##### 5 *Status and Management*

6 The Dall's porpoise is protected under the MMPA. Based on NMFS stock assessment reports,  
7 Dall's porpoises within the Pacific U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) are divided into two  
8 discrete, noncontiguous areas: 1) waters off California, Oregon, and Washington, and 2) those in  
9 Alaskan waters (Carretta et al., 2008). Only individuals from the CA/OR/WA stock may occur  
10 within the project area.

##### 11 *Distribution*

12 The Dall's porpoise is found from northern Baja California, Mexico, north to the northern Bering  
13 Sea and south to southern Japan (Jefferson et al., 1993). The species is only common between  
14 32°N and 62°N in the eastern North Pacific (Morejohn, 1979; Houck and Jefferson, 1999).  
15 North-south movements in California, Oregon, and Washington have been suggested. Dall's  
16 porpoises shift their distribution southward during cooler-water periods (Forney and Barlow,  
17 1998). Norris and Prescott (1961) reported finding Dall's porpoise in southern California waters  
18 only in the winter, generally when the water temperature was less than 15°C. Seasonal  
19 movements have also been noted off Oregon and Washington, where higher densities of Dall's  
20 porpoises were sighted offshore in winter and spring and inshore in summer and fall (Green et  
21 al., 1992).

22 In Washington, they are most abundant in offshore waters. They are year-round residents in  
23 Washington (Green et al., 1992), but their distribution is highly variable between years likely due  
24 to changes in oceanographic conditions (Forney and Barlow, 1998). Dall's porpoise are  
25 observed throughout the year in the Puget Sound north of Seattle (Osborne et al., 1998) and are  
26 seen occasionally in southern Puget Sound. Dall's porpoises may also occasionally occur in  
27 Hood Canal (Jeffries, 2006, personal communication). Nearshore habitats used by Dall's  
28 porpoise could include the marine habitats found in the inland marine waters of Hood Canal. A  
29 Dall's porpoise was observed in the deeper water at NBK Bangor in summer 2008 (Tannenbaum  
30 et al., 2009a).

##### 31 *Population Abundance*

32 The NMFS population estimate, recently updated in 2008 for the California/Oregon/Washington  
33 stock, is 48,376 (CV = 0.24) which is based on vessel line transect surveys by Barlow and  
34 Forney (2007) and Forney (2007) (Carretta et al., 2008). Additional numbers of Dall's porpoise  
35 occur in the inland waters of WA state, but the most recent estimate obtained in 1996 (900  
36 animals; CV = 0.40) is over 10 years old (Calambokidis et al., 1997) and is not included in the  
37 overall estimate of abundance for this stock due to the need for more up-to-date information.

##### 38 *Behavior and Ecology*

39 Dall's porpoises can be opportunistic feeders but primarily consume schooling forage fish. They  
40 are known to eat squid, crustaceans, and fishes such as eelpout, herring, Pollock, whiting, and

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 sand lance (Walker et al., 1998). Groups of Dall's porpoises generally include fewer than 10  
2 individuals and are fluid, probably aggregating for feeding (Jefferson, 1990; 1991, Houck and  
3 Jefferson, 1999). Breeding and calving typically occurs in the spring and summer (Angell and  
4 Balcomb, 1982). In the North Pacific, there is a strong summer calving peak from early June  
5 through August (Ferrero and Walker, 1999), and a smaller peak in March (Jefferson, 1989).  
6 Resident Dall's porpoise breed in Puget Sound from August to September.

### 7 Acoustics

8 Only short duration pulsed sounds have been recorded for Dall's porpoise (Houck and Jefferson,  
9 1999); this species apparently does not whistle often (Richardson et al., 1995). Dall's porpoises  
10 produce short duration (50 to 1,500  $\mu$ s), high-frequency, narrow band clicks, with peak energies  
11 between 120 and 160 kHz (Jefferson, 1988). There is no published data on the hearing abilities  
12 of this species.

### 13 Harbor Porpoise

#### 14 Status and Management

15 The Harbor porpoise is protected under the MMPA. Based on genetic data and density  
16 discontinuities identified from aerial surveys, NMFS identifies 8 stocks in the Northeast Pacific  
17 Ocean. Pacific coast harbor porpoise stocks include: 1) a Monterey Bay stock, 2) a San  
18 Francisco-Russian River stock, 3) a northern California/southern Oregon stock, 4) an  
19 Oregon/Washington coast stock, 5) an Inland Washington stock, 6) a Southeast Alaska stock, 7)  
20 a Gulf of Alaska stock, and 8) a Bering Sea stock. Only individuals from the Inland waters of  
21 Washington stock may occur in the project area.

#### 22 Distribution

23 Harbor porpoise are generally found in cool temperature to subarctic waters over the continental  
24 shelf in both the North Atlantic and North Pacific (Read, 1999). This species is seldom found in  
25 waters warmer than 17°C (63°F) (Read, 1999) or south of Point Conception (Hubbs, 1960;  
26 Barlow and Hanan, 1995). Harbor porpoises can be found year-round primarily in the coastal  
27 shallow waters of harbors, bays, and river mouths (Green et al., 1992). Along the Pacific coast,  
28 harbor porpoises occur from Monterey Bay, California to the Aleutian Islands and west to Japan  
29 (Reeves et al., 2002). Harbor porpoises are known to occur in Puget Sound year round (Osmek  
30 et al., 1996; 1998; Carretta et al., 2007), and may occasionally occur in Hood Canal (Jeffries,  
31 2006, personal communication). Harbor porpoise observations in northern Hood Canal have  
32 increased in recent years (Calambokidis, 2010, personal communication). A harbor porpoise  
33 was seen in deeper water at NBK Bangor during 2010 field observations (SAIC staff  
34 observations, 2010).

#### 35 Population Abundance

36 Aerial surveys of the inside waters of Washington and southern British Columbia were  
37 conducted during August of 2002 and 2003 (J. Laake, unpubl. data). These aerial surveys  
38 included the Strait of Juan de Fuca, San Juan Islands, Gulf Islands, and Strait of Georgia, which  
39 includes waters inhabited by the Washington Inland Waters stock of harbor porpoise as well as  
40 harbor porpoise from British Columbia. An average of the 2002 and 2003 estimates of  
41 abundance in U.S. waters resulted in an uncorrected abundance of 3,123 (CV= 0.10) harbor

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 porpoises in Washington inland waters (J. Laake, unpubl. data). When corrected for availability  
2 and perception bias, using a correction factor of 3.42 ( $1/g(0)$ ;  $g(0)=0.292$ ,  $CV=0.366$ ) (Laake et  
3 al., 1997), the estimated abundance for the Washington Inland Waters stock of harbor porpoise is  
4 10,682 ( $CV=0.38$ ) animals (Carretta et al., 2008).

### 5 Behavior and Ecology

6 Harbor porpoises are non-social animals usually seen in small groups of 2 to 5 animals. Little is  
7 known about their social behavior. Harbor porpoises can be opportunistic foragers but primarily  
8 consume schooling forage fish (Osmek et al., 1996; Bowen and Siniff, 1999; Reeves et al.,  
9 2002). Along the coast of Washington, harbor porpoise primarily feed on Pacific herring  
10 (*Clupea pallasii*), market squid and smelts (Gearin et al., 1994). Females may give birth every  
11 year for several years in a row; calves are born in late spring (Read, 1990; Read and Hohn,  
12 1995). Dall's and harbor porpoises appear to hybridize relatively frequently in the Puget Sound  
13 area (Willis et al., 2004).

### 14 Acoustics

15 Harbor porpoise vocalizations include clicks and pulses (Ketten, 1998), as well as whistle-like  
16 signals (Verboom and Kastelein, 1995). The dominant frequency range is 110 to 150 kHz, with  
17 source levels of 135 to 177 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m (Ketten, 1998). Echolocation signals include one or  
18 two low-frequency components in the 1.4 to 2.5 kHz range (Verboom and Kastelein, 1995).

19 A behavioral audiogram of a harbor porpoise indicated the range of best sensitivity is 8 to 32  
20 kHz at levels between 45 and 50 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa-m (Andersen, 1970); however, auditory-evoked  
21 potential studies showed a much higher frequency of approximately 125 to 130 kHz (Bibikov,  
22 1992). The auditory-evoked potential method suggests that the harbor porpoise actually has two  
23 frequency ranges of best sensitivity. More recent psycho-acoustic studies found the range of best  
24 hearing to be 16 to 140 kHz, with a reduced sensitivity around 64 kHz (Kastelein et al., 2002).  
25 Maximum sensitivity occurs between 100 and 140 kHz (Kastelein et al., 2002).

## 26 **3.9.2 Environmental Consequences**

### 27 **3.9.2.1 No Action Alternative**

28 Under the No Action Alternative the Test Pile Program would not be conducted. Baseline  
29 conditions, as described above, for marine mammals would remain unchanged. Therefore, there  
30 would be no significant impacts to marine mammals from implementation of the No Action  
31 Alternative.

### 32 **3.9.2.2 Proposed Action**

33 The evaluation of impacts to marine mammals considers the importance of the resource, the  
34 proportion of the resource impacted relative to its occurrence in the region, the particular  
35 sensitivity of the resource to project activities; and the duration of environmental impacts or  
36 disruption. In general, pile installation and removal activities in the project area would include  
37 elevated underwater noise levels, increased human activity and noise, and changes in prey  
38 availability within the project area. In particular, underwater and airborne pile installation and  
39 removal activities associated with the Test Pile Program has the potential to disrupt marine  
40 mammals that may be traveling through, foraging or resting in the vicinity of the project area.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Impacts to marine mammals are anticipated to be highly localized because marine mammals are  
2 wide-ranging in Hood Canal, relative to the area that might be impacted by pile driving within  
3 the project area.

#### 4 **3.9.2.2.1 Direct Effects of Pile Driving Activities**

##### 5 **3.9.2.2.1.1 Background on Acoustics**

6 Sound is a physical phenomenon consisting of minute vibrations that travel through a medium,  
7 such as air or water. Sound is generally characterized by several factors, including frequency  
8 and intensity. Frequency describes the sound's pitch and is measured in hertz (Hz), while  
9 intensity describes the sound's loudness. Due to the wide range of pressure and intensity  
10 encountered during measurements of sound, a logarithmic scale is used. In acoustics, the word  
11 "level" denotes a sound measurement in decibels. A decibel (dB) expresses the logarithmic  
12 strength of a signal relative to a reference. Because the decibel is a logarithmic measure, each  
13 increase of 20 dB reflects a ten-fold increase in signal amplitude (whether expressed in terms of  
14 pressure or particle motion), i.e., 20 dB means ten times the amplitude, 40 dB means one  
15 hundred times the amplitude, 60 dB means one thousand times the amplitude, and so on.  
16 Because the decibel is a relative measure, any value expressed in decibels is meaningless without  
17 an accompanying reference. In describing underwater sound pressure, the reference amplitude is  
18 usually 1 microPascal ( $\mu\text{Pa}$ , or  $10^{-6}$  Pascals), and is expressed as "dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ." For in-air sound  
19 pressure, the reference amplitude is usually 20  $\mu\text{Pa}$  and is expressed as "dB re 20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ."

20 The method commonly used to quantify airborne sounds consists of evaluating all frequencies of  
21 a sound according to a weighting system that reflects that human hearing is less sensitive at low  
22 frequencies and extremely high frequencies than at the mid-range frequencies. This is called A-  
23 weighting, and the decibel level measured is called the A-weighted sound level (dBA). A  
24 filtering method that reflects hearing of marine mammals has not yet been developed. Therefore,  
25 underwater sound levels are not weighted and measure the entire frequency range of interest. In  
26 the case of marine construction work, the frequency range of interest is 10 to 10,000 Hz.

27 Table 3.21 summarizes commonly used terms to describe underwater sounds. Two common  
28 descriptors are the instantaneous peak sound pressure level (SPL) and the root mean square (rms)  
29 SPL (dB rms) during the pulse or over a defined averaging period. The peak pressure is the  
30 instantaneous maximum or minimum overpressure observed during each pulse or sound event  
31 and is presented in Pascals (Pa) or dB referenced to a pressure of one microPascal (dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ).  
32 The rms level is the square root of the energy divided by a defined time period. All underwater  
33 sound levels throughout the remainder of this application are presented in dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$  unless  
34 otherwise noted.

35

36

37

38

39

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1

**TABLE 3.21 DEFINITIONS OF ACOUSTICAL TERMS**

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Decibel, dB	A unit describing the amplitude of sound, equal to 20 times the logarithm to the base 10 of the ratio of the pressure of the sound measured to the reference pressure. The reference pressure for water is 1 microPascal ( $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) and for air is 20 $\mu\text{Pa}$ (approximate threshold of human audibility).
Sound Pressure Level, SPL	Sound pressure is the force per unit area, usually expressed in microPascals (or 20 micro Newtons per square meter), where 1 Pascal is the pressure resulting from a force of 1 Newton exerted over an area of 1 square meter. The sound pressure level is expressed in decibels as 20 times the logarithm to the base 10 of the ratio between the pressure exerted by the sound to a reference sound pressure. Sound pressure level is the quantity that is directly measured by a sound level meter.
Frequency, Hz	Frequency is expressed in terms of oscillations, or cycles, per second. Cycles per second are commonly referred to as hertz (Hz). Typical human hearing ranges from 20 Hz to 20,000 Hz.
Peak Sound Pressure (unweighted), dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	Peak sound pressure level is based on the largest absolute value of the instantaneous sound pressure over the frequency range from 20 Hz to 20,000 Hz. This pressure is expressed in this application as dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$ .
Root-Mean-Square (rms), dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	The rms level is the square root of the energy divided by a defined time period. For pulses, the rms has been defined as the average of the squared pressures over the time that comprise that portion of waveform containing 90 percent of the sound energy for one impact pile driving impulse. <sup>9</sup>
Sound Exposure Level (SEL), dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2 \text{ sec}$	Sound exposure level is a measure of energy. Specifically, it is the dB level of the time integral of the squared-instantaneous sound pressure, normalized to a 1-second period. It can be an extremely useful metric for assessing cumulative exposure because it enables sounds of differing duration, to be compared in terms of total energy.
Waveforms, $\mu\text{Pa}$ over time	A graphical plot illustrating the time history of positive and negative sound pressure of individual pile strikes shown as a plot of $\mu\text{Pa}$ over time (i.e., seconds).

<sup>9</sup> Underwater sound measurement results obtained by Illingworth & Rodkin (2001) for the Pile Installation Demonstration Project in San Francisco Bay indicated that most impact pile driving impulses occurred over a 50 to 100 millisecond (ms) period. Most of the energy was contained in the first 30 to 50 ms. Analyses of that underwater acoustic data for various pile strikes at various distances demonstrated that the acoustic signal measured using the standard "impulse exponential time-weighting" on the sound level meter (35-ms rise time) correlated to the rms level measured over the duration of the pulse.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **TABLE 3.21 DEFINITIONS OF ACOUSTICAL TERMS (continued)**

Term	Definition
Frequency Spectra, dB over frequency range	A graphical plot illustrating the 6 to 12 Hz band-center frequency sound pressure over a frequency range (e.g., 10 to 10,000 Hz in this application).
A-Weighting Sound Level, dBA	The sound pressure level in decibels as measured on a sound level meter using the A- or C-weighting filter network. The A-weighting filter de-emphasizes the low and high frequency components of the sound in a manner similar to the frequency response of the human ear and correlates well with subjective human reactions to noise.
Ambient Noise Level	The background sound level, which is a composite of noise from all sources near and far. The normal or existing level of environmental noise at a given location.

2 **3.9.2.2.1.2 Potential Acoustic Effects of Pile Driving on Marine Mammals**3 **Potential Effects of Underwater Noise**

4 The effects of pile driving on marine mammals are dependent on several factors, including the  
5 size, type, and depth of the animal; the depth, intensity, and duration of the pile driving sound;  
6 the depth of the water column; the substrate of the habitat; the standoff distance between the pile  
7 and the animal; and the sound propagation properties of the environment. Impacts to marine  
8 mammals from pile installation and removal activities are expected to result primarily from  
9 acoustic pathways. As such, the degree of effect is intrinsically related to the received level and  
10 duration of the sound exposure, which are in turn influenced by the distance between the animal  
11 and the source. The further away from the source, the less intense the exposure should be. The  
12 substrate and depth of the habitat affect the sound propagation properties of the environment.  
13 Shallow environments are typically more structurally complex which leads to rapid sound  
14 attenuation. In addition, substrates which are soft (i.e. sand) will absorb or attenuate the sound  
15 more readily than hard substrates (rock), which may reflect the acoustic wave. Soft porous  
16 substrates would also likely require less time to drive the pile, and possibly less forceful  
17 equipment, which would ultimately decrease the intensity of the acoustic source.

18 Impacts to marine species are expected to be the result of physiological responses to both the  
19 type and strength of the acoustic signature (Viada et al., 2008). Behavioral impacts are also  
20 expected, though the type and severity of these effects are more difficult to define due to limited  
21 studies addressing the behavioral effects of impulsive sounds on marine mammals. Potential  
22 effects from impulsive sound sources can range from brief acoustic effects such as behavioral  
23 disturbance, tactile perception, physical discomfort, slight injury of the internal organs and the  
24 auditory system, to death of the animal (Yelverton et al., 1973; O’Keefe and Young, 1984; DoN,  
25 2001).

26 **Physiological Responses**

27 Direct tissue responses to impact/impulsive sound stimulation may range from mechanical  
28 vibration or compression with no resulting injury, to tissue trauma (injury). Because the ears are  
29 the most sensitive organ to pressure, they are the organs most sensitive to injury (Ketten, 2000).  
30 Sound related trauma can be lethal or sub-lethal. Lethal impacts are those that result in



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 immediate death or serious debilitation in or near an intense source (Ketten, 1995). Sub-lethal  
2 impacts include hearing loss, which is caused by exposure to perceptible sounds. Severe  
3 damage, from a pressure wave, to the ear can include rupture of the tympanum, fracture of the  
4 ossicles, damage to the cochlea, hemorrhage, and cerebrospinal fluid leakage into the middle ear  
5 (NMFS, 2008a). Moderate injury implies partial hearing loss. Permanent hearing loss can occur  
6 when the hair cells are damaged by one very loud event, as well as prolonged exposure to noise.  
7 Instances of TTS and/or auditory fatigue are well documented in marine mammal literature as  
8 being one of the primary avenues of acoustic impact. Temporary loss of hearing sensitivity  
9 (TTS) has been documented in controlled settings using captive marine mammals exposed to  
10 strong sound exposure levels at various frequencies (Ridgway et al., 1997; Kastak et al., 1999;  
11 Finneran et al., 2005), but it has not been documented in wild marine mammals exposed to pile  
12 driving. While injuries to other sensitive organs are possible, they are less likely since pile  
13 driving impacts occur almost entirely through acoustic pathways, versus explosive sounds which  
14 also include a shock wave which can result in damage.

15 No physiological responses are expected from pile installation and removal operations occurring  
16 during the Test Pile Program within the project area for several reasons. Firstly vibratory pile  
17 driving which is being utilized as the primary installation and removal method, does not generate  
18 high enough peak sound pressure levels that are commonly associated with physiological  
19 damage. Any use of impulsive pile driving will only occur for a short period of time (~15 min  
20 per pile) and only to proof the piles. Additionally, the mitigation measures which the Navy will  
21 be employing (see Chapter 4) will greatly reduce the change that a marine mammal may be  
22 exposed to sound pressure levels that could cause physical harm. During impact pile driving, the  
23 Navy will employ a sound attenuation system ((i.e. Gunderboom SAS<sup>TM</sup>, TNAP, confined bubble  
24 curtain and/or unconfined bubble curtain) to reduce initial sound pressure levels (-10 dB  
25 reduction assumed), thus decreasing the chance of physiological impacts. Furthermore, the Navy  
26 will have trained biologists monitoring a shutdown zone equivalent to the Level A Harassment  
27 zone (inclusive of the 180 dB re 1  $\mu$  Pa (cetaceans) and 190 dB re 1  $\mu$  Pa (pinnipeds) isopleths)  
28 to ensure no marine mammals are injured.

### 29 Behavioral Responses

30 Behavioral responses to sound are highly variable and context specific. For each potential  
31 behavioral change, the magnitude of the change ultimately determines the severity of the  
32 response. A number of factors may influence an animal's response to noise, including its  
33 previous experience, its auditory sensitivity, and its biological and social status (including age  
34 and sex), and its behavioral state an activity at the time of exposure. With regard to pile driving,  
35 in most instances the severity of the response would be minimal and could result in temporary,  
36 short term changes in the animal's typical behavior. For instance, a marine mammal may swim  
37 further away from the sound source or become startled by the noise. Other potential behavioral  
38 changes could include increased swimming speed, increased surfacing time, and decreased  
39 foraging.

40 Controlled experiments with captive marine mammals have shown pronounced behavioral  
41 reactions, including avoidance of loud sound sources (Ridgway et al., 1997; Finneran et al.,  
42 2003). Observed responses of wild marine mammals to loud sound sources (typically seismic  
43 airguns or acoustic harassment devices) have been varied but often consist of avoidance behavior

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 or other behavioral changes suggesting discomfort (Morton and Symonds, 2002; Gordon et al.,  
2 2004; Wartzok et al., 2004; and Nowacek et al., 2007). Responses to continuous noise, such as  
3 vibratory pile installation and removal, have not been documented as well as responses to pulsed  
4 sounds. With regard to pile driving, it is likely that the onset of pile driving could result in  
5 temporary, short-term changes in the animal's typical behavior and/or avoidance of the affected  
6 area. A marine mammal may show signs that it is startled by a noise and/or may swim away  
7 from the sound source and avoid the area. Other potential behavioral changes could include  
8 increased swimming speed, increased surfacing time, and decreased foraging. Since pile driving  
9 will likely only occur for a few hours a day, over a short period of time, it is unlikely to result in  
10 permanent displacement. Any potential impacts from pile driving activities could be  
11 experienced by individual marine mammals but would not ultimately result in population level  
12 impacts, or affect the long-term fitness of the species.

### 13 **Potential Effects of Airborne Noise**

14 Marine mammals that occur in the project area could be exposed to airborne sounds associated  
15 with pile driving that have the potential to cause harassment, depending on their distance from  
16 pile driving activities. Airborne pile driving noise would have less impact on cetaceans than  
17 pinnipeds because noise from atmospheric sources does not transmit well underwater  
18 (Richardson et al., 1995); thus airborne noise would only be an issue for hauled-out pinnipeds in  
19 the project area. Most likely, airborne sound would cause behavioral responses similar to those  
20 discussed above in relation to underwater noise. For instance, anthropogenic sound could cause  
21 hauled out pinnipeds to exhibit changes in their normal behavior, such as reduction in  
22 vocalizations, or cause them to temporarily abandon their habitat and move further from the  
23 source. Marine mammal observations during pile driving associated with the San Francisco-  
24 Oakland Bay Bridge provide realistic information regarding potential effects of airborne noise.  
25 Harbor seals and California sea lions monitored during pile driving which were hauled out 0.9  
26 miles from pile driving barges did not react to pile driving noise, although the number of hauled  
27 out individuals increased during periods of construction activity, suggesting that noise could be  
28 disturbing them while in the water. Some harbor seals were noted moving away after the  
29 initiation of pile driving. In most observations, the seals in the vicinity at the onset of pile  
30 driving responded by looking toward the barges and exhibiting other signs of alertness and  
31 swimming away (Caltrans, 2001; 2006). Conversely, studies by Blackwell et al. (2004) and  
32 Moulton et al. (2005) indicate a tolerance or lack of response to unweighted airborne sounds as  
33 high as 112 dB peak and 96 dB rms. Based on these observations marine mammals could exhibit  
34 temporary behavioral reactions to airborne noise, however, exposure is not likely to result in  
35 population level impacts. Injury or Level A harassment is not expected to occur from airborne  
36 noise due to the low airborne source levels produced by impact and vibratory hammers.

#### 37 **3.9.2.2.1.3 Thresholds and Criteria for Pile Driving**

38 Since 1997, NMFS has used generic sound exposure thresholds to determine when an activity in  
39 the ocean that produces sound might result in impacts to a marine mammal such that a take by  
40 harassment might occur (70 FR 1871). To date, no studies have been conducted that examine  
41 impacts to marine mammals from pile driving sounds from which empirical noise thresholds  
42 have been established. Current NMFS practice regarding exposure of marine mammals to high  
43 level sounds is that cetaceans and pinnipeds exposed to impulsive sounds of 180 and 190 dB rms  
44 or above, respectively, are considered to have been taken by Level A (i.e., injurious) harassment.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Behavioral harassment (Level B) is considered to have occurred when marine mammals are  
 2 exposed to sounds at or above 160dB rms for impulse sounds (e.g., impact pile driving) and  
 3 120dB rms for continuous noise (e.g., vibratory pile driving), but below injurious thresholds.  
 4 The application of the 120 dB rms threshold can sometimes be problematic because this  
 5 threshold level can be either at or below the ambient noise level of certain locations. In fact,  
 6 there is no evidence that pinnipeds will react to continuous sounds at this level and more research  
 7 is needed (Hollingshead, 2008, pers. comm.). As a result, these levels are considered  
 8 precautionary (NMFS, 2009; 74 FR 41684). NMFS is developing new science-based thresholds  
 9 to improve and replace the current generic exposure level thresholds, but the criteria have not  
 10 been finalized (Southall et al., 2007). The current Level A (injury) and Level B (disturbance)  
 11 thresholds are provided in Table 3.22.

12 **TABLE 3.22 INJURY AND DISTURBANCE THRESHOLDS FOR UNDERWATER AND**  
 13 **AIRBORNE SOUNDS**

Marine Mammals	Airborne Marine Construction Criteria (Impact & Vibratory Pile Driving) (re 20 $\mu$ Pa)	Underwater Vibratory Pile Driving Criteria (e.g. non-pulsed/continuous sounds) (re 1 $\mu$ Pa)		Underwater Impact Pile Driving Criteria (e.g. pulsed sounds) (re 1 $\mu$ Pa)	
	Disturbance Guideline Threshold (Haulout) <sup>1</sup>	Level A Injury Threshold	Level B Disturbance Threshold	Level A Injury Threshold	Level B Disturbance Threshold
Cetaceans (whales, dolphins, porpoises)	N/A	180 dB rms	120 dB rms	180 dB rms	160 dB rms
Pinnipeds (seals, sea lions, walrus; except harbor seal)	100 dB rms (unweighted)	190 dB rms	120 dB rms	190 dB rms	160 dB rms
Harbor seal	90 dB rms (unweighted)	190 dB rms	120 dB rms	190 dB rms	160 dB rms

14 <sup>1</sup> Sound level at which pinniped haulout disturbance has been documented. Not an official threshold, but used as a  
 15 guideline.

16 dB = decibel; N/A = not applicable; rms = root mean square

17 **3.9.2.2.1.4 Determining Expected Sound Pressure Levels**

18 In-water construction activities associated with the Test Pile Program would include the use of  
 19 impact pile driving and vibratory pilehammers. The sounds produced by these activities fall into  
 20 one of two sound types: pulsed and non-pulsed (defined below). Impact pile driving produces  
 21 pulsed sounds, while vibratory pile driving produce non-pulsed (or continuous) sounds. The  
 22 distinction between these two general sound types is important because they have differing  
 23 potential to cause physical effects, particularly with regard to hearing (e.g. Ward, 1997 as cited  
 24 in Southall et al., 2007).

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Pulsed sounds (e.g. explosions, gunshots, sonic booms, seismic airgun pulses, and impact pile  
2 driving) are brief, broadband, atonal transients (ANSI, 1986; Harris, 1998) and occur either as  
3 isolated events or repeated in some succession (Southall et al., 2007). Pulsed sounds are all  
4 characterized by a relatively rapid rise from ambient pressure to a maximal pressure value  
5 followed by a decay period that may include a period of diminishing, oscillating maximal and  
6 minimal pressures (Southall et al., 2007). Pulsed sounds generally have an increased capacity to  
7 induce physical injury as compared with sounds that lack these features (Southall et al., 2007).

8 Non-pulse (intermittent or continuous sounds) can be tonal, broadband, or both (Southall et al.,  
9 2007). Some of these non-pulse sounds can be transient signals of short duration but without the  
10 essential properties of pulses (e.g. rapid rise time) (Southall et al., 2007). Examples of non-pulse  
11 sounds include vessels, aircraft, machinery operations such as drilling or dredging, vibratory pile  
12 driving, and active sonar systems (Southall et al., 2007). The duration of such sounds, as  
13 received at a distance, can be greatly extended in highly reverberant environments (Southall et  
14 al., 2007).

### 15 *Underwater Noise from Pile driving*

16 The intensity of pile driving sounds is greatly influenced by factors such as the type of piles,  
17 hammers, and the physical environment in which the activity takes place. A large quantity of  
18 literature regarding sound pressure levels recorded from pile driving projects is available for  
19 consideration. In order to determine reasonable sound pressure levels and their associated affects  
20 on marine mammals that are likely to result from pile driving at NBK Bangor, studies with  
21 similar properties to the proposed action were evaluated. Sound levels associated with vibratory  
22 pile removal are the same as those during vibratory installation (Caltrans, 2007) and have been  
23 taken into consideration in the modeling analysis. Studies which met the following parameters  
24 were considered: 1. Pile materials - steel pipe piles (30-72" diameter); 2. Hammer machinery -  
25 vibratory and impact; and 3. Physical environment - shallow depth (<100 feet [30 m]). Table  
26 3.23 details representative pile installation and removal activities that have occurred in recent  
27 years. Due to the similarity of these actions and the Navy's proposed action, they represent  
28 reasonable sound pressure levels which could be anticipated.

### 29 *Airborne Noise from Pile Driving*

30 Pile driving can generate airborne noise that could potentially result in disturbance to marine  
31 mammals (pinnipeds) which are hauled out or at the water's surface near the project area. In  
32 order to determine reasonable airborne sound pressure levels and their associated affects on  
33 marine mammals that are likely to result from pile driving operations at NBK Bangor, studies  
34 with similar properties to the proposed action were evaluated. Studies which met the following  
35 parameters were considered: 1. Pile materials - steel pipe piles (30-72" diameter); 2. Hammer  
36 machinery - vibratory and impact; and 3. Physical environment - shallow depth (<100 foot).  
37 Table 3.24 details representative pile driving activities that have occurred in recent years. Due to  
38 the similarity of these actions and the Navy's proposed action, they represent reasonable sound  
39 pressure levels which could be anticipated.

40

41

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **TABLE 3.23 UNDERWATER SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS FROM SIMILAR IN-SITU**  
 2 **MONITORED CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES**

Project & Location	Pile Size & Type	Installation Method	Water Depth	Measured Sound Pressure Levels
Mukilteo Test Piles, WA <sup>1</sup>	36-inch Steel Pipe	Impact	7.3 m (24 feet)	195 dB re 1 μPa (rms) at 10 m
Richmond-San Rafael Bridge, CA <sup>2</sup>	66-inch Steel CISS Pile	Impact	4.0 m (13.1 feet)	195 dB re 1 μPa (rms) at 10 m
Unknown Location, CA <sup>2</sup>	72-inch Steel Pipe Pile	Vibratory	~5 m (16.4 feet)	180 dB re 1 μPa (rms) at 10 m

3 Sources: <sup>1</sup>WSDOT, 2007; <sup>2</sup>Caltrans, 2007  
 4

5 **TABLE 3.24 AIRBORNE SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS FROM SIMILAR IN-SITU**  
 6 **MONITORED CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES**

Project & Location	Pile Size & Type	Installation Method	Water Depth	Measured Sound Pressure Levels
Northstar Island, AK <sup>1</sup>	42- inch Steel Pipe Pile	Impact	~12 m (40 feet)	97 dB re 20 μPa (rms) at 525 feet
Keystone Ferry Terminal, WA <sup>2</sup>	30- inch Steel Pipe Pile	Vibratory	~9 m (30 feet)	98 dB re 20 μPa (rms) at 36 feet

7 Sources: <sup>1</sup>Blackwell et al., 2004; <sup>2</sup>WSDOT, 2010

8 Based on in-situ recordings from similar construction activities, the maximum airborne noise  
 9 levels that would result from impact and vibratory pile driving are estimated to be 97 dB re 20  
 10 μPa (rms) at 525 feet (160 m) and 98 dB re 20 μPa (rms) at 36 feet (11 m), respectively  
 11 (Blackwell et al., 2004; WSDOT, 2010). A spherical spreading loss model, assuming average  
 12 atmospheric conditions, was used to estimate the distance to the 100 dB and 90 dB re 20 μPa rms  
 13 (unweighted) airborne thresholds.

#### 14 **3.9.2.2.1.5 Distance(s) to Sound Thresholds**

##### 15 Underwater Noise from Pile Driving

16 Pile driving would generate underwater noise that potentially could result in disturbance to  
 17 marine mammals swimming by the project area. Transmission loss (TL) underwater is the  
 18 decrease in acoustic intensity as an acoustic pressure wave propagates out from a source. TL  
 19 parameters vary with frequency, temperature, sea conditions, current, source and receiver depth,  
 20 water depth, water chemistry, and bottom composition and topography. The formula for  
 21 transmission loss is:

$$22 \quad TL = B * \log_{10}(R) + C * R,$$

23 Where:

24 B = logarithmic (predominantly spreading) loss

25 C = linear (scattering and absorption) loss

26 R = range from source in meters

27

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 For all underwater calculations in this assessment, linear loss (C) was not used (i.e. C=0) and  
 2 transmission loss was calculated using only logarithmic spreading. Therefore, using practical  
 3 spreading (B=15), the revised formula for transmission loss is  $TL = 15 \log_{10}(R)$ .

4 For the Test Pile Program, the Navy intends to employ several noise reduction techniques during  
 5 impact pile driving, including the use of sound attenuation devices (i.e. Gunderboom SAS<sup>TM</sup>,  
 6 TNAP, confined and/or unconfined bubble curtain. Additionally, vibratory pile driving will be  
 7 the primary installation method. The calculations of the distances to the marine mammal noise  
 8 thresholds were calculated for impact installation with and without consideration for mitigation  
 9 measures. Distances calculated with consideration for mitigation assumed a 10 dB reduction in  
 10 source levels from the utilization of sound attenuation devices (e.g. Gunderboom SAS<sup>TM</sup>, TNAP,  
 11 confined and/or unconfined bubble curtain). The Navy will be using the mitigated distances for  
 12 impact pile driving for all further analysis in this EA. Calculations for the marine mammal noise  
 13 criteria for vibratory installation were done based on in-situ recordings of vibratory  
 14 installation/extraction data from Caltrans (2007) which indicated a SPL of 180 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa at  
 15 10m. This concurred with published literature from other studies which have in the past used a  
 16 15 dB reduction factor from source levels from impact driving recordings to calculate sources  
 17 levels for vibratory pile driving. Sound levels associated with vibratory pile removal are the  
 18 same as those during vibratory installation (Caltrans, 2007) and have been taken into  
 19 consideration in the modeling analysis. All calculated distances to and the total area  
 20 encompassed by the marine mammal noise thresholds are provided in Table 3.25.

21 **TABLE 3.25 CALCULATED DISTANCE(S) TO, AND THE AREA ENCOMPASSED BY**  
 22 **THE UNDERWATER MARINE MAMMAL NOISE THRESHOLDS FROM**  
 23 **PILE DRIVING OPERATIONS**

Species	Threshold	Without Mitigation (m) <sup>1</sup>	-10 dB Mitigation (m) <sup>1</sup>	Distance in (km)	Area in (km <sup>2</sup> )
Pinnipeds	Impact Driving Injury (190 dB rms)	22	5	0.005	0.000
Cetaceans	Impact Driving Injury (180 dB rms)	100	22	0.022	0.002
All Marine Mammals	Impact Driving Disturbance (160 dB rms)	2154	464	0.464	0.676
Pinnipeds	Vibratory Driving Injury (190 dB rms)	2	N/A	0.002	0.000
Cetaceans	Vibratory Driving Injury (180 dB rms)	10	N/A	0.010	0.000
All Marine Mammals	Vibratory Driving Disturbance (120 dB rms)	100,000	N/A	100 <sup>2</sup>	31,416 <sup>2</sup>

24 All sound levels expressed in dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa rms. dB = decibel; rms = root-mean-square;  $\mu$ Pa = microPascal; N/A = not applicable  
 25 Practical spreading loss (15 log, or 4.5 dB per doubling of distanced) used for calculations.

26 <sup>1</sup>Sound pressure levels used for calculations were: 195 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa @ 10m for impact and 180 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa @ 10m for vibratory

27 <sup>2</sup>Range calculated is greater than what would be realistic. Hood Canal average width at site is 2.4 km, and is fetch limited from N  
 28 to S at 20.3 km.

29

30

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 The calculations presented in Table 3.25 assumed a field free of obstruction, which is unrealistic,  
 2 however, because Hood Canal does not represent open water conditions (free field) and  
 3 therefore, sounds would attenuate as they encountered land masses or bends in the canal. As a  
 4 result, some of the distances and areas of impact calculated cannot actually be attained at the  
 5 project area. The actual distances to the behavioral disturbance thresholds for both impact and  
 6 vibratory pile driving (464m and 100,000 m, respectively) may be shorter than those calculated  
 7 due to the irregular contour of the waterfront, the narrowness of the canal, and the maximum  
 8 fetch (furthest distance sound waves travel without obstruction [i.e. line of site]) at the project  
 9 area. Table 3.26 and Figures 3-13 and 3-14 depict the actual distances and area encompassed by  
 10 each underwater sound threshold that may actually occur at the project area due to pile  
 11 installation and removal for cetaceans and pinnipeds, respectively.

12 **TABLE 3.26 ACTUAL AREA ENCOMPASSED (PER PILE) BY THE UNDERWATER**  
 13 **MARINE MAMMAL THRESHOLDS FROM PILE DRIVING**

Species	Threshold	-10 dB Mitigation (m)	Distance in (km)	Predicted Area in (km <sup>2</sup> )	Actual Area in (km <sup>2</sup> )
Pinnipeds	Impact Driving Injury (190 dB rms)	5	0.005	0.000	0.000
Cetaceans	Impact Driving Injury (180 dB rms)	22	0.022	0.002	0.002
All Marine Mammals	Impact Driving Disturbance (160 dB rms)	464	0.464	0.676	0.509
Pinnipeds	Vibratory Driving Injury (190 dB rms)	2	0.002	0.000	0.000
Cetaceans	Vibratory Driving Injury (180 dB rms)	10	0.010	0.000	0.000
All Marine Mammals	Vibratory Driving Disturbance (120 dB rms)	100,000	100	31,416	41.5

14

15 *Airborne Noise from Pile Driving*

16 Pile driving would generate airborne noise that potentially could result in disturbance to marine  
 17 mammals hauled out or at the surface in the vicinity of the project area. Transmission loss (TL)  
 18 in air is the decrease in acoustic intensity as an acoustic pressure wave propagates out from a  
 19 source. A spherical spreading loss model, assuming average atmospheric conditions, was used to  
 20 estimate the distance to the 100 dB and 90 dB re 20  $\mu$ Pa rms (unweighted) airborne thresholds  
 21 for all pinnipeds (except harbor seals) and harbor seals, respectively. The formula for calculating  
 22 spherical spreading loss is:

23 
$$TL = 20 \log r$$

24 Where:

25 TL = Transmission loss

26  $r$  = Distance from source to receiver

27 \*Spherical spreading results in a 6 dB decrease in sound pressure level per  
 28 doubling of distance



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

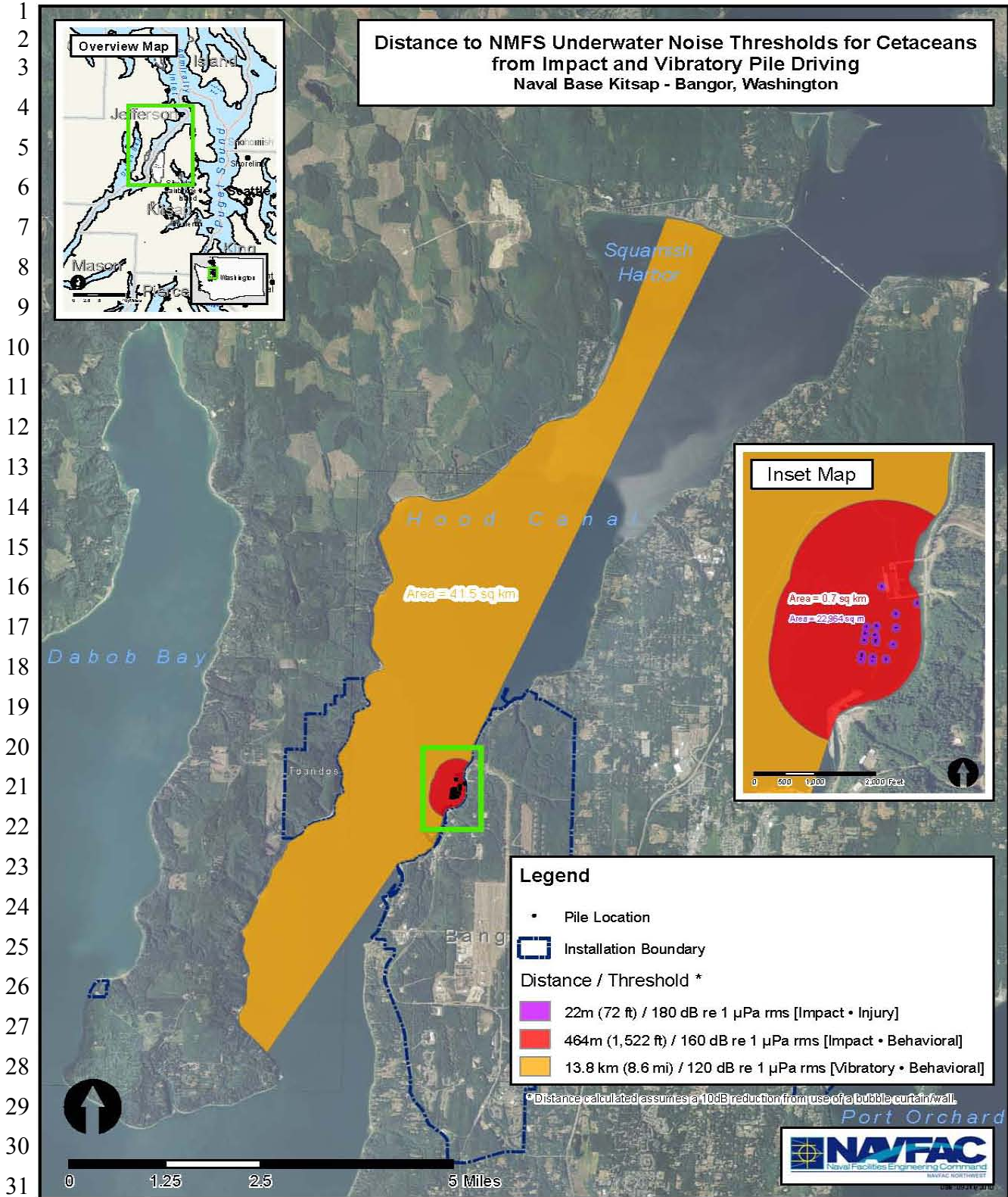


Figure 3-13 Distance(s) (m) to NMFS Underwater Sound Threshold for Cetaceans from Impact and Vibratory Pile Driving



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

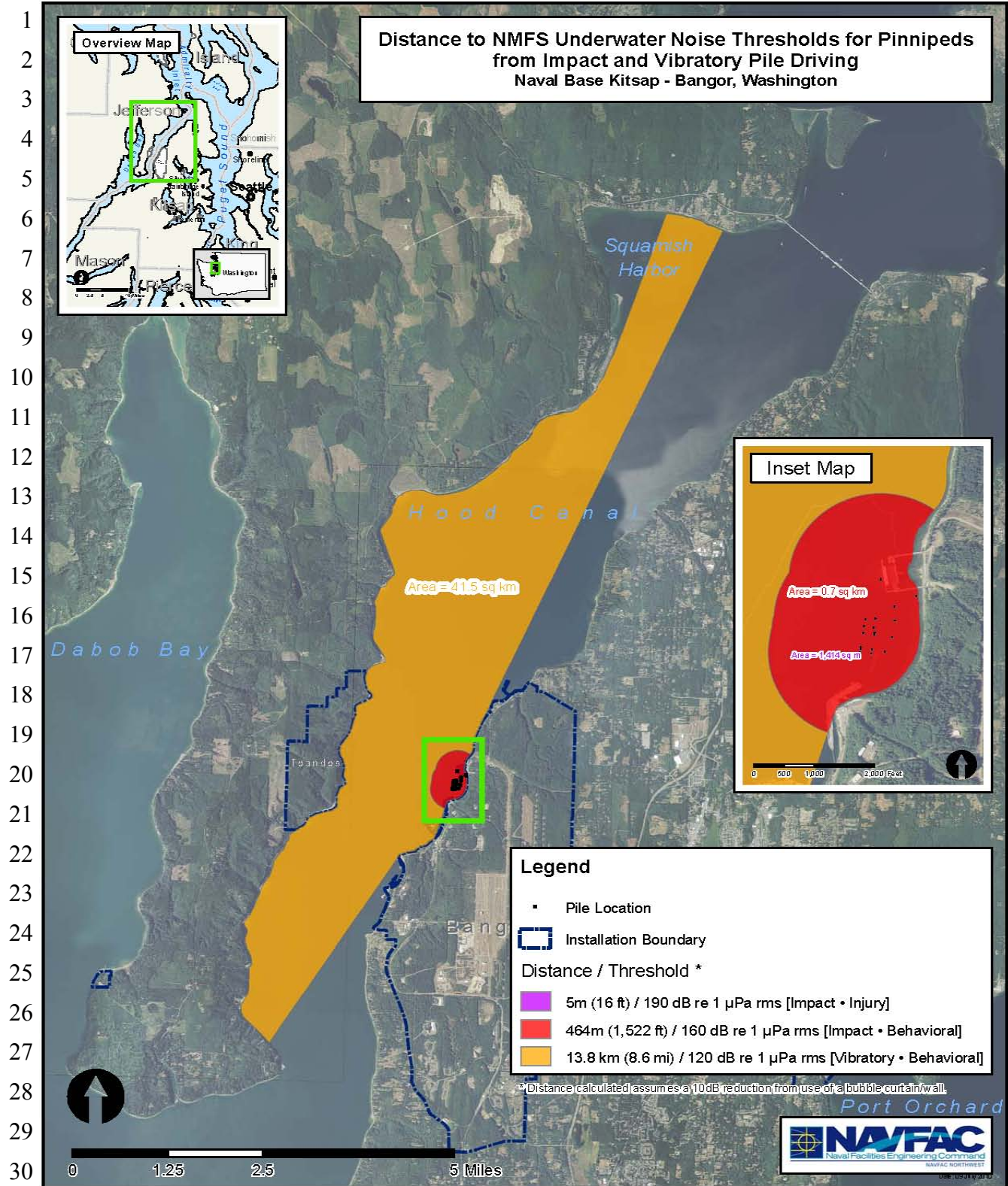


Figure 3-14 Distance(s) (m) to NMFS Underwater Sound Thresholds for Pinnipeds from Impact and Vibratory Pile Driving

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 All calculated distances to and the total area encompassed by the marine mammal noise  
 2 thresholds are provided in Table 3.27. These distances are all less than the distances calculated  
 3 for underwater sound thresholds. Since protective measures are in place out to the distances  
 4 calculated for the underwater thresholds, the distances for the airborne thresholds will be covered  
 5 fully by monitoring. All construction noise associated with the project area would not extend  
 6 beyond the buffer zone that would be established to protect seals and sea lions. Figures 3-15 and  
 7 3-16 depict the actual distances for each airborne sound threshold that are predicted to occur at  
 8 the project area due to pile driving pinnipeds.

10 **TABLE 3.27 CALCULATED DISTANCE(S) TO AND AREA ENCOMPASSED BY THE**  
 11 **MARINE MAMMAL THRESHOLD IN AIR FROM PILE OPERATIONS**

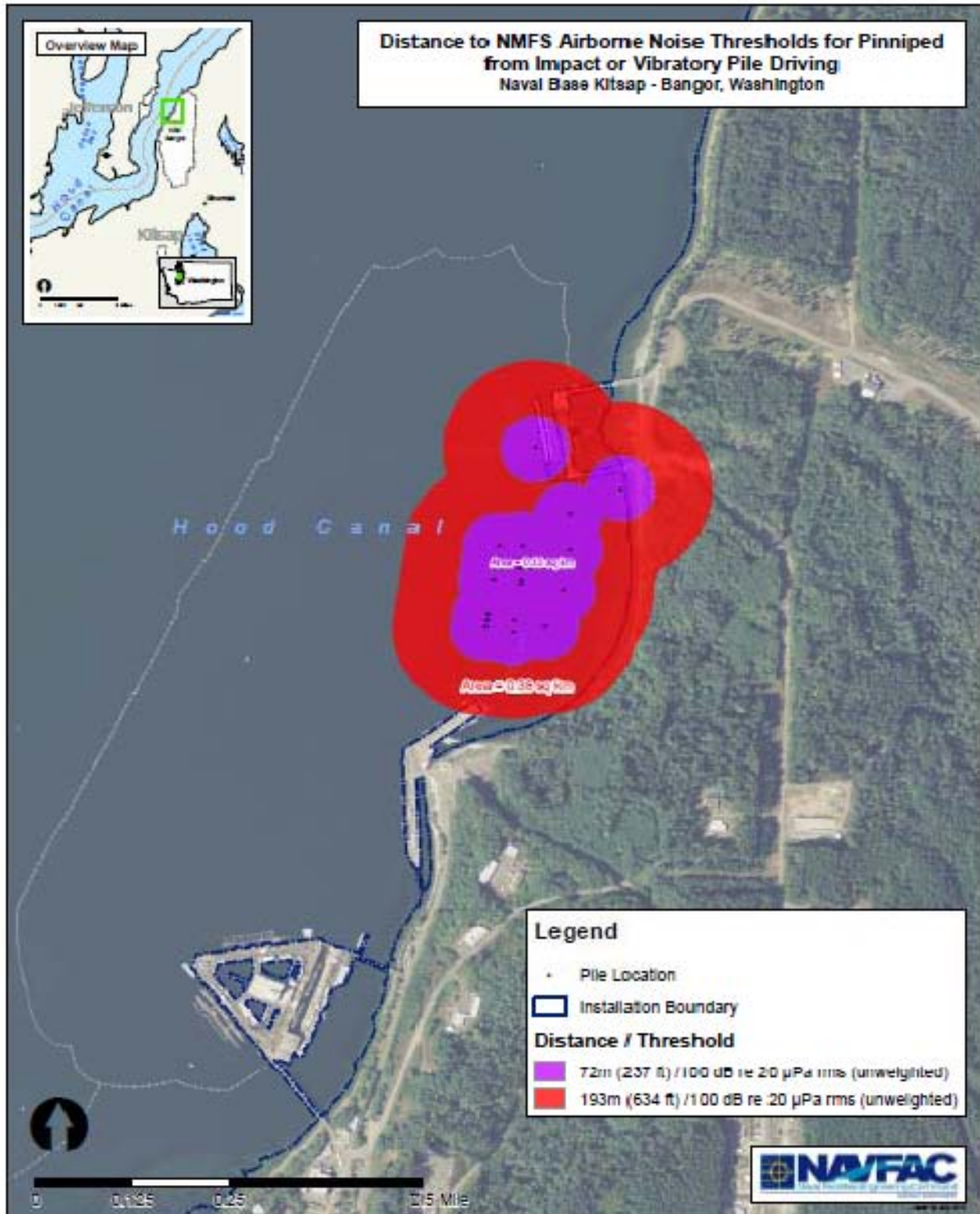
Species	Threshold	Airborne Behavioral Disturbance		
		Distance (m)	Distance (km)	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )
Pinnipeds (except harbor seal)	100dB rms (impact disturbance)	113 m (371 feet)	0.113	0.040
Pinnipeds (except harbor seal)	100dB rms (vibratory disturbance)	9 m (30 feet)	0.009	0.000
Harbor seal	90dB rms (impact disturbance)	358 m (1175 feet)	0.358	0.403
Harbor seal	90dB rms (vibratory disturbance)	28 m (92 feet)	0.028	0.002

12 **3.9.2.2.1.6 Sound Exposure Modeling**

13 The exposure calculations presented here relied on the best available data currently available for  
 14 marine mammal populations in Hood Canal. The population data used is discussed within  
 15 Sections 3.9.1.2 and 3.9.1.3. The formula was developed for calculating exposures due to pile  
 16 driving and applied to each group specific noise impact threshold. The formula is founded on  
 17 the following assumptions:

- 18 • Each species population is at least as large as any previously documented highest  
 19 population estimate.
- 20 • All pilings to be installed would have a noise disturbance distance equal to the piling that  
 21 causes the greatest noise disturbance (i.e. the piling furthest from shore).
- 22 • Pile driving could potentially occur every day of the 51 day in-water work window.  
 23 However it is estimated that an average of 2 piles will be installed and removed per day  
 24 using a vibratory hammer. Therefore, a best estimate of the number of days during which  
 25 pile driving would occur is 15 days, and this was used in all modeling calculations. Due to  
 26 limitations regarding the use of the impact pile driver for no more than 100 strikes per

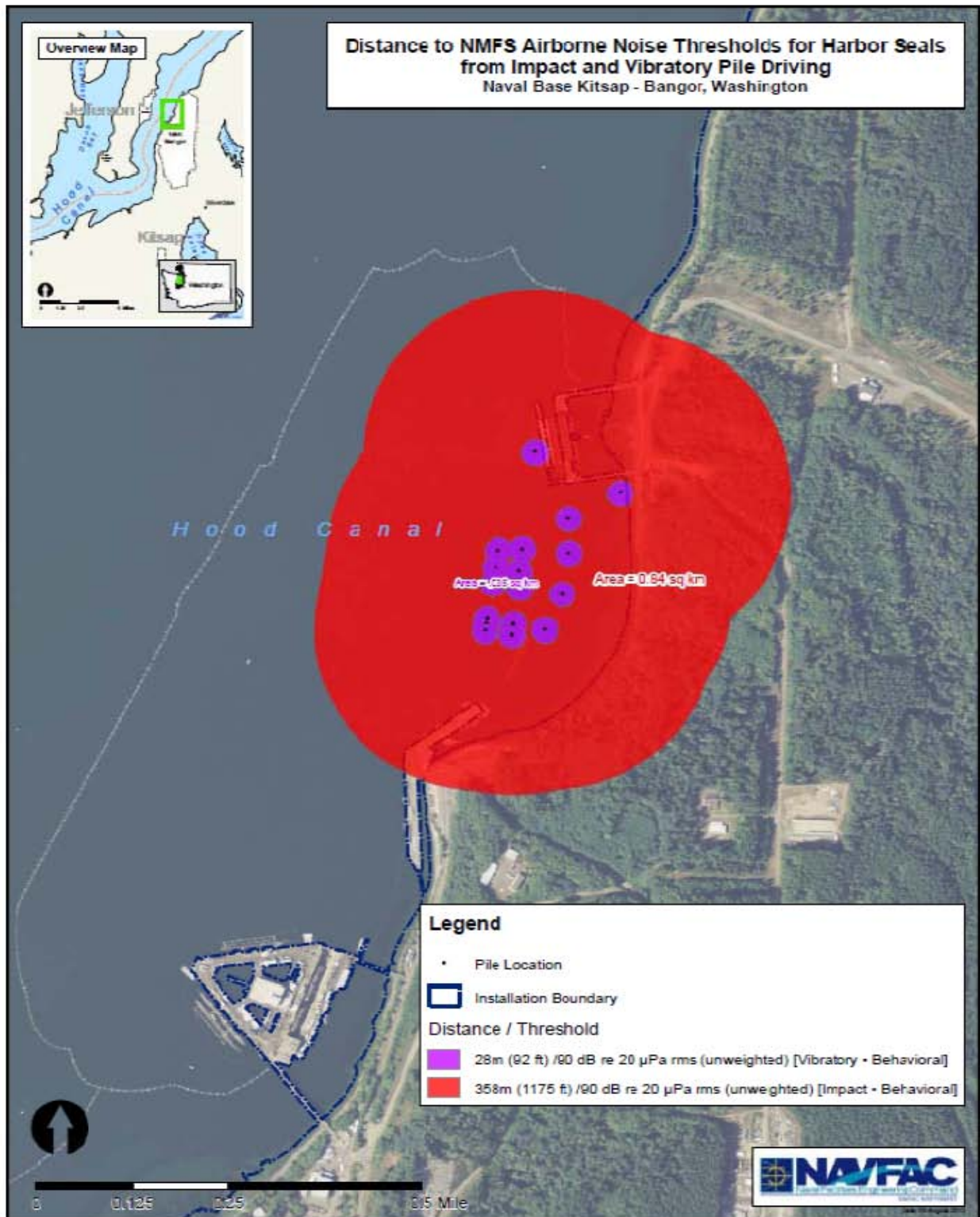
FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY



1  
2 **Figure 3-15 Distance(s) (m) to NMFS Airborne Sound Thresholds for Pinnipeds (except**  
3 **harbor seals) from Impact and Vibratory Pile Driving**



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY



1  
2  
3  
4

**Figure 3-16 Distance(s) (m) to NMFS Airborne Sound Thresholds for Harbor Seals from Impact and Vibratory Pile Driving**

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- 1 • day (~15 minutes), in order to adequately model the contingency of potentially needing to  
2 proof every pile, impact pile driving was modeled as potentially occurring on 29 days.
- 3 • Some degree of mitigation (i.e. sound attenuation system, etc.) will be utilized, as  
4 discussed previously.
- 5 • An individual can only be taken once per method of installation/removal during a 24 hour  
6 period.

7 The calculation for marine mammal exposures is estimated by:

8 Exposure estimate = (n \*ZOI ) \* 15 days of total activity  
9

10 Where:

11 n = density estimate used for each species/season

12 ZOI<sup>10</sup> = noise threshold zone of influence (ZOI) impact area

13 X = number of days of pile installation/removal

14 n \* ZOI produces an estimate of the abundance of animals that could be present in  
15 the area for exposure, this must be a whole number, therefore, this value was  
16 rounded (down if <0.5, up if >0.5).  
17

18 The ZOI impact area is the estimated range of impact to the noise criteria. The formula for  
19 determining the area of a circle ( $\Pi * radius^2$ ) was used to calculate the ZOI around each pile, for  
20 each threshold. The distances specified in Tables 3.23 and 3.24 were used for the radius in the  
21 equation. All impact pile driving take calculations were based on the estimated threshold ranges  
22 using a sound attenuation device with 10 dB attenuation as a mitigation measure. The ZOI  
23 impact area took into consideration the possible effected area of Hood Canal from the furthest  
24 from shore pile driving site with attenuation due to land shadowing from bends in the canal. As  
25 described earlier with regard to the distances, because of the close proximity of some of the piles  
26 to the shore, the narrowness of the canal at the project area, and the maximum fetch, the ZOIs for  
27 each threshold aren't necessarily spherical and may be truncated.

28 Fifty one days of total in-water work time is proposed, however only a "fraction" of that is actual  
29 pile driving time. Some days there will be only 30 minutes of pile driving, other days several  
30 hours. The contractor estimates that pile installation could occur at a maximum rate of four piles  
31 per day, however, it's more likely that an average of two piles will be installed and removed per  
32 day. For each pile installed, vibratory pile driving is expected to be no more than one hour. The  
33 impact driving portion of the project is anticipated to take approximately 15 minutes per pile  
34 with no more than 100 blows executed per day. All piles will be extracted using a vibratory  
35 hammer. Extraction is anticipated to take approximately 30 minutes per pile. Overall, this results  
36 in a maximum of two hours of pile driving per pile, or approximately four hours per day.

37 An average work day (two hours post-sunrise and two hours prior to sunset from 16 July through  
38 15 September and during daylight hours from 16 September through 31 October) is  
39 approximately 8-9 hours, depending on the month. While it's anticipated that only 4 hours  
40 would need to be spent pile driving per day, to take into account deviations from the estimated  
41 times for pile installation and removal and to account for the additional use of the impact pile

---

<sup>10</sup> Zone of Influence (ZOI) is the area encompassed by all locations where the sound pressure levels equal or exceed the threshold being evaluated.

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 driver in case of failure of the vibratory hammer to reach the desired embedment depth the Navy  
2 modeled potential impacts as if the entire day could be spent pile driving.

3 Based on the proposed action, the total pile driving time from vibratory pile driving would be  
4 less than 15 days (29 piles at minimum of 2 per day). Therefore, impacts were modeled as if the  
5 action were to occur throughout the duration of 15 days. Due to limitations regarding the use of  
6 the impact pile driver for no more than 100 strikes per day (~15 minutes), in order to adequately  
7 model the contingency of potentially needing to proof every pile, impact pile driving was  
8 modeled as potentially occurring on 29 days.

9 The exposure assessment methodology is an estimate of the numbers of individuals exposed to  
10 the effects of pile driving activities exceeding NMFS established thresholds. Of significant note  
11 in these exposure estimates, additional mitigation methods (i.e. visual monitoring and the use of  
12 shutdown zones) were not quantified within the assessment and successful implementation of  
13 this mitigation is not reflected in exposure estimates. Results from acoustic impact exposure  
14 assessments should be regarded as conservative estimates that are strongly influenced by limited  
15 biological data. While the numbers generated from the pile driving exposure calculations  
16 provide conservative overestimates of marine mammal exposures for consultation with NMFS,  
17 the short duration and limited geographic extent of test pile project would further limit actual  
18 exposures.

### 19 **Steller Sea Lion**

20 Although Steller sea lions have been documented in Hood Canal, the numbers (at least at  
21 present) are still fairly low and their presence is only expected in the project area during  
22 November through mid-April. Because pile installation and removal will occur between 16 July  
23 and 31 October, when Steller sea lions are not likely to be present in the project area, no acoustic  
24 impacts from pile driving operations are expected for this species.

### 25 **Southern Resident Killer Whale**

26 Southern Resident killer whales have not been documented in the Hood Canal since 1995, and  
27 recent sightings may have been of transient killer whales (NMFS 2008b). As a result, the Hood  
28 Canal is not considered within the current geographic range occupied by the species. As such,  
29 there will be no acoustic impacts from pile driving operations on this species.

### 30 **California Sea Lion**

31 California sea lions are present in Hood Canal almost year-round with the exception of mid-June  
32 through August. The Navy conducted year round waterfront surveys for marine mammals at  
33 NBK Bangor in 2008 and 2009 (DoN 2010a). During these surveys, the daily maximum number  
34 of California sea lions hauled out for the months July – October (the timeframe of the Test Pile  
35 Program), were 0, 0, 12, and 47 in 2008 and 0, 1, 32, and 44 in 2009, respectively. Because the  
36 proportion of pile driving that could occur in a given month is dependent on several factors (i.e.  
37 availability of materials, weather, etc.) the Navy assumed that pile driving operations could occur  
38 at any time in the construction window. Therefore, an average of the maximum number of  
39 California sea lions observed per day across the months of July – October was used in the  
40 modeling analysis. The monthly average of the maximum number of California sea lions  
41 observed per day was 17 individuals. Exposures were calculated using a density derived from  
42 this value (17 individuals), divided by the potential acoustic impact area (41.5 km<sup>2</sup>) and the

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 formula presented in Section 3.9.2.2.1.6. Table 3.28 depicts the number of acoustic harassments  
2 that are estimated from vibratory and impact pile installation and both underwater and in-air.

3 **TABLE 3.28 NUMBER OF POTENTIAL EXPOSURES OF CALIFORNIA SEA LIONS**  
4 **WITHIN VARIOUS ACOUSTIC THRESHOLD ZONES**

Season	Density of California Sea Lions	Underwater			Airborne
		Impact Injury Threshold (190dB)	Impact Disturbance Threshold (160dB)	Vibratory Disturbance Threshold (120dB)	Impact & Vibratory Disturbance Threshold (100dB)*
July-Oct	0.410	0	29**	255	0

5 Note: The take estimates include both those from impact and vibratory pile installation and removal.

6 \* The airborne exposure calculations assumed that 100% of the in-water densities were available at the surface to be  
7 exposed to airborne sound.

8 \*\* The modeling indicated that zero California sea lions were likely to be exposed to sounds that would qualify as  
9 behavioral harassment during impact pile driving (160 dB zone). However, the Navy feels based on the abundance  
10 of this species in the waters along NBK, including their presence at nearby haulouts, that it's likely that an  
11 individual could pass through this zone in transit to or from a haulout, Therefore, the Navy is requesting a behavioral  
12 take of California sea lion by impact pile driving each day of pile driving, for a total of 29 takes over the course of  
13 the proposed action.

14  
15 Potential takes would likely involve sea lions that are moving through the area en route to a  
16 submarine haulout or during the return trip to the ocean when pile driving would occur.  
17 California sea lions that are taken could exhibit behavioral changes such as increased swimming  
18 speeds, increased surfacing time, or decreased foraging. Most likely, California sea lions may  
19 move away from the sound source and be temporarily displaced from the areas of pile driving.  
20 Disturbance from underwater noise impacts is not expected to be significant because it is  
21 estimated that only a small number of California sea lions may be affected by acoustic  
22 harassment. Additionally, marine mammal observers will be monitoring the shutdown and  
23 buffer zones (see Chapter 4 for a detailed discussion of mitigation measures) for the presence of  
24 marine mammals, and will alert work crews when to begin or stop work due to presence of sea  
25 lions in or near the shutdown and buffer zones, reducing the potential for acoustic harassment.  
26 Based on the exposure analysis, no California sea lions are anticipated to experience airborne  
27 sound pressure levels that would qualify as harassment. With the absence of any major rookeries  
28 and only a few isolated haul-out areas near or adjacent to the project area, potential takes by  
29 disturbance will have a negligible short-term effect on individual California sea lions and would  
30 not result in population-level impacts.

### 31 **Harbor Seal**

32 Harbor seals are present year-round and are the most abundant marine mammal in Hood Canal.  
33 The Navy conducted boat surveys of the waterfront area in 2008 from July to September (Agness  
34 and Tannenbaum, 2009a). Harbor seals were sighted during every survey and were found in all  
35 marine habitats including near and hauled out on man-made objects such as piers and buoys.  
36 Jeffries et al. (2003) completed a more comprehensive stock assessment of Hood Canal in 1999  
37 and counted 711 harbor seals hauled out. This abundance was adjusted using a correction factor  
38 of 1.53 to account for seals in the water and not counted to provide a population estimate of

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 1,088 harbor seals in Hood Canal (Jeffries et al., 2003). Research by Huber et al. (2001)  
 2 indicates that approximately 35% of harbor seals are in the water at any one time. Underwater  
 3 exposures were calculated using a density derived from the number of harbor seals that are  
 4 present in the water at any one time (35% of 1,088 or ~381 individuals), divided by the area of  
 5 Hood Canal (291 km<sup>2</sup>) and the formula presented in Section 3.9.2.2.1.6.

6 While Huber et al.'s (2001) data suggests that harbor seals typically spend 65% of their time  
 7 hauled out; the Navy's waterfront surveys found that it is extremely rare for harbor seals to haul  
 8 out in the vicinity of the Test Pile Program project area. Therefore, the only population of harbor  
 9 seals that could potentially be exposed to airborne sounds in the very small impact zones, are  
 10 those that are in-water but at the surface. Based on the diving cycle of tagged harbor seals near  
 11 the San Juan Islands we can estimate that seals are on the surface approximately 16.4 percent of  
 12 the of their total in-water duration (Suryan and Harvey, 1998). Therefore, by multiplying the  
 13 percentage of time spent at the surface (16.4%) by the total in-water population of harbor seals at  
 14 any one time (~381 individuals), the population of harbor seals with the potential to experience  
 15 airborne impacts (~63 individuals) can be obtained. Airborne exposures were calculated using a  
 16 density derived from the maximum number of harbor seals available at the surface (~63  
 17 individuals), divided by the area of Hood Canal (291 km<sup>2</sup>) and the formula presented in Section  
 18 3.9.2.2.1.6. Table 3.29 depicts the number of acoustic harassments that are estimated from  
 19 vibratory and impact pile installation and removal both underwater and in-air.

20 **TABLE 3.29 NUMBER OF POTENTIAL EXPOSURES OF HARBOR SEALS WITHIN**  
 21 **VARIOUS ACOUSTIC THRESHOLD ZONES**

Season	Density of Harbor Seals	Underwater			Airborne
		Impact Injury Threshold (190dB)	Impact Disturbance Threshold (160dB)	Vibratory Disturbance Threshold (120dB)	Impact & Vibratory Disturbance Threshold (90 dB)*
July-Oct	1.31	0	29	810	0

22 Note: The take estimates include both those from impact and vibratory pile installation and removal.

23 \*Airborne densities were base on the percentage (16.4%) of in-water density available on surface to be exposed  
 24 (Suryan and Harvey, 1998).  
 25

26 Potential takes would likely involve seals that are moving through the area on foraging trips  
 27 when pile driving would occur. Harbor seals that are taken could exhibit behavioral changes  
 28 such as increased swimming speeds, increased surfacing time, or decreased foraging. Most  
 29 likely, harbor seals may move away from the sound source and be temporarily displaced from  
 30 the areas of pile driving. Disturbance from underwater noise impacts is not expected to be  
 31 significant because it is estimated that only a small number of harbor seals may be affected by  
 32 acoustic harassment. Additionally, marine mammal observers will be monitoring the shutdown  
 33 and buffer zones (see Chapter 4 for a detailed discussion of mitigation measures) for the  
 34 presence of marine mammals, and will alert work crews when to begin or stop work due to  
 35 presence of seals in or near the shutdown and buffer zones, reducing the potential for acoustic  
 36 harassment. Based on the exposure analysis, no harbor seals are anticipated to experience  
 37 airborne sound pressure levels that would qualify as harassment. With the absence of any major  
 38 rookeries and only a few potential haul-out areas near the project area, potential takes by



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 disturbance will have a negligible short-term effect on individual harbor seals and would not  
2 result in population-level impacts.

### 3 **Transient Killer Whale**

4 Transients are uncommon visitors to Hood Canal, but may be present anytime during the year. In  
5 2003 and 2005, small groups of transient killer whales (6 – 11 individuals per event) visited  
6 Hood Canal to feed on harbor seals and remained in the area for significant periods of time (59 –  
7 172 days) between the months of January and July (London, 2006). These whales used the entire  
8 expanse of Hood Canal for feeding. Subsequent aerial surveys suggest that there has not been a  
9 sharp decline in the local seal population from these sustained feeding events (London, 2006).  
10 Based on this data, the density for Transient killer whales in Hood Canal for January to July is  
11  $0.038/\text{km}^2$  (11 individuals divided by the area of Hood Canal [ $291 \text{ km}^2$ ]). Since this timeframe  
12 overlaps the period in which the Test Pile Program will occur (July – Oct), this density was used  
13 for all exposure calculations. Exposures were calculated using the formula presented in Section  
14 3.9.2.2.1.6. Table 3.30 depicts the number of acoustic harassments that are estimated from  
15 vibratory and impact pile installation and removal activities.

16 **TABLE 3.30 NUMBER OF POTENTIAL EXPOSURES OF KILLER WHALES WITHIN**  
17 **VARIOUS ACOUSTIC THRESHOLD ZONES**

Season	Density of Killer Whales	Underwater		
		Impact Injury Threshold (180dB)	Impact Disturbance Threshold (160 dB)	Vibratory Disturbance Threshold (120dB)
July-Oct	0.038	0	9*	30

18 Note: The take estimates include both those from impact and vibratory pile installation and removal.

19 \* The modeling indicated that zero killer whales were likely to be exposed to sounds that would qualify as  
20 behavioral harassment during impact pile driving (160 dB zone). However, while Transient killer whales are  
21 rare in the Hood Canal, when these animals are present they occur in pods, so their density in the project area  
22 is unlikely to be uniform, as was modeled. If they are present during impact pile driving it's possible that one  
23 or more individuals within a pod could travel through the behavioral harassment zone. Therefore, the Navy is  
24 requesting nine behavioral takes of Transient killer whales – based on the average size of pods seen  
25 previously in the Hood Canal - by impact pile driving over the course of the proposed action.  
26

27 Potential takes would likely involve transient killer whales that are moving through the area on  
28 foraging trips when pile driving would occur. Killer whales that are taken could exhibit  
29 behavioral changes such as increased swimming speeds, increased surfacing time, or decreased  
30 foraging. Most likely, killer whales may move away from the sound source and be temporarily  
31 displaced from the areas of pile driving. Disturbance from underwater noise impacts is not  
32 expected to be significant because it is estimated that only a small number of killer whales may  
33 be affected by acoustic harassment. Additionally, marine mammal observers will be monitoring  
34 the shutdown and buffer zones (see Chapter 4 for a detailed discussion of mitigation measures)  
35 for the presence of marine mammals, and will alert work crews when to begin or stop work due  
36 to presence of killer whales in or near the shutdown and buffer zones, reducing the potential for  
37 acoustic harassment. Potential takes by disturbance will have a negligible short-term effect on  
38 individual killer whales and would not result in population-level impacts.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **Dall's Porpoise**

2 Dall's porpoise may be present in Hood Canal year-round and may be expected as far south in  
 3 the Hood Canal as the project area. Their use of inland Washington waters, however, is mostly  
 4 limited to the Strait of Juan de Fuca. The Navy conducted boat surveys of the waterfront area in  
 5 2008 from July to September (Agness and Tannenbaum, 2009a). During one of the surveys a  
 6 single Dall's porpoise was sighted in August in the deeper waters off Carlson Spit. In the  
 7 absence of an abundance estimate for the entire Hood Canal, a seasonal density (warm season  
 8 only) was derived from the waterfront survey by the number of individuals seen divided by total  
 9 number of kilometers of survey effort (6 surveys with approximately 3.9km<sup>2</sup> of effort each),  
 10 assuming strip transect surveys. In absence of any other survey data for Hood Canal, this density  
 11 is assumed to be throughout the project area. Exposures were calculated using the formula  
 12 presented in Section 3.9.2.2.1.6. Table 3.31 depicts the number of acoustic harassments that are  
 13 estimated from vibratory and impact pileinstallation and removal activities.

14 **TABLE 3.31 NUMBER OF POTENTIAL EXPOSURES OF DALL'S PORPOISE**  
 15 **WITHIN VARIOUS ACOUSTIC THRESHOLD ZONES**

Season	Density of Dall's Porpoise	Underwater		
		Impact Injury Threshold (190 dB)	Impact Disturbance Threshold (160dB)	Vibratory Disturbance Threshold (120 dB)
July-Oct	0.043	0	1*	30

16 Note: The take estimates include both those from impact and vibratory pileinstallation and removal.  
 17 \* The modeling indicated that zero Dall's porpoise were likely to be exposed to sounds that would qualify  
 18 as behavioral harassment during impact pile driving (160 dB zone). Dall's porpoises are rare in the Hood  
 19 Canal; only one animal, seen located in deep waters offshore the base has been seen in the project area in  
 20 the past few years. However, it's possible that additional animals exist or that this single individual could  
 21 pass through the behavioral harassment zone (160 dB) while transiting along the waterfront. Therefore, the  
 22 Navy is requesting a single behavioral take of Dall's porpoise by impact pile driving over the course of the  
 23 proposed action.

24 Potential takes would likely involve Dall's porpoise that are moving through the area on foraging  
 25 trips when pile driving would occur. Dall's porpoise that are taken could exhibit behavioral  
 26 changes such as increased swimming speeds, increased surfacing time, or decreased foraging.  
 27 Most likely, Dall's porpoise may move away from the sound source and be temporarily  
 28 displaced from the areas of pile driving. Disturbance from underwater noise impacts is not  
 29 expected to be significant because it is estimated that only a small number of Dall's porpoises  
 30 may be affected by acoustic harassment. Additionally, marine mammal observers will be  
 31 monitoring the shutdown and buffer zones (see Chapter 4 for a detailed discussion of mitigation  
 32 measures) for the presence of marine mammals, and will alert work crews when to begin or stop  
 33 work due to presence of porpoises in or near the shutdown and buffer zones, reducing the  
 34 potential for acoustic harassment. Potential takes by disturbance will have a negligible short-  
 35 term effect on individual Dall's porpoise and would not result in population-level impacts.

36

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 Harbor Porpoise**

2 Harbor porpoises may be present in the Hood Canal year-round, however their presence is rare.  
 3 The Navy has conducted boat surveys of the waterfront area from July to September over the  
 4 past few years (2008 – present) (Agness and Tannenbaum, 2009a). During one of the surveys a  
 5 single Dall’s porpoise was sighted in the deeper waters offshore the waterfront. In the absence  
 6 of an abundance estimate for the entire Hood Canal, a seasonal density (warm season only) was  
 7 derived from the waterfront survey by the number of individuals seen divided by total number of  
 8 kilometers of survey effort (24 surveys with approximately 3.9 km<sup>2</sup> of effort each), assuming  
 9 strip transect surveys. In the absence of any other survey data for the Hood Canal, this density is  
 10 assumed to be throughout the project area. Exposures were calculated using the formula  
 11 presented in Section 3.9.2.2.1.6. Table 3.32 depicts the number of acoustic harassments that are  
 12 estimated from vibratory and impact pile installation and removal.

13 **TABLE 3.32 NUMBER OF POTENTIAL EXPOSURES OF HARBOR PORPOISE**  
 14 **WITHIN VARIOUS ACOUSTIC THRESHOLD ZONES**

Season	Density of Harbor Porpoise	Underwater		
		Impact Injury Threshold (190 dB)	Impact Disturbance Threshold (160dB)	Vibratory Disturbance Threshold (120 dB)
July-Oct	0.011	0	0	15*

15 Note: The take estimates include both those from impact and vibratory pile installation and removal.  
 16 \* The modeling indicated that zero harbor porpoise were likely to be exposed to sounds that would qualify  
 17 as behavioral harassment during vibratory pile driving (120 dB zone). However, while harbor porpoises are  
 18 rare, one has been sighted in surveys over the last few years in the deep waters offshore the base. It’s  
 19 possible this offshore region is encapsulated within the vibratory disturbance zone due to its size (41.5 sq.  
 20 km), Therefore the Navy feels based on the possibility of this animal to be present in the offshore waters  
 21 during every day of construction, the Navy is requesting a single behavioral take of harbor porpoise by  
 22 vibratory pile driving each day of pile driving, for a total of 15 takes over the course of the proposed action.

23 Potential takes could occur if harbor porpoises move through the area on foraging trips when pile  
 24 driving would occur. Harbor porpoise that are taken could exhibit behavioral changes such as  
 25 increased swimming speeds, increased surfacing time, or decreased foraging. Most likely, harbor  
 26 porpoises may move away from the sound source and be temporarily displaced from the areas of  
 27 pile driving. Disturbance from underwater noise impacts is not expected to be significant  
 28 Additionally, marine mammal observers will be monitoring the shutdown and buffer zones (see  
 29 Chapter 4 for a detailed discussion of mitigation measures) for the presence of marine mammals,  
 30 and will alert work crews when to begin or stop work due to presence of marine mammals in or  
 31 near the shutdown zones, reducing the potential for acoustic harassment. Potential takes by  
 32 disturbance would have a negligible short-term effect on individual harbor porpoises and would  
 33 not result in population-level impacts.

**34 All Species**

35 Based on the modeling results presented above, a summary of the total number of exposures that  
 36 may occur within the project area are presented below in Table 3.33. During the Test Pile

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Program, there is the potential for 68 Level B disturbance exposures (160 dB) of various species  
 2 from impulsive pile driving operations, and an additional 1,140 Level B disturbance exposures  
 3 (120 dB) of various species from vibratory pile operations due to underwater sound. This results  
 4 in a total of 1,208 Level B disturbance exposures from vibratory and impact installation and  
 5 removal activities associated with the Test Pile Program. The following species and numbers of  
 6 Level B disturbance exposures could occur due to underwater sound as a result of impact pile  
 7 operations: 29 California sea lions, 29 harbor seals, 9 transient killer whales, and 1 Dall's  
 8 porpoise. The following species and number of Level B disturbance takes could occur due to  
 9 underwater sound as a result of vibratory pile operations: 255 California sea lions, 810 harbor  
 10 seals, 30 transient killer whales, 30 Dall's porpoises, and 15 harbor porpoises. Due to their lack  
 11 of presence within the project area during the timeframe for the Test Pile Program (July 16 – Oct  
 12 31), no ESA-listed Steller sea lions would be acoustically harassed. Also, due to their lack of  
 13 presence within the Hood Canal no ESA-listed Southern Resident killer whales would be  
 14 acoustically harassed. Lastly, no species of pinnipeds are expected to be exposed to airborne  
 15 sound pressure levels that would cause harassment.

16 **TABLE 3.33 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL EXPOSURES FOR ALL SPECIES**  
 17 **BETWEEN JULY AND OCTOBER**

Species	Underwater				Airborne	
	Impact Injury Threshold (190 dB)	Impact Injury Threshold (180dB)	Impact Disturbance Threshold (160dB)	Vibratory Disturbance Threshold (120dB)	Impact & Vibratory Disturbance Threshold (100dB)*	Impact & Vibratory Disturbance Threshold (90dB)*
California sea lion	0	N/A	29	255	0	N/A
Harbor seal	0	N/A	29	810	N/A	0
Transient killer whale	N/A	0	9	30	N/A	N/A
Dall's porpoise	N/A	0	1	30	N/A	N/A
Harbor porpoise	N/A	0	0	15	N/A	N/A
<b>Total</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>1140</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

18 \* The Navy will request a total of 1,208 Level B harassment exposures under the MMPA.  
 19

20 **3.9.2.2.2 Indirect Effects to Marine Mammals from Pile Driving Activities**

21 **3.9.2.2.2.1 Pile Driving Effects on Potential Prey (fish, etc.)**

22 **Impacts to Prey**

23 Construction activities will produce both pulsed (i.e. impact pile driving) and continuous sounds  
 24 (i.e. vibratory pile driving). Fish react to sounds which are especially strong and/or intermittent  
 25 low-frequency sounds. Short duration, sharp sounds can cause overt or subtle changes in fish  
 26 behavior and local distribution. Hastings and Popper (2005, 2009) identified several studies that  
 27 suggest fish may relocate to avoid certain areas of noise energy. Additional studies have  
 28 documented effects of pile driving (or other types of continuous sounds) on fish, although

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 several are based on studies in support of large, multiyear bridge construction projects (Scholik  
2 and Yan, 2001, 2002, Govoni et al., 2003, Hawkins, 2005, Hastings, 1990, 2007, Popper et al.,  
3 2006, Popper and Hastings, 2009). Sound pulses at received levels of 160 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa may  
4 cause subtle changes in fish behavior. SPLs of 180 dB may cause noticeable changes in behavior  
5 (Chapman and Hawkins, 1969; Pearson et al., 1992; Skalski et al., 1992). SPLs of sufficient  
6 strength have been known to cause injury to fish and fish mortality (CalTrans. 2001; Longmuir  
7 and Lively. 2001). Fish that occur in the immediate project area would be exposed to underwater  
8 noise that could injure or disturb fish during pile driving activity. Because vibratory pile driving  
9 is the primary installation and removal methodology, the most likely impact to fish from pile  
10 driving activities at the project area would be temporary behavioral disturbance or avoidance of  
11 the area. The duration of fish avoidance of this area after pile driving stops is unknown, but a  
12 rapid return to normal recruitment, distribution and behavior is anticipated. See Section 3. 8 for  
13 a detailed analysis of the impacts of the Test Pile Program to fish species. In general, impacts to  
14 marine mammal prey species are expected to be minor and temporary due to the short-time  
15 frame for the Test Pile Program. However, adverse impacts may occur to a few species of  
16 rockfish (bocaccio, yellowweye, and canary rockfish), chinook salmon, and summer run chum as  
17 a result of potential impacts to their eggs and larvae.

### 18 **Impacts to Prey Habitat**

19 The Test Pile Program may result in localized and temporary changes to the benthic community  
20 during pile placement. A conservative estimate of total bottom disturbance from the barge  
21 anchors, spuds, and test piles is approximately 647 m<sup>2</sup> (6,970 ft<sup>2</sup>). During the pile driving period  
22 (51 days), juvenile salmonids and other fish species may experience loss of available benthic  
23 prey at the project site due to the disturbance of pile installation. However, in-water work would  
24 occur during the time frame when few salmonids would be present, therefore adverse affect to  
25 benthic prey availability are not anticipated. Additionally, the area impacted by the Test Pile  
26 Program that could be used as possible foraging habitat is relatively small compared to the  
27 available habitat in the Hood Canal. Potentially a maximum area of 1.82 m<sup>2</sup> (based on a 60-inch  
28 diameter pile) of foraging habitat may have decreased foraging value as each pile is driven. Any  
29 behavioral avoidance by fish of the disturbed area would still leave significantly large areas of  
30 fish and marine mammal foraging habitat in the Hood Canal and nearby vicinity.

### 31 ***3.9.2.2.2 Pile Driving Effects on Water Quality***

#### 32 **Dissolved Oxygen**

33 During pile removal and replacement activities, suspension of anoxic sediment compounds may  
34 result in reduced dissolved oxygen in the water column. However, the high existing dissolved  
35 oxygen at the site during the proposed work windows reduces the potential for dissolved oxygen  
36 to drop to harmful levels, particularly due to the short duration of the in-water work period.

#### 37 **Turbidity**

38 Some degree of localized reduction in water quality would occur as a result of in-water  
39 construction activities. Most of this effect would occur during the installation and removal piles  
40 from the substrate when bottom sediments would be disturbed. Effects to turbidity are expected  
41 to be short term and minimal. Turbidity would return to normal levels within a short time from  
42 completion of the Test Pile Program.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 No direct effects to marine mammals are expected from turbidity impacts. Short-term exposure  
2 of salmonids and marine fish (prey species for marine mammals) to suspended sediments may  
3 occur as the sediment enters the water column. Factors potentially affecting salmonids and  
4 marine fish from temporary increases in turbidity could include damage to gill tissue,  
5 physiological stress, reduced foraging efficiency, and avoidance behavior.

6 The minimal and temporary increases in suspended sediments that may result from this project  
7 would not likely result in gill tissue damage to fish. Studies investigating similar potential  
8 impacts to fish from larger scale sediment dredging operations have shown that increased  
9 turbidity levels from these activities were insufficient to cause gill damage in salmonids  
10 (Redding et al. 1987; Servizi and Martens 1987). Suspended sediments in high concentrations  
11 (500 to 2,000 mg/L of suspended sediment) have been shown to cause physical stress in  
12 salmonids (Redding et al., 1987; Servizi and Martens, 1987). Behavioral responses of salmonids  
13 to elevated levels of suspended sediment include feeding disruption and changes in migratory  
14 behavior (Martin et al., 1977; Salo et al., 1980; Servizi, 1988). Salmonid foraging behavior can  
15 also be impaired by high concentrations of suspended sediment (Bisson and Bilby, 1982; Berg  
16 and Northcote, 1985; Redding et al., 1987). Behavioral changes include not rising to the surface  
17 to feed, reduction in prey location, and avoidance of areas of increased suspended sediment.

18 Therefore, while some degree of localized, short-term turbidity is expected during pile driving  
19 and removal activities, unconfined salmonids and other marine fish are likely to avoid areas with  
20 elevated suspended sediment concentrations (Salo et al., 1980). As such, they would not be  
21 expected to experience physiological or behavioral stress from the proposed action.

### 22 **3.9.2.2.3 Summary of Effects**

23 Individual marine mammals may be exposed to sound pressure levels during pile installation and  
24 removal operations at NBK Bangor which may result in behavioral disturbance. Any marine  
25 mammals which are behaviorally disturbed, may change their normal behavior patterns (i.e.  
26 swimming speed, foraging habits, etc.) or be temporarily displaced from the area of construction.  
27 Any exposures would likely have only a minor effect and temporary impact on individuals and  
28 would not result in population level impacts. The sound generated from vibratory pile driving is  
29 non-pulsed (e.g., continuous) which is not known to cause injury to marine mammals.  
30 Mitigation, outlined in Chapter 4, is likely to avoid most potential adverse underwater impacts to  
31 marine mammals from impact pile driving. Nevertheless, some level of impact is unavoidable.  
32 Impacts to marine mammals from changes in water quality as a result of pile driving operations  
33 are not expected to occur.

34 In-direct impacts to marine mammals as a result of effects to their prey vary by prey species. The  
35 Test Pile Program has been scheduled to maximize the use of recommended work windows to  
36 avoid important salmonid spawning periods. Additionally, the Navy will survey for forage fish  
37 eggs to help determine when spawning season begins in the Hood Canal, and will not utilize the  
38 impact hammer after October 14<sup>th</sup> to protect spawning adults. However, some fish species are  
39 still likely to be present. Fish that occur in the immediate project area would be exposed to  
40 underwater noise that could injure or disturb fish or their eggs/larvae during pile driving activity.  
41 Because vibratory pile driving is the primary installation method, the most likely impact to fish  
42 from pile driving activities at the project area would be temporary behavioral disturbance or  
43 avoidance of the area. In general, impacts to marine mammal prey species are expected to be

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 minor and temporary due to the short-time frame for the Test Pile Program. However, moderate  
2 impacts may occur to a few species of rockfish (bocaccio, yellowweye, and canary rockfish),  
3 chinook salmon, and summer run chum as a result of their already sensitive population status.  
4 In-direct impacts to marine mammal prey as a result of changes in water quality are expected to  
5 be minor and temporary. Dissolved oxygen levels are not expected to be drop to levels that  
6 would result in harm to prey species. Some degree of localized, short term increase in turbidity is  
7 expected to occur during installation and removal of the piles. Prey species are expected to  
8 avoid areas with elevated suspended sediments or experience minor behavioral effects due to  
9 changes in turbidity

#### 10 Endangered Species Act Conclusions

11 Acoustic exposures to the Steller sea lion are not predicted for pile driving operations associated  
12 with the Test Pile Program due to this species lack of presence during the project time frame. In-  
13 direct effects to this species may be possible due to moderate effects to several of their prey  
14 species (i.e. rockfish spp. and salmon spp.). In accordance with the ESA, the U.S. Navy is  
15 consulting with NMFS regarding the potential affect of the proposed action on Steller sea lions.  
16 Based on NMFS guidance for ESA consultations with the Northwest region (NMFS, 2008d),  
17 despite this species extremely unlikely presence in the project area during the time period of the  
18 proposed action, because they have been recorded in the months immediately preceding the work  
19 window, and because the proposed action has adverse effects to salmonids and generates sound  
20 pressure levels above ambient noise levels, the Test Pile Program may affect, but is not likely to  
21 adversely affect the ESA listed Steller sea lion.

22 Acoustic exposures to Southern Resident killer whales are not predicted for pile installation and  
23 removal operations associated with the Test Pile Program due to this species lack of presence  
24 within the Hood Canal. However, due to in-direct adverse effects from pile driving activities to  
25 their primary prey species (Chinook salmon and Chum salmon), the Test Pile Program may  
26 affect, but is not likely to adversely affect the ESA listed Southern Resident killer whale.

#### 27 Marine Mammal Protection Act Conclusions

28 Acoustic exposure estimates from pile driving operations indicate the potential for Level B  
29 harassment as defined by MMPA. No marine mammals would be exposed at levels that would  
30 result in injury or mortality. In-direct impacts to marine mammals from changes in water quality  
31 and prey availability as a result of the Test Pile program are expected to be minimal and would  
32 be temporary in nature. Although there may be impacts to individual marine mammals, the  
33 impacts at the population, stock, or species level would be negligible. The Navy has initiated  
34 consultation with NMFS under the MMPA and submitted an IHA application on November 11,  
35 2010. NMFS HQ published a notice for the proposed incidental harassment authorization and  
36 requested comments be submitted by February 24, 2011. No construction will occur before  
37 receipt of the approved incidental harassment authorization.

#### 38 National Environmental Policy Act

39 The analysis presented above indicates that pile driving activities associated with the Navy's  
40 proposed Test Pile Program at NBK Bangor may have impacts to individual marine mammals,  
41 but any impacts observed at the population, stock, or species level would be negligible.

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

- 1 Therefore, in accordance with NEPA, there would be no significant impact to marine mammal
- 2 populations from the Test Pile Program.



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**3.10 BIRDS**

The marbled murrelet is the only ESA-listed species that may occur in the vicinity of NBK Bangor. Two other species, the osprey and great blue heron are currently acknowledged as species of concern under the ESA. The bald eagle, has been de-listed from threatened status under the ESA due to its recovery, but remains protected under the the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) and Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (Eagle Act) (16 USC § 668-668a), which prohibits the taking, possession of, or commerce in bald and golden eagles. Table 3.34 provides examples of the different groupings of birds that occur or have the potential at NBK Bangor and includes information on seasons of occurrence. Groupings include shorebirds and wading birds, waterfowl, seabirds, and raptors.

Bird densities are highest at NBK Bangor; marine bird density is highest in winter, with large numbers of marine waterfowl occurring at this time. In surveys conducted in the 1990s by Nysewander et al. (2005), the combined density of marine birds during summer months in the vicinity of the NBK Bangor waterfront was 10 to 29 birds per square mile, compared to 29 to 77 birds per square mile during winter. This variation in density reflects the migratory nature of most bird species found at the NBK waterfront.

**TABLE 3.34 MARINE BIRD GROUPINGS AND FAMILIES AT THE NBK BANGOR WATERFRONT**

MARINE BIRD GROUPING	MARINE BIRD FAMILIES	SEASON(S) OF OCCURRENCE	PREFERRED HABITATS	PREFERRED PREY
Shorebirds and Wading Birds	Plovers, sanderlings, dowitchers, sandpipers, yellowlegs, and phalaropes Great blue heron	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Killdeer: year-round</li> <li>• Great blue heron: year-round</li> <li>• Spotted sandpiper: summer</li> <li>• Phalaropes: during migration</li> <li>• All other species: winter and during spring and/or fall migration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Great blue heron: shoreline, shallow marine and freshwater</li> <li>• Shorebirds: Intertidal zone, mudflats, beaches</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Great blue heron: crustaceans, small fishes</li> <li>• Shorebirds: marine worms, insect larvae, aquatic insects</li> </ul>
Marine Waterfowl	Diving ducks (goldeneye, scoters, bufflehead), mergansers, grebes, loons, dabbling ducks (mallard, wigeon), and geese	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Canada goose, red-necked and hooded mergansers, and some dabbling ducks: year-round</li> <li>• Surf and white-winged scoters: winter and in non-breeding flocks during summer</li> <li>• All other species: winter and/or during migration (spring and/or fall migration)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Canada goose, mergansers, dabbling ducks: marine and freshwater shorelines, eelgrass beds, and shallow water</li> <li>• Scoters, goldeneyes: marine nearshore and deeper water, near pilings</li> <li>• Grebes, loons: marine nearshore and deeper water</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Canada goose: vegetation</li> <li>• Mergansers: small fishes</li> <li>• Dabbling ducks: marine and freshwater vegetation, freshwater and marine larvae, aquatic and terrestrial insects</li> <li>• Scoters, goldeneyes: molluscs, barnacles, crustaceans, other invertebrates, small fishes</li> <li>• Grebes, loons: small fishes</li> </ul>
Seabirds	Pursuit divers: auklets, murrelets, murrelets, guillemots, and cormorants  Surface feeders: gulls and terns	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Gulls</i>: glaucous-winged gulls: year-round; Ring-billed gull: year-round; mew gull: winter, migrant; Bonaparte's gull: fall and spring migrant; other species: winter</li> <li>• <i>Terns</i>: Caspian terns: summer; common tern: fall migrant</li> <li>• All other species: year-round</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pursuit divers: marine nearshore and deeper water</li> <li>• Surface feeders (gulls, terns): shoreline, marine nearshore, deeper water</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pursuit divers: small fishes, invertebrates, zooplankton</li> <li>• Surface feeders: small fishes, molluscs, crustaceans, garbage, carrion</li> </ul>
Raptors	Bald eagle Osprey	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Year-round</li> <li>• Summer resident</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forested shoreline, shoreline, marine nearshore, freshwater</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bald eagle: fishes, waterfowl, shorebirds, carrion</li> <li>• Osprey: fishes</li> </ul>

Sources: Smith et al. 1997; Navy 2001; Opperman et al. 2003; Larsen et al. 2004; Wahl et al. 2005; WDFW 2005.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 3.10.1 Affected Environment****2 3.10.1.1 Regulatory Overview****3 ESA**

4 See Section 3.8.1.1 for a description of the ESA.

**5 Migratory Bird Treaty Act**

6 Migratory birds are any species or family of birds that live, reproduce or migrate within or across  
7 international borders at some point during their annual life cycle. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act  
8 (MBTA) was enacted in the United States in 1918 in order to establish federal protection for  
9 migratory birds (16 USC 703-712). The MBTA prohibits the taking, killing or possessing of  
10 migratory birds unless permitted. The list of bird species protected by the MBTA appears in 50  
11 CFR 10.13. NBK Bangor is located in western Washington State which generally falls within  
12 the potential pathway of the Pacific Migratory flyway. Birds utilize this flyway primarily in fall  
13 and spring during their southward and northward migrations, respectively.

**14 Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act**

15 In 1940 bald eagles gained protection under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. Bald  
16 eagles were listed as an endangered species under the Endangered Species Preservation Act of  
17 1966 on March 11, 1967 and in 1972 the bald eagle became protected under the MBTA. On  
18 February 14, 1978 the bald eagle was listed as an endangered species in 43 of the continuous  
19 states under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and listed as threatened in 5 states (Michigan,  
20 Minnesota, Wisconsin, Oregon and Washington) (43 FR 6230, February 14, 1978).

21 Effective 8 August 2007, the USFWS delisted the Bald Eagle under the authority of the ESA  
22 (see 72 FR 37345, July 9, 2007), removing it from the ESA's List of Endangered and Threatened  
23 Wildlife throughout most of its range. The prohibitions of the ESA no longer apply except to the  
24 Sonoran Desert nesting Bald Eagle population which is currently listed as threatened. In May  
25 2007 the USFWS issued a set of National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines providing  
26 landowners and others with guidance on how to ensure that actions taken on private property are  
27 consistent with the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act and the MBTA, which both protect  
28 Bald Eagles by prohibiting killing, selling or otherwise harming eagles, their nests or eggs  
29 (USFWS, 2007). A modification to the definition of "disturb," a term specifically prohibited as a  
30 "take" by the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act was implemented on July 5, 2007 (72 FR  
31 31132, June 5, 2007). The revised definition defines "disturb" as "to agitate or bother a Bald or  
32 Golden Eagle to a degree that causes, or is likely to cause, based on the best scientific  
33 information available:

- 34 1. "Injury to an eagle,  
35 2. A decrease in its productivity, by substantially interfering with normal breeding,  
36 feeding, or sheltering behavior; or,  
37 3. Nest abandonment, by substantially interfering with normal breeding, feeding or  
38 sheltering behavior (USFWS, 5 June 2007, 72 FR 31132)."

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 This definition provides clarity to the public while continuing protection for Bald Eagles  
2 (USFWS, 2007). On September 11, 2009 the USFWS published its Final Rule on  
3 Authorizations Under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for Take of Eagles (74 FR  
4 46836). This Final Rule establishes permit provisions for Bald and Golden Eagle takes under  
5 limited circumstances.

### 6 **3.10.1.2 ESA-Listed Birds**

#### 7 **Marbled Murrelet**

##### 8 Status and Management

9 In 1992, the marbled murrelet was listed as threatened in California, Oregon, and Washington  
10 under the ESA (57 FR 45328). Primary causes of the species' decline include direct mortality  
11 from oil spills and by-catch in gill-net fisheries, as well as loss of nesting habitat (61 FR 26256).

##### 12 Critical Habitat

13 Critical habitat for nesting was designated for the marbled murrelet in 1996 (61 FR 26256) and is  
14 currently proposed for revision, but the revised critical habitat will not include military lands (71  
15 FR 53838). NBK Bangor is not within designated marbled murrelet critical habitat (61 FR  
16 26256; 71 FR 53838). Designated critical habitat closest to Hood Canal includes forest lands  
17 west and south from Dabob Bay, which is within flight distance of the Test Pile Program project  
18 area (less than 84 kilometers [52 miles]) for breeding murrelets (61 FR 26256).

##### 19 Distribution and Abundance

20 Marbled murrelets are seabirds that spend most of their life in the marine environment and nest  
21 in mature and old-growth forests (USFWS, 1997). Murrelets use the marine environment in  
22 Hood Canal for courtship, loafing, and foraging (USFWS, 2010, in preparation). In this area,  
23 their nesting season is between April 1 and September 15. During the breeding season, murrelets  
24 tend to forage in well-defined areas along the shoreline in relatively shallow marine waters  
25 (Strachan et al., 1995). Murrelets forage at all times of the day and in some cases at night  
26 (Strachan et al., 1995).

27 During the pre-basic molt flightless murrelets must select foraging sites that provide adequate  
28 prey resources within swimming distance (Carter and Stein, 1995). During the non-breeding  
29 season, murrelets typically disperse and are found farther from shore (Strachan et al., 1995).

30 Murrelets can occur year-round in Puget Sound and Hood Canal, although their flock size,  
31 density, and distribution vary by season (Falxa et al., 2008; Nysewander et al., 2005). Murrelet  
32 summer foraging groups occur more often in flock sizes of two, with singles and flocks of three  
33 or more birds occurring less often (Merizon et al., 1997; Ramos, 2009). Winter flock size is  
34 often times greater than four birds (USFWS, 2010, in prep).

35 Murrelet presence in Hood Canal has been documented through a number of survey efforts. The  
36 most accurate information comes from the consistent sampling used to estimate population size  
37 and trends under the Northwest Forest Plan Murrelet Effectiveness Monitoring Program  
38 (Raphael et al., 2007). Other survey data were generated through the Puget Sound Ambient  
39 Monitoring Program (PSAMP), conducted by WDFW. These two survey efforts (conducted

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 since the mid-1990s) have estimated marbled murrelet densities in inland Washington marine  
 2 waters. Surveys conducted for the Northwest Forest Plan Effectiveness Monitoring Program  
 3 (NWFPEMP) estimated a density of 3.7 birds per square mile in Hood Canal during the 2003  
 4 breeding season (April–September) (Miller et al., 2006). The PSAMP surveys estimated  
 5 marbled murrelet density in northern Hood Canal from 2.8 to 7 birds per square mile during the  
 6 winter from 1993 to 2006, and 1.4 to 2.8 birds per square mile during the summer from 1992 to  
 7 1999 (WDFW, 2007b).

8 USFWS (2010, in preparation) approximated the murrelet summer density for Floral Point (an  
 9 area at the northern end of the NBK Bangor waterfront) using the survey results for stratum 2  
 10 (conducted in July and August 2008) in Conservation Zone 1 (Falxa et al., 2009). To  
 11 approximate murrelet winter density at Floral Point, USFWS (2010, in prep) developed an index  
 12 using the results of winter surveys reported by Nysewander et al. (2005) for the Puget Sound  
 13 Ambient Monitoring Program (1992-1999). This resulted in a multiplication of the summer  
 14 density by a factor of 1.84. Table 3.35 summarizes the density which will be used for marbled  
 15 murrelets in the remainder of this analysis.

16 Additional surveys specific to marbled murrelet presence at NBK Bangor have been conducted.  
 17 Marbled murrelets were observed in shoreline and at-sea surveys conducted over several months  
 18 from 2007 to 2010 (Agness and Tannenbaum, 2009b; Tannenbaum et al., 2009b), and the Kitsap  
 19 Audubon Society reported marbled murrelets in three annual Christmas Bird Count surveys  
 20 between 2001 and 2007 (Kitsap Audubon Society, 2008). Murrelets were observed in nearshore  
 21 and deeper waters, including one individual near EHW-1 in September 2008.

22 Marbled murrelets nest solitarily in trees with features typical of coniferous old-growth (stand  
 23 age from 200 to 250 years old, trees with multi-layered canopy). Although old-growth forest is  
 24 the preferred habitat for nesting, marbled murrelets are known to nest in mature second growth  
 25 forest with trees as young as 180 years old (Hamer and Nelson, 1995). WDFW Priority Habitat  
 26 Species maps do not indicate the presence of marbled murrelet nests in the upland areas  
 27 including, and adjacent to, NBK Bangor (WDFW, 2007c). Although forest stand inventories at  
 28 NBK Bangor indicate that stands are typically less than 110 years old, some relict, old-growth  
 29 trees can be found near Devil’s Hole and a small, “old-growth” stand has been recently located at  
 30 the northern portion of the base (International Forestry, 2000; Navy forester, 2010). This stand is  
 31 scheduled for delineation to determine suitability as “potential habitat” for marbled murrelets.”

32 **TABLE 3.35 THE COMPUTED DENSITY AND NUMBER OF MURRELETS PRESENT**  
 33 **BY FLORAL POINT DURING SUMMER AND WINTER**

Area	Number and Density of Murrelets			
	Summer Season		Winter Season	
	Density <sup>†</sup> (no./km <sup>2</sup> )	Number of Murrelets	Density <sup>‡</sup> (no./km <sup>2</sup> )	Number of Murrelets
Floral Point	1.61	155	2.96	284

34 <sup>†</sup>This was the mean density of murrelets in Conservation Zone 1 as reported by Falxa et al. (*in litt.*).

35 <sup>‡</sup>The estimated density of murrelets is projected to increase by a factor of 1.84 (1.61 x 1.84 = 2.96).

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**3.10.1.3 Species with Special Protection Status****Bald Eagle**

Bald eagles in the Pacific Northwest include resident birds and winter migrants that breed farther north. Migration patterns in general are timed to track the availability of spawning salmonids (Buehler, 2000). Many resident eagles in the Pacific Northwest migrate in late summer, when juveniles and adults move north up the coast to meet salmon runs in Alaska. At the end of these salmon runs in late fall, Alaskan and Pacific Northwest eagles move south along the coast following salmon runs. Adults reach wintering grounds in Pacific Northwest states in November or December, followed by juveniles in January (Buehler, 2000). Eagles that breed in more northern latitudes return to their breeding grounds during spring migration from January to March, depending on food resources and weather conditions.

WDFW identified 1,125 bald eagle territories in Washington in 2005, of which 75 percent were occupied (WDFW, 2007d). Near Hood Canal and the NBK Bangor waterfront, bald eagles nest along the shoreline of Dabob Bay on the Bolton Peninsula and along the shoreline of Quilcene Bay, west of Dabob Bay, in Hood Canal. Bald eagles have been observed feeding, perching or roosting, and bathing at NBK Bangor year round (Don, 2001; Agness and Tannenbaum, 2009b; Tannenbaum et al., 2009b). An active bald eagle nest is located south of Devil's Hole near the waterfront (Leicht, 2008, personal communication) and bald eagle nesting territories occur within 1.7 kilometers (1 mile) of the base (WDFW, 2007c). The closest known nesting territory outside the base contains two nests, which were approximately 260 meters (850 feet) north of the NBK Bangor property line. A third nest in this territory, which was about 167 meters (550 feet) from the property line, no longer exists (Slater, 2009). Five known bald eagle territories are located on the Toandos Peninsula of Hood Canal (WDFW, 2007c). The closest point of Toandos Peninsula is ~1.5 miles away from NBK Bangor.

**Osprey**

Ospreys are listed as a species of concern under the ESA and are a species to monitor for the state of Washington. Ospreys are summer-resident raptors that occur and nest near water, including marine shorelines, rivers, lakes, and streams where fish are available for foraging (Poole et al., 2002). Their nests are usually located in tall trees near large bodies of water. They have been observed flying, perching, and foraging at NBK Bangor (Agness and Tannenbaum, 2009b; Tannenbaum et al., 2009b). Four active osprey nests at NBK Bangor with fledged young were cited in the INRMP (DoN, 2001), including a nest south of Cattail Lake (> 1 mile from the study area). These nest sites are protected with 30-meter (100-foot) no-harvest buffer zones.

**Great Blue Heron**

Great blue heron are listed as a species of concern under the ESA and are a species to monitor for the state of Washington. Great blue herons forage on fish, amphibians, and aquatic invertebrates in wetlands, streams, and marine shorelines and, although distributed throughout the state of Washington, are most common in lowlands (Quinn and Milner, 2004). They are year-round residents in low-elevation areas of western Washington. Great blue herons breed in colonies (rookeries) that are typically located near a body of water. The INRMP cited up to six great blue heron rookeries (Don, 2001) located at Hunter's Marsh and other wetlands at NBK Bangor. However, no evidence of breeding was observed during May 2008 field visits to

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Hunter's Marsh, the only rookery cited in the INRMP that would be in the vicinity of the project  
2 area. The Navy manages impacts to heron rookeries by establishing a 100 ft (~30 meter (no-  
3 harvest buffer zone for timber around nesting locations (DoN, 2001). In 2008, three new nests  
4 were constructed on a tower at EHW-1, at least two of which had chicks during summer 2008  
5 marine wildlife surveys (Tannenbaum et al., 2009b). Subsequent surveys in the winter of  
6 2009/2010 (non-nesting season) did not show the presence of any nesting materials at the tower,  
7 though these surveys occurred outside of the nesting season (Tannenbaum 2010, pers. comm.).  
8 It is expected, however, that future nesting at this location is unlikely since EHW-1 is a poor  
9 quality nesting location.

#### 10 **3.10.1.4 Non-Listed ESA Birds**

##### 11 **Shorebirds**

12 Shorebirds occurring at or near the project area are mainly present during winter and/or  
13 migration, depending on species life history (Table 3.34). Exceptions include the killdeer, which  
14 is present year round, and the spotted-sandpiper, a summer resident and potential breeder at NBK  
15 Bangor. Shorebirds primarily rely on resources at NBK Bangor for foraging during the non-  
16 breeding season when over-wintering or as a stopover during spring and fall migrations (for  
17 species such as phalaropes) (Buchanan, 2004). Both the killdeer and spotted sandpiper nest close  
18 to water (Opperman, 2003) and may nest on the shoreline in the vicinity of the Test Pile Program  
19 project area. Shorebirds focus on intertidal habitat for all foraging activities (Johnson and  
20 O'Neil, 2001). Many shorebird species (e.g., plovers, sanderlings, sandpipers, and dowitchers)  
21 forage on larvae, and aquatic insects (Buchanan, 2004). Other food sources of shorebirds  
22 include amphipods, copepods, crustaceans, and molluscs. Shorebirds rest or sleep (roost) in a  
23 variety of location-dependent habitats. Some roosting habitats used by shorebirds include salt  
24 flats adjacent to intertidal foraging areas, higher elevation sand beaches, fields, or grassy areas  
25 near intertidal foraging areas; roost sites occasionally include piles, log rafts, floating docks, or  
26 other floating structures when natural roost sites are limited (Buchanan, 2004).

##### 27 **Marine Waterfowl**

28 Most marine waterfowl species only occur at the NBK Bangor waterfront during the winter and  
29 migrate north during their breeding season. However, common and hooded mergansers, Canada  
30 geese, and some dabbling duck species (mallard, gadwall, and northern shoveler) can be found  
31 near the project area year round. Of these species, only the Canada goose and merganser have  
32 been regularly sighted during summer months (Agness and Tannenbaum, 2009b; Tannenbaum et  
33 al., 2009b). Surf and white-winged scoters primarily occur in winter but can occur in summer  
34 (Opperman, 2003), although sightings of scoters are less common during summer months  
35 (Agness and Tannenbaum, 2009b). Marine waterfowl primarily forage in the nearshore  
36 environment, including near manmade structures (such as EHW-1), but are also found in inland  
37 deeper marine waters (Agness and Tannenbaum, 2009b). The primary forage resources of  
38 marine waterfowl include molluscs, crustaceans, and plant material. Other secondary food  
39 sources of marine waterfowl in the nearshore vicinity of the Test Pile Program project area are  
40 aquatic larvae and invertebrates. In the Puget Sound region, eelgrass beds are important foraging  
41 zones for dabbling ducks (American wigeon and mallard) (Lovvorn and Baldwin, 1996).  
42 Mergansers, such as the common merganser, nest close to water in rock crevices, tree cavities, or  
43 under tree roots (Opperman, 2003) and may nest along the shoreline habitat near the project area

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 during summer. Marine waterfowl also rest on shore and the intertidal zone (Agness and  
2 Tannenbaum, 2009b).

### 3 **Seabirds**

4 There are two primary guilds of seabirds that occur near the project area: surface feeding and  
5 pursuit-diving. In addition, the parasitic jaeger is a predatory seabird that may occur in the  
6 vicinity of NBK Bangor during fall migration (late September to early October) in pursuit of  
7 small birds (such as common terns, which are also in migration during this time) (Opperman,  
8 2003). Depending on individual species life history, surface-feeding seabirds occur during  
9 different seasons. Whereas glaucous-winged gulls occur year round (Hayward and Verbeek,  
10 2008), other gull species only occur during a portion of the year (see Table 3.35). Glaucous-  
11 winged gulls breed at established colonies, and the closest colony to the Test Pile Program  
12 project area is located approximately 48 kilometers (30 miles) to the northwest (Protection  
13 Island) (Hayward and Verbeek, 2008). Non-breeding Caspian terns and breeders disperse from  
14 colonies after the breeding season ends in June or July and are common in the vicinity of the Test  
15 Pile Program site from April to August. Gulls and terns in the vicinity forage on small schooling  
16 fish, visible from the water surface in the nearshore marine and inland marine deeper water  
17 habitats (e.g., Pacific herring, Pacific sand lance, and juvenile salmonids). Additional forage  
18 resources taken opportunistically by gulls include objects gleaned on the water surface, garbage  
19 on shore or inland, scavenged carrion, and small birds and eggs. Gulls can also forage in the  
20 intertidal zone; for example, gulls can feed on molluscs by dropping a mollusc from the air to  
21 break the shell on the beach or other hard surface, such as EHW-1.

22 Pursuit-diving seabirds can occur year round in the vicinity of the project area; however,  
23 numbers of some species are greater during winter months (e.g., pelagic cormorant, common  
24 murre, and pigeon guillemot). Cormorants, such as the double-crested cormorant, nest in  
25 colonies along the outer coast of Washington; however, non-breeding cormorants are found year  
26 round at NBK Bangor. Cormorants roost on buoys and other structures at the waterfront in  
27 groups of 10 individuals, the majority of which are juveniles (Agness and Tannenbaum, 2009b).  
28 Gulls roost in similar sized groups (Agness and Tannenbaum, 2009b).

29 With the exception of the pigeon guillemot, seabirds such as the common murre and rhinoceros  
30 auklet do not nest near the project area (Wilson and Manuwal, 1986; Ainley et al., 2002; Agness  
31 and Tannenbaum, 2009b). Non-breeding common murrens can occur year round. In general  
32 however, common murrens are most abundant in inland waters of Washington during the winter  
33 (Johnson and O'Neil, 2001), whereas rhinoceros auklets are more common in inland waters  
34 during the summer (Johnson and O'Neil, 2001; Opperman, 2003).

35 Pursuit-diving seabirds are found in nearshore and inland marine deeper waters near the Test Pile  
36 Program area, where they dive to capture prey underwater. These seabirds are also found near  
37 manmade structures, such as the EHW-1, where algal and invertebrate communities (which  
38 provide additional forage resources) have become established on underwater piles. Primary  
39 forage resources of these seabirds include small schooling fish and other nearshore fish, such as  
40 Pacific sand lance and Pacific herring (Vermeer et al., 1987). The pigeon guillemot forages  
41 opportunistically on a more general diet of epibenthic fish and invertebrates than some other  
42 pursuit-divers, such as the common murre (Vermeer et al., 1987). Additional forage resources of

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 pursuit-diving marine birds in the marine water habitats include zooplankton and aquatic  
2 invertebrates.

### 3 **3.10.2 Environmental Consequences**

#### 4 **3.10.2.1 No Action Alternative**

5 Under the No Action Alternative the Test Pile Program would not be conducted. Baseline  
6 conditions, as described above, for birds would remain unchanged. Therefore, there would be no  
7 significant impacts to birds from implementation of the No Action Alternative.

#### 8 **3.10.2.2 Proposed Action**

9 The evaluation of impacts to marine birds considers the importance of the resource, the  
10 proportion of the resource affected relative to its occurrence in the region, the particular  
11 sensitivity of the resource to project activities; and the duration of environmental impacts or  
12 disruption. In general, impacts from pile installation and removal at the Test Pile Program site  
13 would be similar to those described for marine mammals (see Section 3.9), including elevated  
14 underwater noise levels, increased human activity and noise, and changes in prey availability  
15 within the project area. In particular, underwater and airborne pile driving noise during the test  
16 pile period has the potential to disrupt marine bird nesting, foraging, and resting in the vicinity of  
17 the project area. Impacts to marine birds are anticipated to be highly localized because marine  
18 birds are wide-ranging and have a large foraging habitat available in Hood Canal, relative to the  
19 foraging area that might be impacted by pile driving within the project area.

#### 20 **3.10.2.2.1 Direct Effects of Pile Driving Activities**

##### 21 **3.10.2.2.1.1 Potential Acoustic Effects of Pile Driving on Birds**

22 The primary impacts to marine birds from the Test Pile Program would be associated with noise  
23 resulting from pile driving. Impacts to marine birds associated with water quality changes  
24 (turbidity) in nearshore habitats and changes in prey availability (benthic community and forage  
25 fish) would be localized and temporary during the 51 day pile driving period and are not  
26 discussed further in this section. The most important impact to marine birds associated with pile  
27 driving would occur when birds are foraging underwater at the same time underwater noise is  
28 being generated by impact pile driving, and to a lesser extent, vibratory pile driving.

#### 29 **Potential Effects of Underwater and Airborne Noise**

30 There are no empirical data specific to impact pile driving and its effects on any seabird, but  
31 studies that have evaluated other types of underwater sounds (underwater blasting and seismic  
32 testing) on vertebrates provided some basis for evaluating the effects of pile driving on seabirds  
33 (Entranco and Hamer Environmental, 2005). Exposure to high sound pressure levels (SPLs) can  
34 result in barotrauma, physical injury caused by a change in pressure usually occurring in the ear  
35 (Hastings and Popper, 2005; USFWS, 2006), i.e., internal injuries, including hemorrhage and  
36 rupture of internal organs caused by a difference in pressure between an air space inside the body  
37 and the surrounding gas or liquid. As a result, marbled murrelets (and other diving birds)  
38 exposed to underwater sound pressure levels from impact pile driving within close proximity to  
39 the source could potentially be injured. Recent construction-period monitoring at Hood Canal  
40 Bridge, approximately 22 miles (35 km) from NBK Bangor, described a pigeon guillemot that



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 appeared to be distressed and initially unable to fly following underwater exposure to impact pile  
2 driving at a distance of approximately 68 m (225 ft) (Entranco and Hamer Environmental, 2005).

3 Although some birds may exhibit an annoyance reaction and flee from the project area upon  
4 commencement of pile driving, others may continue to forage close to the construction area and  
5 be exposed to associated noise. Prey species, such as fish, could potentially be killed or injured  
6 as a result of pile driving, which could serve as an attractant and compound the issue of  
7 underwater noise exposure to birds that forage underwater. Monitoring at Hood Canal Bridge  
8 demonstrated that marbled murrelets continued to dive and forage within 300 m (984 ft) of active  
9 pile driving operations, within the projects predicted impact area (Entranco and Hamer  
10 Environmental, 2005). This observation indicates that some foraging marine birds may habituate  
11 to pile driving.

12 Behavioral responses of birds to pile driving are not well known and were extrapolated from the  
13 literature on fishes by USFWS, recognizing that there is considerable uncertainty on the subject  
14 (USFWS, 2006). In the analysis of pile driving impacts to marbled murrelets at the Anacortes,  
15 Washington, ferry terminal, USFWS stated that they would anticipate that SPLs in excess of 150  
16 dBRMS could cause significant disruption of normal behaviors (USFWS, 2006). Behaviors that  
17 would indicate disturbance of marbled murrelets and other marine birds include flushing (startle  
18 reaction), aborted feeding attempts, delayed feeding, or avoidance of the area. TTS can also  
19 result from exposure to elevated underwater noise, potentially affecting communication and/or  
20 ability to detect predators or prey. Responses of marine bird species in general are expected to  
21 be similar to those predicted for marbled murrelets. Birds would likely avoid the immediate pile  
22 driving site but could potentially habituate to pile driving noise well within the disturbance  
23 impact area due to sound attenuation with increasing distance from the source.

#### 24 **3.10.2.2.1.2 Thresholds and Criteria for Pile Driving for Birds**

25 Little is known of the physiology of avian hearing underwater, and there are no empirical data  
26 specific to the effects of pile driving on seabirds. However, USFWS uses a 180 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa peak  
27 threshold to conservatively address underwater noise impacts that may cause injury and a 150 dB  
28 re 1  $\mu$ Pa rms for behavioral disturbance (USFWS, 2006). USFWS (2004a) identified a sound-  
29 only injury threshold for marbled murrelets at nest sites of 92 dB (A) re 20  $\mu$ Pa, where injury is  
30 defined as a bird flushing from the nest or the young missing a feeding. This threshold was  
31 generated by work done in the Olympic National Forest for marbled murrelets and spotted owls  
32 (USFWS 2004).

33  
34 Noise-related thresholds have not been established for marine bird species other than marbled  
35 murrelets that occur on the waterfront, such as scoter species, pigeon guillemots, goldeneye  
36 species, cormorants, and grebes, but they are likely to respond similarly to pile strikes.

#### 37 **3.10.2.2.1.3 Determining Expected Sound Pressure Levels**

##### 38 Underwater Noise from Pile Driving

39 Underwater noise associated with pile driving activities would likely be one of the most  
40 important impacts to marine birds present during pile driving within the project area. As  
41 described in Section 3.9.2.2.1.4, (Underwater Noise) pile driving within the project area would  
42 result in increased underwater noise levels. Impact pile driving using a single-acting diesel



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 ft), respectively. As discussed in Section 3.9.2.2.1.5, some of the distances produced by the  
 2 calculations are unrealistic, because they assumed a field free of obstruction. For instance, the  
 3 actual distance to the behavioral disturbance zone for impact pile driving may be shorter than  
 4 that calculated due to the irregular contours of the waterfront, the narrowness of the canal, and  
 5 the maximum fetch at the project area. Table 3.36 summarizes the distances to an area  
 6 encompassed by sound pressure levels generated during the different phases of construction  
 7 relative to USFWS guideline thresholds. Figure 3-17 provides a visual depiction of these zones  
 8 relative to the study area.

9 **TABLE 3.36 CALCULATED DISTANCE(S) TO AND AREA ENCOMPASSED BY THE**  
 10 **USFWS GUIDELINE THRESHOLD FOR UNDERWATER IMPACTS**  
 11 **FROM PILE DRIVING ON THE MARBLED MURRELET**

Species	Threshold	Distance (m)	Distance in (km)	Predicted Area in (km <sup>2</sup> )	Actual Area in (km <sup>2</sup> )
Marbled Murrelet	Impact Driving - Injury (180 dB peak)	215*	0.215	0.145	0.136
	Impact Driving - Behavioral (150 dB rms)	2,154*	2.154	14.576	7.670
	Vibratory Driving - Behavioral (150 dB rms)	1,000*	1.000	3.142	1.700

12 dB = decibel; rms = root-mean-square; μPa = microPascal  
 13 Practical spreading loss (15 log, or 4.5 dB per doubling of distanced) and -10 dB for sound attenuation were used for calculations.  
 14 Sound pressure levels used for calculations were: 195 dB re 1 μPa @ 10m for impact and 180 dB re 1 μPa @ 10m for vibratory  
 15 \*Range calculated is greater than what would be realistic. Hood Canal average width at site is 2.4 km, and is fetch limited from N  
 16 to S at 20.3 km.

17 *Airborne Noise from Pile Driving*

18 Pile driving would generate airborne noise that potentially could result in disturbance to birds  
 19 foraging, resting, or transiting in the vicinity of the project area. Transmission loss (TL) in air is  
 20 the decrease in acoustic intensity as an acoustic pressure wave propagates out from a source. A  
 21 spherical spreading loss model, assuming average atmospheric conditions, was used to estimate  
 22 the distance to the 92 dB(A) re 20 μPa rms airborne thresholds for marbled murrelets. The  
 23 formula for calculating spherical spreading loss is:

24 
$$TL = 20\log r$$

25 Where:

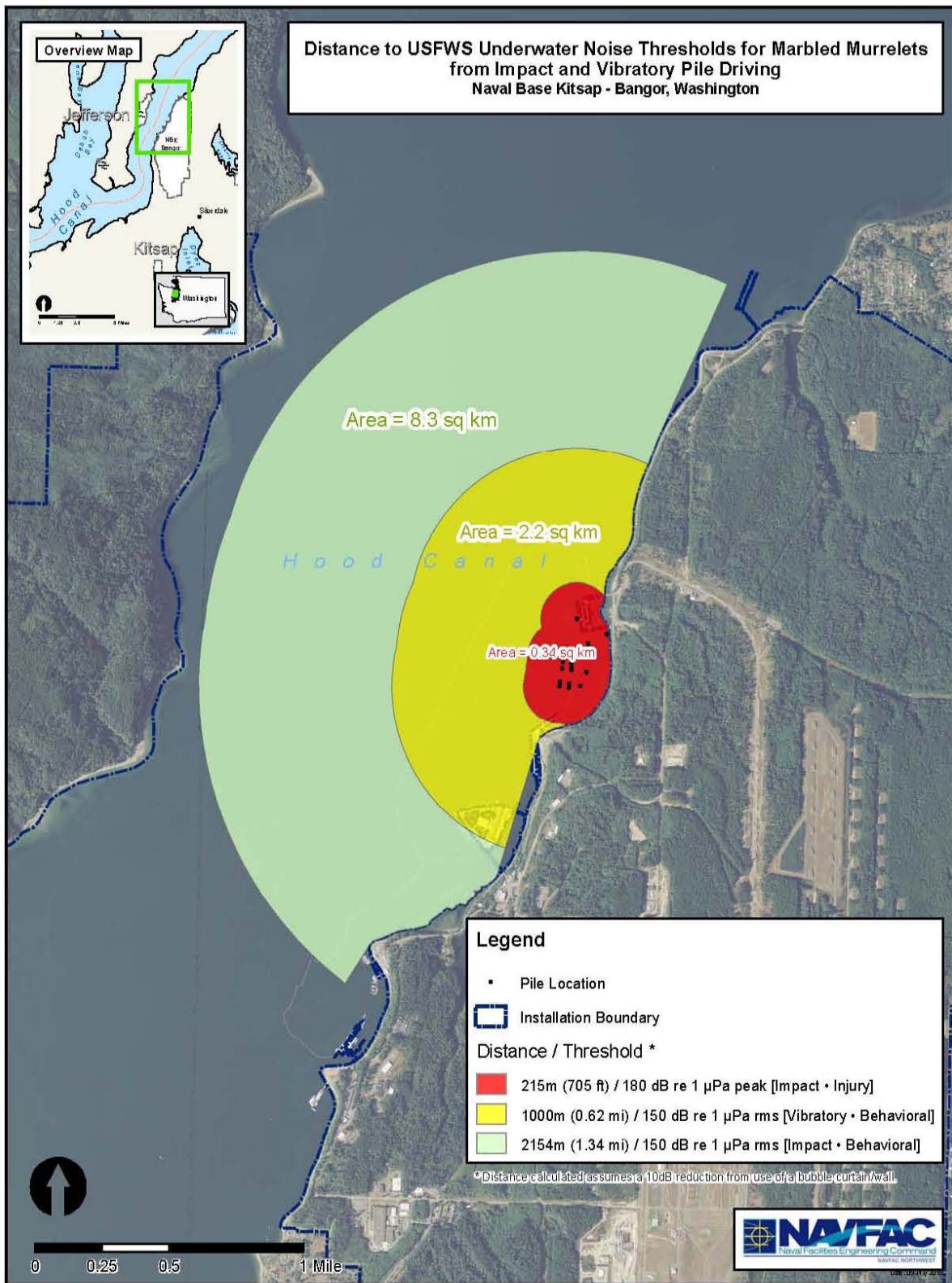
26 TL = Transmission loss

27 r = Distance from source to receiver

28 \*Spherical spreading results in a 6 dB decrease in sound pressure level per  
 29 doubling of distance.

30  
 31 The distances to the airborne marbled murrelet threshold was calculated using received levels  
 32 reported previously from in-situ recordings from other similar construction activities, and the  
 33 formula above for spherical spreading. The modeling indicates that the distance to the 92 dB(A)  
 34 re 20 μPa airborne injury during steel pile installation would be at a distance of approximately  
 35 68 meters (223 feet) over water, and vibratory would exceed the airborne threshold for

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY



**Figure 3-17 Distance to USFWS Underwater Noise Thresholds for Marbled Murrelets from Impact and Vibratory Pile Driving**

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 approximately 22 meters (72 feet) over the water. Table 3.37 summarizes the distances to and  
 2 area encompassed by sound pressure levels generated during the different phases of construction  
 3 relative to USFWS guideline thresholds. Figure 3-18 provides a visual depiction of these zones  
 4 relative to the study area. Since protective measures are in place out to the distances calculated  
 5 for the underwater thresholds, the distances for the airborne thresholds will be covered fully by  
 6 monitoring.

7 **TABLE 3.37 CALCULATED DISTANCE(S) TO AND THE AREA ENCOMPASSED BY**  
 8 **THE USFWS GUIDELINE THRESHOLD FOR AIRBORNE IMPACTS**  
 9 **FROM PILE DRIVING ON THE MARBLED MURRELET**

Species	Threshold	Distance (m)	Distance in (km)	Actual Area in (km <sup>2</sup> )
Marbled Murrelet	Impact Driving - Injury (92 dB(A) re 20μPa)	68	0.068	0.0145
	Vibratory Driving - Injury (92 dB(A) re 20μPa)	22	0.022	0.0015

10 dB = decibel; rms = root-mean-square; μPa = microPascal

11 Sphericalspreading loss (20 log, or 6 dB loss per doubling of distanced) was used for calculations

12 Sound pressure levels used for calculations were: 105 dB re 20 μPa at a distance of 15 meters (50 feet) for  
 13 impact pile driving and 95 dB re 20 μPa at 15 meters (50 feet) for vibratory pile driving  
 14

15 Figure 3-18 Distance to USFWS Airborne Noise Thresholds for Marbled Murrelets from Impact  
 16 and Vibratory Pile Driving USFWS (2004a) has also identified noise-only alert and disturbance  
 17 thresholds for marbled murrelets, where alert behavior refers to the bird showing apparent  
 18 interest in the noise source and disturbance is indicated by avoidance of the noise. These  
 19 threshold levels change depending on the baseline noise level, and do not widely apply (USFWS,  
 20 2004a; WSDOT, 2008; Teachout, 2009, personal communication). The airborne threshold was  
 21 derived from studies of nesting murrelets, and responses of foraging and resting birds in the  
 22 marine environment are less well known. However, murrelets on the water may be impacted by  
 23 pile driving through injury or behavioral disturbance within the aforementioned distances.

24 Noise-related thresholds have not been established for marine bird species other than marbled  
 25 murrelets that occur on the waterfront, such as scoter species, pigeon guillemots, goldeneye  
 26 species, cormorants, and grebes, but they are likely to respond similarly to pile strikes.  
 27 Behavioral responses of seabirds, including marbled murrelets, were monitored during  
 28 construction of Hood Canal Floating Bridge in Washington (Entranco and Hamer  
 29 Environmental, 2005). At the beginning of pile driving work, the majority of seabirds in the  
 30 vicinity responded by flushing, but over time some habituation occurred. Most of these species  
 31 use the NBK Bangor waterfront for foraging and resting (Agness and Tannenbaum, 2009b;  
 32 Tannenbaum et al., in prep., b).

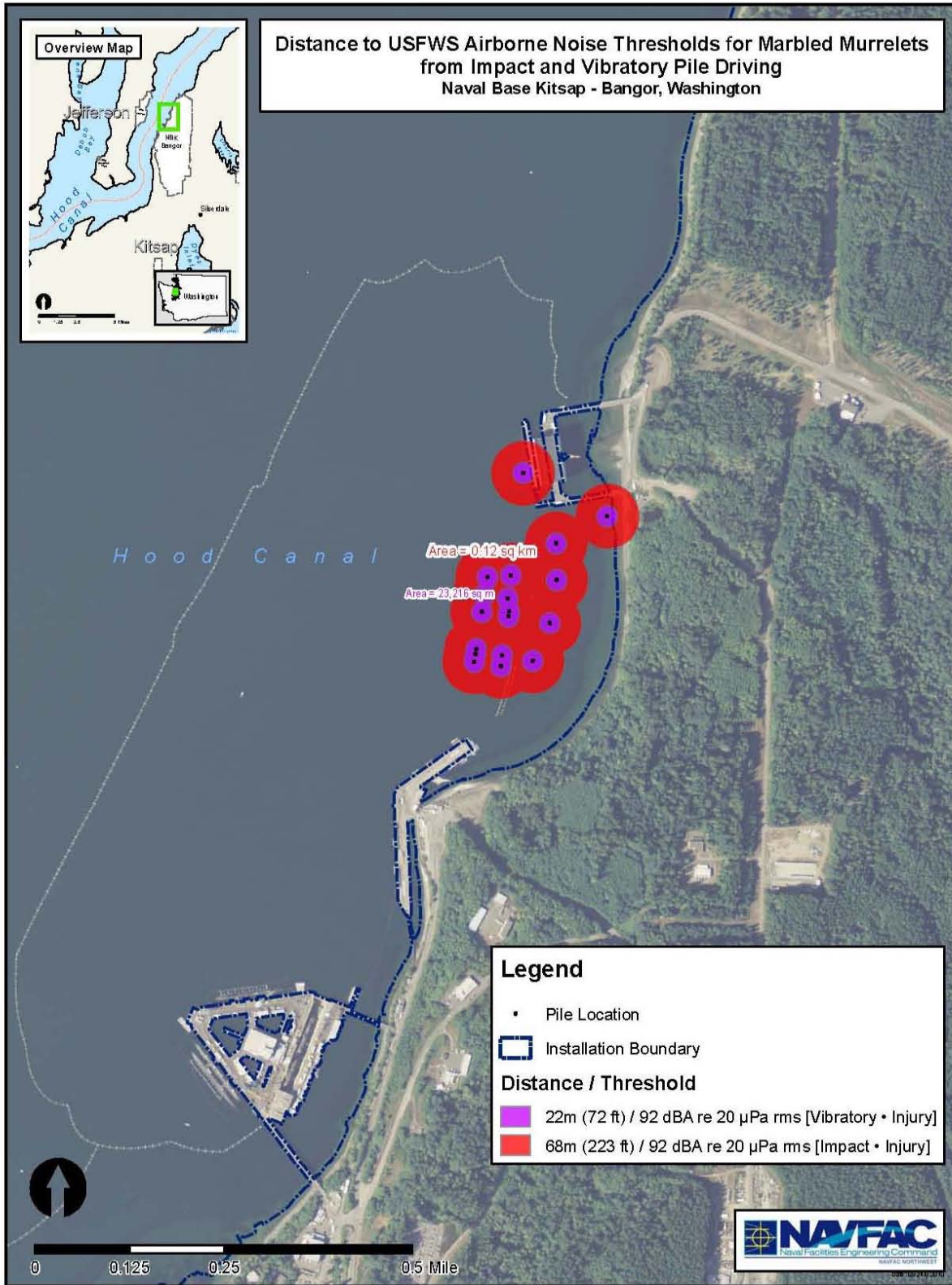
### 33 **3.10.2.2.1.5 Sound Exposure Modeling**

34 For details of the sound exposure modeling see Section 3.9.2.2.1.6. The exposure assessment  
 35 methodology is an estimate of the numbers of individuals exposed to the effects of pile driving  
 36 activities exceeding USFWS guideline thresholds. Of significant note in these exposure  
 37 estimates, additional mitigation methods (i.e. visual monitoring and the use of shutdown zones)



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51



52 **Figure 3-18 Distance to USFWS Airborne Noise Thresholds for Marbled Murrelets from**  
53 **Impact and Vibratory Pile Driving**

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

1 were not quantified within the assessment and successful implementation of this mitigation is not  
2 reflected in exposure estimates. Results from the acoustic impact exposure assessment should be  
3 regarded as conservative estimates that are strongly influenced by limited biological data. For  
4 instance, the Navy assumed that one hundred percent of the in-air density of marbled murrelets  
5 was available to be exposed to underwater sounds at any time which is a highly conservative  
6 modeling parameter. While the numbers generated from the pile driving exposure calculations  
7 provide conservative overestimates of marbled murrelet exposures for consultation with  
8 USFWS, the duration and limited geographic extent of Test Pile Program would likely further  
9 limit actual exposures.

## 10 **ESA-Listed Birds**

### 11 **Marbled Murrelet**

12 Marbled murrelets are present in the Hood Canal almost year-round but have peak densities in  
13 the winter. The Test Pile Program work period (51 days) overlaps the end of the marbled  
14 murrelet nesting season (April 1 to September 15), however, murrelet densities are lowest during  
15 the summer period in which this project would take place (Nysewander et al., 2005), and suitable  
16 nesting habitat does not occur within 0.25 miles (1320 feet; 403 meters) of the project area.  
17 Noise from pile installation and removal has the potential to cause injury and behavioral  
18 disturbance for marbled murrelets. Although murrelets would likely avoid the immediate pile  
19 driving site and would habituate to pile driving noise well within the disturbance impact area,  
20 potential impacts may occur, especially considering the observations at Hood Canal Bridge  
21 (Entranco and Hamer Environmental, 2005), described in Section 3.10.2.2.1.

22 Table 3.38 depicts the number of acoustic harassments that are estimated from vibratory and  
23 impact pile driving during installation/removal operations both underwater and in-air for marbled  
24 murrelets. Based on the modeling analysis there is the potential for 348 marbled murrelets to be  
25 exposed to underwater sound pressure levels that would cause disturbance as a result of impact  
26 pile driving during pile installation. There is the potential for an additional 45 marbled murrelets  
27 to be exposed to underwater sound pressure levels that would cause disturbances as a result of  
28 vibratory pile installation and removal. Disturbance from underwater noise impacts is not  
29 expected to be significant because it is estimated that only a small number of marbled murrelets  
30 may be affected by acoustic harassment. Additionally, marbled murrelet observers will be  
31 monitoring the shutdown and buffer zones (see Chapter 4 for a detailed discussion of mitigation  
32 measures) for the presence of marbled murrelets, and will alert work crews when to begin or stop  
33 work due to presence of these birds in or near the shutdown and buffer zones, reducing the  
34 potential for acoustic harassment. Based on the exposure analysis, marbled murrelets are not  
35 expected to be exposed to underwater or airborne sound pressure levels that would cause injury.

### 36 **Species with Special Protection Status**

37 Other protected marine bird species that forage along the waterfront and nest in the vicinity of  
38 the project area include the bald eagle, osprey, and great blue heron. Because these species  
39 capture prey in the nearshore and intertidal habitats, they are susceptible to the same potential  
40 airborne noise impacts from pile driving and removal described above for marbled murrelets.

41

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE 3.38 POTENTIAL EXPOSURES OF MARBLED MURRELETS WITHIN VARIOUS NMFS ACOUSTIC THRESHOLD ZONES**

Season	Density of Marbled Murrelets	Underwater Exposure Estimate			Airborne Exposure Estimate
		Impact Injury Threshold (180dB peak) <sup>1</sup>	Impact Disturbance Threshold (150 dB rms) <sup>1</sup>	Vibratory Disturbance Threshold (150 dB rms) <sup>1</sup>	Impact & Vibratory Injury Threshold (92dB (A) rms) <sup>2</sup>
July - Oct	1.61	0	348	45	0

<sup>1</sup> All underwater sound pressure levels are re: 1 μ Pa.

<sup>2</sup> All airborne sound pressure levels are re: 20 μ Pa.

### **Bald Eagle**

USFWS (2003) determined that elevated noise levels from impact pile driving at a dock in Port Angeles could disrupt the normal feeding behavior of adult bald eagles within approximately 0.5 mile of the dock site. One bald eagle was observed foraging on the shoreline approximately 975 meters (3,200 feet, 0.6 mile) north of the project area (Tannenbaum et al., in prep., b). This falls outside of the potential impact zones estimated in the Port Angeles dock project. In addition, the largest airborne injury zone estimates using the marbled murrelet criteria was 68 meters during impact pile installation. This zone is significantly shorter than the distance to any observed bald eagle nests in the area. Therefore, injurious effects as a result of pile installation and removal are unlikely from the proposed action.

Watson and Pierce (1998) found that vegetative screening and distance were the two most important factors determining the impact of visual disturbances for bald eagles. There is no effective vegetative screening within 0.5 mile of the project area along the shoreline; therefore, bald eagles would most likely avoid foraging within this area during the Test Pile Program. Further, the area does not currently appear to receive much use by bald eagles, therefore no impacts to foraging bald eagles are not expected.

The bald eagles observed during spring and summer marine bird surveys at NBK Bangor are probably the resident pair at the nests located in the Vinland neighborhood, and a resident pair nesting near Devil's Hole, since this species is highly territorial during the breeding season. The closest nest is over 1 mile from the project area, with vegetative screening present, therefore no impacts to nesting bald eagles are expected. The proposed action would have no significant impacts on the bald eagle.

### **Osprey**

Ospreys have been observed foraging along the shoreline south of EHW-1 (Tannenbaum et al., in prep., b), adjacent to the project area. Pile driving and removal for the Test Pile Program would overlap the ospreys' period of residence in the area (July through October). Ospreys present during the test period, would probably avoid foraging within this area due to the noise. However, any potential disturbance would be short-term (51-day project schedule) and the



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 reduction in the availability of optimal foraging areas due to the Test Pile Program would be  
2 minimal relative to the potential foraging habitat available to ospreys in the Hood Canal. Lastly,  
3 the closest nest recently identified for ospreys on NBK property was north of the Test Pile  
4 Program action area at Cattail Lake, more than 1 mile away. This location is well outside the  
5 potential acoustic impact zones for airborne noise from the Test Pile Program. As a result, the  
6 proposed action would have no significant impacts on the osprey.

### 7 **Great Blue Heron**

8 Great blue herons are intolerant of disturbance while foraging and nesting (Eissinger, 2007) and  
9 conduct both activities in the area around EHW-1 (Tannenbaum et al., in prep., b). As a result,  
10 Great blue herons would likely avoid foraging within this area during pile driving.

11 The INRMP (DoN, 2001) designated a 100-foot protection zone around great blue heron  
12 rookeries from timber harvesting. Three pairs of great blue herons nested on a tower at EHW-1  
13 in summer 2008 (Tannenbaum et al., in prep., b). However, subsequent surveys have not  
14 revealed active nests in this area. The closest rookery located at NBK Bangor to the Test Pile  
15 Program is at Hunter's marsh. It is located in the upland area behind the existing EHW-1  
16 facility, however, despite its close proximity, this rookery fall outside the largest injury zone  
17 predicted for marbled murrelets (assumed to be the most sensitive bird species) from airborne  
18 sound pressure levels associated with pile operations, which only extends 68 meters from the  
19 pile. Since there are no established criteria from which to assess behavioral impacts for airborne  
20 noises on birds its unknown if Great Blue Herons utilizing Hunter's March could be behaviorally  
21 disturbed from pile operations. Pile driving within the project area would be greater than 30  
22 meters (100 feet) from the great blue heron nests at EHW-1, and there would be no physical  
23 disturbance to the rookery from construction activities. Pile driving and removal would only  
24 overlap with the last two weeks of the great blue heron nesting season (15 February-31 July).  
25 Additionally, great blue herons would be unlikely to nest at the site during pile driving due to the  
26 noise associated with the construction activities. Moreover, there would be no visual screening  
27 between the nests and pile driving activities, and this species is intolerant of noise and human  
28 disturbance (Eissinger, 2007). Great blue heron colonies may move from year to year in  
29 response to disturbance (Eissinger, 2007), and other suitable nesting sites are available (and have  
30 been used) in forest stands at NBK Bangor (DoN, 2001). Thus, avoidance of the EHW-1 tower  
31 nesting location during the pile driving period would not impact the great blue heron population  
32 in the area. Impacts associated with pile driving and removal would be limited to behavioral  
33 disturbance or short-term avoidance of the area. Therefore, the proposed action would have no  
34 significant impacts on the great blue heron.

### 35 **Migratory Birds**

36 Most migratory and winter-resident seabirds, shorebirds, and waterfowl do not breed in the  
37 vicinity of the NBK Bangor waterfront. Six species recognized by the USFWS as species of  
38 concern could occur in the project area, and include the Caspian tern, yellow-billed loon, pelagic  
39 cormorant, western grebe, lesser yellowlegs, and short-billed dowitcher (USFWS, 2008a). Of  
40 these species, pelagic cormorants have been observed in Christmas bird counts (Kitsap Audubon  
41 Society, 2008) and summer surveys (Agness and Tannenbaum, 2009; Tannenbaum et al., in  
42 prep.). Pelagic cormorants do not breed in the vicinity, however. Western grebes have been  
43 observed during the spring migration (Agness and Tannenbaum, 2009) and Christmas bird

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 counts (Kitsap Audubon Society, 2008). Migratory marine bird species would be subject to  
2 underwater and airborne noise. While it is likely that most marine birds would avoid the  
3 immediate vicinity of the project area during pile driving, it is possible that some individuals  
4 may habituate. Diving species such as loons, grebes, and cormorants could be exposed to  
5 underwater noise. Mitigation measures employed for the marbled murrelet may also minimize  
6 noise-related impacts to other diving migratory birds (see Section 4.4, Mitigation Measures and  
7 Regulatory Compliance). Migratory marine birds are widespread throughout Puget Sound in  
8 winter months, and the project area is very small compared to their habitat overall.

### 9 **3.10.2.2.2 Potential Indirect Effects of the Proposed Action**

#### 10 **3.10.2.2.2.1 Effects on Potential Prey (fish, etc.)**

##### 11 **Impacts to Prey**

12 Construction activities will produce both pulsed (i.e. impact pile driving) and continuous sounds  
13 (i.e. vibratory pile driving and pneumatic chipper hammer). Fish react to sounds which are  
14 especially strong and/or intermittent low-frequency sounds. Short duration, sharp sounds can  
15 cause overt or subtle changes in fish behavior and local distribution. Hastings and Popper (2005,  
16 2009) identified several studies that suggest fish may relocate to avoid certain areas of noise  
17 energy. Additional studies have documented effects of pile driving (and other types of  
18 continuous sounds) on fish, although several are based on studies in support of large, multiyear  
19 bridge construction projects (Scholik and Yan, 2001, 2002; Govoni et al., 2003; Hawkins, 2005;  
20 Hastings, 1990, 2007; Popper et al., 2006, 2007; Popper and Hastings, 2009). Sound pulses at  
21 received levels of 160 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa may cause subtle changes in fish behavior. SPLs of 180 dB  
22 may cause noticeable changes in behavior (Chapman and Hawkins, 1969; Pearson et al., 1992;  
23 Skalski et al., 1992). SPLs of sufficient strength have been known to cause injury to fish and  
24 fish mortality (CalTrans, 2001; Longmuir and Lively, 2001). Fish that occur in the immediate  
25 project area would be exposed to underwater noise that could injure or disturb fish during pile  
26 driving activity. Because vibratory pile driving is the primary installation and removal  
27 methodology, the most likely impact to fish from pile driving activities at the project area would  
28 be temporary behavioral disturbance or avoidance of the area. The duration of fish avoidance of  
29 this area after pile driving stops is unknown, but a rapid return to normal recruitment,  
30 distribution and behavior is anticipated. See Section 3.8 for a detailed analysis of the impacts of  
31 the proposed action to fish species. In general, impacts to bird prey species are expected to be  
32 minor and temporary due to the short-time frame for the proposed action. However, moderate  
33 impacts may occur to a few species of rockfish (bocaccio, yelloweye, and canary rockfish),  
34 chinook salmon, and summer run chum as a result of potential impacts to their eggs and larvae.

##### 35 **Impacts to Prey Habitat**

36 The proposed action may result in localized and temporary changes to the benthic community  
37 during pile placement. A conservative estimate of total bottom disturbance from the installation  
38 and removal of the piles, which includes the potential to disturb the bottom habitat one meter  
39 surrounding each pile is 860 m<sup>2</sup> (9,257 ft<sup>2</sup>). During the pile driving period, juvenile salmonids  
40 and other fish species may experience loss of available benthic prey at the project area due to the  
41 disturbance of their habitat during pile installation and removal. Additionally, plankton and  
42 zooplankton which occupy the water column and are the primary prey of forage fish may be  
43 negatively affected by increased sound pressure levels and turbidity from construction activities.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 However, in-water work has been scheduled to occur during the time frame when few salmonids  
2 would be present and impact pile driving will cease after October 14<sup>th</sup> to limit exposure to  
3 spawning forage fish; therefore, adverse affects to benthic prey availability are anticipated to be  
4 minimal. Additionally, the area impacted by the proposed action that could be used as possible  
5 foraging habitat is relatively small compared to the available habitat in the Hood Canal. Any  
6 behavioral avoidance by fish of the disturbed area would still leave significantly large areas of  
7 fish and avian foraging habitat in the Hood Canal and nearby vicinity.

### 8 **3.10.2.2.2 Effects on Water Quality**

#### 9 **Dissolved Oxygen**

10 During pile removal and replacement activities, suspension of anoxic sediment compounds may  
11 result in reduced dissolved oxygen in the water column. However, the high existing dissolved  
12 oxygen at the site during the proposed work windows reduces the potential for dissolved oxygen  
13 to drop to harmful levels, particularly due to the short duration of the in-water work period.

#### 14 **Turbidity**

15 Some degree of localized reduction in water quality would occur as a result of in-water  
16 construction activities. Most of this effect would occur during the installation and removal of  
17 piles from the substrate when bottom sediments would be disturbed. Effects to turbidity are  
18 expected to be short term and minimal. Turbidity would return to normal levels within a short  
19 time from completion of the proposed action.

20 No direct effects to birds are expected from turbidity impacts. Short-term exposure of salmonids  
21 and marine fish (prey species for birds) to suspended sediments may occur as the sediment enters  
22 the water column. Factors potentially affecting salmonids and marine fish from temporary  
23 increases in turbidity could include damage to gill tissue, physiological stress, reduced foraging  
24 efficiency, and avoidance behavior.

25 The minimal and temporary increases in suspended sediments that may result from this project  
26 would not likely result in gill tissue damage to fish. Studies investigating similar potential  
27 impacts to fish from larger scale sediment dredging operations have shown that increased  
28 turbidity levels from these activities were insufficient to cause gill damage in salmonids  
29 (Redding et al., 1987; Servizi and Martens, 1987). Suspended sediments in high concentrations  
30 (500 to 2,000 mg/L of suspended sediment) have been shown to cause physical stress in  
31 salmonids (Redding et al., 1987; Servizi and Martens, 1987). Behavioral responses of salmonids  
32 to elevated levels of suspended sediment include feeding disruption and changes in migratory  
33 behavior (Martin et al., 1977; Salo et al., 1980; Servizi, 1988). Salmonid foraging behavior can  
34 also be impaired by high concentrations of suspended sediment (Bisson and Bilby, 1982; Berg  
35 and Northcote, 1985; Redding et al., 1987). Behavioral changes include not rising to the surface  
36 to feed, reduction in prey location, and avoidance of areas of increased suspended sediment.

37 Therefore, while some degree of localized, short-term turbidity is expected during pile  
38 installation and removal activities, unconfined salmonids and other marine fish are likely to  
39 avoid areas with elevated suspended sediment concentrations (Salo et al., 1980). As such, they  
40 would not be expected to experience physiological or behavioral stress from the proposed action.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **3.10.2.3 Summary of Effects**2 Endangered Species Act Conclusions

3 Underwater and airborne sound levels from impact and vibratory pile driving have the potential  
4 to harm or harass marbled murrelets foraging and resting in the vicinity of the Test Pile Program.  
5 Nearshore waters in the vicinity provide foraging habitat and prey species, and marbled  
6 murrelets have been observed in the area during the proposed construction window for pile  
7 driving. Some construction activities may temporarily affect the presence of this species, such as  
8 water quality changes (turbidity) in nearshore habitat and dislocation of prey populations  
9 (benthic community and forage fish). The presence of construction workers, barges, cranes,  
10 vessels (i.e. tugs, small monitoring boats, etc.), pile equipment, and associated activities would  
11 create visual disturbances for marbled murrelets attempting to forage or rest in surrounding  
12 waters. Exposure to underwater sounds from pile installation and removal both underwater and  
13 in-air could cause behavioral disturbance, but are not anticipated to result in injury or mortality.  
14 Several mitigation measures would be employed to minimize noise-related impacts to marbled  
15 murrelets. Sound attenuation devices (e.g. Gunderboom SAST™, temporary noise attenuation  
16 pile [TNAP], confined and/or unconfined bubble curtain) would be used to reduce initial sound  
17 pressure levels from pile driving noise, and slowly ramping up sound levels at the beginning of  
18 each pile removal and driving session would discourage marbled murrelets from remaining in the  
19 vicinity. Additionally, marbled murrelet monitors will be utilized during all pile installation and  
20 removal operations and pile operations will be shutdown if marbled murrelets approach or enter  
21 potential injury zones. Based on the above analysis, because pile installation and removal may still  
22 result in behavioral harassment the proposed action may affect, is likely to adversely affect the  
23 marbled murrelet. In accordance with ESA, the U.S. Navy is formally consulting with USFWS  
24 regarding the potential affect of the proposed action on the marbled murrelet and submitted a  
25 Biological Assessment (BA) to USFWS on August 17, 2010. The consultation will be concluded  
26 prior to the finalization of the EA.

27 National Environmental Policy Act

28 The analysis presented above indicates that pile driving activities associated with the Navy's  
29 proposed Test Pile Program at NBK Bangor may have impacts to individual birds, but any  
30 impacts observed at the population, stock, or species level would be negligible. Therefore, in  
31 accordance with NEPA, there would be no significant impact to bird populations (including  
32 marbled murrelets) from the Test Pile Program.

33 Migratory Bird Treaty Act

34 The proposed action would not diminish the capacity of a population of migratory bird species to  
35 maintain genetic diversity, to reproduce, and to function effectively in its native ecosystem, and  
36 therefore would not have a significant adverse effect on migratory bird populations. The  
37 proposed action would have no significant impacts on migratory birds.

38

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**3.11 CULTURAL AND TRIBAL RESOURCES**

Cultural resources are historic districts, sites, buildings, structures, or objects considered important to a culture, subculture, or community for scientific, traditional, religious, or other purposes. They include archaeological resources, historic architectural/engineering resources, and traditional resources. Cultural resources that are eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) are called historic properties and are evaluated for potential adverse impacts from an action. In addition, some cultural resources, such as Native American sacred sites or traditional resources may not be historic properties, but they are also evaluated under NEPA for potential adverse effects from a major federal action. These resources are identified through consultation with appropriate Native American or other interested groups.

**3.11.1 Affected Environment****3.11.1.1 Regulatory Overview****National Historic Preservation Act**

Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966, as amended (16 USC 470) requires federal agencies to identify historic properties within the proposed project's area of potential effect, determine potential effects the proposed project may have on identified historic properties, and consult with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) on determinations of eligibility and findings of effects. If the proposed project adversely affects an identified historic property, further consultation with the SHPO is required to avoid or minimize the adverse effect. To be considered eligible for inclusion in the NRHP, cultural resources must be determined to be significant by meeting one or more of the criteria outlined in 36 CFR 60.4 (NRHP, Criteria for Evaluation). A historic property must also possess integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, or association. A property must be 50 years old or older to be considered for eligibility to the NRHP or must have achieved exceptional importance within the last 50 years. For example, more recent historic resources on a military installation may be considered significant if they are of exceptional importance in understanding the Cold War.

**Tribal Treaty Rights and Trust Responsibilities**

Treaties with American Indian tribes are considered government to government agreements, similar to international treaties, and preempt state laws. Treaty language securing fishing and hunting rights is not a "grant of rights (from the federal government to the Indians), but a grant of rights from them - a reservation of those not granted" (United States v. Winans 1905). This means that the tribes retain rights not specifically surrendered to the United States. Furthermore, the United States has a trust or special relationship with American Indian tribes. Secretarial Order 3206, American Indian Tribal Rights, Federal-Tribal Trust Responsibilities, states the following:

"The unique and distinctive political relationship between the United States and the Indian Tribes is defined by statutes, EOs, judicial decisions, and agreements, and differentiates tribes from other entities that deal with, or are affected by, the federal government."

This unique relationship provides the basis for legislation, treaties, and EOs that grant unique rights or privileges to American Indians (Morton v. Mancari, 1974). The trust responsibility has been interpreted to require federal agencies to carry out their activities in a manner that is

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 protective of American Indian treaty rights. EO 13175 (Consultation and Coordination with  
2 Indian Tribal Governments) affirms the trust responsibility of the United States and directs  
3 agencies to consult with American Indian tribes and respect tribal sovereignty when taking  
4 actions affecting such rights. This policy is also reflected in the March 30, 1995, document,  
5 Department of Commerce - American Indian and Alaska Native Policy (United States  
6 Department of Commerce, 1995). Also, on 21 November 1999, the DoD promulgated its Native  
7 American and Alaska Native Policy emphasizing the importance of respecting and consulting  
8 with tribal governments on a government-to-government basis. The Policy requires an  
9 assessment, through consultation, of the effects of proposed DoD actions that may have the  
10 potential to significantly affect protected tribal resources, tribal rights, and Native American  
11 lands before decisions are made by the services.

12 In 1855, Territorial Governor Isaac Stevens negotiated treaties with 24 of the 29 modern-day  
13 federally-recognized tribes located in Washington State. The treaties known as the “Stevens  
14 Treaties” included language pronouncing that “[T]he right of taking fish at U&A grounds and  
15 stations is further secured to said Indians in common with all citizens of the Territory. . . together  
16 with the privilege of hunting and gathering roots and berries on open and unclaimed lands.”  
17 Subsequent legal decisions (the Boldt decisions) have identified U&A areas and afforded tribes  
18 the right to fifty percent of all fish and shellfish present or passing through the tribe’s historical  
19 U&A areas, including off-reservation areas. The Skokomish, Lower Elwha Klallam, Port  
20 Gamble S’Klallam, Jamestown S’Klallam and Suquamish have adjudicated U&A in the Hood  
21 Canal which includes the project area.

22 COMNAVREG NW Instruction 11010.14 sets forth policy, procedures and responsibilities for the  
23 Commander, Navy Region Northwest consultations with federally recognized American Indian and  
24 Alaska Native tribes. The goal of the policy is to establish permanent working relationships built  
25 upon respect, trust and openness with tribal governments.

## 26 **U.S. NAVY INSTRUCTIONS**

27 Secretary of the Navy Instruction (SECNAVINST) 5090.8a, Policy for Environmental  
28 Protection, Natural Resources and Cultural Resources Programs, requires the Navy to  
29 incorporate the impacts from its undertakings to cultural resources into its planning and program  
30 efforts. SECNAVINST 4000.35a, Department of the Navy Cultural Resources Program,  
31 establishes policy and assigns responsibilities within the Department of the Navy for fulfilling  
32 the requirements of cultural resources laws such as the NHPA.

### 33 **3.11.1.2 NRHP Properties**

34 Although NBK Bangor has no properties listed in the NRHP, there are NRHP-eligible properties  
35 within the installation boundaries. The Navy has conducted archaeological and architectural  
36 surveys and inventories at NBK Bangor in 1992, 2009, and 2010 (Lewarch et al., 1993; Grant et  
37 al., 2010; Hardlines, 2010). Although their eligibility has not yet been determined in  
38 consultation with the SHPO or affected tribes (the Skokomish, Lower Elwha Klallam, Port  
39 Gamble S’Klallam, Jamestown S’Klallam and Suquamish), one of the recorded archaeological  
40 sites is considered to be eligible for the NRHP. A 2010 survey of the area directly south of the  
41 project area located a historic berm and culvert that are not NRHP eligible (HRA, 2010). The  
42 2010 survey also documented Delta Pier, Marginal Wharf, and the existing EHW along the NBK

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Bangor waterfront. Delta Pier (approximately one mile south of the project area) and EHW-1 are  
2 considered eligible based on their Cold War context and Marginal Wharf (approximately 0.3  
3 miles south of the project area) is not (HRA, 2010). In addition, any resource that might be  
4 encountered during future investigations would be treated as eligible for the NRHP until such  
5 time as it could be evaluated for NRHP eligibility. Consultation with the Washington SHPO has  
6 occurred and the SHPO concurred with the Navy's finding of 'no historic properties affected'  
7 (Appendix E).

### 8 **3.11.1.3 Archaeological Resources**

9 Three archaeological sites associated with the activities of indigenous populations are located in  
10 the vicinity of the NBK Bangor waterfront. American Indian site 45KP108 is a shell midden  
11 (locations where shells and other food debris have accumulated over time, often representing  
12 locations of past aboriginal use); this shell midden is located south of Delta Pier and is  
13 considered to be eligible for the NRHP (Lewarch et al., 1997). Sites 45KP106 and 45KP107 are  
14 also shell middens and are located just to the north of Floral Point; neither is eligible for listing  
15 on the NRHP (Lewarch et al., 1997).

16  
17 A number of archaeological sites primarily associated with logging and subsistence farming  
18 activities occur in the area of NBK Bangor. These sites include collapsed historic structures,  
19 historic land use complexes, orchard complexes, scattered fruit trees and ornamental plants,  
20 debris scatters, a marked historic grave listing (Lewarch et al., 1993) and a small collapsing  
21 cabin with wire fence and low density historic debris scatter (45KP211) (Grant et al., 2010).  
22 Historic Navy activity is also represented by two sites: Site 45KP209 is a section of World War  
23 II-era railroad and emergency derail run-out totaling 1,230 feet; and Site 45KP212 is a multi-  
24 component site consisting of two cobble tools, a damaged residential concrete foundation  
25 remaining from when the house was barged away after the Navy condemned the property, debris  
26 and ornamental plants associated with the former residence, concrete foundation fragment and  
27 associated piers of unknown origin, a pedestrian footbridge, and a bulkhead/pier associated with  
28 a former picnic area (Grant et al., 2010).

29  
30 A survey performed in 2010 of the proposed Test Pile Program location and the proposed EHW-2  
31 location identified no prehistoric or ethno historic cultural materials or sites. This survey  
32 covered all of the areas above the water line, including the beach (HRA, 2010). An in-water  
33 survey did not occur as part of this study, however, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric  
34 Administration (NOAA) charts were examined. A historic berm was recorded; it is not  
35 considered to be eligible for the NRHP (HRA, 2010).

### 36 **3.11.1.4 Architectural Resources**

37 Three eras of architectural resources are located at NBK Bangor. The first set of resources  
38 includes the period of logging and subsistence farming that preceded Navy ownership of the  
39 study area in 1942. These resources include cabins, concrete structures, and a well house that  
40 were recorded during the 1992 archaeological survey (Lewarch et al., 1993). Those resources  
41 that are not intact buildings or structures and are treated as historic archaeological sites rather  
42 than as architecture; none are considered eligible for listing in the NRHP.

43

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 The second and third sets of architectural resources relate to the Navy's use of the installation  
2 during World War II and the Cold War eras. They include: Administration Area Buildings 1, 3,  
3 and 4; the Industrial Area District; and the original Marginal Wharf. Of these, the original  
4 Commanding Officer's and Senior Assistants' Quarters are NRHP eligible (Kalina 2007,  
5 personal communication). Marginal Wharf, Delta Pier, and EHW-1 are within the vicinity of the  
6 NBK Bangor waterfront. Marginal Wharf was built in 1944 and later was used to load munitions  
7 bound for the Vietnam conflict. It is not considered eligible for the NRHP (HRA, 2010). Delta  
8 Pier and EHW-1 had prominent roles during the Cold War, providing support for the Trident  
9 Nuclear Submarine fleet; both are considered eligible for the NRHP based on their Cold War  
10 association (HRA, 2010).

### 11 **3.11.1.5 Traditional Resources**

12 In the cooperative agreement of 1997, signed between the Navy and the Point No Point Treaty  
13 Council (Skokomish, Port Gamble S'Klallam, Lower Elwha Klallam, and the Jamestown  
14 S'Klallam Tribes), the Navy permitted tribal access to the intertidal beach south of Delta Pier  
15 (approximately 1.1 miles south of the project area) for the "enhancement, perpetuation, and  
16 harvest of shellfish" (DoN, 1997). Prior to increased waterfront security measures at NBK  
17 Bangor, five beaches were designated for shellfish harvesting. Four of these beaches were used  
18 for recreational shellfish harvesting by NBK Bangor residents, and the fifth was used for tribal  
19 shellfish harvesting. Currently, all beaches are closed to residents. Due to national security  
20 needs, tribal access is restricted to the beach south of Delta Pier. The tribes manage the  
21 shellfishing harvest location and access this location when they desire, however the tribes  
22 typically use this area three to four times a year. Additionally the tribes collect cedar bark on the  
23 base some years during the spring when the dogwood trees are in bloom. These areas are located  
24 throughout the base where cedar trees are located. The Navy has actively continued its  
25 consultation with the Point No Point Treaty tribes and other groups (the Lower Elwha Klallam,  
26 Jamestown S'Klallam, Port Gamble S'Klallam, Skokomish, and Suquamish Tribes) regarding  
27 current and anticipated Navy activities at NBK Bangor.

### 28 **3.11.1.6 Submerged Cultural Resources**

29 The NHPA also applies to submerged or marine resources, and the Navy is responsible for  
30 identifying cultural resources and impacts on those resources within its jurisdiction.  
31 Consultation procedures parallel the NHPA Section 106 procedures with added emphasis on the  
32 protection of submerged resources through avoidance.

33  
34 NOAA nautical charts show no submerged ships or shipwrecks in the vicinity of NBK Bangor  
35 (NOAA, 2007). Because of the extent of modern marine activity and its nature, it is unlikely that  
36 unrecorded submerged historic resources exist along the shoreline of NBK Bangor. No historic  
37 properties or anomalies have been encountered by diver, remotely operated vehicle, or remote  
38 sensing surveys in the vicinity of EHW-1.

### 39 **3.11.2 Environmental Consequences**

#### 40 **3.11.2.1 No Action Alternative**

41 Under the No Action Alternative, the Test Pile Program would not be conducted. Baseline  
42 conditions, as described above, for cultural resources and tribal fisheries/access would remain



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 unchanged. Therefore, there would be no significant impacts to cultural resources and tribal  
2 fisheries/access from implementation of the No Action Alternative.

3 **3.11.2.2 Proposed Action**

4 In accordance with Department of the Navy policy and policy issued by Commander, Navy  
5 Region Northwest invited the tribes with U&A to enter into government-to-government  
6 consultation in regard to the proposed action. In the spring of 2009, Naval Base Kitsap invited  
7 five tribes to initiate government-to-government for the proposed construction of EHW-2. The  
8 tribes also receive invitations to comment on the scope of the Environmental Impact Statement  
9 being developed for the construction and operation of the proposed wharf. The Suquamish was  
10 the only tribe to provide comments.

11 On 18 June 2010, the Commanding Officer of Naval Base Kitsap held a government-to-  
12 government meeting with the Chairman of the Suquamish Tribe and presented the known details  
13 of the alternatives being outlined in the EIS. The details of the Test Pile Program were also  
14 presented. The Suquamish indicated they had no objection to the Test Pile Program . On 29 July  
15 2010 the Commanding Officer of Naval Base Kitsap participated in a similar government-to-  
16 government meeting with the Chairman of the Skokomish Tribe. The Skokomish Tribe did not  
17 express any concern over the proposed Test Pile Program. A government-to-government  
18 meeting occurred on 31 August 2010 with the Jamestown S’Klallam and Port Gamble S’Klallam  
19 Tribes, Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe and the Point-No-Point Treaty Council. . No adverse  
20 comments on the Test Pile Program were presented as a result of this meeting. (Appendix D).

21 The EHW-1 and Delta Pier are considered to be eligible for the NRHP due to their cold war era  
22 significance; Marginal Wharf is considered to be not eligible. These structures are eligible  
23 within the Cold War context. Delta Pier and Marginal Wharf would not be impacted by this  
24 alternative. The Test Pile Program would have no adverse effect as a result of the proposed  
25 action. No submerged archaeological sites are expected, since most historical activity was  
26 associated with resource harvesting, such as logging that occurred primarily along the shoreline  
27 and upland areas.

28  
29 On June 28, 2010 the Washington SHPO occurred with the Navy’s finding of “no historic  
30 properties affected”, see Appendix E.

31

32

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**3.12 ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH AND SAFETY****3.12.1 Affected Environment**

The NBK Bangor waterfront is restricted from public access. Figure 1-3 indicates the restricted areas associated with the base. As a result, recreation and commercial fishing and other public activities, with the exception of tribal access, are restricted from the NBK Bangor waterfront.

Navy property allowing tribal shell fishing rites are approximately one mile south of the site and only used intermittently. Tribal consultations are discussed in section 3.11 and Appendix D.

The nearest off-base residence consists of a small rural population approximately 1.5 north of the proposed project location and the closest on-base residence is 3.75 miles from the proposed project area. Properties on the western side of Hood Canal are approximately 5.3 miles away, including waterfront residences on the western shore of Squamish Harbor. The portion of Hood Canal adjacent to the proposed project site averages 1.5 miles in width and is bordered on the west by a 768-acre Navy-owned buffer strip on the Toandos Peninsula. This military buffer zone is restricted to the public and there is no recreational access. Areas surrounding the buffer area have rural and commercial forest land use designations by Jefferson County. As a result, the Test Pile Program is not occurring in the direct vicinity of a populous area.

**3.12.2 Environmental Consequences****3.12.2.1 No Action Alternative**

Under the No Action Alternative, the Test Pile Program would not be conducted. Baseline conditions would remain unchanged. Therefore, there would be no significant impacts to environmental health and safety from implementation of the No Action Alternative.

**3.12.2.2 Proposed Action**

The proposed action would result in the operation of two barges (one medium sized and one large), one tug boat and pile driving and removal equipment along the NBK Bangor waterfront between 16 July and 31 October. Work would occur between two hours post-sunrise and two hours prior to sunset from 16 July through 15 September 2011 and during daylight hours from 16 September through 31 October 2011. The proposed action is not expected to result in any impacts related to public environmental health and safety. Activities are not likely to release hazardous materials to the environment. Noise associated with the impact hammer is expected to attenuate to less than 60 dBA at 1.5 miles (2,414 m). Noise associated with the vibratory hammer is expected to attenuate to 60 dBA at 0.53 miles (860 m). However, these noise levels do not account for sound attenuation by trees and other environmental factors. Therefore, the sound would attenuate below 61 dBA at 1.5 miles (2,414 m). As a result, the nearest residence would be within the permissible noise levels per the Washington noise regulations (WAC 173-60-040). The base is a Class C noise receiving zone, so noise reaching offices and commands on base will not violate WAC 173-60-040. Equipment operators, data collectors, and other workers would follow all OSHA regulations in regards to personal protection equipment (ear plugs, life vests, steel-toe boots, etc.). Therefore, there would be no significant impacts to environmental health and safety from implementation of the proposed action.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 3.13 SOCIOECONOMICS**

2 Socioeconomics is defined as the basic attributes and resources associated with the human  
3 environment, generally including factors associated with regional demographics and economic  
4 activity. This section also describes issues of environmental justice (minority and low income  
5 populations) and the protection of children. The area described includes Kitsap County with  
6 emphasis on NBK Bangor and the cities of Bremerton and Poulsbo as well as the unincorporated  
7 community of Silverdale, as appropriate.

**8 3.13.1 Affected Environment****9 3.13.1.1 Regulatory Overview****10 Environmental Justice**

11 EO 12898, *Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-*  
12 *Income Populations*, was signed into law on February 11, 1994. This EO requires each federal  
13 agency to identify and address, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse human health  
14 or environmental impacts of its programs, policies, and activities on minority and low-income  
15 populations including Native American populations. USEPA and CEQ emphasize the  
16 importance of incorporating environmental justice review in the analyses conducted by federal  
17 agencies under NEPA and of developing protective measures that avoid disproportionate  
18 environmental impacts on minority and low-income populations.

**19 Protection of Children**

20 The President issued EO 13045, *Environmental Health Risks and Safety Risk to Children*, on  
21 April 21, 1997. This order requires each federal agency to "...make it a high priority to identify  
22 and assess environmental health risks and safety risks that may disproportionately affect children  
23 and shall...ensure that its policies, programs, activities, and standards address disproportionate  
24 risks to children...." This order was issued because a growing body of scientific knowledge  
25 demonstrates that children may suffer disproportionately from environmental health risks and  
26 safety risks.

**27 Navy Supplemental Environmental Planning Policy**

28 EO 12898 and EO 13045 require each federal agency to identify and address impacts of their  
29 programs, policies, and activities. The Navy implemented E.O. 12898 and E.O. 13045 through  
30 the Chief of Naval Operations Supplemental Environmental Planning Policy signed on  
31 September 23, 2004 which is incorporated in to the OPNAVINST 5090.1C, the current policy.  
32 This policy provides instructions for naval personnel to identify and assess stressors to, and  
33 disproportionately high and adverse impacts upon, minorities, low-income populations, and  
34 children. A component of this policy institutes processes that result in consistent and efficient  
35 consideration of environmental impacts on Navy decision-making.

**36 3.13.1.2 Demographics and Employment**

37 NBK Bangor is located near Silverdale, Washington, on the Kitsap Peninsula. The base is  
38 located 13 miles (21 km) northwest of Bremerton, also in Kitsap County. At the 2000 census,  
39 Kitsap County had a total population of 231,969 and the estimated 2009 population totaled  
40 240,862. The demographic characteristics of the area are provided in Table 3.39.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1

**Table 3.39 DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS**

<b>Location</b>	<b>2000 Population</b>	<b>Estimated 2009 Population</b>	<b>Percent Minority (2009)</b>	<b>Percent Low Income (2009)</b>	<b>Percent Youth (2009)</b>
City of Bremerton	37,259	34,974	29.4	19.4	22.7
City of Poulsbo	6,813	7,955	20.7	6.2	23.1
Silverdale CDP <sup>1</sup>	15,816	15,192	30.6	5.5	22.8
Kitsap County	231,969	240,862	20.5	8.9	23.6
State of Washington	5,894,121	6,465,755	29.1	11.8	23.9

2 Sources: U.S. Census Bureau, 2000 a-e; 2010 b-f.

3 <sup>1</sup> The unincorporated community of Silverdale is a Census Designated Place (CDP). A CDP is defined as  
4 a statistical entity comprising a dense concentration of population that is not within an incorporated place  
5 but is locally identified by a name.

6  
7 Kitsap County is approximately 84 percent Caucasian with the remainder of the population  
8 (minority populations) consisting of 3 percent African American; 4 percent Hispanic origin; 6  
9 percent Asian and Pacific Islander; 2 percent American Indian (the Skokomish, Lower Elwha  
10 Klallam, Port Gamble S'Klallam, Jamestown S'Klallam and Suquamish) or Alaskan Native; and  
11 1 percent other. The median family income in Kitsap County is \$53,878 and approximately 15  
12 percent of the families are low income (USCB, 2000a). The incidence of poverty in the affected  
13 region is below state levels with the exception of Bremerton, which has a poverty rate of 17.9 percent  
14 7 percent higher than the state and 9 percent higher than the county. Individuals living below the  
15 poverty level account for 4.7 percent of the population in Silverdale, 8.9 percent in Poulsbo, and 8.4  
16 percent in Kitsap County.

17 The federal government is the largest employer in Kitsap County. The base employs 11,500  
18 military personnel and 14,900 DoD civilians. The number of military personnel and DoD  
19 civilians associated with NBK Bangor comprises approximately 10.9 percent of Kitsap County's  
20 population. Up to 15,000 retired military personnel and DoD civilians from the U.S. Navy,  
21 Coast Guard, and Marine Corps in Kitsap County are supported by NBK Bangor and the  
22 surrounding military installations. Approximately 9,900 of the total number of retirees are  
23 military retirees once assigned to NBK Bangor or Bremerton.

24  
25 Approximately 25 percent of the active duty military population resides on the base. Housing  
26 for NBK Bangor is privatized with the exception of the Jackson Park community on NBK  
27 Bangor, which remains as government-owned military family housing. The current military  
28 family housing inventory at NBK Bangor includes 1,279 units. Unaccompanied bachelor  
29 housing at NBK Bangor includes 952 permanent rooms and 113 transient rooms. In addition to  
30 military housing, NBK Bangor also provides recreational facilities, retail, and service enterprises  
31 for base personnel and their dependents. The surrounding communities (Silverdale, Bremerton  
32 and Poulsbo) provide additional services for the base population, including off-base housing,  
33 schools, and other public services.

34

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 There are no residences in the immediate vicinity of the project area. The nearest off-base  
 2 residence is approximately 1.5 miles north of the proposed project location and the closest on-  
 3 base residence is 3.75 miles from EHW-1. The closest residence on the west side of Hood Canal  
 4 is approximately 5.3 miles away. For the most part, shoreline areas south of the base are  
 5 developed with single-family homes while upland areas are a mix of single-family homes, hobby  
 6 farms, and occasional commercial areas along major arterials.

7 NBK Bangor does not have any primary or secondary schools. The educational needs of the  
 8 military dependents associated with NBK Bangor and the region's youth are serviced by Central  
 9 Kitsap School District (CKSD) #401 in Silverdale. Approximately 12,642 students are enrolled  
 10 in the Silverdale district from elementary through high school (CKSD, 2010). Military family  
 11 dependents comprise 26 percent of the district's students, and a total of 50 percent of the student  
 12 body are in families economically tied to the military sector in Kitsap County.

13 Employment characteristics for the region are presented in Table 3.40. The civilian labor force  
 14 in Kitsap County included 114,233 persons in 2009, of which an estimated 103,123 were  
 15 employed. The unemployment rate was 9.7 percent. Median household income was \$60,882,  
 16 and persons below the poverty level represented 7.4 percent of the population (USCB, 2010).  
 17 The military accounted for 9.4 percent of total employment in Kitsap County overall, as  
 18 compared to military employment in the state of Washington accounting for 2.0 percent of total  
 19 employment (U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis 2010).

20  
 21 Government and government enterprises comprise the largest employment sector in the region,  
 22 accounting for one-third of all jobs in Kitsap County, as depicted in Table 3.41. In terms of  
 23 private employment, primary industries in Kitsap County are business services, retail trade, and  
 24 health care. The military, specifically the Navy, has the largest economic impact on Kitsap  
 25 County. It is estimated that the direct impact of military bases in Kitsap County includes 27,375  
 26 jobs (uniformed and civilian) and \$1.1 billion in annual payroll. Furthermore, much of the  
 27 private industry in the county is related to military activities, including defense-related suppliers  
 28 and contractors. The military presence in Kitsap County is estimated to support 46,935 total  
 29 jobs, representing 48 percent of all jobs in the county, and providing \$1.8 billion in annual wages  
 30 (Washington Office of Financial Management 2004).

31 **Table 3.40 ESTIMATED 2009 EMPLOYMENT CHARACTERISTICS**

Location	Civilian Labor Force	Employment	Unemployment Rate
City of Bremerton	16,439	14,417	12.3
City of Poulsbo	3,633	3,339	8.1
Silverdale CDP <sup>1</sup>	7,388	6,890	6.7
Kitsap County	114,233	103,123	9.7
State of Washington	3,438,309	3,110,355	9.5

32 Sources: U.S. Census Bureau, 2010 g-l.

33  
 34  
 35  
 36

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**Table 3.41 2008 EMPLOYMENT BY INDUSTRY IN KITSAP COUNTY AND WASHINGTON STATE**

Industry	Kitsap County		Washington State	
	Number	Percent of Total	Number	Percent of Total
<b>Total</b>	130,123	100.0	4,012,270	100.0
<b>Private</b>				
Farm Employment	677	0.5	82,497	2.1
Forestry, Fishing, and related activities	476	0.4	37,620	0.9
Mining	189	0.1	7,268	0.2
Utilities	201	0.2	5,522	0.1
Construction	8,270	6.4	273,800	6.8
Manufacturing	2,024	1.6	310,930	7.7
Wholesale Trade	1,958	1.5	142,203	3.5
Retail Trade	15,561	12.0	411,559	10.3
Transportation and Warehousing	1,518	1.2	118,716	3.0
Information	1,869	4.1	117,365	2.9
Finance and Insurance	3,838	2.9	160,894	4.0
Real Estate and Rental and Leasing	6,598	5.1	200,240	5.0
Professional and Technical Services	8,415	6.5	283,704	7.1
Management of Companies and Enterprises	205	0.2	36,063	0.9
Administrative and Waste Services	5,447	4.2	201,742	5.0
Educational Services	1,860	1.4	37,343	1.7
Health Care and Social Assistance	13,110	10.1	378,094	9.4
Arts, Entertainment and Recreation	3,198	2.5	93,353	2.3
Accommodation and Food Services	7,467	5.7	254,791	6.4
<b>Government</b>				
Government and Government Enterprises	40,577	31.2	626,015	15.6
Federal, Civilian	14,960	11.5	70,078	1.7
Military	12,198	9.4	81,107	2.0
State and Local	13,419	10.3	474,830	11.8

Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis 2010.

### 3.13.2 Environmental Consequences

#### 3.13.2.1 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, the Test Pile Program would not be conducted. Baseline conditions, as described above, for demographics, the local community, environmental justice and the protection of children would remain unchanged. Therefore, there would be no

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 significant impacts to socioeconomics from implementation of the No Action Alternative. The  
2 No Action Alternative would not result in a finding of any disproportional impacts to minorities,  
3 low income populations, or children.

4 **3.13.2.2 Proposed Action**

5 The socioeconomic impacts related to construction employment would occur only for the  
6 duration of the Test Pile Program. The proposed action would generate very few temporary jobs  
7 (approximately 30) and would contribute to minimally local earnings spending. This is because  
8 construction employment associated with this project would likely be accommodated by labor  
9 resources already in the region (Table 3.41). The additional population would not create undue  
10 demand on housing, schools, or other social services. As such, no permanent or long lasting  
11 socioeconomic impacts are anticipated as a result of the construction associated with the Test  
12 Pile Program. Therefore, the proposed action would not result in a significant impact to  
13 socioeconomics.

14 As discussed in Section 3.11, tribal access is restricted to the beaches south of Delta Pier  
15 (approximately 1.1 miles south of the project area) due to national security and would not be  
16 altered due to the proposed action. Cedar bark collection would not be impacted from the  
17 proposed action as it occurs in terrestrial areas (located on base where cedar trees are found) and  
18 the proposed action will only affect in-water activities associated with the Test Pile Program,  
19 there is no terrestrial component to the proposed action. Shellfish in the designated beaches  
20 would not be adversely impacted by the proposed action. The shellfish beds are managed by the  
21 tribes and there is no restriction on use of these beds, however the tribe's usually only harvest  
22 shellfish three to four times a year. As a result the proposed action will not have an impact on  
23 tribal resources or the ability of tribes to collect and potentially sell those resources.

24 Environmental justice concerns related to construction activity typically include: exposure to  
25 noise, safety hazards, pollutants, and other hazardous materials. Although low and minority  
26 populations are present in the surrounding areas (see Table 3.39), none reside near the project  
27 area and thus would not be subject to any disproportionate impacts. There would be no  
28 disproportionately high and adverse environmental, human health and socioeconomic affects  
29 upon Minority and Low-Income populations, Indian Tribes or children.

30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 3.14 COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT****2 3.14.1 Affected Environment****3 3.14.1.1 Regulatory Overview****4 Coastal Zone Management Act**

5 Congress passed the federal Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) in 1972 to encourage the  
6 appropriate development and protection of the nation's coastal and shoreline resources (16 USC  
7 33:1451-1465). The CZMA gives states the primary role in managing these areas. To assume  
8 this role, each state develops a Coastal Zone Management Plan (CZMP) that describes the state's  
9 coastal resources and how these resources are to be managed. Washington was the first state to  
10 receive federal approval of its CZMP in 1976, which was most recently revised in 2001 (WDOE,  
11 2001). WDOE's Shorelands and Environmental Assistance Program is the entity responsible for  
12 implementing Washington's program.

13 The CZMA applies to lands within the coastal zone, which includes Hood Canal (WDOE, 2001).  
14 However, the CZMA excludes "...lands the use of which is by law subject solely to the  
15 discretion of or which is held in trust by the Federal Government, its officers or agents" (16 USC  
16 1453 definition of coastal zone). The consistency determination for these federal properties is  
17 then conducted to determine if project-related impacts on the neighboring properties would be  
18 consistent under CZMA regulations.

**19 Washington Coastal Zone Management Program**

20 Washington's CZMP defines Washington State's coastal zone to include the 15 counties with  
21 marine shorelines: Clallam, Grays Harbor, Island, Jefferson, King, Kitsap, Mason, Pacific,  
22 Pierce, San Juan, Skagit, Snohomish, Thurston, Wahkiakum and Whatcom. The CZMP applies  
23 to activities within the 15 counties, as well as activities outside these counties, that may impact  
24 Washington's coastal resources. Most, but not all, activities and development outside the coastal  
25 zone are presumed to not impact coastal resources

26 Washington's CZMP is described in WDOE (2001) and is titled Managing Washington's Coast  
27 — Washington State's Coastal Zone Management Program. Within this program, Hood Canal is  
28 identified as a Specially Designated Area and an Area of Concern (these are areas of unique,  
29 scarce, fragile, or vulnerable natural habitat; have historic, cultural, or scenic value; are areas of  
30 high productivity; or are areas needed to protect and maintain coastal resources).

**31 Shoreline Management Act**

32 Washington's Shoreline Management Act (SMA) (RCW 90.58) was adopted in 1972 and was  
33 established to provide broad policy giving preferences to uses that protect the quality of water  
34 and the natural environment, depend on proximity to the shoreline, and preserve and enhance  
35 public access or increase recreational opportunities for the public along shorelines. The SMA  
36 applies to marine waters; streams with a mean annual flow greater than 20 cubic feet per second;  
37 water areas of the state larger than 20 acres; upland areas called shorelines 200 feet landward  
38 from the edge of these waters; and the following areas when they are associated with one of the  
39 above: biological wetlands and river deltas, and some or all of the 100-year floodplain including  
40 wetlands within the floodplain.



---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 Under the SMA, each city and county adopts a shoreline master program based on state  
2 guidelines but tailored to the specific needs of the city or county. Kitsap County has developed a  
3 Shoreline Management Master Program under Title 22 of the Kitsap County Code. To obtain  
4 federal consistency with the CZMA, activities at NBK Bangor that impact neighboring  
5 properties within Washington's CZMP would need to be consistent with the SMA and Kitsap  
6 County Shoreline Management Master Program. The SMA also identifies shorelines of  
7 statewide significance, which include Hood Canal.

### 8 **Kitsap County Shoreline Management Master Program**

9 The Kitsap County Code under the Shoreline Management Master Program considers Hood  
10 Canal a Shoreline of Statewide Significance and has established three policies with respect to  
11 preservation of natural resources in Hood Canal. These policies include: (1) assessing the  
12 potential for adverse impacts on water quality, sediment quality, shellfish, finfish, wildlife,  
13 boating, recreational and commercial fishing, public access, scenic vistas, and wetlands; (2)  
14 prohibiting development within the shorelines of Hood Canal that would degrade these  
15 resources; and (3) encouraging development that would improve these resources.

16 The project area is located within Kitsap County; however, the local government does not have  
17 any jurisdictional authority in the project area because it is a federal military facility. The Kitsap  
18 County Shoreline Management Master Program applies to lands outside of federal or state  
19 ownership. For these lands, the program has five designations: urban, semi-rural, rural,  
20 conservancy, and natural.

### 21 **Energy Facility Site Evaluation Council and Ocean Resources Management Act**

22 These laws are not applicable to the proposed action. The Energy Facility Site Evaluation  
23 Council applies to permitting of new power generation facilities. The Ocean Resources  
24 Management Act (43.143 RCW) applies to management of oil and gas development off the coast  
25 of Washington.

### 26 ***3.14.1.2 Existing Environment***

27 Waters in Washington are considered a natural resource owned and managed by Washington  
28 State. Bedlands (tidelands, shorelands, and/or submerged lands) may also be owned by the state,  
29 a federal entity, or private individuals. The Navy has agreements for rights to bedlands along the  
30 NBK Bangor waterfront, extending to the extreme low tide line. The bedlands beyond the  
31 extreme low tide line are state lands under the jurisdiction of the Washington Department of  
32 Natural Resources.

### 33 **3.14.2 Environmental Consequences**

#### 34 ***3.14.2.1 No Action Alternative***

35 Under the No Action Alternative, the Test Pile Program would not be conducted. Baseline  
36 conditions, as described above, for coastal zone management would remain unchanged.  
37 Therefore, there would be no significant impacts to coastal zone management from  
38 implementation of the No Action Alternative.

39

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

**1 3.14.2.2 Proposed Action**

2 On December 16, 2010 Washington Department of Ecology concurred with the Navys  
3 assessment that the Test Pile Program is consistent Washington's CZMP, see Appendix A.  
4 Access to NBK Bangor, including the project site, is controlled by the Navy and is restricted to  
5 authorized military personnel, civilians, contractors, and local tribes. Tribal access is restricted  
6 to the beach south of Delta Pier. Since no public recreational uses occur at the Test Pile Program  
7 project site, the proposed action would have no direct impact to recreational uses or access in the  
8 surrounding community. The Test Pile Program would occur along the waterfront and would  
9 occur within public views from individuals traveling on vessels in waters adjacent to the  
10 restricted areas; however, these activities would be visually compatible with existing military  
11 waterfront activities. The Navy would implement mitigation measures to ensure impacts to fish,  
12 mammals and birds were reduced to the maximum extent feasible (Chapter 4). The discussion  
13 on water quality impacts (see Section 3.3) provides details regarding the proposed action's  
14 federal consistency with the CWA.  
15

**16 3.15 SUMMARY OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES**

17 Table 3.42 summarizes the conclusions for each resource area analyzed in this EA. The table  
18 includes summaries for both the proposed action and the No Action Alternative.  
19

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **TABLE 3.42 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY**  
 2 **RESOURCE**

Resource	Proposed Action	No-Action Alternative
Bathymetry	The Test Pile Program is short-term in duration and any impacts to bathymetry would be inconsequential. The proposed action would not result in significant impacts to bathymetry.	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to bathymetry.
Geology and Sediments	No impact on subsurface slope stability is expected nor is the proposed action likely to cause chemical constituents to violate Sediment Quality Standards. No significant impacts to geology and sediments.	. There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to geology and sediments.
Water Resources	No impact to temperature or salinity in the project area. DO concentrations would not decrease as a result of pile installation and removal. Pile driving would not result in long term impacts to turbidity. The proposed action would not violate Water Quality Standards. The proposed action would not result in significant impacts to water resources.	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to water resources.
Air Quality	Washington state is in attainment for all criteria pollutants (CO, NO <sub>x</sub> , SO <sub>x</sub> , O <sub>3</sub> and particulate matter [PM <sub>10</sub> and PM <sub>2.5</sub> ]). The proposed action would not exceed Puget Sound Clean Air Agency thresholds or greenhouse gas reporting thresholds. The Test Pile Program would not result in significant impacts to air quality and would not require a permit.	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to air quality.
Airborne Noise	The proposed action would occur over 51 work days between 16 July and 15 October 2011 for impact pile driving and until 31 October 2011 for vibratory pile driving and other in-water work. Work would occur between two hours post-sunrise and two hours prior to sunset from 16 July through 15 September and during daylight hours from 16 September through 31 October. The closest off-base residence are approximately 1.5 miles north of the study area and the closest on-base residence is 3.75 miles from EHW-1. Properties on the western side of Hood Canal are approximately 5.3 miles away, including waterfront residences on the western shore of Squamish Harbor. The portion of Hood Canal adjacent to EHW-1 averages 1.5 in width and is bordered on the west by a 768-acre Navy-owned buffer strip on the Toandos Peninsula. This military buffer zone is restricted to the public and there is no recreational access.	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to ambient noise.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 **TABLE 3.42 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY**  
 2 **RESOURCE (Continued)**

Resource	Proposed Action	No-Action Alternative
Airborne Noise (Continued)	Areas surrounding the buffer area have rural and commercial forest land use designations by Jefferson County. The noise associated with the proposed action would reduce to 60 dB during construction which is consistent with the Washington Noise Regulations under the Washington Administrative Code. Recreation and tribal access would not be adversely impacted as a result of construction. No adverse impacts to sensitive receptors would occur. No significant impacts to airborne noise.	
Marine Vegetation	No long term impacts to marine vegetations (green algae, red algae, kelp and eelgrass). Indirect impacts to marine vegetation could occur but these impacts would be temporary (only during pile installation and removal) and marine vegetation would be expected to recover. The Test Pile Program would not result in long term or significant impacts to marine vegetation including brown algae, red algae, green algae, eelgrass, and non-floating kelp..	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to marine vegetation.
Benthic Invertebrates	A temporary loss of benthic habitat and direct mortality of less motile species could occur; however, benthic invertebrates would likely recover from the impacts of pile driving. Benthic invertebrates would likely recover from the impacts of pile driving. The Test Pile Program would not result in significant impacts to benthic invertebrates.	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to benthic invertebrates.
Fish	No affect to the North American Green Sturgeon and the Pacific eulachon would occur. Forage fish species occurring along Hood Canal in the vicinity of the proposed action may be affected but are not likely to be adversely affected by the proposed action when the mitigation measures described in Chapter 4 of this EA are utilized. The proposed action is determined to have a may affect, not likely to adversely affect for the threatened bull trout. The proposed action is determined to have a may affect, likely to adversely for the threatened Pacific Sound Chinook salmon, the threatened Hood Canal Summer-run chum, the threatened Puget Sound Steelhead and the threatened yellow eye rockfish, the threatened canary rockfish, and the endangered bocaccio rockfish.	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to fish.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1  
2**TABLE 3.42 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE (continued)**

Resource	Proposed Action	No-Action Alternative
Fish (continued)	The proposed avtion will not adversely affect essential fish habitat. The proposed action would not result in significant impacts to fish. The proposed action would not result in significant impacts to fish. Chapter 4 details the mitigation measures set in place to lessen the impacts to fish. A Biological Assessment was submitted to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Northwest Regional office on August 17, 2010. A Biological Opinion is anticipated in April 2011.	
Marine Mammals	The proposed action analyzes the effects to the threatened Steller sea lions and the endangered Southern Resident killer whales. No marine mammals would be exposed to sound levels resulting in injury or mortality during pile driving activities. The proposed action would result in negligible impacts to the population, stock or species level. The proposed action would not result in significant impacts to marine mammals. Chapter 4 details the mitigation measures set in place to lessen the impacts to mammals. A Biological Assessment was submitted to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Northwest Regional office on August 17, 2010. A Biological Opinion is anticipated in April 2011. An Incidental Harrassment Authorization (IHA) was submitted in November 2010 to the National Marine Fisheries Service Headquarters to comply with the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) as a result of the anticipated behavioral harassment of marine mammals associated with the proposed action. The IHA is anticipated in April 2011.	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to marine mammals.
Birds	The proposed action is not anticipated to have an adverse impact to birds, including migratory birds. The proposed action analyzes the effects the threatened marbled murrelet. Chapter 4 details the mitigation measures set in place to lessen the impacts to the marbled murrelet. The proposed action is determined to have a may affect, likely to adversely affect finding for the marbled murrelet. There would be no adverse effect on migratory birds or special status birds. The proposed action	There would be no change in existing conditions and no impacts to birds.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1  
2**TABLE 3.42 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE (continued)**

<b>Resource</b>	<b>Proposed Action</b>	<b>No-Action Alternative</b>
Birds (Continued)	would not result in significant impacts to birds. A Biological Assessment was submitted to the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Northwest Regional office on August 17, 2010. A Biological Opinion is anticipated in April 2011.	
Cultural and Tribal Resources	<p>On June 28, 2010 the Washington SHPO occurred with the Navy's finding of "no historic properties affected", see Appendix E. EHW-1 and Delta Pier are potentially eligible for the National Register of Historic Places due to their Cold War context. Delta Pier would not be impacted by the proposed action. No submerged archaeological sites are expected to occur in the vicinity of the proposed action. Traditional resources would not be impacted. The proposed action would not alter or impact the current access granted to the tribes.</p> <p>On 18 June 2010, a government-to-government meeting with the Chairman of the Suquamish Tribe was held. The Suquamish indicated they had no objection to the Test Pile Program. On 29 July 2010 government-to-government meeting with the Chairman of the Skokomish Tribe occurred. The Skokomish Tribe did not express any concern over the proposed Test Pile Program. A government-to-government meeting occurred on 31 August 2010 with the Jamestown S'Klallam and Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribes, Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe and the Point-No-Point Treaty Council. No adverse comments on the Test Pile Program were presented (Appendix D).</p>	No change in existing conditions and no impacts to tribal resources.
Environmental Health and Safety	The proposed action is not expected to result in any impacts related to public environmental health and safety. Construction activities are not likely to release hazardous materials to the environment. Construction crews would follow applicable state and federal laws to ensure a safe working environment. The noise associated with the proposed action would reduce to 60 dB during construction which is consistent with the Washington Noise	No change in existing conditions and no impacts to environmental health and safety.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE 3.42 SUMMARY OF POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES BY RESOURCE (continued)**

<b>Resource</b>	<b>Proposed Action</b>	<b>No-Action Alternative</b>
Environmental Health and Safety (Continued)	Regulations under the Washington Administrative Code. The proposed action would not result in significant impacts to environmental health and safety.	
Socioeconomics	The proposed action is not expected to result in any impacts related to socioeconomics. There would be no disproportionately high and adverse environmental, human health and socioeconomic affects upon Minority and Low-Income populations, Indian Tribes or children. Tribal access and fishing rights will not be altered or impacted as a result of the proposed action because these areas are 1.1 miles south of the study area.	No change in existing conditions and no impacts to socioeconomics.
Coastal Zone Management Act	A Coastal Consistency Determination was submitted to the Washington Department of Ecology on August 17, 2010 to comply with the Coastal Zone Management Act. On December 16, 2010 Washington Department of Ecology concurred with the Navys assessment that the Test Pile Program is consistent Washington's CZMP, see Appendix A. Access to NBK Bangor, including the project site, is controlled by the Navy and is restricted to authorized military personnel, civilians, contractors, and local tribes. Tribal access is restricted to the beach south of Delta Pier. Since no public recreational uses occur at the Test Pile Program project site, the proposed action would have no direct impact to recreational uses or access in the surrounding community. The Navy would implement mitigation measures to ensure impacts to fish, mammals and birds were reduced to the maximum extent feasible (Chapter 4). The discussion on water quality impacts (see Section 3.3) provides details regarding the proposed action's federal consistency with the CWA.	No change in existing conditions and no impacts to coastal zone management.

1  
2

3  
4  
5

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

This page intentionally left blank



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**4 MITIGATION AND MONITORING**

*The Mitigation and Monitoring chapter of this EA is under development. The information provided in this chapter may need be adjusted slightly to accommodate security restrictions within the NBK Bangor restricted area. This restricted area encompasses EHW-1 and the Test Pile Program project area and is depicted in Figure 2-6. The proposed monitoring plan is actively being discussed with NBK Bangor base security to ensure the appropriate monitoring can be performed concerning marine mammals, fish, and birds while ensuring the security of the restricted area. Details that may be altered deal with the implementation of the monitoring requirements, not necessary the changes to the requirements themselves. For instance, the number of boats monitoring the shut down and safety zones and the locations of any boat/land-based monitors are being discussed and may be altered. The details of the monitoring plan, once agreed upon by NBK Bangor base security, will be provided to the agencies for their review, additional discussions or consultations to ensure the Navy has met their requirements will be arranged as necessary.*

**4.1 MARINE MAMMAL MITIGATION MEASURES**

The exposures outlined in Section 3.9 represent the maximum expected number of marine mammals that could be exposed to acoustic sources reaching Level B harassment levels. The Navy proposes to employ a number of mitigation measures, discussed below, in an effort to minimize the number of marine mammals potentially affected.

**4.1.1 Mitigation for Pile Driving Activities**

The modeling results for zones of influences (ZOIs) discussed in Section 3.9 were used to develop mitigation measures for pile installation and removal activities at NBK Bangor. The ZOIs effectively represent the mitigation zone that would be established around each pile to prevent Level A harassment to marine mammals. While the ZOIs vary between the different diameter piles and types of installation methods, the Navy is proposing to establish mitigation zones for the maximum zone of influence for all pile installation and removal activities conducted to support the Test Pile Program.

**281. Shutdown and Buffer Zone -**

- The shutdown zone shall include all areas where the underwater or airborne sound pressure levels (SPLs) are anticipated to equal or exceed the Level A (injury) Harassment criteria for marine mammals (180 dB isopleth for cetaceans; 190 dB isopleth for pinnipeds).
- The buffer zone shall include all areas where the underwater sound pressure levels are anticipated to equal or exceed the Level B (disturbance) Harassment criteria for marine mammals (160 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa for impact, 120 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa for vibratory, or 90 dB re 20 $\mu$ Pa for airborne). The distance encompassing these zones will be adjusted to accommodate any difference between predicted and measured sound levels.
- The shutdown and buffer zones will be monitored throughout the time required to drive a pile. If a marine mammal is observed entering the buffer zone, a “take” would be recorded and behaviors documented. However, that pile segment would

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 be completed without cessation, unless the animal approaches/enters the  
2 shutdown zone, at which point all pile driving activities will be halted.

- 3 • All buffer and shutdown zones will initially be based on the distances from the  
4 source which were predicted for each threshold level. However, in-situ acoustic  
5 monitoring will be utilized to determine the actual distances to these threshold  
6 zones, and the size of the shutdown and buffer zones will be adjusted accordingly  
7 (increased or decrease) based on received sound pressure levels.

82. Visual Monitoring -

- 9 • Impact Installation: Monitoring will be conducted for a 50 m<sup>11</sup> shutdown zone and  
10 a 464 m buffer zone (Level B harassment) surrounding each pile for the presence  
11 of marine mammals before, during, and after pile driving activities. Monitoring  
12 will take place from 30 minutes prior to initiation through 30 minutes post-  
13 completion of pile driving activities.
- 14 • Vibratory Installation: Monitoring will be conducted for a 50 m shutdown zone.  
15 The 120 dB disturbance criterion predicts an affected area of 41.5 sq. km. Due to  
16 the difficulty of effectively monitoring such a large area, the Navy intends to  
17 monitor a buffer zone equivalent to the size of the Level B disturbance zone for  
18 impact pile driving (464 m) surrounding each pile for the presence of marine  
19 mammals before, during, and after pile driving activities. Sightings occurring  
20 outside this area will still be recorded and noted as a take, but detailed  
21 observations outside this zone will not be possible. Monitoring will take place  
22 from 30 minutes prior to initiation through 30 minutes post-completion of pile  
23 driving activities.
- 24 • Monitoring will be conducted by qualified observers. A trained observer will be  
25 placed from the best vantage point(s) practicable (*e.g.* from a small boat, the pile  
26 driving barge, on shore, or any other suitable location) to monitor for marine  
27 mammals and implement shut-down/delay procedures when applicable by calling  
28 for the shut-down to the hammer operator.
- 29 • Prior to the start of pile driving activity, the shutdown and safety zones will be  
30 monitored for 30 minutes to ensure that it is clear of marine mammals. Pile  
31 driving will only commence once observers have declared the shutdown zone  
32 clear of marine mammals; Animals will be allowed to remain in the buffer zone  
33 and their behavior will be monitored and documented.
- 34 • If a marine mammals approaches/enters the shutdown zone during the course of  
35 pile driving operations, pile driving will be halted and delayed until either the  
36 animal has voluntarily left and been visually confirmed beyond the shutdown  
37 zone or 30 minutes have passed without re-detection of the animal.

---

<sup>11</sup> Based on coordination with NMFS HQ, a minimum shutdown zone of 50 meters was recommended to standardize monitoring for future activities, even though this zone is slightly larger than the modeled Level A harassment zone. This mitigation applies only to marine mammals. This measure will be carried out for impact and vibratory pile driving/removal activities.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- 1 3. Sound Attenuation Devices –Sound attenuation devices (e.g. Gunderboom SAS™, TNAP,  
2 confined bubble curtain, and/or unconfined bubble curtain will be utilized during all impact  
3 pile driving operations. Impact pile driving is only expected to be required to “proof” or  
4 drive the last 10-15 ft of each pile. The Navy plans to use a Gunderboom Sound Attenuation  
5 System™ (SAS) as mitigation for in-water sound during construction activities. The  
6 Gunderboom SAS™ is a multipurpose enclosure that absorbs sound, attenuates pressure  
7 waves, excludes marine life from work areas, and controls the migration of debris, sediments  
8 and process fluids. The Gunderboom SAS™ is comprised of a water-permeable double layer  
9 of polypropylene/polyester fabric. Compressed air is released at the bottom of the fabric and  
10 moves up to the top of the fabric inflating the fabric and creating a wall. A traditional bubble  
11 curtain/wall will be used as a backup mitigation if the Navy cannot obtain the Gunderboom  
12 SAS™ or if it does not achieve the proposed noise attenuation. The Navy will also test the  
13 feasibility and effectiveness of using sound attenuation devices with vibratory hammers. The  
14 Navy will employ the sound attenuation devices on 5 of the vibratory driven piles (at least  
15 one of each size pile) to test the practicability of this concept and see if the air interface  
16 reduces the source energy level.
- 17 4. Acoustic Measurements – Acoustic measurements will be used to empirically verify the  
18 proposed shutdown and buffer zones. For further detail regarding the acoustic monitoring  
19 plan see Section 4.2.
- 20 5. Timing Restrictions - The Navy, in consultation with NMFS NW region and USFWS NW  
21 region under ESA, has set timing restrictions for pile installation and removal activities to  
22 avoid in-water work when ESA-listed fish populations are most likely to be present.  
23 Therefore, all pile driving would occur only between 16 July – 31 October of the approved  
24 in-water work window from July 16 through February 15 to minimize the number of fish  
25 exposed to underwater sound and other disturbance. Impact pile driving activities will only  
26 occur from 16 July to 15 October 2011, vibratory pile driving and other in-water work will  
27 be allowed to proceed through 31 October 2011. These months (July – Oct.) were also  
28 selected because they overlap with times when Steller sea lions and the majority of California  
29 sea lions are not expected to be present within the project area.
- 30 6. Soft Start – The use of a soft-start procedure is believed to provide additional protection to  
31 marine mammals by providing a warning and/or giving marine mammals a chance to leave  
32 the area prior to the hammer operating at full capacity. The Test Pile Program will utilize  
33 soft-start (ramp-up/dry-fire) techniques recommended by NMFS for impact and vibratory  
34 pile driving. These measures are as follows:
- 35 *“The soft-start requires contractors to initiate noise from vibratory hammers for 15*  
36 *seconds at reduced energy followed by a 1-minute waiting period. This procedure*  
37 *should be repeated two additional times. If an impact hammer is used, contractors*  
38 *are required to provide an initial set of three strikes from the impact hammer at 40*  
39 *percent energy, followed by a 1-minute waiting period, then two subsequent 3-strike*  
40 *sets.”*
- 41 7. Daylight Construction – Pile driving/removal will occur between two hours post-sunrise and  
42 two hours prior to sunset from 16 July through 15 September to protect breeding murrelets.  
43 From 16 September through 31 October pile driving/removal activities will only occur during  
44 daylight hours.

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

**1 4.1.2 Mitigation Effectiveness**

2 It should be recognized that although marine mammals will be protected from Level A  
3 harassment by the utilization of sound attenuation devices and marine mammal observers  
4 (MMOs) monitoring the near-field injury zones, mitigation may not be one hundred percent  
5 effective at all times in locating marine mammals in the buffer zone. The efficacy of visual  
6 detection depends on several factors including the observer's ability to detect the animal, the  
7 environmental conditions (visibility and sea state), and monitoring platforms.

8 All observers utilized for mitigation activities will be experienced biologists with training in  
9 marine mammal detection and behavior. Due to their specialized training the Navy expects that  
10 visual mitigation will be highly effective. Trained observers have specific knowledge of marine  
11 mammal physiology, behavior, and life-history which may improve their ability to detect  
12 individuals or help determine if observed animals are exhibiting behavioral reactions to  
13 construction activities.

14 The Puget Sound region, including Hood Canal, only infrequently experience winds with  
15 velocities in excess of 25 knots (Morris et al., 2008). The typically light winds afforded by the  
16 surrounding highlands coupled with the fetch limited environment of Hood Canal result in  
17 relatively calm wind and sea conditions throughout most of the year. The proposed Test Pile  
18 Program project area has a maximum fetch of 8.4 miles to the north, and 4.2 miles to the south,  
19 resulting in maximum wave heights of from 2.85-5.1 feet (Beaufort Sea State between 2-4), even  
20 in extreme conditions (30 knot winds) (CERC, 1984). Visual detection conditions are  
21 considered optimal in Beaufort Sea State conditions of 3 or less, which align with the conditions  
22 that should be expected for the Test Pile Program at NBK Bangor.

23 Observers will be positioned in locations which provide the best vantage point(s) for monitoring.  
24 This will probably be an elevated position as they provide a better range of viewing angles.  
25 Also, the shutdown and buffer zone has a relatively small radius to monitor which should  
26 improve detectability.

**27 4.2 MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING AND REPORTING MEASURES****28 4.2.1 Monitoring Plan**

29 The following monitoring measures would be implemented along with the mitigation measures  
30 (Section 4.1) in order to reduce impacts to marine mammals to the lowest extent practicable.  
31 The monitoring plan includes the following components: acoustic measurements and visual  
32 observations.

**33 4.2.2 Acoustic Measurements**

34 The Navy will conduct acoustic monitoring for impact driving of steel piles in order to determine  
35 the actual distances to the 190 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa rms/180 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa rms and the 160 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa rms  
36 isopleths and to determine the relative effectiveness of the Gunderboom SAS<sup>TM</sup>/bubble curtain  
37 system at attenuating sound underwater. The Navy will also conduct acoustic monitoring for  
38 vibratory pile driving in order to determine the actual distance to the 120 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa rms isopleth  
39 for behavioral harassment relative to background levels. Acoustic monitoring will occur for each  
40 type of pile installation and removal methodology. The monitoring plan addresses both  
41 underwater and airborne sounds from the Test Pile Program.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 At a minimum, the methodology includes:

- 2 • For underwater recordings, a stationary hydrophone system with the ability to measure  
3 sound pressure levels at mid-water depth and ~1 meter from the bottom will be placed at  
4 a distance of 10 meters from the source pile to measure the effectiveness of the bubble  
5 curtain system; A weighted tape measure will be used to determine the depth of the  
6 water. The hydrophone will be attached to a nylon cord or steel chain if current is swift  
7 enough, to maintain a constant distance from the pile. The nylon cord or chain will be  
8 attached to a float or tied to a static line at the surface 10 meters from the piles.
- 9 • For underwater measurements, in addition to determining the area encompassed by the  
10 190, 180, 160, and 120 dB RMS isopleths for marine mammals, hydrophones would also  
11 be placed at other distances as appropriate to accurately capture the spreading loss which  
12 occurs at the Test Pile project area or to determine the distance to the thresholds for fish,  
13 and birds (these include peak, rms, and sound exposure levels [SEL]);
- 14 • For each additional monitored location, the preference is for hydrophones with multi-  
15 channel recording capabilities, however, at minimum a hydrophone recording at mid  
16 water-depth will be used at all additional locations in order to evaluate site specific  
17 attenuation and propagation characteristics that are present within the action area.
- 18 • For airborne recordings, a stationary hydrophone will be placed at 50 feet (15.24 meters)  
19 from the source for initial reference recordings.
- 20 • For airborne measurements, in addition to determining the area encompassed by the 100  
21 and 90 db RMS isopleths for pinnipeds and harbor seals, hydrophones will be placed at  
22 other distances as appropriate to accurately capture spreading loss which occurs at the  
23 Test Pile project area, or to determine the distance to thresholds for birds.
- 24 • All hydrophones will be calibrated at the start of the action and will be checked at the  
25 beginning of each day of monitoring activity.
- 26 • Ambient conditions, both airborne and underwater, would be measured at the project site  
27 in the absence of construction activities to determine background sound levels. Ambient  
28 levels are intended to be recorded over the frequency range from 10 Hz to 20 kHz.
- 29 • Sound pressure levels associated with soft-start techniques will be measured.
- 30 • Underwater sound pressure levels would be continuously monitored during the entire  
31 duration of each pile being driven. Sound pressure levels will be monitored at select  
32 locations in real time. Sound levels will be measured in Pascals which are easily  
33 converted to decibel (dB) units.
- 34 • Sound levels associated with soft-start techniques will also be measured
- 35 • Airborne levels would be recorded as unweighted, as well as in dBA and the distance to  
36 marine mammal and/or avian thresholds (respectively) would be measured;
- 37 • The effectiveness of using a bubble curtain/wall system with a vibratory hammer will be  
38 tested during the driving of 2 vibratory piles. The following on/off regime will be utilized  
39 during the pile installation/removal:

40

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Pile Driving Timeframe	Sound Attenuation Device Condition
Initial 30 seconds	Off
Next minute (minimum)	On
Middle of pile driving segment 30 seconds	Off
Next minute (minimum)	On
Final 30 seconds	Off

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- Environmental data would be collected including but not limited to: wind speed and direction, air temperature, humidity, surface water temperature, water depth, wave height, weather conditions and other factors that could contribute to influencing the airborne and underwater sound levels (e.g. aircraft, boats, etc.);
  - The chief inspector would supply the acoustics specialist with the substrate composition, hammer model and size, hammer energy settings and any changes to those settings during the piles being monitored, depth of the pile being driven, and blows per foot for the piles monitored.
  - Post-analysis of the sound level signals will include determination of absolute peak overpressure and under pressure levels recorded for each pile, RMS value for each absolute peak pile strike, rise time, average duration of each pile strike, number of strikes per pile, SEL of the absolute peak pile strike, mean SEL, and cumulative SEL (Accumulated SEL = single strike SEL + 10\*log (# hammer strikes) and a frequency spectrum both with and without mitigation, between 10 and 20,000 Hz for up to eight successive strikes with similar sound levels.

#### 17 4.2.3 Visual Marine Mammal Monitoring

18 The Navy will collect sighting data and behavioral responses to construction for marine mammal  
19 species observed in the region of activity during the period of construction.

##### 20 4.2.3.1 Qualifications

21 All observers will be trained in marine mammal identification and behaviors. The observers  
22 will have no other construction related tasks while conducting monitoring.

#### 23 4.2.4 Methods of Monitoring

24 The Navy will monitor the shut down zone and safety zone before, during, and after pile driving.  
25 Based on NMFS requirements, the Marine Mammal Monitoring Plan would include the  
26 following procedures for impact pile driving:

- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- Marine mammal observers (MMOs) would be located at the best vantage point(s) in order to properly see the entire shut down zone and safety zone. This may require the use of a small boat to monitor certain areas while also monitoring from one or more land based vantage points;
  - During all observation periods, observers would use binoculars and the naked eye to search continuously for marine mammals;

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

- 1 • To verify the required monitoring distances, the zones would be clearly marked with  
2 buoys or other suitable aquatic markers;
- 3 • If the shut down or safety zones are obscured by fog or poor lighting conditions, pile  
4 driving would not be initiated until all zones are visible;
- 5 • The shut down and safety zones around the pile will be monitored for the presence of  
6 marine mammals before, during, and after any pile driving activity;
- 7 • Pre-Activity Monitoring:
  - 8 ○ The shut down and buffer zones will be monitored for 30 minutes prior to  
9 initiating the soft start for pile driving. If marine mammal(s) are present within  
10 the shut down prior to pile driving or during the soft start, the start of pile driving  
11 would be delayed until the animal(s) leave the shut down zone. Pile driving  
12 would resume only after the MMO has determined, through sighting or by waiting  
13 approximately 30 minutes that the animal(s) has moved outside the shut down  
14 zone.
- 15 • During Activity Monitoring:
  - 16 ○ The shutdown and buffer zones will also be monitored throughout the time  
17 required to drive a pile. If a marine mammal is observed entering the buffer zone,  
18 a “take” would be recorded and behaviors documented. However, that pile  
19 segment would be completed without cessation, unless the animal enters or  
20 approaches the shutdown zone, at which point all pile driving activities will be  
21 halted. Pile driving can only resume once the animal has left the shutdown zone  
22 of its own volition or has not been re-sighted for a period of 30 minutes.
- 23 • Post-Activity Monitoring: Monitoring of the shutdown and buffer zones would continue  
24 for 30 minutes following the completion of pile driving.

#### 25 **4.2.5 Data Collection**

26 MMOs will use NMFS-approved sighting forms, which require, at a minimum, the following  
27 information be collected on the sighting forms:

- 28 • Date and time that pile driving begins or ends;
- 29 • Construction activities occurring during each observation period;
- 30 • Weather parameters identified in the acoustic monitoring (e.g. wind, humidity,  
31 temperature);
- 32 • Tide state and water currents;
- 33 • Visibility;
- 34 • Species, numbers, and if possible sex and age class of marine mammals;
- 35 • Marine mammal behavior patterns observed, including bearing and direction of travel,  
36 and if possible, the correlation to sound pressure levels;
- 37 • Distance from pile driving activities to marine mammals and distance from the marine  
38 mammal to the observation point;

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

- 1 • Locations of all marine mammal observations;
- 2 • Other human activity in the area.

3 Additionally, based on recent discussions with NMFS HQ, they request that the Navy record  
4 behavioral observations such that, if possible, the Navy can attempt to determine whether  
5 animals can be (or are) “taken” by more than one sound source in a day’s operation. For  
6 instance, the Navy has agreed to: “Note in behavioral observations, to the extent practicable, if  
7 an animal has remained in the area during construction activities. Therefore, it may be possible  
8 to identify if the same animal or different individuals are being taken.”

#### 9 **4.2.6 Reporting**

10 A draft report would be submitted to NMFS within 45 days of the completion of acoustic  
11 measurements and marine mammal monitoring. The results would be summarized in graphical  
12 form and include summary statistics and time histories of sound values for each pile. Acoustic  
13 measurements will be reported for each type of installation and removal methodology. A final  
14 report would be prepared and submitted to the NMFS within 30 days following receipt of  
15 comments on the draft report from the NMFS. At a minimum, the report shall include:

- 16 • Size and type of piles.
- 17 • A detailed description of the sound attenuation system, including design specifications.
- 18 • The impact or vibratory hammer force used to drive/extract the piles.
- 19 • A description of the monitoring equipment.
- 20 • The distance between hydrophone(s) and pile.
- 21 • The depth of the hydrophone(s).
- 22 • The depth of water in which the pile was driven.
- 23 • The depth into the substrate that the pile was driven.
- 24 • The physical characteristics of the bottom substrate into which the piles were driven.
- 25 • The ranges and means for peak, RMS, and SEL’s for each pile.
- 26 • The results of the acoustic measurements, including the frequency spectrum, peak and  
27 RMS SPLs, and single-strike and cumulative SEL with and without the attenuation  
28 system.
- 29 • The results of the airborne noise measurements including dBA and unweighted levels.
- 30 • A description of any observable marine mammal behavior in the immediate area and, if  
31 possible, the correlation to underwater sound levels occurring at that time.
- 32 • Results: Including the detectability of marine mammals, species and numbers observed,  
33 sighting rates and distances, behavioral reactions within and outside of safety zones.
- 34 • A refined take estimate based on the number of marine mammals observed in the safety  
35 and buffer zones. This may be reported as one or both of the following: a rate of take



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 (number of marine mammals per hour), or take based on density (number of individuals  
2 within the area).

### 3 **4.3 FISH MITIGATION AND MONITORING**

4 The following mitigation measures apply to marine fish:

- 5 • In-water construction would observe the Puget Sound Marine Area 13 (northern Hood  
6 Canal) in-water work window (July 16 to February 15) as outlined in WAC 220-110-271  
7 and USACE (2008) to minimize in-water project impacts on potentially occurring  
8 juvenile salmonids that would otherwise be exposed to underwater noise produced during  
9 pile driving.
- 10 • Due to the size of the piles (estimated at 60-inch [152 cm]), bubble curtain/wall would be  
11 employed to decrease the amount of underwater pile driving noise.
- 12 • The pile driving contractor would use a mechanical soft-start approach (noise attenuator)  
13 during impact pile driving by using low hammer energy values to provide time for  
14 swimmers, divers, fish, and wildlife to hear the noise and react to it by moving away  
15 from the sound. Each day impact pile driving occurs, a soft start time of 20 to 30 minutes  
16 would initiate the activity.
- 17 • During the test pile installation, a vibratory driver would be used whenever possible to  
18 drive piles. An impact hammer would be used to proof load the piles to verify bearing  
19 load capacity, and would not be used as the primary means to drive piles.
- 20 • Forage Fish Surveys – The proposed action overlaps in time with when forage fish may  
21 be spawning along the NBK Bangor shoreline. The exact beginning of the spawning  
22 season within Hood Canal is unknown, but is estimated to occur in mid-October. The  
23 Navy proposes to do weekly forage fish egg surveys (on the beach) in the immediate  
24 vicinity of the Test Pile location beginning at the end of September to determine the  
25 presence of forage fish eggs, which would serve as an indicator of the presence of  
26 spawning adult forage fish in the nearby waters. If forage fish eggs are found the Navy  
27 proposes to be permitted to continue to use the impact or vibratory hammer, but  
28 hydroacoustic measurements will be taken in the water nearest to the egg sites. This will  
29 provide received level data applicable to the potential adults which may be within the  
30 waters off the beach spawning. The Navy will cease impact pile driving after October  
31 14<sup>th</sup>, the presumed beginning of spawning season in Hood Canal to further protect adult  
32 forage fish which are important prey for salmonids and marbled murrelet

### 33 **4.4 MARBLED MURRELET MITIGATION**

#### 34 **4.4.1 Methodology**

35 The Navy will conduct marbled murrelet surveys based on the protocol and methodology  
36 modified from the field methods established by U.S. Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research  
37 Station (Raphael, et al., 2007) and the marbled murrelet survey report for the Carderock Division  
38 Research Facility Wave Screen project at Naval Base Kitsap, Bangor, WA.

39 If any alcid species (e.g., marbled murrelets, pigeon guillemots, common murrelets, auklets,  
40 puffins) are detected within the area to be surveyed during any monitoring period, the  
41 surveyor(s) shall observe and monitor these species and record their behavior, particularly if they

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 are behaving abnormally. The Bird Observation Record form will be completed by each  
2 observer for each transect. The Beaufort Wind Scale will be used to determine sea-state.

### 3 **4.4.2 Observer Qualifications**

4 All observers will be experienced biologists with USFWS training in marbled murrelet  
5 identification and behaviors. Trained observers have specific knowledge of marbled murrelet  
6 physiology, behavior, and life-history, which may improve their ability to detect individuals or  
7 help determine if observed animals are exhibiting behavioral reactions to construction activities.

8 USFWS requires that the observers have no other construction related tasks while conducting  
9 monitoring. The Navy will monitor the shut down injury zone and disturbance buffer zone  
10 before, during and after pile driving.

### 11 **4.4.3 Data Collection**

12 The marbled murrelet observers will use the USFWS-approved Bird Observation Record Form  
13 which will be completed by each observer for each survey day. The following information will  
14 be collected on the sighting form.

- 15 • Date and time that pile driving begins or ends;
- 16 • Construction activities occurring during each observation period;
- 17 • Weather parameters identified in the acoustic monitoring (e.g. wind, humidity,  
18 temperature);
- 19 • Tide state and water currents: The Beaufort Wind Scale (Appendix B) will be used to  
20 determine sea-state.
- 21 • Visibility
- 22 • Species, numbers, and if possible, sex and age class of marbled murrelets;
- 23 • Marbled murrelet behavior patterns observed, including bearing and direction of travel.  
24 If possible, include the correlation to sound pressure levels;
- 25 • Distance from pile driving activities to marbled murrelets and distance from the marbled  
26 murrelet to the observation point;
- 27 • Locations of all alcid observations;
- 28 • Other human activity in the area.

### 29 **4.4.4 Injury and Behavioral Disturbance Zones**

30 Buffer zones are created to delineate areas that are important to species that are sensitive to the  
31 proposed action. Monitoring these zones and implementing other minimization measures, such  
32 as the use of the Gunderboom SAS™ or bubble curtains, will reduce the impacts of underwater  
33 sound from pile driving on these species.

34 To verify the required monitoring distances, the survey boats will be equipped with Global  
35 Positioning System (GPS) units in order to mark the impact injury zone (up to 500 meter radius  
36 from pile driving activity) and/or the impact/vibratory behavioral zone (1000 meter radius from

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 pile driving activity). The zones will be monitored for presence of marbled murrelets before,  
2 during, and after any pile driving activity. During all observation periods, observers would use  
3 binoculars and the naked eye to search continuously for marbled murrelets.

4 If the monitoring zones are obscured by fog, Beaufort Wind Scale greater than 2, or poor lighting  
5 conditions, pile driving would not be initiated until all zones are visible.

#### 6 **4.4.5 Monitoring Techniques**

7 It should be recognized that although marbled murrelets will be protected from injury by the  
8 utilization of sound attenuation devices, observers monitoring the near-field injury and behavioral  
9 modification zone may not be one hundred percent effective at all times in locating marbled  
10 murrelets. However, the efficacy of visual detection depends on several factors including the  
11 observer's ability to detect the animal, the environmental conditions (visibility and sea state), and  
12 monitoring platforms.

#### 13 **4.4.6 Visual Survey Protocol Prior to Pile Driving**

- 14 • Transect lines will be established using GPS;
- 15 • Transect lines will be no more than 100 m apart. If the sea-state is greater than Beaufort  
16 2, the transect lines will be no more than 50 m apart;
- 17 • The two survey boats within the vibratory behavioral zone (1000 meter radius from pile  
18 driving activity) and/or within the impact behavioral zone (2154 meter radius from pile  
19 driving activity) will move north to south (for the southern half of the survey area) and  
20 south to north (for the northern half of the survey area) as indicated in Figure 4-1 to clear  
21 these zones so that pile driving can commence;
- 22 • One survey boat will monitor for alcids flying over the airborne vibratory injury zone (22  
23 meter radius from pile driving activity), airborne impact injury zone (68 meter radius  
24 from pile driving activity), and the underwater impact injury zone (215 meter radius from  
25 pile driving activity) during both vibratory and impact pile driving;
- 26 • The above described monitoring efforts will be run concurrently;
- 27 • Impact pile driving will not commence until entire survey area has been completely  
28 surveyed and it is determined that no marbled murrelets are in the water within these  
29 zones (airborne and underwater injury);
- 30 • If marbled murrelets are not within these surveyed zones, the observers are to raise a  
31 green flag and radio the Pile Driving Engineer Lead that impact pile driving can  
32 commence;
- 33 • If seabirds are within these surveyed zones, the survey will continue and impact pile  
34 driving will NOT commence;
- 35 • Survey boats will maintain speed equal to or less than 10 knots per hour;
- 36 • Each boat will have a minimum of two observers using aid of binoculars (not including  
37 the boat operator);

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- 1 • Observers will have completed USFWS marbled murrelet monitoring training to
- 2 accurately verify species sighted;
- 3 • In case of fog or reduced visibility, the observers must be able to see a minimum of 50 m
- 4 or pile driving cannot commence;
- 5 • If any alcid species (e.g., marbled murrelets, pigeon guillemots, common murres, auklets,
- 6 puffins) are detected outside the specified survey zones during the pre-pile driving
- 7 monitoring and after pile driving is initiated, the observers shall observe and monitor
- 8 these birds and record their behavior.
- 9 • All bird observations will be recorded on the Bird Observation Record forms.

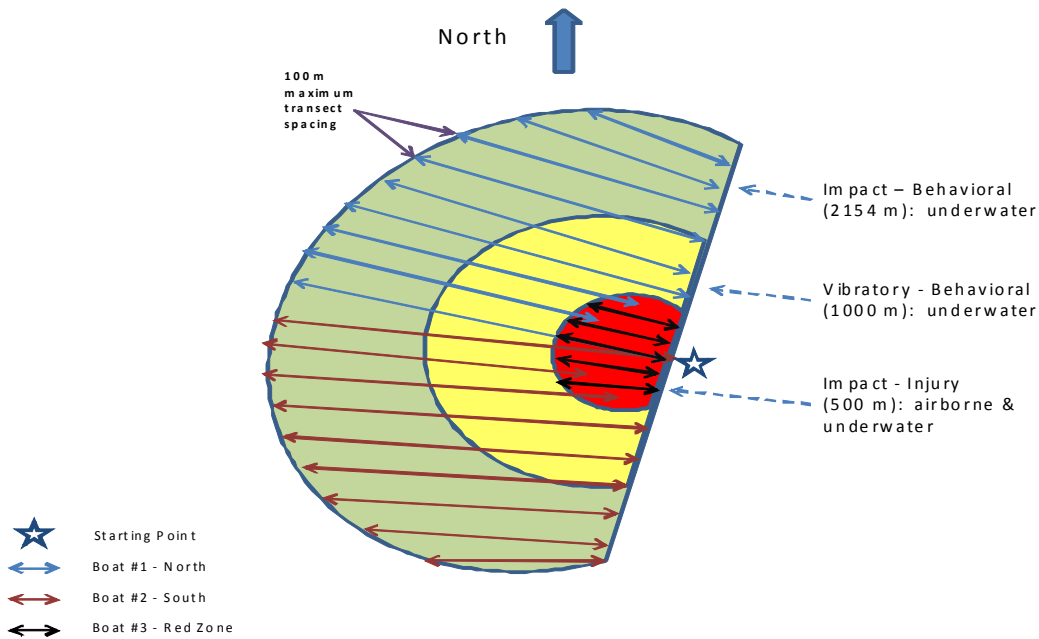


Figure 4-1 Marbled Murrelet Survey Protocol

4.4.7 Visual Survey Protocol During Pile Driving

Both the injury and behavioral disturbance zones will be monitored throughout the time required to drive the pile. The following monitoring protocol will be implemented:

- The survey protocol identified above in Section 4.4.5 will continue and repeat during pile driving with the following additional conditions;
- If a marbled murrelet is seen approaching injury zones (500 meter radius during impact pile driving and it appears likely that the bird will dive into the water or land in the water within that zone, the observers will immediately raise a red flag and radio to alert the Pile Driving Engineer Lead. This action will require an immediate “all-stop” on pile driving;
- Once it is determined that the marbled murrelet has indeed landed in the water within the behavior modification and injury zones (as defined above), then pile driving will not

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 begin again until the “pre-pile driving survey” (See Section 4.4.5) has been completed  
2 and the zone has been cleared of all marbled murrelets;

- 3 • If marbled murrelets are detected, the observers will continue to monitor these  
4 individuals and record their behavior. Bird Observation Record forms will be used to  
5 document observations.

#### 6 **4.4.8 Visual Post Pile Driving Observational Survey**

7 During these surveys, dead, injured or sick seabirds may be discovered. The post-pile driving  
8 surveys will be conducted upon completion of pile driving activity. These surveys will focus on  
9 observing and reporting unusual or abnormal behavior of marbled murrelets and other alcids.  
10 Survey results will be noted in the Bird Observation Record form.

11 Any dead bird found within the survey area will be collected and submitted to USFWS for  
12 necropsy using Chain of Custody Record Form. If transfer to USFWS cannot be performed  
13 within the same day, salvaged birds will be frozen.

#### 14 **4.4.9 Interagency Notification**

15 Observers will immediately notify the USFWS upon locating a dead, injured or sick marbled  
16 murrelet specimen. Notification must be made to the USFWS Law Enforcement Office at (425)  
17 883-8122 or the Services’ Western Washington Fish and Wildlife Office at (360) 753-9440, and  
18 include the date, time, precise location of the injured bird or carcass, and any other pertinent  
19 information.

20 Care should be taken in handling sick or injured specimens to preserve biological materials in the  
21 best possible state for later analysis of cause of death, if that occurs. In conjunction with the care  
22 of the sick or injured specimens or preservation of biological materials from a dead animal, the  
23 finder (i.e. marbled murrelet survey monitors) has the responsibility to ensure that evidence  
24 associated with the specimen is not unnecessarily disturbed.

#### 25 **4.4.10 Survey Report**

26 A draft report will be submitted to USFWS within 45 days of the completion of acoustic  
27 measurements and marbled murrelet monitoring. The results will be summarized in graphical  
28 form and include summary statistics and time histories of impact sound values for each pile. A  
29 final report will be prepared and submitted to the USFWS within 30 days following receipt of  
30 comments on the draft report from the USFWS. The report shall include:

- 31 • General data:
  - 32 ○ Date and time of activity
  - 33 ○ Water conditions (e.g., sea-state, surface water temperature)
  - 34 ○ Weather conditions (e.g., wind speed and direction, air temperature, humidity)
  - 35 ○ Physical characteristics of the bottom substrate into which the piles are driven
- 36 • Specific pile driving data:
  - 37 ○ Description of the pile driving activity being conducted (size and type)

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- 1 ○ Detailed description of the sound attenuation device, including design
- 2 specifications
- 3 ○ Impact or vibratory hammer force used to drive/extract the piles
- 4 ○ Description of the monitoring equipment
- 5 ○ Distance between hydrophone(s) and pile
- 6 ○ Depth of the hydrophone(s)
- 7 ○ Depth of water in which the pile was driven
- 8 ○ Depth into the substrate that the pile was driven
- 9 ○ Ranges and means for peak, RMS, and SEL's for each pile
- 10 ○ Results of the acoustic measurements, including the frequency spectrum, peak and
- 11 RMS SPL's, and single-strike and cumulative SEL with and without the
- 12 attenuation system
- 13 ○ Results of the airborne noise measurements including dBA and unweighted
- 14 levels;
- 15 ● Pre-activity observational survey-specific data:
- 16 ○ Dates and time survey is initiated and terminated
- 17 ○ Description of any observable bird, marine mammals, fish behavior in the
- 18 immediate area during monitoring
- 19 ○ If possible, the correlation to underwater sound levels occurring at the time of this
- 20 observable behavior
- 21 ○ Actions performed to minimize impacts to marbled murrelets
- 22 ● Post-activity observational survey-specific data:
- 23 ○ Results, which include the detectability of marbled murrelets, species and
- 24 numbers observed, sighting rates and distances, behavioral reactions within and
- 25 outside of both zones;
- 26 ○ Birds salvaged for necropsy (if applicable)
- 27 ○ Use Chain of Custody Record Form for dead birds/threatened and endangered
- 28 species (as required)
- 29 ○ Necropsy results, based on information provided by the Agencies (as required)
- 30
- 31

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

This page intentionally left blank

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

## 5 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

### 5.1 APPROACH

The approach taken in the analysis of cumulative impacts follows the objectives of NEPA and CEQ regulations and guidance. Cumulative impacts have been defined by the CEQ in 40 CFR 1508.7 as:

“Impacts on the environment which result from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time.”

The CEQ regulations further require that NEPA environmental analyses address connected, cumulative and similar actions in the same document (40 CFR 1508.25). This requirement prohibits segmentation of a project into smaller components to avoid required environmental analysis.

Additionally, CEQ further explained in Considering Cumulative Effects Under the National Environmental Policy Act (CEQ, 1997) that “each resource, ecosystem and human community must be analyzed in terms of its ability to accommodate additional effects, based on its own time and space parameters.” Therefore, cumulative effects analysis may go beyond the scope of project-specific direct and indirect impacts to include expanded geographic boundaries beyond the immediate area of the proposed action, and a time frame, including past actions and foreseeable future actions, in order to capture these additional effects.

Focusing the cumulative effects analysis is a complex undertaking, appropriately limited by practical considerations. CEQ notes that:

“It is not practical to analyze how the cumulative effects of an action interact with the universe; the analysis of environmental effects must focus on the aggregate effects of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions that are truly meaningful. The scope of the cumulative impact analysis is related to the magnitude of the environmental impacts of the proposed action. Proposed actions of limited scope typically do not require as comprehensive an assessment of cumulative impacts as proposed actions that significant environmental impacts over a large area (CEQ, 2005).”

The USEPA’s guidance states that information should be presented commensurate with the impacts of the project, with a greater degree of detail for more potentially serious impacts (USEPA, 1999).

The cumulative impacts analysis for the Test Pile Program considers known past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions throughout Hood Canal, including NBK Bangor. Hood Canal (and its watershed) is the most relevant region for defining populations or communities of marine and coastal resources occurring at NBK Bangor. Surrounding communities in which actions at NBK Bangor are most likely to contribute to cumulative social impacts include Silverdale, Poulsbo, and Bremerton, all of which are located on the Kitsap Peninsula and within Kitsap County. In addition, residences on the west side of Hood Canal (approximately 5.3 miles



---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 from the project area) reside in Jefferson County and could be impacted by actions at NBK  
2 Bangor. The level of detail required for cumulative effects analysis presented in this EA is  
3 appropriate and in context with the scope and magnitude of the proposed action and alternatives  
4 because of the limited extent and temporary nature of the proposed action.

## 5 **5.2 HISTORICAL CONTEXT**

6 On June 5, 1944 the Navy established the U.S. Naval Magazine on the land which is now NBK  
7 Bangor, and began operations in January 1945. The Marginal Wharf was built during World  
8 War II to handle the loading of ammunition on Navy transport ships headed for the Pacific  
9 Theater. The Keyport/ Bangor docks were built in 1951 and used by small craft from the Naval  
10 Undersea Weapons Engineering Station at Keyport. Bangor continued its role as a U.S.  
11 ammunitions depot after World War II and throughout the Korean and Vietnam conflicts. As a  
12 U.S. ammunitions depot, Bangor was responsible for shipping conventional weapons abroad.  
13 The base became a Polaris Missile Storage Facility in 1964.

14 In 1973, Bangor was established as a homeport for the OHIO Class submarines and as a support  
15 facility for the TRIDENT Missile Program. Housing, offices, and industrial complexes were  
16 constructed to support operations for surface ships and submarines home ported at Bremerton  
17 and Bangor. Delta pier was completed in 1980 to support this program. The EHW-1 was then  
18 constructed shortly thereafter. In 1982 the program became fully operational when the first  
19 TRIDENT submarine (USS OHIO) arrived at Delta Pier. Later, in 2004, Naval Submarine Base  
20 Bangor merged with Naval Station Bremerton and Naval Base Kitsap emerged. Naval Base  
21 Kitsap is responsible for all Navy properties in Kitsap County, Washington. This includes  
22 Bangor, Bremerton, Keyport, Manchester, and other locations.

23 The TRIDENT Facilities EIS and its associated supplements (Navy, 1974, 1976, 1978 and  
24 1989) have analyzed most of the major development associated with NBK Bangor over the past  
25 40 years. The development of NBK Bangor underwent considerable scrutiny to limit the impacts  
26 to the surrounding environment. Although numerous actions were taken to mitigate harmful  
27 impacts to the environment from constructing and operating this facility at the base, a number of  
28 unavoidable adverse impacts were identified in the final EIS. These impacts included drawdown  
29 of the water table for potable water supply, loss of hundreds of acres of vegetation and associated  
30 wildlife and plant habitat from land clearing, loss of benthic and eelgrass habitat from placement  
31 of in-water structures, reduced productivity of algae and eelgrass from shading by overwater  
32 structures, and changes in fish and benthic habitat from in-water structures. The land was  
33 primarily forest, orchards, and farmland when purchased in 1944.

34 Subsequent environmental analyses at NBK Bangor included preparation of environmental  
35 documents that assessed specific development actions at the base and adjacent waterfront.  
36 Additional facilities have been constructed throughout the base, with varying project-specific  
37 environmental impacts. The base remains largely forested with a flourishing native Pacific  
38 Northwest vegetation and wildlife community.

## 39 **5.3 PUGET SOUND TREND DATA (INCLUDING HOOD CANAL)**

40 The 2007 Puget Sound Update—Ninth Report of the Puget Sound Assessment and Monitoring  
41 Program summarizes trend data in the Puget Sound area (PSAT, 2007a). These trends were used

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 in Section 5.6, Cumulative Impacts to Environmental Resources, where applicable to help  
2 indicate the cumulative impacts of past, present, and future actions. Some of the relevant trends  
3 include the following:

- 4 • A decrease in marine birds (particularly scoters, loons, and grebes) and increase in  
5 California sea lions and harbor seals;
- 6 • A decline in native eelgrass in Hood Canal;
- 7 • An increase in the size and duration of phytoplankton blooms and a corresponding  
8 decrease in overall DO levels;
- 9 • A decrease in some fish stocks (salmon, rockfish, spiny dogfish, Pacific cod, and hake);
- 10 • Increasing shoreline sediment erosion due to shoreline armoring and in-water structures;  
11 and
- 12 • An overall decline in fecal coliform levels.

#### 13 **5.4 PAST, PRESENT AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE FUTURE NAVY** 14 **ACTIONS**

15 Table 5.2 and Table 5.3 (at the end of this chapter) list the past, present, and reasonably  
16 foreseeable future actions at NBK Bangor that have had, continue to have, or would be expected  
17 to have some impact to the natural and human environment. Table 5.2 provides general  
18 descriptions of construction projects and other actions. Table 5.3 identifies project impacts in  
19 several key areas such as overwater shading, marine habitat loss, long term water quality  
20 impacts, etc. The actions shown in Table 5.2 and Table 5.3 represent the best information  
21 available at this time. Because of the nature of concept development and funding for projects,  
22 plans for future actions are dynamic and subject to change. Continuing NEPA analysis and  
23 documentation would be provided as appropriate for all programs and projects as they are  
24 developed and implemented as required by NEPA and OPNAVINST 5090.1C.

25 The Test Pile Program would result in the installation and removal of 29 test and reaction piles.  
26 Eighteen of the piles would be installed with a vibratory hammer and then proofed with an  
27 impact hammer. An additional 11 piles would be installed with a vibratory hammer to assist in  
28 performing lateral load and tension load tests on the piles. The data collected from the Test Pile  
29 Program would then be used to validate the design concepts and construction methods for the  
30 proposed EHW-2 and future projects at the Bangor waterfront. The Test Pile Program would not  
31 impact operations occurring at EHW-1 or any other operations along the NBK Bangor  
32 waterfront.

#### 33 **5.5 OTHER PAST, PRESENT AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE ACTIONS (NON-** 34 **NAVY) AND HOOD CANAL AGENCY PLANS**

35 Past and present actions outside NBK Bangor that may contribute to cumulative impacts  
36 associated with the proposed action primarily consists of those actions located within Hood  
37 Canal watershed in the vicinity of the base. Development in the upland area has mostly  
38 consisted of residential units on larger lots that have retained some natural areas. As a result of  
39 this development strategy, impacts to the surrounding environment have been reduced. Some  
40 exceptions are the Vinland and Lofall neighborhoods north of the base, which are residential

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 communities on smaller lots, as well as some scattered commercial uses (neighborhood  
2 convenience stores and gas stations), located in the upland area.

3 Relatively intense development along the shoreline of Hood Canal has also occurred. Compared  
4 to residential units in the upland area, smaller residential units dominate this landscape, some  
5 with docks. Commercial uses are scattered along the shoreline and include the community of  
6 Seabeck to the south, which has a store, a few businesses, a marina, and a retreat center. Scenic  
7 Beach State Park is further south.

8 The following sections describe past, present and reasonably foreseeable future plans and actions  
9 that are focused on shoreline developments in the vicinity of Hood Canal. These actions have a  
10 potential to result in cumulative impacts, in combination with the proposed action, to the marine  
11 environment. These projects were identified through contacts with the Kitsap County and  
12 Jefferson County Departments of Community Development, Washington State Department of  
13 Transportation (WSDOT), natural resource agencies, and American Indian tribes.

#### 14 **5.5.1 Hood Canal Bridge East Half Replacement and West Half Rehabilitation Project—** 15 **Water Shuttle**

16 The Washington Department of Transportation (WSDOT) constructed two docks, one at Lofall  
17 and one at South Point, for the passenger-only water shuttle that ran during the closure of Hood  
18 Canal Bridge for approximately two months in 2009. The Lofall site was located approximately  
19 5 miles (8 km) north of the NBK Bangor waterfront on the east side of Hood Canal. The dock  
20 was temporary in order for WSDOT to receive federal funding, (i.e., torn down after the bridge  
21 improvements are completed).

22 The South Point water shuttle site was located approximately 5 miles (8 km) north of the NBK  
23 Bangor waterfront on the west side of Hood Canal. This shuttle was available during closure of  
24 Hood Canal Bridge. Two temporary passenger-only water shuttles with the capacity to move  
25 150 passengers each operated every 30 minutes. This yielded a capacity of 300 passengers per  
26 hour in each direction during peak periods. Temporary vehicle park-and-ride lots were also  
27 constructed on each side of Hood Canal. This project resulted in short-term water quality and  
28 noise impacts during construction, as well as shading and loss of marine habitat while the docks  
29 were in place. Upland vegetation was cleared for the park-and-ride lots.

#### 30 **5.5.2 Olympic View Marina**

31 In January 2010, Olympic View Marina, LLC began replacing the abandoned Seabeck Marina  
32 located on Seabeck Bay approximately 7 miles (11 km) south of NBK Bangor on the east side of  
33 Hood Canal. The new marina involves installation of 72,510 sq ft of piers, floats, and gangways  
34 (approximately 1.66 acres of overwater structures) for the moorage of approximately 200 boats.

35 In order to permit rebuilding of the marina, the shoreline designation of the old Seabeck marina  
36 in the Kitsap County Shoreline Management Master Program was amended from “conservancy”  
37 to “rural” in April 2009. Although workers have begun installing pilings for the docks,  
38 construction was put on hold from February 15 until July 16 to comply with the fish window.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 5.5.3 Kitsap Memorial State Park**

2 Washington State Parks is planning a slope stabilization project for an approximately 1,000-  
3 foot-long (305 m) creosote treated bulkhead at Kitsap Memorial State Park in Poulsbo on Hood  
4 Canal. Removal of the treated wood bulkhead and “naturalization” of the shoreline is being  
5 planned as part of the project. This project is not yet permitted but is active.

**6 5.5.4 Fred Hill Materials Pit-to-Pier Project**

7 Fred Hill Material has proposed the construction of a 1,000 foot (305 m) long pier located  
8 approximately 3 miles (5 km) north of the NBK Bangor waterfront on the west side of Hood  
9 Canal. Fred Hill Materials would move gravel from the Shine gravel pit, which is owned by  
10 Miles Sand & Gravel, on a 4 mile (7 km) long conveyor belt to Thorndyke Bay, located on Hood  
11 Canal. Once the gravel has been brought to Thorndyke Bay, it would be loaded onto barges and  
12 ships on the newly constructed pier. Once erect, the pier would be supported by piles placed  
13 approximately 100 feet (31 m) apart. As a result of the pier construction, aesthetic impacts and  
14 potential interference with marine vessel traffic could occur and upland vegetation would be  
15 cleared for construction of the conveyor belt, with potential impacts to erosion/water quality and  
16 wetlands.

17 This project has been identified by Fred Hill Materials as the Thorndyke Resources Operation  
18 Complex (TROC). This project has also been referred to as the Pit-to-Pier. Fred Hill Materials  
19 sold their lease of the Shine Hub Operations and Wahl Lake area mining sites in the spring of  
20 2009 to Miles Sand and Gravel. Although, Fred Hill retained lease ownership of the 690-acre  
21 Meridian area proposed for extraction in conjunction with the conveyor and pier project for  
22 marine transportation only. The TROC proposal no longer includes the Wahl Lake area and the  
23 Shine Hub Operations, which are now leased from Pope Resources by Miles Sand and Gravel  
24 (not affiliated with Fred Hill Materials). Fred Hill Materials filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy on  
25 February 4, 2010. The TROC conveyor and pier proposal is undergoing the environmental  
26 review process for permitting and Jefferson County is waiting for Fred Hill Materials to submit  
27 updated studies to complete a gap analysis. The application is still open, but there is  
28 considerable uncertainty as to whether this project will be implemented.

**29 5.5.5 Pleasant Harbor Marina and Golf Resort**

30 The Statesman Group of Companies is proposing a new master planned development at Pleasant  
31 Harbor south of Brinnon. The proposed project would be located on the west side of Hood Canal  
32 approximately 9 miles (15 km) southwest of NBK Bangor. The 256-acre development would  
33 include resort housing, a hotel, a restaurant, a spa, a clubhouse, an 18-hole golf course, and other  
34 resort-type facilities. It would refurbish an existing 285-boat marina and involve development of  
35 resort facilities along the shoreline. Planning is ongoing for this project and a supplemental EIS  
36 is being prepared. A Scoping meeting was held on October 28, 2009 as part of the EIS process.

37 Short-term water quality and noise impacts would likely occur from project construction. Some  
38 loss of nearshore marine benthic habitat in the immediate project vicinity would be anticipated as  
39 a result of the refurbished marina. The golf course and upland facilities would likely result in  
40 considerable clearing of upland vegetation (estimated at 50 percent or 128 acres), with a  
41 potential for impacts to erosion/water quality and wetlands. Impervious surfaces are predicted to  
42 be approximately 15 percent of the total area, or approximately 38 acres.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**1 5.5.6 Misery Point Boat Launch**

2 WDFW is proposing a \$2.5 million boat launch replacement project located approximately 9  
3 miles (15 km) south of the NBK Bangor waterfront on the east side of Hood Canal. The project  
4 involves replacing an on-grade, concrete, boat launch ramp with a 27-foot (8 m) wide, 230-foot  
5 (70 m) long elevated ramp. In addition to the ramp, the project would replace an existing vault  
6 restroom, restripe a paved parking lot, and regrade a gravel overflow lot. This project is under  
7 review by Kitsap County and WDFW. This project would result in short-term water quality  
8 impacts during construction, as well as long-term loss of shallow marine habitat.

**9 5.5.7 Agency Plans for Improving Environmental Conditions in Hood Canal**

10 There are several water quality parameters of concern in Hood Canal including low dissolved  
11 oxygen (DO) levels and high nutrients, particularly in the southern part of the canal. Several  
12 governmental entities and community groups have joined together to plan and develop programs  
13 to improve environmental conditions in Hood Canal because of these water quality problems,  
14 and concern for salmon and the overall environmental health of Hood Canal. Hood Canal  
15 Coordinating Council (HCCC) is a consortium of county governments, tribes, and other groups  
16 that was formed to help recover summer-run chum salmon populations in Hood Canal and the  
17 eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca and restore native plant communities along adjacent shorelines.

18 A primary action plan for Hood Canal was developed by the HCCC to assist in counteracting the  
19 adverse effects of past actions and improve environmental conditions in Hood Canal in the  
20 future. This is accomplished by the governments and groups of the HCCC working together to  
21 educate and help landowners restore nearshore area, control septic runoff into Hood Canal,  
22 remove invasive plants and weeds, and identify properties for conservation acquisition.

23 The HCCC, under its Marine Riparian Initiative, is working with several entities and programs to  
24 develop a coordinated approach to re-vegetating marine shorelines (HCCC, undated). Under this  
25 initiative, Master Gardeners, Water Watchers, and other volunteer groups are trained to provide  
26 site-specific planting plans for landowner that address soil and slope stability; sediment control;  
27 wildlife; microclimate; shade; nutrient input for detrital food webs; fish prey production;  
28 habitat/large woody debris structure; water quality; human health and safety; and aesthetics.

29 The HCCC's primary action plan includes updating Kitsap County's Shoreline Master Plan and  
30 critical areas ordinances, conducting a nearshore assessment, adopting the Kitsap County draft  
31 shoreline environmental designations, and continued monitoring of the Big Beef Creek summer-  
32 run chum salmon reintroduction project as recommended key actions (HCCC, 2005).

33 A portion of the Upper Hood Canal has been identified by the Kitsap County Health District  
34 (2005) as a restoration area. The goals of the Upper Hood Canal Restoration Project are to  
35 protect public health and the environment by identifying and correcting sources of fecal coliform  
36 contamination from failing onsite sewage systems and inadequate animal waste management,  
37 obtaining water quality data, and educating Upper Hood Canal residents about the low DO  
38 problem and actions they can take to reduce bacteria and nutrient concentrations in Hood Canal.

39 The restoration area extends approximately 20 miles (32 km) along the eastern shore of Hood  
40 Canal from Olympic View Road in the north to the Kitsap County/Mason County line in the

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 south. Most of this area lies directly south of NBK Bangor, but a portion lies along the western  
2 edge of the southern part of the base. Low DO levels are of particular concern, resulting from  
3 algal blooms, which are triggered by increases in nutrients from failing onsite sewage systems,  
4 inadequate animal waste management (i.e., hobby farms), and stormwater flowing into Hood  
5 Canal. The area of concern for low DO levels is south of the NBK Bangor waterfront.

## 6 **5.6 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS TO ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

7 An assessment is provided for the cumulative environmental impacts of the Test Pile Program  
8 proposed action when combined with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions. The  
9 purpose of the cumulative impact analysis is to identify and describe impacts of the proposed  
10 action that may be insubstantial by themselves but would be considered substantial in  
11 combination with the impacts of other actions and trends. The impacts of other actions are  
12 assessed using available information, and trends in environmental conditions were derived from  
13 the 2007 Puget Sound Update—Ninth Report of the Puget Sound Assessment and Monitoring  
14 Program (PSAT, 2007a). The format for assessing cumulative impacts for each resource area is  
15 as follows:

- 16 1. Assess the impacts of past and present actions to arrive at the existing environmental  
17 condition.
- 18 2. Present available trend data for each resource to help assess future impacts; these data are  
19 not available for all resources (see Section 5.3, Puget Sound Trend Data [Including Hood  
20 Canal]).
- 21 3. Provide an estimate of potential impacts from future non-Navy actions (see Section 5.5,  
22 Other Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions [Non-Navy] and Hood  
23 Canal Agency Plans) and Navy actions (see Table 5–2 and Table 5–3 at the end of this  
24 chapter).
- 25 4. Present the impacts of the proposed action and conclude with an assessment of the  
26 cumulative impacts of past, present, and future actions including the proposed action.

27 Since the information available on past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions varies in  
28 quality and level of detail, impacts for these actions are quantified where possible and data  
29 exists; otherwise, professional judgment and experience were used to make a qualitative  
30 assessment of impacts. In some cases, there may be a combination of both quantitative and  
31 qualitative analysis. Where this is the case, professional judgment was used to evaluate the  
32 impact.

### 33 **5.6.1 Bathymetry**

#### 34 **5.6.1.1 Past and Present Actions**

35 Past and present placement of in-water structures such as anchors, pilings, floats, and boat ramps,  
36 and in-water construction for Navy projects such as Marginal Wharf (Table 5.2, Project #5),  
37 Service Pier (Projects #9, #18, and #37), Keyport/Bangor (KB) Docks (Projects #16 and #24),  
38 Delta Pier (Projects #15 and #17), and EHW-1 (Project #33) may cause localized scouring and  
39 deposition. Changes in current velocities may alter bottom sediment characteristics such as the  
40 ratio of fine to coarse-grained sediments near pilings, anchors, and boat ramps. The overall  
41 bathymetry of Hood Canal has likely changed over time as a result of sediment delivered by the

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 streams and rivers that enter it. However, such changes are probably restricted to the mouth of  
2 the tributaries and evidenced by deltaic sediment fans.

### 3 **5.6.1.2 Future Actions**

4 Future shoreline development and placement of in-water structures, including the TPS/Port Ops  
5 Facilities (Project #16), the Explosives Handling Wharf 2 (Project #29 and #32), and the  
6 Olympic View Marina, would likely add to existing erosion and accretion of shoreline  
7 sediments. However, the overall impact to Hood Canal's bathymetry bathymetry is not expected  
8 to be significant.

### 9 **5.6.1.3 Proposed Action**

10 The proposed action is to install 29 test and reaction piles at NBK Bangor supported by two  
11 barges, spuds and anchors. All work is temporary and the equipment and test piles will be  
12 demobilized and removed after 51 days. The impacts to bathymetry are temporary in nature and  
13 not significant.

### 14 **5.6.1.4 Cumulative Impacts**

15 Puget Sound is a glacially carved fjord comprised of five major basins with Hood Canal being  
16 the westernmost. The major components of Hood Canal are the entrance, Dabob Bay, the  
17 central region, and The Great Bend at the southern end. A shallow sill extends across the short  
18 axis of the canal south of Hood Canal Floating Bridge and the northern end of NBK Bangor in  
19 the vicinity of South Point and Thorndyke Bay. Southward of the sill the bottom on the western  
20 side drops off steeply, while the eastern side slopes more gently downward. The main current  
21 runs along the west side of the channel, forming a hanging valley at the sill crest. The sill limits  
22 exchanges of dense water between the deeper southern reach and Admiralty Inlet, the channel  
23 linking Puget Sound to the North Pacific Ocean via the Strait of Juan de Fuca. South of the sill,  
24 the bottom along the thalweg is extremely rough, varying by + 80 feet (25 m) over 0.6 miles (1  
25 km) or less. However, an accurate description of the hydraulic properties of Hood Canal is  
26 hindered by its complex geometry and bathymetry.

27 The impacts of the proposed action would be strictly localized, however, and compared to the  
28 circulation and current movement produced by tides, winds, and density differences throughout  
29 the entire Hood Canal water body, the changes to circulation from the proposed action are not  
30 expected to contribute to cumulative impacts in Hood Canal. Driving the test piles will create a  
31 minor and temporary re-deposition of sediments. The proposed action, in combination with  
32 other Navy and non-Navy past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions, will not  
33 contribute to cumulative impacts in Hood Canal.

## 34 **5.6.2 Geology and Sediments**

### 35 **5.6.2.1 Past and Present Actions**

36 Past and present Navy and non-Navy actions involving land clearing and disturbance of soils has  
37 resulted in soil and sediment erosion along Hood Canal. The establishment of vegetation can  
38 become hindered due to soil and sediment loss contributing to further erosion. Eroded soils can  
39 then be carried into Hood Canal by stormwater runoff and thus impact water quality. Adverse  
40 impacts to geologically hazardous areas, such as steep slopes, have occurred as a result of past

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 non-Navy projects. These projects have increased the stormwater runoff and/or overburdened  
2 the tops of slopes with structures, leading to slope failure. However, geologically hazardous  
3 areas are now managed more carefully by following the guidance or standards of local  
4 governments or agencies (e.g., Kitsap County Code for Geologically Hazardous Areas) and  
5 applying construction BMPs for sloped surfaces, such as silt fencing, roughening sloped  
6 surfaces, and planting native vegetation. Standard stormwater construction BMPs have also  
7 reduced the amount of soil erosion that occurs during land disturbing activities.

8 Past and present actions involving in-water construction (i.e., pile driving and dredging) in Hood  
9 Canal have caused or are causing short-term disturbances to sediment. Pier replacement projects  
10 and shoreline armoring have resulted in erosion and coarsening of shoreline sediments in some  
11 areas of Hood canal. In-water structures, such as EHW-1, create accretion of sediments in some  
12 locations and erosion of sediments on the down-drift side of these structures. As a result of some  
13 of these in-water projects, the assumption has been made that some slight changes in  
14 sedimentation have occurred over time.

#### 15 **5.6.2.2 Future Actions**

16 Future Navy and non-Navy actions could result in erosion and accretion of shoreline sediments.

17 The future EHW-2 project (Project #32), the TPS/Port Ops Facilities (Project #23) and the  
18 Olympic View Marina are a few examples. Construction BMPs are expected to largely control  
19 erosion resulting from these actions.

#### 20 **5.6.2.3 Proposed Action**

21 The proposed action would install and remove 29 test and reaction piles into Hood Canal  
22 substrate. This action is temporary, occurring over a 51 day period. Low amounts of sediments  
23 would be disturbed and suspended in the water column as a result of pile driving. The stability  
24 of the subsurface slope would not be compromised as a result of the proposed action.  
25 Construction activities would not result in the discharge of wastes containing metals or otherwise  
26 alter the concentrations of trace metals in bottom sediments. Therefore, the proposed action  
27 would not result in a significant impact to geology or sediments.

#### 28 **5.6.2.4 Cumulative Impacts**

29 The Test Pile Program could result in additional disturbance of shoreline sediments. The  
30 impacts to sediments resulting from the proposed action would be temporary and localized. The  
31 proposed action, in combination with Navy and non-Navy past present and reasonably  
32 foreseeable future events would not have a significant cumulative impact on geology and  
33 sediments.

### 34 **5.6.3 Water Resources**

#### 35 **5.6.3.1 Past and Present Actions**

36 Water quality in Hood Canal has been and is being impacted by past and present in-water and  
37 upland actions (Table 5-3). In-water development has impacted water quality from: (1)  
38 incidental spills associated with boat operations, such as fueling, or other activities conducted on  
39 piers, wharfs, and floats; (2) sediment disturbance and turbidity from propeller wash in shallow



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 areas; (3) use of materials, such as treated wood pilings that, over time, leak toxins into the  
2 marine waters; and (4) stormwater runoff. Most of these events, except for treated materials,  
3 result in periodic inputs of pollutants (i.e., fuel, oil, and other contaminants) directly to Hood  
4 Canal, which can impact turbidity, pH, temperature, salinity, DO, and biochemical oxygen  
5 demand (BOD).

6 Unless there is a major spill of material such as fuel, oil, or other toxic material transported or  
7 associated with boat traffic that would impact water quality conditions, incidental spills usually  
8 do not result in long-term cumulative impacts. Hood Canal is a large enough water body that it  
9 can absorb small spills, such as those that may occur when fueling vessels, without any long-  
10 term impacts to water quality.

11 Propeller wash in shallow areas impacts water quality by disturbing sediment and causing  
12 turbidity. However, this is typically a short-term impact and does not usually result in a  
13 cumulative impact to water quality because sediment settles out fairly rapidly.

14 Most of the waterfront structures at NBK Bangor and other existing non-Navy sites are  
15 supported by pilings, many of which were treated with creosote, which is now known to contain  
16 toxic chemicals. Other wood materials historically used to construct docks, boathouses, and  
17 other facilities included pressure treated wood, which is now known to leach chromated copper  
18 arsenate and other pesticides. Over time, these materials are no longer being used and are being  
19 replaced with environmentally neutral materials that do not leak toxins (discussed below). Thus  
20 the impacts to water quality from this source have decreased over time.

21 Upland development has caused localized deterioration in the water quality in Hood Canal,  
22 mainly from uncontrolled stormwater runoff, failing septic systems, and mismanagement of  
23 animal wastes. Stormwater runoff can carry contaminants, such as heavy metals and oils from  
24 hard surfaces such as roads, and nitrogen and phosphorus from lawn fertilizers into streams that  
25 empty into Hood Canal. While irregular in nature, stormwater-related inputs to water quality  
26 may be relatively intense during storm events. Contaminants in the stormwater runoff can  
27 adversely impact DO, BOD, pH, and other water quality parameters in localized areas.

28 Most development in Hood Canal watershed (excepting NBK Bangor) uses septic systems, and  
29 many older systems have failed over time. Fecal coliform bacteria and nutrients are periodically  
30 discharged into Hood Canal through stormwater runoff from areas with inadequate septic  
31 systems. Though fecal coliform bacteria are not harmful to humans, the presence of fecal  
32 coliform indicates the possible presence of pathogenic viruses or bacteria. Fecal coliform  
33 bacteria can also be absorbed and concentrated in shellfish making them unsuitable for human  
34 consumption.

35 Nutrients are a larger problem because they can cause algae to bloom. When algal blooms occur,  
36 they cause DO to be rapidly used up during bacterial decomposition of dead plankton. This  
37 rapid loss of DO can result in fish kills. Similarly, animal wastes from hobby farms or sites  
38 where animals are bred are also a source of nutrients. These sources of nutrients have long been  
39 recognized as causing the low DO problem in Hood Canal. Efforts have been ongoing to  
40 eliminate the use of septic systems or to repair failing systems to the extent possible particularly  
41 in nearshore areas, and to control point sources such as hobby farms. However, in Hood Canal

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 watershed, some future development would continue to use septic systems because sewers are  
2 not available in many areas.

3 Nevertheless, recent trend data predict an overall reduction in fecal coliform in the future (PSAT,  
4 2007b) because of plans for constructing some new sewer lines in southern Hood Canal and  
5 other actions such as the Marine Riparian Initiative (Section 5.5.9, Agency Plans for Improving  
6 Environmental Conditions in Hood Canal).

7 Although fecal coliform levels are expected to decrease, the State of the Sound Report (PSAT,  
8 2007b) states that the overall trend is for continued deterioration of water quality in Hood Canal  
9 due to a rise in toxic contaminants and a lowering of DO levels, which are several of the water  
10 quality parameters of concern. There are a number of waters in Puget Sound that are listed as  
11 impaired (consistently not meeting state standards) by the WDOE, including southern Hood  
12 Canal (PSAT, 2007b), but none are in the proposed project area.

### 13 **5.6.3.2 Future Actions**

14 Future development actions in Hood Canal region would have the potential for the same types of  
15 water quality impacts discussed above for past actions. Future actions would be designed to  
16 minimize such impacts. For example, all new piers, including the proposed EHW-2 (Project  
17 #32), would use concrete or steel pilings and, unlike creosote-treated piles used in the past,  
18 would not have the potential for leaching toxic compounds into the water. Projects proposed by  
19 Hood Canal agency plans would be implemented specifically to improve water quality in Hood  
20 Canal (see Section 5.5.9).

### 21 **5.6.3.3 Proposed Action**

22 There would be a slight risk of accidental fuel spills from the proposed action. Fuel spills are  
23 unlikely as boats, barges, and equipment would be fueled off-site; however, moored or docked  
24 barges and tugboats could be surrounded with containment booms which capture surface fluids  
25 and solids that have a density  $\leq 1 \text{ g/cm}^3$  as a precaution. NBK Bangor has an approved Spill  
26 Management Plan (DoN, 2006a) that complies with 40 CFR 112 and a regional Integrated Spill  
27 Contingency Plan (DoN, 2010) is in place. These plans outline procedures designed to reduce  
28 the likelihood of spills and increase the response time and efficiency of clean up. Piles would be  
29 chemically neutral so there would be no impact to water quality from this source. Operation of  
30 boats would occur mostly in deeper water so there would be few instances of increased turbidity.  
31 Overall, no water quality standards would be violated under the proposed action. Water quality  
32 impacts caused by the proposed action would be limited to temporary and localized impacts of  
33 construction or accidental spills.

### 34 **5.6.3.4 Cumulative Impacts**

35 During the time frame of the proposed action, EHW-1 (Project #33) will be occurring. EHW-1  
36 involves the replacement of wharf piles and removal of a fragmentation barrier and walkway.  
37 Impacts will be similar to those of the proposed action and with BMPs in place (similar to BMPs  
38 used for Test Pile), cumulative impacts will not significantly affect long term water quality in the  
39 proposed project area. Bubble curtains would be used for noise mitigation during impact driving,  
40 but these curtains would also confine turbidity plumes and increase DO concentrations. .  
41 Nevertheless, the proposed action would contribute incrementally to cumulative water quality

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 impacts in Hood Canal overall. For mobile species such as fish, marine mammals, and marine  
2 birds, the water quality impacts of the proposed action could be additive with impacts from other  
3 actions in Hood Canal (see Sections 5.6.8, 5.6.9, and 5.6.10, respectively). Tribal use occurs  
4 south of the EHW-1 Pile Replacement Project and the Test Pile Program. Cumulative impacts  
5 are not anticipated to impact water quality in the area where tribal access and shellfishing occurs.

6 If the construction periods for the proposed EHW-2 and the TPS/Port Ops Facilities project  
7 (Project #23) overlap in time (see Section 5.4, Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future  
8 Navy Actions), there is little potential for the water quality impacts of the two projects to overlap  
9 in space, because these impacts would be localized. However, both projects would contribute  
10 incrementally to cumulative water quality impacts in Hood Canal, and mobile species occurring  
11 at NBK Bangor could be affected by both projects within a short time period. The proposed  
12 action, in combination with Navy and non-Navy past present and reasonably foreseeable future  
13 events would not have a significant cumulative impact on water resources resources due to the  
14 temporary and localized extent of the proposed project.

#### 15 **5.6.4 Air Quality**

##### 16 **5.6.4.1 Past and Present Actions**

17 Existing air quality has been or is being impacted by past and present actions to varying degrees,  
18 depending on the nature of the project. For example, residences and facilities such as parks have  
19 had little impact to air quality, while vehicles and industrial operations may produce a significant  
20 amount of emissions including volatile organic compounds, nitrogen oxides, particulates, or  
21 other emissions. Water and land-based construction activities along Hood Canal such as the  
22 construction of piers, docks, marinas, homes and businesses may also result in air emissions.

23 The trend for air quality is fairly stable, since point sources have been targeted by regulations  
24 which limit their emissions. Also, outside of the county's urban boundaries, air emission sources  
25 such as woodstoves are spread over a fairly large area due to large lot development, and any  
26 impacts are localized. Air quality in Hood Canal region is rated as "good" (PSCAA, 2008) and  
27 is in compliance with all air quality standards.

##### 28 **5.6.4.2 Future Actions**

29 Future Navy and non-Navy actions have the potential to affect air quality in the vicinity of Hood  
30 Canal. The future EHW-2 project (Project #32), the TPS/Port Ops Facilities (Project #23) and  
31 the non-Navy projects listed above are a few examples. The construction activities associated  
32 with these projects all contribute to increased air emissions.

33 Future Navy and non-Navy actions that produce sizeable air emissions would be required to  
34 obtain a permit under the Clean Air Act and to comply with permit conditions to limit emissions  
35 of air pollutants generated. Thus, it is not anticipated that future actions would result in  
36 violations of air quality standards.

##### 37 **5.6.4.3 Proposed Action**

38 The proposed action would require the installation and removal of 29 test and reaction piles from  
39 the NBK Bangor waterfront. The proposed action would occur within a 51-day period between  
40 16 July and 31 October 2011 and would be temporary in nature. NBK Bangor is in attainment

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

1 for all seven criteria pollutants. Air emissions resulting from the proposed action would be  
2 below the thresholds required to obtain a permit. The proposed action would not have a  
3 significant impact on air quality.

#### 4 **5.6.4.4 Cumulative Impacts**

5 The proposed action is temporary in nature and would occur within a 451-day period between 16  
6 July and 31 October 2011. In addition, anticipated emissions would be below the thresholds  
7 required to obtain a permit. This action in combination with other past, present and reasonably  
8 foreseeable actions would not have a significant effect on air quality in Hood Canal and the  
9 surrounding communities. Therefore, operation of the proposed action would not contribute to  
10 cumulative air quality impacts when added to other past, present, and future actions.

#### 11 **5.6.5 Ambient Noise**

##### 12 **5.6.5.1 Past and Present Actions**

13 Most past and present actions have generated or are generating some type of noise, whether it is  
14 from a facility itself, and vehicles traveling to and from a site, or from humans. Noise is  
15 typically a nuisance factor for sensitive receptors such as wildlife, residences, hospitals, or parks  
16 where quiet conditions are important. This is particularly true during evening hours. Close  
17 proximity to high sound levels can result in physiological problems or hearing damage.

18 Over time the trend has been for noise levels to increase as development has occurred,  
19 particularly during daytime hours when activity levels are highest. Noise levels tend to be fairly  
20 low outside the urban areas of Kitsap County due to development on large lots (greater than 5  
21 acres in size) and a general lack of industrial activity. However, there are some industrial areas,  
22 such as the NBK Bangor waterfront, that generate higher noise levels.

##### 23 **5.6.5.2 Future Actions**

24 Future Navy and non-Navy actions would also generate noise. For example, the proposed EHW-  
25 2 (Project #32) will produce noise associated with pile driving and the construction of the wharf.  
26 Although the analysis for this project is not yet complete, some level of ambient noise would be  
27 attributed to this project. The type of noise and noise level produced would be dependent on the  
28 specific project. The impact of these noise sources would depend on their location relative to  
29 sensitive receptors, but it is likely that some of these future actions would produce nuisance  
30 noise. There are requirements to limit the level of noise produced by residential, commercial, or  
31 industrial land uses. Thus, some future development would have requirements to provide  
32 soundproofing measures.

##### 33 **5.6.5.3 Proposed Action**

34 The proposed action would result in the driving and removal of 29 test and reaction piles in  
35 Hood Canal along the NBK Bangor waterfront between 16 July and 31 October 2011. The  
36 proposed action would generate noise from equipment, industrial activities, vessel movement,  
37 and humans, although the highest noise levels would result from pile driving. The proposed  
38 action would not have a significant impact on ambient noise along the NBK Bangor waterfront  
39 nor violate State noise limits. The actual sound received by the nearest residence, which is 1.5

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 miles north of NBK Bangor, would be less than 60 dBA. All actions would occur from two  
2 hours after sunrise to two hours before sunset.

### 3 **5.6.5.4 Cumulative Impacts**

4 The cumulative impacts of pile driving noise to fish, marine mammals, marine birds, and  
5 surrounding communities are discussed in Sections 5.6.10, 5.5.11, and 5.6.12. Pile driving and  
6 extraction would only be conducted from two hours after sunrise to two hours before sunset to  
7 reduce noise impacts on nearby residences and wildlife. The proposed action will be concurrent  
8 with EHW-1 (Project #33) which involves the replacement of wharf piles and removal of some  
9 of the wharf superstructure. Though these projects are scheduled during the same timeframe,  
10 pile driving and extraction will never occur simultaneously. At one point in time, there will not  
11 be more than one pile being driven. Thus, there will be no cumulative impact in intensity of  
12 ambient noise. Noise levels generated between EHW-1 and this proposed action would always  
13 be in compliance with Washington noise regulations. This action in combination with other past,  
14 present, and reasonably foreseeable actions would not contribute to a substantial increase in  
15 ambient noise for Hood Canal and the surrounding communities. Therefore, the proposed action  
16 would not contribute to cumulative noise impacts when added to other past, present, and future  
17 actions. Tribal consultations will occur as part of this EA. Marine Vegetation

## 18 **5.6.6 Marine Vegetation**

### 19 **5.6.6.1 Past and Present Actions**

20 Marine vegetation in Hood Canal has been or could potentially be disturbed by past and present  
21 placement of in-water structures such as pilings and anchors, dredging, underwater fills, and  
22 construction of overwater structures during Navy and non-Navy projects. These potential  
23 impacts include loss of marine vegetation, reduced productivity, and altered species presence  
24 and abundance. Important marine habitat, such as eelgrass, has decreased over time in Hood  
25 Canal as indicated by recent trend data: eelgrass coverage in Hood Canal declined between 8 - 15  
26 percent per year between 2001 and 2005 (PSAT, 2007a). This decrease in abundance was  
27 primarily attributed to low dissolved oxygen in Hood Canal (PSAT, 2007a).

28 Based on the current extent of eelgrass beds, an estimated 5.20 acres of eelgrass may have been  
29 lost over time due to past Navy waterfront construction projects at NBK Bangor (Table 5.1).

30 **TABLE 5.1 CUMULATIVE LOSS OF MARINE VEGETATION AT NBK BANGOR**

PARAMETER	TOTAL OVERWATER SHADING (ACRES)	EELGRASS LOSS <sup>1</sup> (ACRES)	MACROALGAE LOSS <sup>1</sup> (ACRES)
Past Navy Waterfront Construction	24.70	5.20	Not determined
Proposed EHW-2 (Deep-Water Trestle)	6.40	0.16	2.90
TPS/Port Ops Facilities	0.34 <sup>2</sup>	0.17	2.60
Land/Water Interface	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10
Non-Navy Future Hood Canal Projects	3.00	Not determined	Not determined
<b>Total</b>	<b>34.44</b>	<b>5.56 plus amounts undetermined</b>	<b>5.60 plus amounts undetermined</b>

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 1 For the purposes of cumulative impact assessment, eelgrass loss is the area harvested prior to construction for  
2 replanting elsewhere on the base, and macroalgae loss is the known areas of macroalgae under the proposed  
3 structures.

4 2 Overwater shading for TPS/Port Ops Facilities is the net value of the proposed TPS/Port Ops Facilities structure  
5 minus the overwater area of the Magnetic Silencing Facility, which would be demolished under that project.

#### 6 **5.6.6.2 Future Actions**

7 Future shoreline development and placement of in-water structures, including the TPS/Port Ops  
8 Facilities, is estimated to increase overwater shading and eelgrass loss by 0.34 and 0.17 acres,  
9 respectively (Table 5.1). Future non-Navy Hood Canal projects, as described in Section 5.5,  
10 Other Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions (Non-Navy) and Hood Canal  
11 Agency Plans are estimated to increase overwater shading by 3.00 acres. Avoidance of eelgrass  
12 beds would be a priority of future construction project designs whenever possible. As a result,  
13 the overall impact to Hood Canal's marine vegetation from future actions would be minimized.

#### 14 **5.6.6.3 Proposed Action**

15 The Test Pile Program would result in no loss of eelgrass and some minimal loss of macroalgae  
16 from the in-water activities. A conservative estimate of total bottom disturbance from the barge  
17 anchors, spuds and test piles is approximately 6,970 ft<sup>2</sup> (647 m<sup>2</sup>) or 0.16 acre. Due to the depth,  
18 only a portion of this area contains macroalgae which would be negatively affected during the in-  
19 water activities. Impacts to marine vegetation from the Test Pile Project are expected to be  
20 minor and temporary and all species would be expected to recover.

#### 21 **5.6.6.4 Cumulative Impacts**

22 Past, present, and future projects have had, are having, and would continue to have the potential  
23 to result in impacts to marine vegetation. The total combined impact of past Navy actions, future  
24 Navy and non-Navy actions is approximately 34.44 acres of overwater shading, 5.56 acres (plus  
25 an unquantified amount for non-Navy actions) of eelgrass, and 5.60 acres (plus an unquantified  
26 amount for past Navy action and future non-Navy actions) of macroalgae (Table 5.1). Hood  
27 Canal currently supports approximately 550 acres of eelgrass, of which northern Hood Canal  
28 (north of the tip of Toandos Peninsula) supports approximately 220 acres (Simenstad et al.,  
29 2008). Cumulative impacts to eelgrass beds could potentially affect the functions of these  
30 habitats, including primary productivity, habitat for invertebrates and epiphytic algae, and  
31 feeding and refuge for juvenile fish. However, because the proposed action is expected to have  
32 minor and temporary impacts on marine vegetation, is unlikely that the Test Pile Program would  
33 contribute to any lasting or noticeable cumulative impacts to the overall health and distribution  
34 of marine vegetation at NBK Bangor.

#### 35 **5.6.7 Benthic Invertebrates**

##### 36 **5.6.7.1 Past and Present Actions**

37 Past and present Navy and non-Navy actions, including marinas, residential docks, boat ramps,  
38 and piers involving placement of pilings and anchors have resulted in the direct loss of the  
39 natural benthic soft-bottom habitat. This habitat is replaced by the hard surfaces of pilings and  
40 anchors, and as a result, the types of benthic organisms have changed and are changing in these  
41 localized areas. Hard surfaces create sites for colonization by species adapted to these surfaces

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 such as mussels and sea anemones. Thus, the impact of in-water structures has been to replace  
2 native soft-bottom habitat with hard-surface habitat over time. This has adversely impacted  
3 some species (including prey species for juvenile salmonids), while benefiting others. It is  
4 estimated that approximately 2.4 acres of benthic soft-bottom habitat has been lost and converted  
5 to hard-surface habitat due to placement of in-water structures along the NBK Bangor waterfront  
6 (Table 5–3).

#### 7 **5.6.7.2 Future Actions**

8 Future in-water structures would similarly result in a direct loss of benthic habitat and organisms.  
9 The overwater portion of the proposed EHW-2 (Project #32) has the potential to increase shading  
10 and nighttime lighting impacts on benthic organisms. Shading can impact the abundance of  
11 some benthic organisms and lighting can increase predation rates. Shading and loss/alteration of  
12 soft-bottom habitat has impacted the type and abundance of benthic organisms that occur in the  
13 vicinity of these structures. In addition, in-water structures have resulted in accretion of  
14 sediments in some areas and possibly erosion in others. The most relevant of these areas is an  
15 area of accretion about 2 acres in size within EHW-1. Any areas of erosion would result in  
16 adverse impacts to sediment-dwelling species. These changes would adversely affect foraging  
17 by juvenile salmon, which prefer species typical of fine-grained sediments and eelgrass beds.  
18 This in turn could affect marine mammals, fish and birds ability to forage as well.

19 Future in-water structures would similarly result in a direct loss of soft-bottom habitat and it is  
20 estimated that approximately 0.07 acre of soft-bottom habitat would be replaced with hard  
21 surfaces, based on the number of piles in the proposed Navy structures. Other future non-Navy  
22 actions identified in Section 5-5 are estimated to result in a loss of approximately 0.05 acre of  
23 soft-bottom habitat, based on review of available information for those projects.

#### 24 **5.6.7.3 Proposed Action**

25 The installation of the test piles will involve driving 18 steel pipe piles ranging in size from 30  
26 inches to 60 inches in diameter into the substrate. Additionally, two tension load tests (requiring  
27 installing four 30 inch reaction piles for each of the two tension load tests) and three lateral load  
28 tests will be performed. The lateral load tests will require re-installing 2 of the 60 inch piles and  
29 one 48 inch pile. There could be a temporary loss of 6,970 ft<sup>2</sup> (647 m<sup>2</sup>) of soft-bottom habitat.  
30 Disturbance will be confined to a 51 day window after which all piles will be removed and  
31 equipment demobilized. The proposed action would not have a significant impact to benthic  
32 invertebrates.

#### 33 **5.6.7.4 Cumulative Impacts**

34 The recent trend for the benthic community in Hood Canal is a reduction in abundance and  
35 diversity (PSAT, 2007a). This trend is strongest in southern Hood Canal and in deeper waters  
36 but includes decreases in the native Olympia oyster, which occurs intertidally. Stress-sensitive  
37 species are more abundant in northern Hood Canal, which includes NBK Bangor, than in  
38 southern Hood Canal. Low levels of DO are considered a likely cause of this trend, but other  
39 contributing factors are being investigated (PSAT, 2007a).

40 The conversion of soft-bottom habitat to hard surfaces from past, present, and other foreseeable  
41 future actions would include approximately 2.5 acres from Navy actions (Table 5–3) and an

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 unquantified area from past non-Navy actions. Approximately 2 acres is expected to experience  
2 accretion of sediments, and areas down-drift (north) of the proposed EHW-2 (Project #32) may  
3 experience erosion and loss of sediment-dwelling benthic community. The trend for Hood Canal  
4 as a whole is for decreasing abundance and diversity of the benthic community, although this  
5 trend is stronger in southern Hood Canal than in the NBK Bangor area. The proposed action is  
6 temporary and will not contribute to any permanent cumulative losses to benthic communities.

## 7 **5.6.8 Fish**

### 8 **5.6.8.1 Past and Present Actions**

#### 9 **Salmonids**

10 Past actions have adversely impacted populations of salmonids (salmon, steelhead, and trout,  
11 including threatened and endangered species) in Hood Canal and tributaries through loss of  
12 foraging and refuge habitat in shallow areas, reduced function of migratory corridors, loss and  
13 degradation of spawning habitat in streams, interfering with migration, adverse impacts to forage  
14 fish habitat and spawning, contamination of water and sediments, and depletion of DO. Another  
15 factor that has resulted in adverse impacts to salmonid abundance is the overharvest by fisheries.  
16 The impact has been greatest on native stocks. Practically all chum salmon, most Chinook, and  
17 all sockeye salmon spawning in Hood Canal stream systems are derived from naturalized  
18 hatchery stock. Populations of pink salmon, coho salmon, bull trout, and steelhead are also in  
19 decline. The net result is that several Hood Canal salmonid species have been listed as  
20 threatened under the ESA. Existing Navy structures have affected salmonid and forage fish  
21 habitat, and have probably impeded and continue to impede juvenile salmon migration to some  
22 degree. Current and future waterfront projects at NBK Bangor would be designed and  
23 implemented to minimize impacts, by modifying designs and implementing mitigation measures,  
24 to salmonid habitat and migration, and to forage fish.

25 The State of the Sound Report (PSAT, 2007b) describes several trends that may be indicative of  
26 cumulative impacts to the growth and development of salmonids. There is an increasing trend  
27 for toxics to be concentrated in the tissues of Puget Sound Chinook and coho salmon. These  
28 salmon have been found to have 2 to 6 times the PCBs and 5 to 17 times the PBDEs  
29 (polybrominated diphenyl ethers) in their bodies compared to other West Coast salmon  
30 populations. Wild salmon stocks have declined from 93 to 81 healthy stocks from 1992 to 2002,  
31 and during that same period seven stocks have become extinct. Habitat loss and degradation,  
32 hatcheries and harvest management issues have contributed to the decline.

#### 33 **Other Marine Species**

34 Prior to the 1980s, in-water construction of docks, piers, and boat ramps in Hood Canal impacted  
35 fish species presence and abundance, particularly when it was not yet recognized that in-water  
36 construction work should not occur during spawning of forage fish species such as sand lance,  
37 Pacific herring, and surf smelt. For example, underwater noise from pile driving is intense and  
38 can cause fish mortality, as well as changes in fish behavior. Prior to the 1980s, in-water  
39 construction of docks, piers, and boat ramps in Hood Canal impacted fish species and  
40 abundance. Even so, underwater construction noise continues to adversely impact the abundance  
41 and occurrence of some fish close to the construction activities.



---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

1 The placement of in-water structures by the Navy and from non-Navy actions has changed and  
2 would continue to change fish habitat in and around these structures. In-water structures can  
3 impact fish in several ways, including: (1) increasing the presence of predators that prey on  
4 juvenile fish by providing structures for habitat that can attract these predators that would  
5 otherwise not be present; (2) posing a barrier to fish movement, particularly juvenile fish; (3)  
6 causing direct loss of marine vegetation such as eelgrass, which is important habitat for forage  
7 fish and other species; and (4) creating shade that reduces the productivity of aquatic vegetation  
8 and benthic organisms, which are preyed on by fish.

9 Water quality has been and is being impacted by past and present actions and could be impacted  
10 by potential future development. In particular, DO levels in Hood Canal are chronically impacted  
11 by nutrient levels from development activities that have increased over time. Nutrients can cause  
12 algal blooms that deplete DO and result in fish kills (see Section 5.6.3, Water Resources). Many  
13 of the other types of past and ongoing impacts described above for salmonids also apply to other  
14 marine species.

15 Trend data have shown a decrease in some fish species such as rockfish, spiny dogfish, Pacific  
16 cod, and hake, as well as increased toxics in the tissues of some species such as Chinook salmon  
17 (PSAT, 2007a).

#### 18 **5.6.8.2 Future Actions**

##### 19 **Salmonids**

20 Future Navy and non-Navy actions have the potential to have some of the same impacts as  
21 described above for past actions, notably habitat loss or alteration, and the decreased function of  
22 migratory corridors. However, federal or federally funded actions that have occurred since  
23 legislation, such as the ESA, MMPA, and NEPA, was enacted have been considering and are  
24 required to consider environmental impacts to threatened and endangered species, prepare  
25 analysis (including a biological assessment), and consult with federal oversight agencies to  
26 minimize project impacts. Future actions are also required to go through this same process.  
27 Future actions at NBK Bangor will be designed and implemented to minimize impacts to  
28 salmonids.

29 Currently, efforts are being made to reverse the decline of fish populations by regulating  
30 development and restoring fish habitat. Numerous salmon preservation and restoration groups  
31 have proposed and constructed habitat restoration projects in Hood Canal. Most of these projects  
32 are on the east and south sides of the canal, where most of the salmonid-bearing river systems are  
33 found. Efforts to reduce construction impacts to salmonids and other fish have resulted in a  
34 schedule of in-water work periods that all projects must adhere to if authorized by state (WDFW)  
35 or federal (USACE) regulatory authorities. The work windows help minimize adverse impacts  
36 to migrating and spawning fish.

##### 37 **Other Marine Species**

38 Future Navy and non-Navy actions have the potential to have some similar impacts as those  
39 described above for past actions. The protective measures taken to minimize impacts during  
40 construction activities, and the design elements that reduce long-term impacts to nearby habitats,  
41 as well as strengthened environmental review of recent and future actions, is expected to reduce

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

1 impacts to fish populations. Future actions, including Navy actions, will be designed and  
2 implemented to minimize impacts to fish and their habitat. In addition, many of the habitat  
3 restoration projects discussed above for salmonids would also benefit non-salmonid fish species.

#### 4 **5.6.8.3 Proposed Action**

##### 5 **Salmonids**

6 The proposed action may impact salmonids through pile driving noise and temporary, localized  
7 water quality changes (turbidity) in nearshore habitats. However, through mitigation efforts,  
8 these impacts would be minimized and mitigated as described in Section 4.3, Mitigation  
9 Measures and Regulatory Compliance.

##### 10 **Other Marine Species**

11 Nearshore habitat impacts on other marine fish would be similar to those described above for  
12 salmonids. The impacts of turbidity and underwater noise generated during pile driving would  
13 also be expected to be similar.

#### 14 **5.6.8.4 Cumulative Impacts**

##### 15 **Salmonids**

16 Past, present, and future development projects have had, have, and would have the potential to  
17 result in many of the impacts to salmonids described above, and add to declining population  
18 trends. Although there are ongoing and future actions and plans intended to improve conditions  
19 for salmonids in Hood Canal (described above), the impacts of the proposed action would result  
20 in short-term increases in underwater noise and turbidity therefore potentially contributing to  
21 past and ongoing cumulative impacts to these species. However, because impacts are short-term  
22 and localized if actual construction schedules for projects involving pile driving do not overlap,  
23 resulting cumulative impacts would be reduced accordingly.

##### 24 **Other Marine Species**

25 Nearshore cumulative impacts on other marine fish would be similar to those described above for  
26 salmonids.

#### 27 **5.6.9 Marine Mammals**

##### 28 **5.6.9.1 Past and Present Actions**

29 Construction and operation of past and present waterfront projects, such as Delta Pier (Project  
30 #15) and KB Docks (Project #24), as well as non-Navy actions such as Hood Canal Bridge  
31 replacement, have resulted in increased human presence, underwater and airborne noise, boat  
32 movement, and other activities, which has likely impacted some water-dependent wildlife such  
33 as marine mammals in the area. Increased anthropogenic noise in the marine environment has  
34 the potential to cause behavioral reactions in marine mammals including avoidance of certain  
35 areas. However, the abundance and coexistence of these species with existing anthropogenic  
36 activities suggests that cumulative effects have not been significant. Population trend data for  
37 Hood Canal indicate that most of the marine mammal species expected to be in the project area  
38 are either stable or increasing in recent years based on NMFS stock assessment reports despite  
39 past and present actions (Carretta et al., 2008; Allen and Angliss, 2010). For instance, the U.S.

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 stock of California sea lions is nearly at its carrying capacity, harbor seals within the inland  
2 waters of WA are at their optimum sustainable population level, and the Eastern stock of Steller  
3 sea lions was recently proposed as a candidate for removal from the ESA based on an increase in  
4 population size of ~3.0% per year since 1970 (NMFS, 2008a). Continued regulation of marine  
5 mammal exposures to anthropogenic disturbance by NMFS under the MMPA, coupled with  
6 stock assessments, documentation of mortality causes, and research into acoustic effects, ensure  
7 that cumulative effects would be minimized. The regulatory process also ensures that each  
8 project proposing take of marine mammals is assessed in light of the status of the species and  
9 other actions affecting it in the same region.

**10 5.6.9.2 Future Actions**

11 Future Navy and non-Navy waterfront projects may have similar impacts to past and present  
12 actions including increased anthropogenic sound (both airborne and underwater), increased  
13 human presence, increased boat movements and other associated activities. These actions could  
14 result in behavioral impacts to local populations of marine mammals, such as temporary  
15 avoidance of habitat, decreased time spent foraging, increased or decreased time spent hauled out  
16 (depending on the activity), and other minor behavioral impacts. Most impacts would likely be  
17 short-term and temporary in nature and unlikely to affect the overall fitness of the animals.  
18 However, some projects such as the construction of a new EHW at NBK Bangor may result in  
19 more moderate impacts due to longer construction timelines (3-5 years). Impacts to marine  
20 mammals are still expected to primarily result from behavioral disturbance from underwater  
21 sound pressure levels; however, indirect impacts to marine mammals may occur as a result of  
22 impacts to their prey base (fish) during the construction and ultimate operation of the wharf.  
23 Potential effects to their prey base could include habitat disturbance during construction and  
24 overwater shading from the completed structure during its operational life. Impacts during  
25 construction are expected to be temporary. Overwater shading will be a long-term impact, but  
26 the effect to marine mammals is expected to be minimal. Overwater shading may result in a  
27 reduction in the amount or quality of submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) which may in turn  
28 affect forage fish due to a reduction in quality habitat. However, the reduction in forage fish  
29 habitat as a result of the proposed EHW-2 (Project #32) will be minimal in comparison to the  
30 total habitat available in Hood Canal. Therefore, any reduction in forage fish populations would  
31 not be expected to have an adverse impact to marine mammals or their overall fitness.  
32 Additionally, proposed projects along the NBK Bangor waterfront, such as the Test Pile  
33 Program, would occur in an area that already has industrial uses with higher than normal activity  
34 and noise levels. Thus, marine mammals in the area may be habituated to these higher levels of  
35 ongoing activity and less impacted by ongoing waterfront development.

**36 5.6.9.3 Proposed Action**

37 The proposed action would include the installation and removal of 29 test piles to acquire  
38 accurate geotechnical and sound propagation data to validate design concepts, construction  
39 methods, and environmental analyses for future projects at the Naval Base Kitsap (NBK) Bangor  
40 waterfront. The action would occur from July 16 – October 31 and would primarily use a  
41 vibratory hammer as the primary installation and removal method. The use of an impact hammer  
42 will be required to proof select piles.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 The primary impact of the proposed action to marine mammals is behavioral disturbance from  
2 underwater sound generated by impact and vibratory pile installation/removal operations. A  
3 total of 1,208 behavioral exposures are predicted from vibratory and impact installation/removal  
4 of piles associated with the Test Pile Program. No instances of behavioral harassment from  
5 airborne sound pressure levels are anticipated. Additionally, no injurious impacts are predicted  
6 to result from any portion of the proposed action. Any marine mammals which are behaviorally  
7 disturbed may change their normal behavior patterns (i.e. swimming speed, foraging habits, etc.)  
8 or be temporarily displaced from the area of construction. Any exposures would likely have only  
9 a minor effect and temporary impact on individuals and would not result in population level  
10 impacts. In-direct effects of pile driving operations, such as changes in water quality (i.e.  
11 dissolved oxygen, turbidity) are expected to be localized and short-term and will not result in  
12 impacts to marine mammals. Impacts to marine mammal prey species are expected to be minor  
13 and temporary due to the short timeframe of the project, and because vibratory pile driving is the  
14 primary installation and removal method, which produces lower sound pressure levels and is  
15 therefore less harmful to fish.

#### 16 **5.6.9.4 Cumulative Impacts**

17 As described in Section 3.9, Marine Mammals, implementation of pile driving at the Test Pile  
18 Program site would have insignificant effects on marine mammals, and would not likely  
19 adversely affect the ESA-listed Steller sea lion or Southern Resident killer whale. The proposed  
20 action may result in behavioral disturbance to marine mammals from underwater sounds  
21 associated with pile driving/removal; however, these effects will be limited to localized,  
22 temporary disturbances to marine mammals within the Test Pile Program project area.

23 Past, present, and future development projects have had, are having, and would have the  
24 potential to result in many of the impacts to mammals described above, and could also have  
25 additional impacts to the species, their habitat, and prey. For instance, fishing operations in the  
26 area could reduce local abundance of forage fish or result in by-catch of marine mammals.  
27 Because marine mammals are highly mobile, the noise impacts of the proposed action could be  
28 cumulative with underwater and airborne noise impacts to marine mammals from other actions  
29 and activities in Hood Canal region. However, because the expected impacts of the proposed  
30 action on marine mammals in general would be temporary, cumulative impacts to marine  
31 mammals associated with pile driving noise are considered unlikely.

32 Cumulative impacts to marine mammals have the greatest potential to occur during simultaneous  
33 pile driving exposure events from the Test Pile Program and other projects in the vicinity. For  
34 instance, during the time frame of the proposed action, a pile replacement project at the existing  
35 EHW-1 facility will be occurring. The EHW-1 Pile Replacement Project (Project #33) involved  
36 the installation of twenty eight 30-inch diameter steel piles and the removal of 96 concrete and  
37 42 steel piles (sizes ranging from 12-24 inches). These activities will occur immediately north of  
38 the Test Pile Program location and will produce similar impacts to the proposed action. The  
39 Navy has considered the cumulative effect that may result from these actions. Of greatest  
40 concern to marine mammal safety would be the potential for their acoustic injury zones to  
41 overlap spatially and temporally. While spatially, the zones are not large enough to overlap, the  
42 Navy has also committed that the two projects will not simultaneously impact drive to limit the  
43 temporal overlap and ensure that the combined energy of two impact rigs operating at once,  
44 would not increase the potential injurious zones. With regard to impact pile driving, the EHW-1

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 Pile replacement project is limited to impact pile driving only 5 piles per year, one per day, with  
2 a maximum of 15 minutes of pile driving per day. With regard to the Test Pile Program, only 18  
3 test piles are anticipated to require impact proofing, however, should any of the piles being  
4 installed as part of the proposed action fail to meet its necessary embedment depth due to  
5 vibratory pile driving, there is a contingency that the Navy may need to impact drive the piles the  
6 rest of the depth. Any impact pile driving during the Test Pile Program would be limited to 100  
7 strikes or 15 minutes per day.

8 Additionally, with BMPs and mitigation in place (i.e. sound attenuation devices, visual  
9 surveillance, and the use of shutdown zones) cumulative impacts will not significantly affect  
10 marine mammal populations in the proposed project area. Nevertheless, the proposed action and  
11 the EHW-1 Pile Replacement Project would contribute incrementally to cumulative marine  
12 mammal disturbance impacts in Hood Canal overall. However, continued adherence to the  
13 requirements of the ESA and MMPA by NBK Bangor would limit disturbance to marine  
14 mammals and ensure that important habitats do not become degraded. Furthermore, existing  
15 regulatory mechanisms and mitigation measures would protect marine mammals (see Sections  
16 3.9 and Chapter 4) and further decrease the likelihood of potential cumulative impacts to these  
17 species.

## 18 **5.6.10 Birds**

### 19 **5.6.10.1 Past and Present Actions**

20 Construction and operation of past and present waterfront projects, such as Delta Pier (project  
21 #15) and KB Docks (Project #24), as well as non-Navy actions, has resulted in increased human  
22 presence, underwater and airborne noise, boat movement, and other activities, which has likely  
23 deterred some water-dependent wildlife such as marine birds from these areas. Marine birds  
24 typically avoid areas with continuous activity or that produce periodic impacts such as loud  
25 noises. Often, birds will return to these areas when human presence is lower or there is less  
26 activity. There may also be some benefits as some birds may use these in-water structures for  
27 roosting or nesting.

28 Trend data for Hood Canal indicate that marine bird species have been on the decline. Of the 30  
29 most common marine birds, 19 have experienced declining populations of 20 percent or more  
30 over the past 20 years. It is unknown what is causing this decline, but possible reasons include  
31 increased predation, habitat loss, changing migration patterns, decreases in forage fish  
32 populations, hunting, and disturbance to breeding grounds in the Arctic (PSAT, 2007a). The  
33 marbled murrelet, listed as threatened under the ESA, declined more than 20 percent in  
34 population in the Puget Sound region from the 1970s through the 1990s but has been fairly stable  
35 in recent years (PSAT, 2007a). The principal reason for the earlier decline was loss of nesting  
36 habitat (old-growth forest).

### 37 **5.6.10.2 Future Actions**

38 Future Navy and non-Navy waterfront projects may have similar impacts to those of the past and  
39 present actions, including increased anthropogenic sound (both airborne and underwater),  
40 increased human presence, increased boat movements and other associated activities. These  
41 actions could result in behavioral impacts to local populations of birds, such as temporary  
42 avoidance of habitat, decreased time spent foraging, increased or decreased time spent hauled out

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 (depending on the activity), and other minor behavioral impacts. Most impacts would likely be  
2 short-term and temporary in nature and unlikely to affect the overall fitness of the animals.  
3 However, some projects such as the construction of a new EHW at NBK Bangor may result in  
4 more moderate impacts due to longer construction timelines (3-5 years). Impacts to birds are  
5 still expected to primarily result from behavioral disturbance from underwater/airborne sound  
6 pressure levels; however, indirect impacts to birds may occur as a result of impacts to their prey  
7 base (fish) during the construction and ultimate operation of the wharf. Potential effects to their  
8 prey base could include habitat disturbance during construction and overwater shading from the  
9 completed structure during its operational life. Impacts during construction are expected to be  
10 temporary. Overwater shading will be a long-term impact, but the effect to marine mammals is  
11 expected to be minimal. Overwater shading may result in a reduction in the amount or quality of  
12 submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) which may in turn affect forage fish due to a reduction in  
13 quality habitat. However, the reduction in forage fish habitat as a result of the proposed EHW-2  
14 will be minimal in comparison to the total habitat available in Hood Canal. Therefore, any  
15 reduction in forage fish populations would not be expected to have an adverse impact to marine  
16 mammals or their overall fitness. Additionally, proposed projects along the NBK Bangor  
17 waterfront, such as the Test Pile Program, would occur in an area that already has industrial uses  
18 with higher than normal activity and noise levels. Thus, marine birds in the area may be  
19 somewhat used to these higher levels of activity and less impacted by ongoing waterfront  
20 development.

### 21 **5.6.10.3 Proposed Action**

22 The primary impact of the proposed action to marine birds is the disturbance, displacement, and  
23 possible physiological impacts from underwater and airborne noise associated with pile driving  
24 and removal. Of most concern, is the threatened marbled murrelet.

### 25 **5.6.10.4 Cumulative Impacts**

26 As described in Section 3.10, Birds, implementation of pile driving at the Test Pile Program  
27 project area would have no significant effect on most marine birds, including migratory bird  
28 populations, but may affect, and is likely to adversely affect the ESA-listed species, marbled  
29 murrelet. The proposed action would likely have underwater and airborne noise impacts to birds,  
30 but most effects would be limited to localized, temporary disturbances to birds in the Test Pile  
31 Program project area.

32 Past, present, and future development projects have had, are having, and would have the  
33 potential to result in many of the impacts to marine birds described above, and add to past or  
34 current declining population trends. Because marine birds are highly mobile, the noise impacts  
35 of the proposed action could be cumulative with underwater and airborne noise impacts to  
36 marine birds from other actions and activities in Hood Canal region. However, because the  
37 expected impacts of the proposed action on marine birds in general would be temporary,  
38 cumulative impacts to marine birds associated with pile driving noise are considered unlikely.

39 Cumulative impacts to marbled murrelets have the greatest potential to occur during  
40 simultaneous pile driving exposure events from the Test Pile Program and other projects in the  
41 vicinity. For instance, during the time frame of the proposed action, a pile replacement project at  
42 the existing EHW-1 facility will be occurring. As discussed in Section 5.6.9.4 for marine

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 mammals, Navy has committed that the two projects will not simultaneously impact drive to  
2 limit the temporal and spatial overlap and ensure that the combined energy of two impact rigs  
3 operating at once, would not increase the potential injurious zones. Additionally, with BMPs  
4 and mitigation in place (i.e. sound attenuation devices, visual surveillance, the use of shutdown  
5 zones), cumulative impacts will not significantly affect bird populations in the proposed project  
6 area. Nevertheless, the proposed action and the EHW-1 Pile Replacement Project would  
7 contribute incrementally to cumulative bird disturbance impacts in Hood Canal overall.  
8 However, continued adherence to the requirements of EO 13186 and the Bald and Golden Eagle  
9 Protection Act (16 USC 668a-d dated June 8 1940 as twice amended) by NBK Bangor would  
10 limit disturbance to birds and ensure that important habitats do not become degraded.  
11 Furthermore, existing regulatory mechanisms and mitigation measures would protect bald eagles  
12 and the ESA-listed marbled murrelet (see Section 3.10, Birds) and further decrease the likelihood  
13 of potential cumulative impacts to these species.

**14 5.6.11 Cultural and Tribal Resources****15 5.6.11.1 Past and Present Actions**

16 Cultural resources have the potential to be affected by past and present actions. Activities such  
17 as the construction of piers, docks, marinas, and other shoreline and in-water construction are  
18 examples. As such, the Navy consults with tribes regarding the impacts to tribal access and  
19 fishing rights.

**20 5.6.11.2 Future Actions**

21 Future Navy or non-Navy actions may impact cultural resources and tribal Usual and  
22 Accustomed areas and treaty-reserved resources. However, most of these traditional use areas,  
23 subsistence resources, and special places, have been identified and are will be avoided whenever  
24 possible. Access to these resources is also allowed for Native American tribes with treaty rights.  
25 Additionally, the Navy will consult with the SHPO regarding any future projects such as the  
26 EHW-1 Pile Replacement Project (Project #32), the EHW-2 project (Project #30), etc.

**27 5.6.11.3 Proposed Action**

28 The installation and removal of 29 test and reaction piles is proposed to occur over a 51 day  
29 period. Since no tribal harvests occur in the Test Pile Program project area, the proposed action  
30 would not restrict tribal access. The proposed action would be short term and temporary in  
31 nature. No adverse effects to cultural resources or tribal resources and access/fisheries are  
32 anticipated as a result of the proposed action. Tribal consultations were conducted as part of this  
33 analysis (Appendix D).

**34 5.6.11.4 Cumulative Impacts**

35 Traditional use areas, subsistence resources, and special places (religious and traditional) may  
36 have been impacted over time as a result of land development and population that resulted in  
37 increased use of natural resources such as fish and shellfish. Impacts to cultural resources  
38 include loss of access to traditional areas, conversion of a traditional area or special place to  
39 another land use, and reduction in the abundance of resources used for subsistence or  
40 ceremonial/religious uses. The proposed action would not impact traditional resources nor would  
41 it contribute to cumulative impacts to tribal resources. Surveys performed at NBK Bangor have

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 provided detailed accounts of the cultural resources located on the base. EHW-1 is eligible for  
2 NRHP due to its cold war era association. The proposed action will alter the wharf by removing  
3 the fragmentation barrier and walkway and installing the superstructure. Although the potential  
4 to encounter cultural resources during construction exists, the Navy takes care to ensure the  
5 proper consultations and procedures are followed. As such, the Navy minimizes impacts to  
6 cultural resources occurring on the base.

7 The proposed action, because of its temporary nature (16 July to 31 October 2011), in  
8 combination with any past, present or future Navy and non-Navy actions, is unlikely to produce  
9 any lasting or noticeable cumulative impacts to treaty-reserved resources. However, prior to  
10 implementation of the proposed action, all tribal consultations will be completed and mitigations  
11 measures identified. Therefore, operation of the proposed action would not contribute to  
12 cumulative impacts to cultural or tribal resources and access when combined with other past,  
13 present, and future actions.

## 14 **5.6.12 Environmental Health and Safety**

### 15 **5.6.12.1 Past and Present Actions**

16 Environmental health and safety has the potential to be affected by past and present actions.  
17 Activities along Hood Canal such as the construction of piers, docks, marinas, and other in-water  
18 and shoreline construction are examples. These actions produce ambient and underwater noise,  
19 can stir up contaminants in the sediments, can affect tribal access and have the potential to  
20 contaminate the water with toxins and chemicals from fuel spills and other accidental  
21 discharges.. Tribal access may be restricted due to dangerous noise or contaminant levels. OSHA  
22 standards are always in effect to protect the health and safety of workers and staff. In the  
23 Explosive Handling Wharf area (the Test Pile Program is in this area), SWFPAC implements  
24 restrictions to minimize risks to environmental and human health and safety. They include:

- 25 (1) No fuels or oils may be left overnight and must be removed at the end of each work  
26 day.
- 27 (2) Photography by the contractor is prohibited. Construction progress photos and all  
28 other necessary photo documentation will be provided by authorized Government  
29 personnel only. Unauthorized cameras and film will be confiscated.
- 30 (3) Compliance with the security directions of Security Force personnel is mandatory.
- 31 (4) Contractor containers lock boxes, and equipment left overnight in the Waterfront  
32 Restriction Area will be subject to search by SWFPAC Security Force Personnel.  
33 Construction locks may be utilized, but during security events Security Forces reserve  
34 the right to cut locks for the purposes of inspection without recourse.
- 35 (5) Cell phones with cameras are not allowed. Cell phones without cameras are allowed  
36 with approval. Unauthorized cell phones will be confiscated.

### 37 **5.6.12.2 Future Actions**

38 Future Navy and non-Navy actions have the potential to affect the environmental health and  
39 safety of Hood Canal residents. Sediment contaminants, toxins and other pollutants, noise and  
40 other impacts result from in-water and shoreline construction. Although Navy actions occur in  
41 restricted areas where the public cannot gain access except through permission of the base



---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 Commander, non-Navy actions can occur in public areas where more precautionary measures  
2 must be taken(due to increased risk to the public).

3 **5.6.12.3 Proposed Action**

4 The proposed action would require the installation and removal of 29 test and reaction piles from  
5 the NBK Bangor waterfront. The NBK Bangor waterfront is restricted from public access  
6 (unless permission is granted from the Base Commander) and the nearest non-Navy residence is  
7 1.5 miles to the north of the base. The proposed action would not have a significant impact to  
8 environmental health and safety. Tribal resources are discussed in Section 5.6.11.

9 **5.6.12.4 Cumulative Impacts**

10 The proposed action will last no more than 51 days and will occur in the restricted waters of  
11 NBK Bangor. As a result, there will not be any impacts to public safety or access because the  
12 public is restricted from the area where the proposed action would occur. No boaters, scuba  
13 divers, or swimmers are allowed in Naval Restricted Area #1 without permission, therefore  
14 cumulative impacts are not possible. SWFPAC restrictions outlined in Section 5.6.12.1 create a  
15 safer work environment and OSHA guidelines will always be followed. The lack of adverse  
16 cumulative impacts of ambient noise is discussed in Section 5.6.5.4. Tribal consultations have  
17 occurred (Appendix D) as part of this EA, alerting them to possible effects to their shellfishing  
18 capabilities (due to safety). This action in combination with other past, present and reasonably  
19 foreseeable actions would not have a significant effect to environmental health and safety for  
20 Hood Canal and the surrounding communities. Therefore, operation of the proposed action  
21 would not contribute to cumulative environmental health and safety impacts when added to other  
22 past, present, and future actions.

23 **5.6.13 Socioeconomics**

24 **5.6.13.1 Past and Present Actions**

25 Socioeconomic conditions have been or are being profoundly changed by past and present  
26 development. For example, NBK Bangor has become one of the primary employers in Kitsap  
27 County. An estimated 10,109 personnel, including military, civilian and contractors are  
28 employed by the military in Kitsap County. Increases in the Kitsap County population, long-  
29 term employment opportunities, and income to Kitsap County, as well as increased demand for  
30 housing and public services (such as police, fire, emergency and medical services, schools, and  
31 other public services) can be attributed to the development of the TRIDENT base and other  
32 nearby military installations.

33  
34 Population, housing, and economic activity are increasing at a moderate rate in Kitsap County.  
35 This change is caused as development occurs on military installations and within the  
36 communities, population migrates in and out of the county, economic conditions change, or  
37 changes take place in other social or political factors. Past actions such as the Hood Canal  
38 Bridge East Half Replacement and West half Rehabilitation Project- Water Shuttle may be short  
39 in duration but do provide a context for which to base socioeconomic impacts to Kitsap County.  
40 Present actions such as the Olympic View Marina and Belfair Sewer Line may provide economic  
41 boosts in the county for a more extended period of time since these projects will occur over a  
42 longer timeframe.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**5.6.13.2 Future Actions**

Employment and income would be generated from future Navy and non-Navy actions. Demand for housing and public and social services are anticipated to increase resulting from the migration of workers to the surrounding communities. However, these conditions would vary over time based on the changing conditions associated with the uncertainty of future projects. For example future projects such as the Fred Hill Materials pit-to-Pier Project and the Port Gamble Dock may never take place due to permitting issues while projects such as the Misery Boat Launch and the Pleasant Harbor Marina and Golf Resort could provide economic benefit not only from construction but from the operation of the boat launch, marina and golf resort.

EO 12898, *Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations*, EO 13045, *Environmental Health Risks and Safety Risk to Children*, EO 12898 and EO 13045 must be addressed for all future government (including Navy) actions. As such, any future projects that would have a significant impact to any of these EO's would undergo extreme scrutiny.

**5.6.13.3 Proposed Action**

The proposed action would include the demolition and removal of the fragmentation barrier and walkway. A total of twenty eight 30-inch diameter hollow steel pipe piles will be installed and filled with concrete on the southwest corner of EHW-1 over a two-year period starting in 2011. In addition ninety six 24-inch diameter concrete piles will be removed at the mudline by a pneumatic chipping hammer, and thirty nine 12-inch and three 24-inch diameter steel fender piles will be removed by vibratory hammer. Additionally, the construction of pile caps, a concrete superstructure, 5 sled mounted passive cathodic protection systems, and related appurtenances would occur. All work is temporary and the equipment will be demobilized and removed after the pile replacement is completed. The proposed action would occur over a two year period beginning in 2011 from July 16 through February 15 and pile driving installation and removal would occur between July 16 and October 31. However, the proposed action would be short term and temporary in nature. The contractors would use barges, heavy machinery, and fuel from the surrounding community. Although the proposed action could create a short term economic boost, it is temporary and the impact to the surrounding communities would be minimal.

As stated in Chapter 3, the demographics of the surrounding communities include minority and low income populations, Native Americans and children and resources for children like schools, day cares, etc. The EO's listed in Section 5.6.13.2 have been analyzed in Chapter 3 of this document and the determination has been made that there would be no disproportionately high and adverse environmental, human health and socioeconomic affects upon Minority and Low-Income populations, Indian Tribes or children.

**5.6.13.4 Cumulative Impacts**

The impacts associated with the proposed action would be associated with a small increase in contractor activity on the NBK Bangor waterfront. The proposed action would have a temporary and localized impact to employment, income, and the demand for public services. The proposed action is anticipated to employ approximately 30 people with 12-15 of those workers performing the marbled murrelet and marine mammal monitoring. The population of Kitsap County would not be significantly impacted as a result of the proposed action. The proposed action would not

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 result in any substantial impacts to socioeconomic conditions in Kitsap County. In addition to  
2 the proposed action, other waterfront projects are proposed for the Hood Canal and the NBK  
3 Bangor waterfront. These projects are transient in nature and will not contribute to a significant  
4 cumulative impact. The proposed action would not contribute to cumulative impacts when  
5 considered with other past, present, and future actions. This is because the small increase in staff  
6 and dependents would only have a localized impact to employment, income, and demand for  
7 public services.

8  
9 The proposed action would have no impact to minority or low income (environmental justice)  
10 populations (including Native Americans), because there are no low income or minority  
11 populations located within the range of impacts from the project. The proposed action would not  
12 impact the access granted to tribes for shellfishing and cedar bark collection. Likewise, the  
13 proposed action would have no impact to the protection of children, because there are any  
14 children located within the range of impacts from this project. There would be no  
15 disproportionately high and adverse environmental, human health and socioeconomic affects  
16 upon Minority and Low-Income populations, Indian Tribes or children. Therefore, there would  
17 be no cumulative impact to environmental justice populations or the protection of children as a  
18 result the proposed action in combination with other past, present, and future actions.

#### 19 **5.6.14 Coastal Zone Management**

20 Each individual action undertaken within the Coastal Zone must meet the requirements of  
21 Washington's Shoreline Management Act as well as other state land use and resource  
22 management laws (including the State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA) and the Growth  
23 Management Act, as well as the Washington State Ecology Publication governing the CZMP,  
24 Managing Washington's Coast (2001)), or, for Federal agencies, must be consistent with the  
25 CZMP to the maximum extent practicable. These statutes require extensive coordination and  
26 comprehensive land use planning. If the proposed action is determined to be consistent,  
27 whatever impacts are imparted to the Coastal Zone as a result of the proposed action are  
28 consistent with the limits set by those laws and regulations. In that the Washington State CZMP  
29 is a network of existing state laws and regulations, any approved action is unlikely to contribute  
30 significantly to cumulative impacts when combined with other past, present, and reasonably  
31 foreseeable actions. Within this EA, the impacts themselves are discussed in the context of the  
32 specific resource area, as are the cumulative impacts when considering other past, present, and  
33 reasonably foreseeable actions.

#### 34 **5.7 CONCLUSION**

35 Resources that are irreversibly or irretrievably committed to a project are those that are used on a  
36 long-term or permanent basis. This includes the use of non-renewable resources such as metal  
37 and fuel, and other natural or cultural resources. These resources are irretrievable in that they  
38 would be used for this project when they could have been used for other purposes. Human labor  
39 is also considered an irretrievable resource. Another impact that falls under this category is the  
40 unavoidable destruction of natural resources that could limit the range of potential uses of that  
41 particular environment.

42 Implementation of the proposed action would involve the consumption of fuel, oil, and lubricants  
43 for the vibratory hammer, the impact hammer and the barges/tugboats. Human energy invested

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

1 in the Test Pile Program would be irretrievably lost. Implementation of the proposed action  
2 would not result in significant irreversible or irretrievable commitment of resources.

3 NEPA requires an analysis of the relationship between a project's short-term impacts on the  
4 environment and the effects that these impacts may have on the maintenance and enhancement of  
5 the long-term productivity of the affected environment. Impacts that narrow the range of  
6 beneficial uses of the environment are of particular concern. This refers to the possibility that  
7 choosing one development option reduces future flexibility in pursuing other options, or that  
8 giving over a parcel of land or other resources to a certain use often eliminates the possibility of  
9 other uses being performed at that site.

10 In the short-term, effects to the human environment with implementation of the proposed action  
11 would primarily relate to the pile driving activities associated with the Test Pile Program. Air  
12 quality, ambient and underwater noise, marine mammals, birds, fish and sediments would all  
13 expect to be impacted in the short-term. In the long-term, productivity of the area would not be  
14 affected by the Test Pile Program. All impacted resources would be expected to recover from  
15 the effects of the Test Pile Program. The proposed action would not result in any impacts that  
16 would reduce environmental productivity or permanently narrow the range of beneficial uses of  
17 the environment.

18 Implementation of the proposed action would not result in significant impacts to the  
19 environment. The Test Pile Program would utilize mitigation measures and monitoring to ensure  
20 marine mammals, fish and birds are protected to the maximum extent possible. Implementation  
21 of the proposed action, in conjunction with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future  
22 actions, would not be expected to result in significant cumulative impacts to the environment.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE 5.2 PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE NAVY ACTIONS AT NBK BANGOR**

	<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>LOCATION</b>	<b>NEPA/ESA DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>PROJECT STATUS</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
1.	TRIDENT Support Site	Entire base	EIS, 1974 with supplements 1976, 1977, 1978	Completed	Construction of TRIDENT Submarine Base including 3 piers and a dry dock, 400 units of family housing, bachelor enlisted quarters to house 660 personnel, the TRIDENT Training Facility (a 300,000 sq ft structure), the Refit Industrial Facility (270,000 sq ft), and the TRIDENT Missile Assembly and Support Facilities; includes dredging of 220,000 cubic yards at the dry dock and operation of a groundwater dewatering system
2.	Keypoint/Bangor Dock Dredging	NBK Bangor waterfront, Dock	CWA Section 10 permit, 1985	Completed	Dredging of approximately 3,000 cubic yards; USACE permit No. 071-0YB-2-010081
3.	Drydock Caisson Moorage	NBK Bangor waterfront, Delta Pier	EA, 1992	Completed	Construction and operation of a berthing pier for a second caisson (100 by 65 by 18 feet), including dredging of 12,000 cubic yards of sediment; new pier is 140 by 20 feet long
4.	Construction of Supporting Shore and Waterfront Facilities for USS PARCHE	NBK Bangor waterfront, Service Pier	EA, 1994	Completed	Upgrade of Service Pier (extension of 290 feet) to accommodate USS PARCE and 5 barges; removal of 106 piles and reinstallation of 180 piles, new detachment support building (48,272 sq ft), parking area (6,600 sq ft), lay down area (27,990 sq ft), road (64,350 sq ft)
5.	Marginal Wharf Pier Repairs at SUBASE Bangor	NBK Bangor waterfront North pier of Marginal Wharf	BA, 2000	Completed	Replacement of missing dolphin and 10 piles
6.	Operable Unit #7 (site 26, Marine Sediments)	Bangor Waterfront	ROD, 2000	Completed	Select marine sediments monitored for chemical contamination
7.	Installation and Operation of Force Protection Barrier	NBK Bangor waterfront area	EA, 2002	Completed	Above-water fencing that is 14 feet high placed on pontoons along the waterfront restricted area

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE 5.2 PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE NAVY ACTIONS AT NBK BANGOR (continued)**

	<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>LOCATION</b>	<b>NEPA/ESA DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>PROJECT STATUS</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
8.	U.S. Navy Dabob Bay and Hood Canal Military Operating Area	Testing in Dabob Bay and launch and recovery testing in Hood Canal near NBK Bangor waterfront	EA, 2002	Completed	Launch and recovery testing for research and experiments, proofing and fleet departures with potential for release of gas fumes, propellant spills, turbidity, release of lead and copper in water, and some noise emissions at 180 dB
9.	SUBDEVRON 5 Support Facilities (Submarine Development Squadron 5 Detachment)	NBK Bangor waterfront, Service Pier	EA, 2003	Completed	Facility upgrades to existing Service Pier, size increase of 18,000 sq ft, construction of new waterfront support facility (12,560 sq ft), expansion of existing shore-based support facilities
10.	Service Pier Expansion	NBK Bangor waterfront, Service Pier	EA, 2004	Completed	Expansion of pier by 5,000 sq ft and 20 new piles
11.	EHW Pile Replacement	NBK Bangor waterfront, EHW	Abbreviated BA, JARPA in 2004	Completed	Removal and replacement of piles using vibratory hammer
12.	EHW Pile Replacement	NBK Bangor waterfront, EHW	JARPA filed in 2005, piles changed in 2006	Completed	Removal of 12 hollow concrete piles at Bents 14 and 20 and replacement with like number of hollow steel piles; permit indicated use of vibratory hammer and silt curtain
13.	Navy Surface Warfare Center Carderock Division (NSWCCD) Detachment Bremerton Command Consolidation	NBK Bangor waterfront Carlson Spit	EA 2005	Completed	Construction of in-water facilities including a new access pier (8,800 sq ft), pontoon (21,600 sq ft), vessel overwater footprint (13,623 sq ft) and associated mooring components, 102 new steel piles, road improvements to Carlson Spit Access Road, 23,000 sq ft building, 100 additional workers

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE 5.2 PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE NAVY ACTIONS AT NBK BANGOR (continued)**

	<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>LOCATION</b>	<b>NEPA/ESA DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>PROJECT STATUS</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
14.	Mission Support Facilities	NBK Bangor waterfront, Marginal Wharf	EA, 2005	Completed	Addition of 2 new power booms and 2 captivated camels, requires 10 steel piles and results in 5,000 sq ft of overwater shading; installation of emergency power generation capability
15.	Dredging south side of Delta Pier	NBK Bangor waterfront, Delta Pier	BA, EA 2005	Completed	Removal of 3,000 cubic yards of sediment
16.	Transit Protection System, Interim Operational Capability	NBK Bangor waterfront, Keyport/ Bangor dock	EA, 2007	Completed	Extension to existing dock with steel floating pier (293 by 12 feet) with 4 smaller finger piers (two at 120 by 10 feet, and two at 80 by 8 feet); 24 piles, all floats 5 feet in depth and held by sixteen 24-inch diameter piles and eight 30-inch diameter piles
17.	Water Source Heat Pump	Delta Pier	CATEX, 2008	Complete	Project uses seawater for heat source to operate heat pump for space heating
18.	Replace Dolphins	Bangor Service Pier	CATEX, 2009	Completed	Replace two creosote-treated timber dolphins with steel pile dolphins.
19.	Install Swimmer Interdiction System (SISS)	NBK Bangor waterfront	EIS, 2009	Completed	Install a system of up to 20 marine mammals to patrol and interdict intruders. Project includes installation of animal pens.
20.	U.S. Navy EOD Training Operations	Hood Canal off the northern portion of NBK Bangor	BA, 2000 EA 2004	Ongoing	A training program for the Navy's EOD units in the Puget Sound region; training consists of using explosive charges to destroy or disable inert (dummy) mines underwater up to four times per year
21.	Pile Replacement - Explosives Handling Wharf (EHW) at SUBASE Bangor	NBK Bangor, waterfront area, EHW	BA, 2001	Ongoing	Removal of approximately 130 hollow core concrete piles and replacement with combination of concrete and steel piles; expected to be completed over 10-year period

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE 5.2 PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE NAVY ACTIONS AT NBK BANGOR (continued)**

	<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>LOCATION</b>	<b>NEPA/ESA DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>PROJECT STATUS</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
22.	2008 Magnetic Silencing Facility Repairs	NBK Bangor waterfront, Magnetic Silencing Facility	EA, 2008	Ongoing	Renovation of eroding portions of the facility to include cable trays under water, decking on pier, and structural cross members
23.	Transit Protection Systems Operation Final Operating Conditions	Navigable waters from Port Angeles to Bangor, Dabob Bay, and NBK Bangor waterfront	NEPA in process	Ongoing	Operate approximately 10 escort vessels; install and operate maintenance and fueling capability for vessels.
24.	Bangor Keyport/Bangor Dock repair	NBK Bangor waterfront	NEPA in process	Ongoing	The proposed project would clean and paint 42 steel piles, repair tears in the wraps on three piles, install a fiberglass jacket on one pile, remove and replace 18 deteriorated treated timber fender members/fender piles. The existing piles will be removed entirely and new treated timber piles will be installed in the same location. This action is scheduled for fiscal year 2011.
25.	NAVSEA NUWC Keyport Range Complex Extension EIS/OEIS	Hood Canal and other areas outside of NBK Bangor	Final EIS 2010	Ongoing	Increase in underwater military range areas including areas in Hood Canal
26.	Waterfront Security Enclave and Security Barriers	NBK Bangor waterfront/shore line area	EA in process, FY11	Future	Project would construct fence system from south of Delta Pier to North of EHW. Project includes permanent loss of 50 acres of vegetation and 2 acres of wetlands. Mitigation project will restore 2 acres of estuary.



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE 5.2 PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE NAVY ACTIONS AT NBK BANGOR (continued)**

	<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>LOCATION</b>	<b>NEPA/ESA DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>PROJECT STATUS</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
27.	Northwest Training Range Complex/ Overseas EIS	Hood Canal	Draft EIS, 2008 EIS 2010	Future	Increase in underwater military range activities including areas in Hood Canal
28.	Port Security Barrier Relocation	Waterfront Restricted Area	NEPA in process	Future	Project will realign existing floating fence to improve operations and security
29.	Mooring Point Installation	North of KB Dock	Future NEPA document	Future	Anchor and mooring buoy installation
30.	Seawall repairs along Sea Lion Road	South of Delta Pier to Devil's Hole	Future NEPA document	Future	Repair of 447 feet of seawall
31.	Explosive Handling Wharf 2	NBK Bangor Waterfront	EIS in process, FY12	Future	Construction of major wharf and trestles for submarine/missile operations. Total overwater area 273,108sq ft. 1275 piles.
32.	Relocate Nearshore Port Security Barriers	NBK Bangor Waterfront	Future NEPA document, FY11	Future	Relocate mooring buoys and anchors which are in the footprint of the proposed EHW-2
33.	Replace EHW-1 Piles, FY10/11	EHW-1	Future NEPA document, FY11	Future	Project would replace concrete piles with steel piles. Project is part of multi-year plan to replace deteriorated piles.
34.	Caisson Repair	Bangor Dry Dock	Future NEPA Document, FY2011	Future	Install a protective costing of concrete over existing steel sheet piles which form the structure for the dry dock. The concrete coating would be applied from -2' MLLW to approximately +21' MLLW.
35.	Construct Land-Water Interface	Bangor Intertidal Area	Future NEPA document	Future	Project would construct a fence in the intertidal zone, connecting the landside Security Enclave with the waterborne Port Security Barriers.
36.	Pier Extension	Bangor Service Pier	Future NEPA document	Future	Project would construct finger pier extension
37.	Electro-magnetic range	Just north of Bangor, ~1,000 feet off-shore	Future NEPA document	Future	Installation of an underwater instrument array, data/power cables, a pile-supported platform, and an in-water navigation aid.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1

**TABLE 5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE NAVY ACTIONS AT NBK BANGOR**

	<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>LAND CLEARING (ACRES)</b>	<b>IMPERVIOUS SURFACE (ACRES)</b>	<b>OVERWATER SHADING (SQ FT)</b>	<b>MARINE HABITAT LOSS/ CONVERSION (SQ FT)</b>	<b>LONG-TERM WATER QUALITY IMPACTS</b>	<b>LONG-TERM NOISE IMPACTS</b>	<b>LONG-TERM AIR QUALITY IMPACTS</b>
1.	TRIDENT Support Site and subsequent expansions	780	585	985,600	98,560	Yes	Yes	Yes
2.	Keypoint/Bangor Dock Dredging	No	No	No	TBD	No	No	No
3.	Drydock Caisson Moorage	No	No	2,800	280	No	No	No
4.	Construction of Supporting Shore and Waterfront Facilities for USS PARCHE	9	6.8	5,800	465	No	No	No
5.	Marginal Wharf Pier Repairs at SUBASE Bangor	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
6.	Operable Unit #7 (site 26, Marine Sediments)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
7.	Installation and Operation of Force Protection Barrier	No	No	Negligible	3,850	No	No	No
8.	U.S. Navy Dabob Bay and Hood Canal Military Operating Area	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
9.	Service Pier Expansion	No	No	5,000	126	No	No	No

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1

**TABLE 5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE NAVY ACTIONS  
AT NBK BANGOR (continued)**

	<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>LAND CLEARING (ACRES)</b>	<b>IMPERVIOUS SURFACE (ACRES)</b>	<b>OVERWATER SHADING (SQ FT)</b>	<b>MARINE HABITAT LOSS/ CONVERSION (SQ FT)</b>	<b>LONG-TERM WATER QUALITY IMPACTS</b>	<b>LONG- TERM NOISE IMPACTS</b>	<b>LONG- TERM AIR QUALITY IMPACTS</b>
10.	EHW Pile Replacement	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
11.	EHW Pile Replacement	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
12.	Navy Surface Warfare Center Carderock Division (NSWCCD) Detachment Bremerton Command Consolidation	5	3.8	45,945	641	No	Yes	No
13.	Mission Support Facilities	3	2.3	5,000	63	No	Yes	Yes
14.	Dredging south side of Delta Pier	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
15.	Transit Protection System, Interim Operational Capability	0.75	No	No	No	No	No	No
16.	Water Source Heat Pump	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1

**TABLE 5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE NAVY ACTIONS AT NBK BANGOR (continued)**

	<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>LAND CLEARING (ACRES)</b>	<b>IMPERVIOUS SURFACE (ACRES)</b>	<b>OVERWATER SHADING (SQ FT)</b>	<b>MARINE HABITAT LOSS/ CONVERSION (SQ FT)</b>	<b>LONG-TERM WATER QUALITY IMPACTS</b>	<b>LONG-TERM NOISE IMPACTS</b>	<b>LONG-TERM AIR QUALITY IMPACTS</b>
17.	Replace Service Pier Dolphins	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
18.	Install Swimmer Interdiction System (SISS)	No	No	3,852	No	No	No	No
19.	U.S. Navy EOD Training Operations	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
20.	Pile Replacement - EHW at SUBASE Bangor	No	No	No	Negligible	Yes	Yes	No
21.	2008 Magnetic Silencing Facility Repairs	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
22.	Transit Protection Systems Operation Final Operating Conditions	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
23.	Bangor Keyport/Bangor Dock repair	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
24.	NAVSEA NUWC Keyport Range Complex Extension EIS/OEIS	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
25.	Waterfront Security Enclave and Security Barriers	50	37.5	No	No	No	No	No

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**TABLE 5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF PAST, PRESENT, AND REASONABLY FORSEEABLE NAVY ACTIONS AT NBK BANGOR (continued)**

	<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>LAND CLEARING (ACRES)</b>	<b>IMPERVIOUS SURFACE (ACRES)</b>	<b>OVERWATER SHADING (SQ FT)</b>	<b>MARINE HABITAT LOSS/ CONVERSION (SQ FT)</b>	<b>LONG-TERM WATER QUALITY IMPACTS</b>	<b>LONG-TERM NOISE IMPACTS</b>	<b>LONG-TERM AIR QUALITY IMPACTS</b>
26.	Northwest Training Range Complex/ Overseas EIS	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
27.	Port Security Barrier Relocation	No	No	No	Minimal	No	No	No
28.	Mooring Point Installation	No	No	No	Minimal	No	No	No
29.	Seawall repairs along Sea Lion Road	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No
30.	Explosive Handling Wharf 2	1.5	1.5	273,108	Yes	No	No	No
31.	Relocate Nearshore Port Security Barriers	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
32.	Replace EHW-1 Piles, FY10/11	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
33.	Caisson Repair	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
34.	Construct Land-Water Interface	75	23	5,000 (est)	Yes	No	No	No
35.	Service Pier Extension	No	No	36,000	Yes	No	No	No
36.	Electro-magnetic range	No	No	TBD	TBD	No	No	No

1 **Notes:** The amount of overwater coverage was multiplied by 10 percent to estimate the amount of soft-bottom marine habitat converted to hard surface by  
2 installation of piles when the number of piles was unknown. The amount of land clearing was multiplied by 75 percent to estimate new impervious surface when  
3 the amount of impervious surface created by the project was unknown.

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

- 1 **Acronyms:**
- 2 BA = Biological Assessment; BRAC = Base Realignment and Closure; CATEX = Categorical Exclusion; EOD = Explosives Ordnance Disposal; ESS =
- 3 Electronic Security Systems; NSWCCD = Navy Surface Warfare Center Carderock Division; OA = Operational Area; ROD = Record of Decision; SISS =
- 4 Swimmer Interdiction Security System; SWFPAC = Strategic Weapons Facility, Pacific

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

This page intentionally left blank

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

## 6 LIST OF PREPARERS

In accordance with OPNAVINST 5090.1C, this section lists the names and qualifications (expertise/experience, professional disciplines) of the persons who were primarily responsible for preparing the EA. Where possible, the persons who are responsible for a particular analysis, including analyses in background papers and basic components of the EA, are identified. This EA was prepared by:

### Project Manager

Kelly Proctor

Natural Resource Specialist  
*M.S., Biology, Old Dominion University*  
*B.S., Biology, Old Dominion University*

### Incidental Harassment Authorization

Danielle Buonantony

Marine Resources Specialist  
*M.E.M., Coastal Environmental Management, Duke University*  
*B.S., Zoology, University of Maryland - College Park*

### Essential Fish Habitat Assessment

J. Carter Watterson

Marine Fisheries Biologist  
*M.S. Marine Sciences, University of South Alabama*  
*B.A. Biology, University of Richmond*

### Section Authors

Jessica Bredvick

Natural Resource Specialist  
*M.S., Biology, California State University, Northridge*  
*B.S., Biology, California State University, Northridge*

Christopher Chilton

Cultural Resource Specialist/Archaeologist  
*M.S., Soil Science, University of Florida*  
*B.A., Anthropology, University of Florida*

Jonathan L. Crain

GIS Specialist  
*B.S., Geography, University of Louisville*



---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

- 1 Nora Gluch  
2 Natural Resource Specialist  
3 *M.E.M., Coastal Environmental Management, Duke University*  
4 *B.A., Sociology, Grinnell College*  
5  
6 Anurag Kumar  
7 Marine Resource Specialist  
8 *M.S., Marine Science, California State University Fresno*  
9 *B.S., Biology-Ecology, California State University Fresno*  
10  
11 Michael A. Schwinn  
12 Natural Resource Specialist  
13 *M.S., Biology, University of Utah*  
14 *B.S., Zoology, Weber State University*  
15  
16 Sean Suk  
17 Marine Ecologist  
18 *M.S., Ecology, San Diego State University*  
19 *B.S., Marine and Fisheries Biology, University of New Hampshire*  
20  
21 Ryan Winz  
22 Natural Resource Specialist  
23 *M.S., Oregon State University*  
24 *B.S., University of Virginia*  
25  
26 **Section Heads**  
27  
28 Sherri R. Eng  
29 NEPA -Infrastructure  
30 *B.S., Chemistry, Mary Washington College*  
31  
32 Valerie Carpenter-Ho  
33 NEPA -Infrastructure  
34 *B.S., Civil Engineering, Virginia Polytechnic University*  
35 *M.B.A., Old Dominion University*  
36  
37 Kimberly Joyner-Banty  
38 NEPA – Operations  
39 *M.S., Environmental Health, Old Dominion University*  
40 *B.S., Science (Biology concentration), Chowan College*  
41  
42 J. Erin Swiader  
43 Marine Resources  
44 *M.S., Public Administration, Old Dominion University*  
45 *B.S., Wildlife Science, Virginia Polytechnic University*

This page intentionally left blank

## 7 LITERATURE CITED

- Abbott, D.P., and D.J. Reish, 1980. Polychaeta: The marine annelid worms. Pages 448-489 in: Morris, R.H., D. P. Abbott, and E.C. Haderlie (eds.), *Intertidal Invertebrates of California*. Stanford University Press: Stanford, CA. 690.
- Adams PB, Grimes C, Hightower J, Lindley ST, Moser ML, Parsley MJ (in press). Population status of North American green sturgeon, *Acipenser medirostris*. *Environmental Biology of Fish*.
- Agness, A., and B.R. Tannenbaum. 2009a. Naval Base Kitsap at Bangor marine mammal resource report. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA. Prepared for BAE Systems Applied Technologies, Inc., Rockville, MD.
- Agness, A., and B.R. Tannenbaum. 2009b. Naval Base Kitsap at Bangor marine bird resource report. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA. Prepared for BAE Systems Applied Technologies, Inc., Rockville, MD.
- Ainley, D.G., D.N. Nettleship, H.R. Carter, and A.E. Storey. 2002. Common Murre (*Uria aalge*). *The Birds of North America Online*, ed. Poole, A. Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America Online: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/666> (Accessed August 20, 2008).
- Allen. B. M., and R. P. Angliss. 2010. Alaska Marine Mammal Stock Assessments, 2009. U.S. Dep. Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-206, 276 p.
- Anchor Environmental. 2002. Interim Remedial Action: Log Pond Cleanup/Habitat Restoration-Year 2 Monitoring Report. Prepared for Georgia Pacific West, Inc. Bellingham, WA. Prepared by Anchor Environmental, LLC, Seattle, WA. December 2002.
- Andersen, S. 1970. Auditory sensitivity of then harbour porpoise *Phocoena phocoena*. *Invest Cetacea*, 2, 255-259.
- Angell, T. and K.C. Balcomb III. 1982. *Marine birds and mammals of Puget Sound*. University of Washington Press: Seattle, 145 pp.
- Angliss, R.P. and R.B. Outlaw. 2008. Alaska Marine Mammal Stock Assessments, 2007. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-180.
- Angliss, R.P. and R.B. Outlaw. 2005. Alaska Marine Mammal Stock Assessment, 2005. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-161.
- ANSI. 1986. Methods for measurement of impulse noise (ANSI S12.7-1986). New York: Acoustical Society of America.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Antonelis, G.A., Jr., B.S. Stewart, and W.F. Perryman. 1990. Foraging characteristics of female northern fur seals (*Callorhinus ursinus*) and California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 68, 150-158.
- Au, W.W.L., J.K.B. Ford, J.K. Horne, and K.A. Newman Allman. 2004. Echolocation signals of free ranging killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) and modeling of foraging for chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 115(2), 901-909.
- Babson, A.L., M. Kawase, and P. MacCready. 2006. Seasonal and interannual variability in the circulation of Puget Sound, Washington: A box model study. *Atmosphere-Ocean*. 44(1): 29-45.
- Baird, R.W. 2001. Status of harbour seals, *Phoca vitulina*, in Canada. *Canadian Field-Naturalist* 115(4), 663-675.
- Baird, R.W. and H. Whitehead. 2000. Social organization of mammal-eating killer whales: Group stability and dispersal patterns. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 78, 2096-2105.
- Baird, R.W. and L.M. Dill. 1995. Occurrence and behaviour of transient killer whales: Seasonal and pod-specific variability, foraging behaviour, and prey handling. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 73, 1300- 1311.
- Baird, R.W. and L.M. Dill. 1996. Ecological and social determinants of group size in transient killer whales. *Behavioral Ecology* 7(4), 408-416.
- Bargmann, G. 1998. Forage Fish Management Plan. Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA. <http://wdfw.wa.gov/fish/forage/manage/foragman.pdf>.
- Barlett, M.L., and G.R. Wilson. 2002. Characteristics of small boat signatures. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*. 112(5), 2221.
- Barlow, J. and K.A. Forney. 2007. Abundance and population density of cetaceans in the California Current ecosystem. *Fishery Bulletin*, 105, 509-526.
- Barlow, J. and D. Hanan. 1995. An assessment of the status of harbor porpoise in central California. *Rept. Int. Whal., Special Issue*, 16, 123-140.
- Barnard, J.L., D.E. Bowers, and E.C. Haderlie. 1980. Amphipoda: The amphipods and allies. In *Intertidal Invertebrates of California*, Morris, R.H., D.P. Abbott and E.C. Haderlie, eds. Stanford: Stanford University Press. 559-566.
- Barrett-Lennard, L. G. 2000. Population structure and mating patterns of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) as revealed by DNA analysis. Ph.D. Thesis, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC, Canada, 97 pp.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Barry A. Vittor & Associates, Inc. 2001. Puget Sound Benthic Community Assessment – June 1999. Prepared for U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science Center for Coastal Monitoring and Assessment, Silver Spring, MD.
- Barss, W.H. 1989. Maturity and reproductive cycle for 35 species from the family Scorpaenidae found off Oregon. Report No. 89-7. Oregon Department of Fish and Game, Portland, OR.
- Bax, N.J., E.O. Salo, and B.P. Snyder. 1980. Salmonid outmigration studies in Hood Canal. Final report, Phase V, January to July 1979. Fisheries Research Institute, College of Fisheries, University of Washington. Seattle, WA.FRI-UW-8010.
- Bax, N.J. 1983. The early marine migration of juvenile chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) through Hood Canal: Its variability and consequences. Ph.D. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle.
- Berg, L., and T.G. Northcote. 1985. Changes in territorial, gill-flaring, and feeding behavior in juvenile Coho Salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) following short-term pulses of suspended sediment. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. 42, 1410-1417.
- Bhuthimethee, M. 2008. Mary Bhuthimethee, Marine Scientist, Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA. November 25, 2008. Personal communication with Bernice Tannenbaum, Wildlife Biologist, Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA, re: Steller sea lions at NAVBASE Kitsap Bangor.
- Bhuthimethee, M., C. Hunt, G. Ruggerone, J. Nuwer, and W. Hafner. 2009. NAVBASE Kitsap Bangor 2007-2008 fish presence and habitat use field survey report. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA. Prepared for BAE Systems Applied Technologies, Inc., Rockville, MD.
- Bibikov, N.G. 1992. Auditory brainstem responses in the harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). In *Marine Mammal Sensory Systems* (ed. J. A. Thomas, R. A. Kastelein and A. Y. Supin), pp. 197- 211. New York: Plenum Press.
- Bigg, M.A. 1981. Harbour seal *Phoca vitulina* Linnaeus, 1758 and *Phoca largha* Pallas, 1811. Pages 1-27 IN: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison, eds. *Handbook of marine mammals, Volume 2: Seals*. San Diego: Academic Press.
- Blackwell, S.B. and C.R. Greene Jr. 2002. Acoustic measurements in Cook Inlet, Alaska during August 2001. Greeneridge Report 271-2. Report from Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., Santa Barbara for National Marine Fisheries Service, Anchorage, AK. 43 p.
- Blackwell, S.B., J.W. Lawson, and M.T. Williams. 2004. Tolerance by ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) to impact pipe-driving and construction sounds at an oil production island. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*. 115(5), 2346-2357

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- BjØrge, A. 2002. How persistent are marine mammal habitats in an ocean of variability? Pages 63-91 in P.G.H. Evans, and J.A. Riga, eds. *Marine Mammals: Biology and Conservation*. Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers, New York.
- Boggs, S., Jr. 1995. *Principles in Sedimentology and Stratigraphy*, Second Edition. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ.
- Bonnell, M.L. and M.D. Dailey. 1993. Marine mammals. Pages 604-681. in M. D. Dailey, D. J. Reish and J.W. Anderson, eds. *Ecology of the Southern California Bight: A synthesis and interpretation*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Bonnell, M.L. and R.G. Ford. 1987. California sea lion distribution: A statistical analysis of aerial transect data. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 51(1),13-20.
- Bonnell, M.L., M.O. Pierson, and G.D. Farrens. 1983. *Pinnipeds and sea otters of central and northern California, 1980 - 1983: Status, abundance, and distribution*. Volume III, Book 1. OCS Study MMS 84-0044. Los Angeles, California: Minerals Management Service.
- Boveng, P. 1988. Status of the Pacific harbor seal population on the U.S. west coast. Admin. Rep. LJ-88- 06. Southwest Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, P.O. Box 271, La Jolla, CA 92038. 43 pp.
- Bowen, W.D., and D.B. Siniff. 1999. Distribution, population biology, and feeding ecology of marine mammals. In *Biology of marine mammals*, ed. Reynolds, J.E. and S.A. Rommel. Washington: Smithsonian Institution Press. 423-484.
- Bowen, W.D., D.J. Boness, and S.J. Iverson. 1999. Diving behaviour of lactating harbour seals and their pups during maternal foraging trips. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 77, 978-988.
- Brown, R. F. 1988. Assessment of pinniped populations in Oregon. Processed Report 88- 05, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center, Seattle, Washington.
- Buchanan, J.R. 2004. Shorebirds: Plovers, oystercatchers, avocets and stilts, sandpipers, snipes, and phalaropes. In *Management recommendations for Washington's priority species, Volume IV: Birds*, ed. Larsen, E.M., J.M. Azerrad and N. Nordstrom. Olympia: Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.
- Buehler, D.A. 2000. Bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*). *The Birds of North America Online*, ed. Poole, A. Ithaca: Cornell Laboratory of Ornithology; Retrieved from The Birds of North America Online database: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna> (Accessed August 20, 2008).
- Busby, P.J., T.C. Wainwright, G.J. Bryant, L.J. Lierheimer, R.S. Waples, F.W. Waknitz, and I.V. Lagomarsino. 1996. Status review of west coast steelhead from Washington, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memo NMFS-NWFSC-27. <http://www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/publications/techmemos/tm27/tm27.htm>

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Cailliet, G.M., E.J. Burton, J.M. Cope, and L.A. Kerr, eds. 2000. *Biological characteristics of nearshore fishes of California: A review of existing knowledge and proposed additional studies for the Pacific Ocean Interjurisdictional Fisheries Management Plan Coordination and Development Project*. Moss Landing, CA: Moss Landing Marine Laboratories. G.M. Cailliet, Principal Investigator. Submitted to Mr. Al Didier, Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission.
- Calambokidis, J. 2010. John Calambokidis, senior marine mammal biologist and co-founder of Cascadia Research, Olympia, WA. September 15, 2001. Personal communication with Chris Hunt, Marine Scientist, Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA, re: the rare occurrence of large whales (e.g., gray/humpback whales) occurring south of the Hood Canal Bridge since its construction.
- Calambokidis, J., and R.W. Baird. 1994. Status of marine mammals in the Strait of Georgia, Puget Sound, and the Juan de Fuca Strait, and potential human impacts. *Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. 1948, 282-300.
- Calambokidis, J. and S.J. Jeffries. 1991. Censuses and disturbance of harbor seals at Woodard Bay and recommendations for protection. Final report. Prepared for Washington Department of Natural Resources, Olympia, Washington by Cascadia Research Collective, Olympia, Washington and Washington Department of Wildlife.
- Calambokidis et al. 1985. Biology of Puget Sound marine mammals and marine birds: Population health and evidence of pollution effects. NOAA Tech. Memo. NOS OMA 18, National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Virginia 159 p.
- Calambokidis, J., J.L. Laake, and S.D. Osmek. 1997. Aerial surveys for marine mammals in Washington and British Columbia inside waters. Final report to the National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Seattle, WA.
- CALTRANS. 2007. Compendium of Pile Driving Sound Data. Report. Published Sept. 27, 2007.
- Campbell, G.S., R.C. Gisiner, D.A. Helweg, and L.L. Milette. 2002. Acoustic identification of Female Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*). *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 111(6), 2920- 2928.
- Carretta, J.V., K.A. Forney, M.S. Lowry, J. Barlow, J. Baker, B. Hanson, and M.M. Muto. 2007. U.S. Pacific marine mammal stock assessments: 2007. NOAA TM NMFS-SWFSC-414. U.S. Department of Commerce. <http://swfsc.noaa.gov/publications/TM/SWFSC/NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-414.pdf>.
- Caretta, J.V., K.A. Forney, M.S. Lowry, J. Barlow, J. Baker, D. Johnston, B. Hanson, M.M. Muto, D. Lynch, and L. Carswell. 2008. U.S. Pacific Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: 2008. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-434.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Carlson, T.J., D.A. Woodruff, G.E. Johnson, N.P. Kohn, G.R. Plosky, M.A. Weiland, J.A. Southard, and S.L. Southard. 2005. Hydroacoustic measurements during pile driving at the Hood Canal Bridge, September through November 2004. Battelle Marine Sciences Laboratory Sequim, WA.
- Cavanaugh, W.J., and G.C. Tocci. 1998. Environmental noise: The invisible pollutant. Environmental Excellence in South Carolina (E2SC). USC Institute of Public Affairs, Los Angeles, CA. Vol. 1, No. 1.
- Central Kitsap School District (CKSD). 2010. *About Central Kitsap School District*.
- CERC (Coastal Engineering Research Center). 1984. *Shore Protection Manual*, Fourth ed., U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, D.C.
- CH2M Hill. 1995. South Cap monitoring report, Seattle Ferry Terminal. Task 4, Amendment No. O, Agreement Y-5637. Prepared for Washington Department of Transportation, Olympia, WA.
- Chivers, S. J., A. E. Dizon, P. J. Gearin, and K. M. Robertson. 2002. Small-scale population structure of eastern North Pacific harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) indicated by molecular genetic analyses. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 4(2), 111-122.
- Cohen, A.N., C.E. Mills, H. Berry, M.J. Wonham, B. Bingham, B. Bookheim, J.T. Carlton, J.W. Chapman, J.R. Cordell, L.H. Harris, T. Klinger, A. Kohn, C.C. Lambert, G. Lambert, K. Li, D. Secord, and J. Toft. 1998. Report of the Puget Sound Expedition, September 8-16, 1998; A rapid assessment survey of nonindigenous species in the shallow waters of Puget Sound. Prepared for the Washington State Department of Natural Resources, Olympia WA, and United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Olympia WA.
- Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ). 1997. Considering Cumulative Effects Under the National Environmental Policy Act. Washington, D.C. January 1997.
- Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ). 2005. Guidance on the Consideration of Past Actions in Cumulative Effects Analysis. June 2005.
- Critchley, A. T., W. F. Farnham, and C. H. Thorp. 1997. On the co-occurrence of two exotic, invasive marine organisms: The brown seaweed *Sargssum muticum* (Yendo) Fensholt and the spirorbid tube worm *Janua* (*Neodex-iospira*) *brasiliensis* (Grube), in association with the indigenous eelgrass, *Zostera marina* L. and Wrack, *Fucus serratus* L. in the south-west Netherlands and the Channel Islands, Europe. *South-African-Journal-of-Botany*. 1997; 63(6): 474-479.
- Danish EPA. 1999. Tributyltin. Environmental Project No. 451. Ministry of Environment and Energy, Copenhagen, Denmark. <http://www2.mst.dk/Udgiv/publications/1999/87-7909-223-3/pdf/87-7909-223-3.pdf>
- DeLacy, A.C., B.S. Miller, and S.F. Borton. 1972. Checklist of Puget Sound fishes. WSG 72-3. Washington Sea Grant, University of Washington, Seattle, WA. 43 pp.



---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

- DeMott, G.E. 1983. Movement of tagged lingcod and rockfishes off Depoe Bay, Oregon. Master of Science, Oregon State University.
- DoN. 1974. EIS for the Navy Trident Support Site. Department of the Navy, Bangor, WA.
- DoN. 1976. Candidate EIS. Department of the Navy, Bangor, WA.
- DoN. 1978. Update of the Candidate EIS. Department of the Navy, Bangor, WA.
- DoN. 1989. Supplement Trident Facilities EIS. Department of the Navy, Bangor, WA.
- DoN. 1988. Environmental assessment for Marine Mammal Facility, SUBASE Bangor, Washington. Prepared by Pacific Northwest Laboratory, Richland, WA. Prepared for Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Western Division, Silverdale, WA.
- DON. 1997. Cooperative Agreement for the Conservation, Management, and Harvest of Shellfish at the Naval Submarine Base, Bangor, WA. Signed by Capt. M.J. Landers on behalf of the U.S. Navy, and representatives of the Skokomish Tribe, Lower Elwha S'Klallam Tribe, Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe, and the Jamestown S'Klallam Tribe. Final signature August 29, 1997.
- DoN. 2001a. Integrated natural resources management plan. Naval Submarine Base Bangor, Silverdale, WA. Department of the Navy.
- DoN. 2001b. Final Environmental Impact Statement. Shock trial of the WINSTON S. CHURCHILL (DDG 81).
- DoN. 2005a. Second five-year review of Record of Decisions, Final. September 16, 2005. Naval Base Kitsap at Bangor, Silverdale, WA. Department of the Navy, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, NW, Poulsbo, WA.  
<http://www.epa.gov/superfund/sites/fiveyear/f0610002.pdf>
- DoN. 2005b. Environmental Assessment. Installation and Operation of Underwater Surveillance System (USS) at Sub-base Bangor, Silverdale, WA. January 2005.
- DoN. 2006a. Naval Base Kitsap at Bangor Silverdale, Washington Oil Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan. May 2006.
- DoN. 2006b. Marine Resources Assessment for the Pacific Northwest Operating Area. Prepared by Geo-Marine, Inc. Prepared for Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Pacific, Pearl Harbor, HI.
- DoN. 2009. Virginia Capes Range Complex FEIS/OEIS Appendix K: Resource regulatory framework.
- DoN. 2010a. COMNAVREG NW Instruction 5090.1B. Oil and Hazardous Substance Integrated Contingency Plan. January 2010.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- DoN. 2010b. Draft Environmental Impact Statement. Trident Support Facilities Explosives Handling Wharf.
- Downing, J. 1983. *The coast of Puget Sound: its processes and development*. Washington Sea Grant, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
- Drake, J., E. Berntson, J. Cope, R. Gustafson, E. Holmes, P. Levin, N. Tolimieri, R. Waples, and S. Sogard. 2008. Preliminary and scientific conclusions of the review of the status of 5 rockfish: bocaccio (*Sebastes paucispinis*), canary rockfish (*Sebastes pinniger*), yelloweye rockfish (*Sebastes ruberrimus*), greenstriped rockfish (*Sebastes elongatus*), and redstripe rockfish (*Sebastes proriger*) in Puget Sound, Washington. National Marine Fisheries Service Northwest Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, WA.  
<http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Other-Marine-Species/Puget-Sound-Marine-Fishes/upload/PS-rockfish-review-08.pdf>.
- Eissinger, A.M. 2007. *Great blue herons in Puget Sound, Valued Ecosystem Components Report Series*. Olympia, WA: Puget Sound Nearshore Partnership.
- Encyclopedia Britannica. 2009. Ozone. In *Encyclopedia Britannica Online*.
- Entranco, I., and Hamer Environmental LP. 2005. Marbled Murrelet Hazing Report - SR 104 Hood Canal Bridge East-Half Replacement and West-Half Retrofit Project.
- Eschmeyer, W.N., E.S. Herald, and H. Hammann (Illustrator). 1983. *A field guide to Pacific Coast fishes of North America: from the Gulf of Alaska to Baja, California, The Peterson Field Guide Series*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
- Everitt, R.D., P.J. Gearin, J.S. Skidmore, and R.L. DeLong. 1981. Prey items of harbor seals and California sea lions in Puget Sound, Washington. *Murrelet* 62(3), 83-86.
- Falxa, G., and M. Huff. 2008. Marbled Murrelet Effectiveness Monitoring in the Northwest Forest Plan.
- Feist, B.E. 1991. Potential impacts of pile driving on juvenile pink (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) and chum (*O. keta*) salmon behavior and distribution. MS thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
- Feist, B.E., J.J. Anderson, and R. Miyamoto. 1992. *Potential impacts of pile driving on juvenile pink (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) and chum (*O. keta*) salmon behavior and distribution*. Seattle, WA: Fisheries Research Institute, School of Fisheries, and Applied Physics Laboratory, University of Washington.
- Felleman, F.L., J.R. Heimlich-Boran, and R.W. Osborne. 1991. The feeding ecology of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in the Pacific Northwest. Pages 113-147 in Pryor, K. and K.S. Norris, eds. *Dolphin societies: Discoveries and puzzles*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Ferrero, R. C., and W. A. Walker. 1999. Age, growth, and reproductive patterns of Dall's porpoise (*Phocoenoides dalli*) in the central North Pacific Ocean. *Marine Mammal Science*, 15, 273-313.
- Finneran, J. J., D. A. Carder, C. E. Schlundt, and S. H. Ridgway, 2005. Temporary threshold shift in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) exposed to mid-frequency tones. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 118, 2696–2705.
- Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group. 2008. Memorandum on agreement in principle for interim criteria for injury to fish from pile driving. California Department of Transportation (CALTRANS) in coordination with the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). <http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/NR/rdonlyres/4019ED62-B403-489C-AF05-5F4713D663C9/0/InterimCriteriaAgreement.pdf>
- Ford, J.K.B. 2002. Dialects. Pages 322-323 in Perrin, W.F., B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen, eds. *Encyclopedia of marine mammals*. San Diego, California: Academic Press.
- Ford, J. K. B., and G. M. Ellis. 1999. *Transients: Mammal-Hunting Killer Whales of British Columbia, Washington, and Southeastern Alaska*. University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver, BC. 96 pp.
- Ford, J.K.B. and G.M. Ellis. 2005. Prey selection and food sharing by fish-eating 'resident' killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in British Columbia. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2005/041.
- Ford, J. K. B., G. M. Ellis, and K. C. Balcomb. 1994. *Killer Whales: The Natural History and Genealogy of Orcinus orca in British Columbia and Washington State*. University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver, BC, and University of Washington Press, Seattle. 102 pp.
- Ford, J.K.B., G.M. Ellis, and P.F. Olesiuk. 2005. Linking prey and population dynamics: Did food limitation cause recent declines of 'resident' killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in British Columbia? Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research document 2005/042. Department of Fisheries and Oceans.
- Ford, J.K.B., G.M. Ellis, L.G. Barrett-Lennard, A.B. Morton, R.S. Palm, and K.C. Balcomb III. 1998. Dietary specialization in two sympatric populations of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in coastal British Columbia and adjacent waters. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*. 76(8), 1456-1471
- Forney, K.A. 2007. Preliminary estimates of cetacean abundance along the U.S. west coast and within four National Marine Sanctuaries during 2005. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-406. 27 p.
- Forney, K.A. and J. Barlow. 1998. Seasonal patterns in the abundance and distribution of California cetaceans, 1991-1992. *Marine Mammal Science* 14(3), 460-489.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Foster Wheeler Environmental Corporation. 2001. Floral Point/Site 26 Hood Canal sediment monitoring, Naval Submarine Base Bangor, WA. Final technical memorandum No. 3, Contract No. N44255-95-D-6030. RACII/Delivery Order No. 0013. Bothell, WA.
- Fresh, K.L., R. Cardwell, and R. Koons. 1981. Food habits of Pacific salmon, baitfish and their potential competitors and predators in the marine waters of Washington, August 1978 to September 1979. Washington State Department of Fisheries, Olympia, WA.
- Garono, R.J., and R. Robinson. 2002. Assessment of estuarine and nearshore habitats for threatened salmon stocks in the Hood Canal and Eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca, Washington State. Focal areas 1-4. CASI vegetation grids (electronic data and supporting document). Prepared by Wetland & Watershed Assessment Group, Earth Design Consultants, Inc. in cooperation with Charles Simenstad, Wetland Ecosystem Team, University of Washington. Prepared for Point No Point Treaty Council, Corvallis, OR.
- Gilbert, J.R. and N. Guldager. 1998. Status of harbor and gray seal populations in northern New England. Woods Hole, Massachusetts: National Marine Fisheries Service.
- Grant, D., A. Kretser, S. Williams, and K. Scheidt. 2010. Historic properties assessment and National Register eligibility recommendations for Waterfront Enclave, NBK Bangor, Silverdale, Kitsap County, Washington. DRAFT. Prepared by Naval Facilities Engineering Command Northwest (NAVFAC), Silverdale, WA.
- Green, G.A., J.J. Brueggeman, R.A. Grotefendt, C.E. Bowlby, M.L. Bonnell, and K.C. Balcomb III. 1992. Cetacean distribution and abundance off Oregon and Washington, 1989-1990. Pages 1-1 to 1-100 in Brueggeman, J.J., ed. Oregon and Washington marine mammal and seabird surveys. OCS Study MMS 91-0093. Los Angeles, California: Minerals Management Service.
- Gregg, M.C. and L.G. Pratt. 2010. Flow and hydraulics near the sill of Hood Canal, a strongly sheared, continuously stratified fjord. American Meteorological Society, May 2010, pp. 1087-1105.
- Gustafson R.G., W.H. Lenarz, B.B., McCain, C.C., Schmitt, W.S., Grant, T.L. Builder, and R.D. Methot. 2000. Status review of Pacific Hake, Pacific Cod, and Walleye Pollock from Puget Sound, Washington. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC- 44, 275 p.
- Hafner, W., and B. Dolan. 2009. Naval Base Kitsap at Bangor water quality 2007 and 2008 field survey report. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA. Prepared for BAE Systems Applied Technologies, Inc., Rockville, MD.
- Hamer, T.E., and S.K. Nelson. 1995. Characteristics of marbled murrelet nest trees and nesting stands. In *Ecology and conservation of the marbled murrelet*. Ralph, C.J., G.L. Hunt, Jr., M.G. Raphael, J.F. Piatt, technical editors. General Technical Report. PSW-GTR-152. Albany, CA: Pacific Southwest Research Station, Forest Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. 69-82.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Hammermeister, T., and W. Hafner. 2008. Naval Base Kitsap Sediment Quality Investigation: January 18, 2008 data report draft. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA. Prepared for BAE Systems Applied Technologies, Inc., Rockville, MD.
- Hammermeister, T., and W. Hafner. 2009. Naval Base Kitsap sediment quality investigation: data report. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA. Prepared for BAE Systems Applied Technologies, Inc., Rockville, MD.
- Hanggi, E.B. and R.J. Schusterman. 1994. Underwater acoustic displays and individual variation in male harbour seals, *Phoca vitulina*. *Animal Behaviour* 48, 1275-1283
- Hard, J.J., J.M. Myers, M.J. Ford, R.G. Cope, G.R. Pess, R.S. Waples, G.A. Winans, B.A. Berejikian, F.W. Waknitz, P.B. Adams, P.A. Bisson, D.E. Campton, and R.R. Reisenbichler. 2007. Status review of Puget Sound steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-81. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Seattle, WA. 117 pp.  
[http://www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/assets/25/6649\\_07312007\\_160715\\_SRSteelheadTM81Final.pdf](http://www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/assets/25/6649_07312007_160715_SRSteelheadTM81Final.pdf)
- Hardlines. 2010. Draft report: Architectural Inventory & Evaluation of Naval Base Kitsap Bangor Part 1: Upper Base, Silverdale, Kitsap County, Washington. Prepared by Hardlines Design Company. Prepared for Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic. June 30, 2010.
- Harris. C.M. 1998. *Handbook of acoustical measurements and noise control* (3<sup>rd</sup> Edition). Huntington, NY: Acoustical Society of America.
- Harris, D.E., B. Lelli, and S. Gupta. 2003. Long-term observations of a harbor seal haul-out site in a protected cove in Casco Bay, Gulf of Maine. *Northeastern Naturalist* 10(2), 141-148.
- Hart Crowser. 2000. Final First Base-Wide Five-Year Review of Records of Decision, Naval Submarine Base, Bangor Silverdale, Washington. Prepared by Hart Crowser, Seattle, WA. Prepared for Department of the Navy, Seattle, WA  
<http://www.epa.gov/superfund/sites/fiveyear/f00-10002.pdf>.
- Hart Crowser, Inc. 2010. Final Report of In Situ Pressuremeter Geotechnical Investigation Conducted for Explosive Handling Wharf 2 (EHW2) Naval Base Kitsap-Bangor. Hart Crowser, Inc. 1700 Westlake Avenue North, Suite 200 Seattle, WA 98109-33056.
- Hastings, M.C., and A.N. Popper. 2005. Effects of sound on fish. Prepared by Jones & Stokes. Prepared for California Department of Transportation, Sacramento, CA.  
[http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/env/bio/files/Effects\\_of\\_Sound\\_on\\_Fish23Aug05.pdf](http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/env/bio/files/Effects_of_Sound_on_Fish23Aug05.pdf).
- Hayward, J.L. and N.A. Verbeek. 2008. Glaucous-winged Gull (*Larus glaucescens*), In *The Birds of North America Online* (A. Poole, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Birds of North America Online: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/059> (Accessed August 20, 2008).

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- HCCC (Hood Canal Coordinating Council). 2005. Draft summer chum salmon recovery plan; Hood Canal and eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca. November 15, 2005.  
<http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Salmon-Recovery-Planning/Recovery-Domains/Puget-Sound/HC-Recovery-Plan.cfm>
- HCCC. Undated. The Hood Canal Marine Riparian Initiative. Brochure. Hood Canal Coordinating Council, Poulsbo, WA.  
[http://hccc.wa.gov/Downloads/Downloads\\_GetFile.aspx?id=206381&fd=0](http://hccc.wa.gov/Downloads/Downloads_GetFile.aspx?id=206381&fd=0).
- HCDOP (Hood Canal Dissolved Oxygen Program). 2005. Hood Canal low dissolved oxygen background information, April 2005. 8 pp.  
[http://www.hoodcanal.washington.edu/documents/PSHCDO/hcdop\\_backgroundfinal.pdf](http://www.hoodcanal.washington.edu/documents/PSHCDO/hcdop_backgroundfinal.pdf)
- HCDOP. 2009. What do we need to know? Hood Canal Dissolved Oxygen Program.  
<http://www.hoodcanal.washington.edu/aboutHC/whatdoweneedtoknow.html> (Accessed January 27, 2009)
- Healey, M.C. 1982. Juvenile Pacific salmon in estuaries: The life support system. In *Estuarine Comparisons*, ed. Kennedy, V.S. New York, NY: Academic Press. 315-341.
- Healey, M.C. 1991. Life history of Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). In *Pacific salmon life histories*, ed. Groot, C. and L. Margolis. Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press. 311-394.
- Heath, C. B. 2002. California, Galapagos, and Japanese sea lions— *Zalophus californianus*, *Z. wolfebaeki*, and *Z. japonicus*. Pages 180 to 186 in: Perrin, W. F., B. Würsig, and J. G. M. Thewissen, editors. 2002. *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*. Academic Press.
- Heimlich-Boran, J.R. 1988. Behavioral ecology of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in the Pacific Northwest. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 66, 565-578.
- Herbich, J.B. 2000. *Handbook of dredging engineering* (2nd ed.): McGraw-Hill Inc., New York, New York.
- Herbich, J.B., and S.B. Brahme. 1991. Literature review and technical evaluation of sediment resuspension during dredging: Contract Report HL-91-1 for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, MS, 87 p.
- Hildebrand, J. 2007. Sources of anthropogenic sound in the marine environment. Marine Mammal Commission. <http://www.mmc.gov/sound/internationalwrkshp/pdf/hildebrand.pdf>
- Hirschi, R., T. Doty, A. Keller, and T. Labbe. 2003. Juvenile salmonid use of tidal creek and independent marsh environments in North Hood Canal: summary of first year findings. Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe, Kingston, WA.
- Hoelzel, A. R., M. E. Dahlheim, and S. J. Stern. 1998. Low genetic variation among killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in the Eastern North Pacific, and genetic differentiation between foraging specialists. *J. Heredity* 89, 121-128.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Hollingshead, K. 2008. Personal communication via email between Ken Hollingshead (Fishery Biologist in Resource Management at NMFS headquarters) and Andrea Balla-Holden (URS Corporation Fisheries and Marine Mammal Biologist) in March 2008 regarding the origin of the 120 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa rms threshold and application to pinnipeds.
- Holmberg, E.K., D. Day, N. Pasquale, and B. Pattie. 1967. Research report on the Washington trawl fishery 1962-64. Washington Department of Fisheries, Research Division. Technical Report, unpublished.
- Horvitz, G.E., Veenstra, Matthew & Douglas Lindquist. (2010) Draft Geotechnical Data Report P-990 Explosives Handling Wharf # 2 Bangor, Washington. Hart Crowser, Inc. 1700 Westlake Avenue North, Suite 200 Seattle, WA 98109-33056.
- Houck W.J. and T.A. Jefferson. 1999. Dall's porpoise - *Phocoenoides dalli* (True, 1885). In: Handbook of Marine Mammals (Ridgway SH, Harrison SR Eds.) Vol. 6: *The second book of dolphins and porpoises*. pp. 443-472
- HRA. 2010. Draft report: Cultural resources inventory and evaluation for the United States Naval Base Kitsap-Bangor Explosives Handling Wharf II Project, Kitsap County, Washington. Prepared by Historical Research Associates, Inc. Prepared for Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Seattle, WA. June 15, 2010.
- Hubbs, C. 1960. The marine invertebrates of the outer coast. In: The biogeography of Baja California and adjacent seas, part 2. *Systematic Zoology* 9, 134-147.
- Huber, H.R., S.J. Jeffries, R.F. Brown, R.L. DeLong, and G. VanBlaricom. 2001. Correcting aerial survey counts of harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina richardsi*) in Washington and Oregon. *Marine Mammal Science*. 17, 276-293.
- International Forestry Consultants, Inc. 2000. Timber inventory: Naval Submarine Base, Bangor, WA; Naval Magazine, Indian Island; Naval Undersea Warfare Station, Keyport, WA; Jim Creek Radio Station; Whidbey Island Naval Air Station; and Naval Observatory Flagstaff And Detachment, Bayview, ID.
- Jabusch, T., A. Melwani, K. Ridalfi, and M. Connor. 2008. Effects of short-term water quality impacts due to dredging and disposal on sensitive fish species in San Francisco Bay. Contribution No. 560. Prepared by The San Francisco Estuary Institute, Oakland, CA. Prepared for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, San Francisco District, San Francisco.
- Jefferson, T.A. 1988. *Phocoenoides dalli*. *Mammalian Species*, 319, 1-7.
- Jefferson, T.A. 1989. Status of Dall's porpoise, *Phocoenoides dalli*, in Canada. *Canadian Field-Naturalist*, 104, 112-116.
- Jefferson, T.A. 1990. Sexual dimorphism and development of external features in Dall's porpoise *Phocoenoides dalli*. *Fishery Bulletin*, 88, 119-132.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Jefferson, T.A. 1991. Observations on the distribution and behaviour of Dall's porpoise (*Phocoenoides dalli*) in Monterey Bay, California. *Aquatic Mammals*, 17(1):12-19.
- Jefferson, T.A. 2005. NMFS-SWFSC, Personal Communication., 14-18 March 2005.
- Jefferson, T.A., S. Leatherwood, and M.A. Webber. 1993. FAO species identification guide. Marine mammals of the world. Rome, Italy: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.
- Jeffries, S. 1985. Occurrence and distribution patterns of marine mammals in the Columbia River and adjacent coastal waters of northern Oregon and Washington. In: Marine mammals their interactions with fisheries of the Columbia River and adjacent waters 1980-1982 (Beach et al.). Third Annual Report to National Marine Fisheries Service, NWAFC Processed Report 8504, Seattle, WA. 315 p.
- Jeffries, S. 2006. Steve Jeffries, Marine Mammal Specialist, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. December 14, 2006. Personal communication with Alison Agness, Science Applications International Corporation, re: occurrence of marine mammals in Hood Canal.
- Jeffries, S.J., P.J. Gearin, H.R. Huber, D.L. Saul, and D.A. Pruett. 2000. Atlas of seal and sea lion haul-out sites in Washington. Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wildlife Science Division, Olympia, WA. 150 pp.  
[http://wdfw.wa.gov/wlm/research/papers/seal\\_haulout/](http://wdfw.wa.gov/wlm/research/papers/seal_haulout/)
- Jeffries, S.J., H. Huber, J. Calambokidis, J. Laake. 2003. Trends and status of harbor seals in Washington State: 1978-1999. *The Journal of Wildlife Management*. 67(1), 208-219.
- Johnson, D.H., and T.A. O'Neil. 2001. *Wildlife-habitat relationships in Washington and Oregon*. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press.
- Johnson, O.W., W.S. Grant, R.G. Kope, K. Neely, F.W. Waknitz, and R.S. Waples. 1997. Status review of chum salmon from Washington, Oregon, and California. NOAA technical memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-32. U.S. Department of Commerce, [Seattle, Wash.]; Springfield, VA. 280 pp. <http://www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/publications/techmemos/tm32/>.
- Johnson, T. 2006. Thom Johnson, Fisheries Biologist, Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife. December 6, 2006. Personal communication, e-mail to Alison Agness, Science Applications International Corporation, re: steelhead stocks in Hood Canal.
- Kalina, W. 2007. William Kalina, Environmental and Cultural Resource Manager, Northwestern Region Naval Bases (NBK-Bangor, Bremerton, and Indian Island), Indian Island, WA. May 10, 2007. Personal communication with Alison Agness, Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA, re: cultural resources at NBK-Bangor.
- Kastak, D. and R.J. Schusterman. 1998. Low-frequency amphibious hearing in pinnipeds: methods, measurements, noise, and ecology. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 103(4), 2216-2228.



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Kastak, D. and R.J. Schusterman. 2002. Changes in auditory sensitivity with depth in a free-diving California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*). *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 112(1), 329-333.
- Kastak, D., R.J. Schusterman, B.L. Southall and C.J. Reichmuth. 1999. Underwater temporary threshold shift induced by octave-band noise in three species of pinniped. *Journal of the Acoustic Society of America*. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*. 106(2), 1142-1148.
- Kastelein, R. A., P. Bunscoek, M. Hagedoorn, W. W. L. Au, and D. de Haan. 2002. Audiogram of a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) measured with narrow-band frequency-modulated signals. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 112(1), 334-344.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. van Shie, W.C. Verboom and R. de Hann. 2005. Underwater hearing sensitivity of a male and a female Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*). *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 118(3), 1820-1829.
- Kellogg, Jonathan P. (March 12, 2004). Hydraulic flow and energy dissipation over the Hood Canal sill. University of Washington School of Oceanography Seattle, Washington.
- Kent, C.S., and R. McCauley 2006. Review of "Environmental Assessment off the Batholiths Marine Seismic Survey, Inland Waterways and Near- Offshore, Central Coast off British Columbia." Prepared by The Centre for Marine Science and Technology, Curtin University. Prepared for The Living Oceans Society. October, 2006.
- Keple, A.R. 2002. Seasonal abundance and distribution of marine mammals in the southern Strait of Georgia, British Columbia. Master's thesis, University of British Columbia.
- Ketten, D.R. 1995. Estimates of blast injury and acoustic trauma zones for marine mammals from underwater explosions. Pp. 391-407. In: R.A. Kastelein, J.A. Thomas, and P.E. Nachtigall (eds.). *Sensory Systems of Aquatic Mammals*. Woerden, The Netherlands: De Spil Publishers.
- Ketten, D.R. 1998. Marine mammal auditory systems: A summary of audiometric and anatomical data and its implications for underwater acoustic impacts. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-256:1-74.
- Ketten, D.R. 2000. Cetacean ears. Pp. 43-108. In: W.W.L. Au, A.N. Popper, and R.R. Fay (eds.). *Hearing by Whales and Dolphins*. New York: Springer-Verlag.
- Kincaid, T. 1919. *An annotated list of Puget Sound fishes*. Olympia: Washington Department of Fisheries.
- Kirby, A. 2001. Ulva, the Sea Lettuce. Marine Botany course project from Stanford University's Hopkins Marine Station.  
<http://www.mbari.org/staff/conn/botany/greens/anna/frontpages/nutrien.htm>

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Kitsap Audubon Society. 2008. Kitsap Audubon Society Christmas Bird Counts, 2001-2007. Area 8: NAVBASE Kitsap Bangor. Data provided by Nancy Ladenberger, Area 8 Leader, Kitsap Audubon, Poulsbo, WA.
- Kitsap County Health District. 2005. Upper Hood Canal Restoration Project. [http://www.kitsapcountyhealth.com/environmenta\\_health/water\\_quality/docs/upper\\_hood\\_canal\\_final\\_report.pdf](http://www.kitsapcountyhealth.com/environmenta_health/water_quality/docs/upper_hood_canal_final_report.pdf)
- Kozloff, E.N. 1983. *Seashore life of the Northern Pacific Coast: An illustrated guide to northern California, Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia*. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press.
- Krahn, M.M., M.J. Ford, W.F. Perrin, P.R. Wade, R.P. Angliss, M.B. Hanson, B.L. Taylor, G.M. Ylitalo, M.E. Dahlheim, J.E. Stein, and R.S. Waples. 2002. Status review of Southern Resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) under the Endangered Species Act. U.S. Dept. Commerce., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-54.
- Laake, J. L. National Marine Mammal Laboratory, AFSC, NMFS, 7600 Sand Point Way NE, Seattle, WA 98115.
- LaSalle, M., D.G. Clarke, J. Homziak, J.D. Lunz, and T.J. Fredette. 1991. A Framework for Assessing the Need for Seasonal Restrictions on Dredging and disposal Operations. Technical Report D-91-1, U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, MS.
- Laughlin, J. 2006. Underwater sound levels associated with pile driving at the Cape Disappointment Boat Launch Facility, Wave Barrier Project. Prepared by Washington State Department of Transportation, Office of Air Quality and Noise, Seattle, WA.
- Le Boeuf, B.J. 2002. Status of pinnipeds on Santa Catalina Island. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences 53(2):11-21.
- Le Boeuf, B. J., and M. L. Bonnell. 1980. Pinnipeds of the California islands: abundance and distribution. Pages 475-493 in D. Power, ed. *The California islands*. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History 787 pp.
- Lee, W.L., and M.A. Miller, 1980. Isopoda and Tanaidacea: The Isopods and Allies. Pages 536-558 in: Morris, R.H., D. P. Abbott, and E.C. Haderlie (eds.), *Intertidal Invertebrates of California*. Stanford University Press: California. 690 p.
- Lewarch, D.E., L. Forsman, and L.L. Larson. 1993. Cultural resources overview and probabilistic model for Subase Bangor and Camp Wesley Harris, Kitsap County, Washington. Prepared by Larson Anthropological/Archaeological Services, Seattle, WA. Prepared for Parametrix, Kirkland, WA, for submission to Department of the Navy, Naval Submarine Base, Bangor.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Lewarch, D.E., L.L. Larson, L. Forsman, and R. Moore. 1997. Cultural resources evaluation of shell midden sites 44KP106, 45KP107, and 45KP108, Naval Submarine Base, Bangor, Kitsap County, Washington. Prepared by Larson Anthropological/Archaeological Services, Seattle, WA. Prepared for Inca Engineers, Bellevue, WA, for submission to Department of the Navy, Naval Submarine Base, Bangor.
- Leicht, G. 2008. Gregory Leicht. Naval Base Kitsap Environmental Director, Bremerton, WA. July 18, 2008. Personal communication with Ted Turk, Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA, re: bald eagle nest discovered at NAVBASE Kitsap Bangor.
- Levy, D.A., and T.G. Northcote. 1982. Juvenile Salmon Residency in a Marsh Area of the Fraser River Estuary. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. 39, 270-276.
- LFR Levine-Fricke (LFR), 2004. Framework for Assessment of Potential Effects of Dredging on Sensitive Fish Species in San Francisco Bay. Prepared for USACE, San Francisco District.
- London, J.M. 2006. Harbor seals in Hood Canal: Predators and prey. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Washington, Seattle, WA. <http://www.sitkawhalefest.org/LondonFinal.pdf>.
- Loughlin, T. R. 1997. Using the phylogeographic method to identify Steller sea lion stocks. Pp. 329-341 In A. Dizon, S. J. Chivers, and W. Perrin (eds.), Molecular genetics of marine mammals, incorporating the proceedings of a workshop on the analysis of genetic data to address problems of stock identity as related to management of marine mammals. Soc. Mar. Mammal., Spec. Rep. No. 3.
- Loughlin, T.R. 2002. Steller's sea lion, *Eumetopias jubatus*. Pages 1181-1185 in Perrin, W.F., B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen, eds. *Encyclopedia of marine mammals*. San Diego, California: Academic Press.
- Loughlin, T.R., M.A. Perez, and R.L. Merrick. 1987. *Eumetopias jubatus*. *Mammalian Species* 283, 1-7.
- Love, M.S., M.H. Carr, and L.J. Haldorson. 1991. The ecology of substrate-associated juveniles of the genus *Sebastes*. *Environmental Biology of Fishes*. 30, 225-243
- Love, M.S., M. Yoklavich, and L.K. Thorsteinson. 2002. *The rockfishes of the northeast Pacific*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Love, M.S., D.M. Schroeder, and W.H. Lenarz. 2005. Distribution of bocaccio (*Sebastes paucispinis*) and cowcod (*Sebastes levis*) around oil platforms and natural outcrops off California with implications for larval production. *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 77(3), 397-408.
- Love, M.S., D.M. Schroeder, W. Lenarz, A. MacCall, A.S. Bull, and L. Thorsteinson. 2006. Potential use of offshore marine structures in rebuilding an overfished rockfish species, bocaccio (*Sebastes paucispinis*). *Fishery Bulletin*, 104(3), 383-390.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

- Lovvorn, J.R., and J.R. Baldwin. 1996. Intertidal and farmland habitats of ducks in the Puget Sound region: A landscape perspective. *Biological Conservation*, 77(1), 97-114.
- Lowry, M.S., B.S. Stewart, C.B. Heath, P.K. Yochem, and J.M. Francis. 1991. Seasonal and annual variability in the diet of California sea lions *Zalophus californianus* at San Nicolas Island, California, 1981-86. *Fishery Bulletin*, 89, 331-336.
- MacGregor, J.S. 1970. *Fecundity, multiple spawning, and description of the gonads in Sebastodes*, Special Scientific Report -- Fisheries 59. Washington: U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries.
- Maniscalco, J.M., K. Wynne, K.W. Pitcher, M.B. Hanson, S.R. Melin, and S. Atkinson. 2004. The occurrence of California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) in Alaska. *Aquatic Mammals*. 30(3), 427-433.
- Matarese, A. C., A. W. Kendall, Jr., D. M. Blood, B. M. Vinter. 1989. Laboratory guide to early life history stages of northeast Pacific fishes. U.S. Department of Commerce., NOAA Technical Report. NMFS-80.
- Mate, B.R. 1975. Annual migrations of the sea lions *Eumetopias jubatus* and *Zalophus californianus* along the Oregon coast. Rapports et Proces-Verbaux des Reunions Commission Internationale pour l'Exploration Scientifique de la Mer Mediterranee Monaco 169, 455-461.
- Matkin, C. and E. Saulitis. 1997. Killer whale *Orcinus orca*. Restoration Notebook (Publication of the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Trustee Council) November:1-12.
- Matkin, C., G. Ellis, E. Saulitis, L. Barrett-Lennard, and D. Matkin. 1999. Killer Whales of Southern Alaska. North Gulf Oceanic Society. 96 pp.
- McCauley, R.D., J. Fewtrell, A.J. Duncan, C. Jenner, M.-N. Jenner, J.D. Penrose, R.I.T. Prince, A. Adhitya, J. Murdoch, and K. McCabe. 2000. Marine seismic surveys: analysis and propagation of air-gun signals; and effects of air-gun exposure on humpback whales, sea turtles, fishes and squid. Prepared for the Australian Petroleum Production Exploration Association. Project CMST 163 Report R99-15. Centre for Marine Science and Technology, Curtin University of Technology. August 2000.
- Merizon, R.A. et al. 1997. Seabird Surveys in Puget Sound 1996, Report to Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission.
- Merriam-Webster. 2009. Smog. In *Merriam-Webster Online*.
- Merrick, R. L., M. K. Chumbley, and G. V. Byrd. 1997. Diet diversity of Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*) and their population decline in Alaska: a potential relationship. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 54, 1342-1348.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Miller, B.S., and S.F. Borton. 1980. *Geographical distribution of Puget Sound fishes : maps and data source sheets*. Vol. 2: Family Percichthyidae (Temperate Basses) through Family Hexagrammidae (greenlings). Seattle, WA: Fisheries Research Institute, College of Fisheries, University of Washington.
- Miller, G.W., R.E. Elliott, W.R. Koski, V.D. Moulton, and W.J. Richardson. 1999. Whales. *In: Marine Mammal and Acoustical Monitoring of Western Geophysical's Open-Water Seismic Program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 1998*, LGL and Greeneridge, eds. LGL Report TA 2230-3. King City, Ont., Canada: LGL Ecological Research Associates, Inc., 109 pp.
- Miller, S.L., C.J. Ralph, M.G. Raphael, C. Strong, C.W. Thompson, J. Baldwin, M.H. Huff, and G.A. Falxa. 2006. At-sea monitoring of marbled murrelet population status trend in the Northwest Forest Plan area. *In Northwest Forest Plan—The first 10 years (1994-2003): Status and trends of populations and nesting habitat for the marbled murrelet*. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-650, ed. Huff, M.H., M.G. Raphael, S.L. Miller, S.K. Nelson and J. Baldwin. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.
- Moriyasu, M., R. Allain, K. Benhalima, R. Claytor. 2004. Effects of seismic and marine noise on invertebrates: A literature Review. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document - 2004/126.
- Morejohn, G.V. 1979. The natural history of Dall's porpoise in the North Pacific Ocean. Pages 45–83 in *Behavior of Marine Animals*, Vol. 3, Cetaceans. H.E. Winn and B.L. Olla (Eds). Plenum Press, New York.
- Morris, J.T., V.I. Osychny, and P.J. Luey. 2008. Naval Base Kitsap Bangor – Supplemental Current Measurement Survey: August 2007 field data report. Final. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation, Newport, RI. Prepared for BAE Systems Applied Technologies, Inc., Rockville, MD.
- Morris, J.T., G. Berman, M.S., Cole, and P.J. Luey. 2009. Naval Base Kitsap at Bangor comprehensive eelgrass survey field survey report. Prepared by Science Applications International Corp., Bothell, WA. Prepared for BAE Systems Applied Technologies, Inc., Rockville, MD.
- Morton, A. B. 1990. A quantitative comparison of the behaviour of resident and transient forms of the killer whale off the central British Columbia coast. *Reports of the International Whaling Commission, (Special Issue 12)*, 245-248.
- Moser, H.G. 1996. Scorpaenidae: scorpionfishes and rockfishes. *In The early life stages of fishes in the California current region*, ed. Moser, H.G. Lawrence, KS: Allen Press. 733-795.
- Moulton, V. D., W. J., Richardson, R. E., Elliott, T. L., McDonald, C., Nations, & M. T. Williams. 2005. Effects of an offshore oil development on local abundance and distribution of ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) of the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. *Marine Mammal Science*, 21, 217-242.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Moyle, P.B., P.J., Foley, and R.M. Yoshiyama. 1992. Status of green sturgeon, *Acipenser medirostris*, in California. Final report to National Marine Fisheries Service by University of California at Davis.
- Moyle, P.B., R.M., Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish Species of Special Concern in California. Second edition. Final report to CA Department of Fish and Game, contract 2128IF.
- Mulsow, J. and C. Reichmuth. 2008 in prep. Aerial Hearing Sensitivity in a Steller Sea Lion. Extended abstract presented at the Acoustic Communication by Animals, Second International Conference. Corvallis, Oregon. August 12 – 15, 2008. Citations were used with permission from the authors.
- Mumford, T.F. 2007. Kelp and eelgrass in Puget Sound. Puget Sound Nearshore Partnership Report No. 2007-05. Seattle District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Seattle, WA.
- Munk, K. 2001. Maximum ages of groundfishes in waters off Alaska and British Columbia and consideration of age determination. *Alaska Fishery Research Bulletin*. 8, 12-21.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2007. Hood Canal: South Point to Quatsap Point including Dabob Bay (Chart # 18458). Washington, D.C.: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Office of Coast Survey
- Newton, J.A., S.L. Albertson, K. Nakata, and C. Clishe. 1998. Washington State marine water quality in 1996 and 1997. Washington State Department of Ecology, Environmental Assessment Program, Publication No. 98-338. <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/pubs/98338.pdf>
- Newton, J.A., S.L. Albertson, K. Van Voorhis, C. Maloy, and E. Siegel. 2002. Washington State marine water quality, 1998 through 2000. Washington State Department of Ecology Environmental Assessment Program, Publication No. 02-03-056. <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/pubs/0203056.pdf>
- Newton, J., C. Bassin, A. Devol, M. Kawase, W. Ruef, M. Warner, D. Hannafious, and R. Rose. 2007. Hypoxia in Hood Canal: an overview of status and contributing factors. Presented at Puget Sound Georgia Basin Research Conference. March 26-29, 2007, Seattle, WA.
- Nightingale, B., and C.A. Simenstad. 2001a. Overwater structures: Marine issues white paper. Prepared by the University of Washington School of Marine Affairs and the School of Aquatic and Fishery Sciences for the Washington State Department of Transportation. 181 pp.
- Nightingale, B., and C.A. Simenstad. 2001b. Dredging Activities: Marine Issues white paper. Prepared by University of Washington, Wetland Ecosystem Team, School of Aquatic and Fishery Sciences. Submitted to Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Washington Department of Ecology and Washington Department of Transportation. July 13, 2001.
- NMFS. 1992. Final recovery plan for Steller sea lions *Eumetopias jubatus*. NMFS Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD.92pp.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

- NMFS. 1993. Designation of Critical Habitat for the Steller Sea Lion. Final Rule. Federal Register, Vol. 58, No. 165, Friday August 27, 1993, pages 45269 - 45285.
- NMFS. 1996. Making Endangered Species Act Determinations of Effect for Individual or Grouped Actions at the Watershed Scale. Environmental and Technical Services Division, Habitat Conservation Branch.
- NMFS. 1997. Investigations of scientific information on the impacts of California sea lions and Pacific harbor seals on salmonids and on the coastal ecosystems of Washington, Oregon, and California. NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-28. <http://www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/publications/techmemos/tm28/tm28.htm>
- NMFS. 1999. The Habitat Approach: Implementation of Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act for Actions Affecting the Habitat of Pacific Anadromous Salmonids. Memo for NMFS/NWR Staff. National Marine Fisheries Service Northwest Region Habitat Conservation and Protected Resources Divisions. [http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Publications/Reference-Documents/upload/habitatapproach\\_081999-2.pdf](http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Publications/Reference-Documents/upload/habitatapproach_081999-2.pdf)
- NMFS. 2004. Endangered Species Act – Section 7 Consultation Biological Opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Fisheries Conservation and Management Act Essential Fish Habitat Consultation NOAA Fisheries No. 2003/00758. SR 104 Edmonds Crossing Ferry Terminal Project, Snohomish County.
- NMFS. 2005a. Status review update for Puget Sound steelhead. Puget Sound Steelhead Biological Review Team, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, WA. 114 pp. <http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Publications/Biological-Status-Reviews/upload/SR2005-steelhead.pdf>.
- NMFS. 2005b. Endangered Fish and Wildlife; Notice of intent to prepare an environmental impact statement. 70 FR 1871.
- NMFS. 2005c. Final Rule; Endangered Status for Southern Resident Killer Whales. 70 FR 69903.
- NMFS. 2007. Final Rule: Threatened Fish and Wildlife; Change in Listing Status of Steller Sea Lions Under the Endangered Species Act. 62 FR 24345.
- NMFS. 2008a. Recovery plan for the Steller sea lion eastern and western distinct population segments (*Eumetopias jubatus*). Revision. National Marine Fisheries Services Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD. 325 pp. <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/recovery/stellersealion.pdf>
- NMFS. 2008b. Taking of marine mammals incidental to specified activities; construction of the east span of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge. 73 FR 38180, July 3, 2008.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

- NMFS. 2008c. Draft Environmental Assessment: Reducing the impact on at-risk salmon and steelhead by California sea lions in the area downstream of Bonneville Dam on the Columbia River, Oregon and Washington. NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Seattle, Washington. pp. 127.
- NMFS. 2009. Taking of marine mammals incidental to specified activities; construction of the East Span of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge. 74 FR 41684.
- NMFS. 2010. Status Review of Eulachon (*Thaleichthys pacificus*) in Washington, Oregon, and California. Gustafson, R.G., M.J. Ford, D. Teel, and J.S. Drake. 2010. Status review of eulachon (*Thaleichthys pacificus*) in Washington, Oregon, and California. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-105, 360 p.
- Noggle, C.C. 1978. Behavioral, physiological and lethal effects of suspended sediment on Juvenile salmonids. MS thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
- Norberg, B. 2007a. Personal email communication between Brent Norberg (National Marine Mammal Laboratory Biologist) and Andrea Balla-Holden (URS Corporation Fisheries and Marine Mammal Biologist) on Monday April 30, 2007.
- Norris, K.S., and B. Mohl. 1983. Can odontocetes debilitate prey with sound? *The American Naturalist*. 122(1), 85-104.
- Norris, K.S., and J.H. Prescott. 1961. Observations on Pacific cetaceans of Californian and Mexican waters. *University of California Publications in Zoology* 63, 291-402.
- Northwest Training Range Complex Final Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement Volume 1 EIS/OEIS, November 2009
- Nysewander, D.R., J.R. Evenson, B.L. Murphie, and T.A. Cyra. 2005. Report of marine bird and marine mammal component, Puget Sound ambient monitoring program, for July 1992 to December 1999 period. Prepared for the Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife and Puget Sound Action Team. Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wildlife Management Program, Olympia, WA. January 31, 2005.
- Ockelmann, K.W., and K. Muus. 1978. The Biology, Ecology and Behavior of the Bivalve *Mysella bidentata* (Montagu). *Ophelia*. 17(1), 1-93.
- O’Keeffe, D.J. and G.A. Young. 1984. Handbook on the environmental effects of underwater explosions. Naval Surface Weapons Center, Dahlgren and Silver Spring, NSWC TR 83-240.
- Opperman, H. 2003. *A birder’s guide to Washington*. Colorado Springs, CO: American Birding Association.



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Orr, A.J., A.S. Banks, S. Mellman, H.R. Huber, R.L. DeLong, and R.F. Brown. 2004. Examination of the foraging habits of Pacific harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina richardsi*) to describe their use of the Umpqua River, Oregon, and their predation on salmonids. *Fishery Bulletin* 102, 108-117.
- Osborne, R., J. Calambokidis, and E.M. Dorsey. 1988. *A guide to marine mammals of Greater Puget Sound*. Anacortes, WA: Island Publishers.
- Osmek, S.D., J. Calambokidis, J. Laake, P. Gearin, R. DeLong, J. Scordino, S. Jeffries, and R. Brown. 1996. Assessment of the status of harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) in Oregon and Washington Waters. December 1996. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-76.
- Osmek, S.D., J. Calambokidis, and J.L. Laake. 1998. Abundance and distribution of porpoise and other marine mammals of the inside waters of Washington and British Columbia. In Proceedings of the Fourth Puget Sound Research Conference, Strickland, R., ed. *Puget Sound Water Quality Action Team, Olympia, WA*. 868-880 pp; March 12-13, 1998, Seattle, WA.
- Palsson, W.A., T.-S. Tsou, G.G. Bargmann, R.M. Buckley, J.E. West, M.L. Mills, Y.W. Cheng, and R.E. Pacunski. 2008. The biology and assessment of rockfishes in Puget Sound, Draft Document. Fish Management Division, Fish Program Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.
- Palsson, W.A., T.-S. Tsou, G.G. Bargmann, R.M. Buckley, J.E. West, M.L. Mills, Y.W. Cheng, and R.E. Pacunski. 2009. The biology and assessment of rockfishes in Puget Sound, Technical Report. Marine Resources Unit.
- Parametrix. 1994. Metro North Beach epibenthic operational monitoring program, 1994 surveys. Prepared for King County Department of Metropolitan Services, Seattle, Washington by Parametrix, Inc., Kirkland, Washington.
- Parametrix. 1999. St. Paul Waterway area remedial action and habitat restoration project. 1998 monitoring report. Prepared by Parametrix, Inc., Kirkland, WA. Prepared for Simpson Tacoma Kraft Co., Tacoma, WA.
- Payne, P.M. and L.A. Selzer. 1989. The distribution, abundance and selected prey of the harbor seal, *Phoca vitulina concolor*, in southern New England. *Marine Mammal Science* 5(2), 173-192.
- Pentec. 2003. Marine and terrestrial resources security force facility and enclave fencing at Naval Submarine Base Bangor, WA. Prepared by Pentec Environmental. Prepared for SRI International. November 18, 2003.
- Penttila, D.E. 1997. Newly documented spawning beaches of the surf smelt (*Hypomesus*) and the Pacific sand lance (*Ammodytes*) in Washington State, May 1996 through June 1997. Manuscript Report. Marine Resource Division, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

- PFMC (Pacific Fishery Management Council). 1998a. The Coastal Migratory Species Fishery Management Plan. Portland, Oregon: Pacific Fishery Management Council.
- PFMC. 1998b. The Coastal Pelagic Species Management Plan. (Appendices prepared for the Council and its advisory entities by the National Marine Fisheries Service).  
<http://www.pcouncil.org/cps/cpsfmp.html>
- PFMC (Pacific Fishery Management Council). 2003. Pacific Coast Plan: Fishery Management Plan for Commercial and Recreational Salmon Fisheries Off the Coasts of Washington, Oregon and California as Revised through Amendment 14. Portland, Oregon: Pacific Fishery Management Council.
- PFMC (Pacific Fishery Management Council). 2007. Fishery Management Plan for U.S. West Coast Fisheries for Highly Migratory Species. Portland, Oregon: Pacific Fishery Management Council.
- PFMC (Pacific Fishery Management Council). 2008. Pacific Coast Groundfish Fishery Management Plan for the California, Oregon, and Washington Groundfish Fishery as Amended through Amendment 19. Portland, Oregon: Pacific Fishery Management Council.
- Phillips, J.B. 1960. Canary rockfish. In *California ocean fisheries resources to the year 1960*. California Department of Fish and Game. 39.
- Phillips, J.B. 1964. Life history studies on ten species of rockfish (*Genus Sebastodes*). *Fish Bulletin No. 126*. California Department of Fish and Game.
- Phillips, C., B. Dolan, and W. Hafner. 2008. Water quality along the Naval Base Kitsap at Bangor shorelines. Phase I survey report for 2005 – 2007. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA. Prepared for BAE Systems Applied Technologies, Inc., Rockville, MD.
- Phillips, C., B. Dolan, and W. Hafner. 2009. Naval Base Kitsap at Bangor water quality 2005 and 2006 field survey report. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA. Prepared for BAE Systems Applied Technologies, Inc., Rockville, MD.
- Pitcher, K. W., and D. G. Calkins. 1981. Reproductive biology of Steller sea lions in the Gulf of Alaska. *Journal of Mammalogy*. 62, 599-605.
- Pitcher, K. W., P. F. Olesiuk, R. F. Brown, M. S. Lowry, S. J. Jeffries, J. L. Sease, W. L. Perryman, C. E. Stinchcomb, and L. F. Lowry. 2007. Status and trends in abundance and distribution of the eastern Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*) population. *Fishery Bulletin* 107(1), 102-115.
- Poole, A.F., R.O. Bierregaard, and M.S. Martell. 2002. Osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*). *The Birds of North America Online*, ed. Poole, A. Ithaca: Cornell Laboratory of Ornithology, Retrieved from The Birds of North America Online database: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna> (Accessed August 20, 2008).

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Prescott, R. 1982. Harbor seals: Mysterious lords of the winter beach. *Cape Cod Life* 3(4), 24-29.
- Prinslow, T.E., C.J. Whitmus, J.J. Dawson, N.J. Bax, B.P. Snyder, and E.O. Salo. 1980. Effects of wharf lighting on outmigrating salmon, 1979. Final report, January to December 1979. Prepared by Fisheries Research Institute and University of Washington, Seattle, WA. Prepared for U.S. Department of the Navy, Silverdale, WA. 137 pp.
- PSAT. 2007a. 2007 Puget Sound update. Puget Sound Assessment and Monitoring Program. Olympia, WA.
- PSAT. 2007b. State of the Sound 2007. Puget Sound Action Team. Publication No. PSAT 07-01. Office of the Governor, Olympia, WA. March 2007
- PSCAA (Puget Sound Clean Air Agency). 2008. 2007 air quality data summary. October 2008. Seattle, WA.
- PSCAA. 2009. Regulation I, of the PSCAA. <http://www.pscleanair.org/regulated/reg1/reg1.pdf> (Accessed February 5, 2009)
- Quinn, T., and R. Milner. 2004. Great blue heron (*Ardea herodias*). In *Management recommendations for Washington's priority species, Volume IV: Birds*. Larsen, E., J.M. Azerrad, and N. Nordstrom, eds. Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Raphael, M. G., J. Baldwin, G. A. Falxa, M. H. Huff, M. Lance, S. Miller, S. F. Pearson, C. J. Ralph, C. Strong, and C. Thompson. 2007. Regional Population Monitoring of the Marbled Murrelet: Field and Analytical Models. General Technical Report. PNW-GTR-716. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.
- Read, A.J. 1990. Reproductive seasonality in harbour porpoises, *Phocoena phocoena*, from the Bay of Fundy. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 68, 284-288.
- Read, A.J., 1999. Harbour porpoise *Phocoena phocoena* (Linnaeus, 1758). Pages 323-355 in Ridgway, S.H. and R. Harrison, eds. *Handbook of marine mammals*. Volume 6: The second book of dolphins and the porpoises. San Diego, California: Academic Press.
- Read, A.J. and A.A. Hohn. 1995. Life in the fast lane: The life history of harbor porpoises from the Gulf of Maine. *Marine Mammal Science* 11(4), 423-440.
- Redding, M. J., C.B. Schreck, and F.H. Everest. 1987. Physiological effects on coho salmon and steelhead of exposure to suspended solids. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*. 116, 737-744.
- Redman, S. D. Myers, and D. Averill (eds.). 2005. Regional nearshore and marine aspects of salmon recovery in Puget Sound. Compiled from contributions by the editors and K.T Fresh and B. Graeber, NOAA Fisheries. Delivered to Puget Sound Partnership for inclusion in the regional salmon recovery plan.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Reeves, R.R., P.A. Folkens, and National Audubon Society. 2002. *Guide to marine mammals of the world*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
- Reeves, R.R., B.S. Stewart, and S. Leatherwood. 1992. *The Sierra Club handbook of seals and sirenians*. San Francisco, California: Sierra Club Books.
- Reeves RR, Dalebout ML, Jefferson TA, Karczmarski L, Laidre K, O'Corry-Crowe G, Rojas-Bracho L, Secchi ER, Slooten E, Smith BD, Wang JY, Zhou K (2008) IUCN 2009. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2009.2. <[www.iucnredlist.org](http://www.iucnredlist.org)>.
- Reyff, J. 2003. Memo to Caltrans District 4 regarding SFOBB East Span Construction Pier 16E. Dated July 24, 2003.
- Richards, L.J., J. Paul, A.J. Cass, L. Fitzpatrick, R. van den Broek, and C. Lauridsen. 1985. SCUBA survey of rockfish assemblages in the Strait of Georgia, July to October 1984. Canadian Data Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 545. Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Fisheries Research Branch, Pacific Biological Station, British Columbia.
- Richardson, W.J., G.R. Greene, Jr., C.I. Malme, and D.H. Thomson. 1995. *Marine mammals and noise*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press. 576 pp.
- Richardson, W.J. 1995. Marine mammal hearing. Pages 205-240 in Richardson, W.J., C.R. Greene, Jr., C.I. Malme, and D.H. Thomson, eds. *Marine mammals and noise*. San Diego, California: Academic Press.
- Ridgway, S. H., D. A. Carder, R. R. Smith, T. Kamolnick, C. E. Schlundt, and W. R. Elsberry, 1997. Behavioral responses and temporary shift in masked hearing threshold of bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*, to 1-second tones of 141 to 201 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa. Technical Report 1751, Revision 1. San Diego, California: Naval Sea Systems Command.
- Riedman, M. 1990. *The pinnipeds: Seals, sea lions, and walruses*. Berkeley, California: University of California Press.
- Riedman, M.L. and J.A. Estes. 1990. The sea otter (*Enhydra lutris*): Behavior, ecology, and natural history. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 90(14). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- Robson, B.W., ed. 2002. Fur seal investigations, 2000-2001. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-1 34:1-80.
- Roffe, T. and B. Mate. 1984. Abundance and feeding habits of pinnipeds in the Rogue River, OR. *Journal of Wildlife Management*, 48, 1,262-1,277.
- Romberg, P.G.. 2005. Recontamination Sources At Three Sediment Caps In Seattle. In: *Proceedings of the 2005 Puget Sound Georgia Basin Research Conference*. King County Department of Natural Resources and Parks, Seattle, WA.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Ruggerone, G.T., S.E. Goodman, and R. Miner. In Preparation. Behavioral response and survival of juvenile coho salmon to pile driving sounds. Natural Resources Consultants, Inc., and Robert Miner Dynamic Testing, Inc.
- SAIC (Science Applications International Corporation). 2006. Naval Base Kitsap-Bangor: Fish Presence and Habitat Use Combined Phase I and II Field Survey Report (Draft). Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA. Prepared for BAE Systems Applied Technologies, Inc., Rockville MD.
- Salo, E.O., N.J. Bax, T.E. Prinslow, C.J. Whitmus, B.P. Snyder, and C.A. Simenstad. 1980. The effects of construction of Naval facilities on the outmigration of juvenile salmonids from Hood Canal, Washington. Final report. Fisheries Research Institute, College of Fisheries, University of Washington, Seattle, WA. Prepared for the U.S. Navy, OICC Trident. April 1980. 159 pp.
- Salo, E.O. 1991. Life history of chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*). In *Pacific salmon life histories*, ed. Groot, C. and L. Margolis. Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press. 231-310.
- Sandercock, F.K. 1991. Life history of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). In *Pacific salmon life histories*, ed. Groot, C. and L. Margolis. Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press. 396-445.
- Saulitis, E. L. 1993. The behavior and vocalizations of the "AT" group of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in Prince William Sound, Alaska. M.S. Thesis, University of Alaska Fairbanks, Fairbanks, AK, 193 pp.
- Saulitis, E., C.O. Matkin, L.G. Barrett-Lennard, K. Heise, and G.M. Ellis. 2000. Foraging strategies of sympatric killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) populations in Prince William Sound, Alaska. *Marine Mammal Science*. 16, 94-109.
- Schneider, D.C. and P.M. Payne, 1983. Factors affecting haul-out of harbor seals at a site in southeastern Massachusetts. *Journal of Mammalogy* 64(3), 518-520.
- Schreiner, J.U. 1977. Salmonid outmigration studies in Hood Canal, Washington. M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
- Schreiner, J.U., E.O. Salo, B.P. Snyder, and C.A. Simenstad. 1977. Salmonid outmigration studies in Hood Canal. Final report, Phase II. Prepared for the U.S. Navy by the Fisheries Research Institute, College of Fisheries, University of Washington, Seattle, WA. FRI-UW-7715. May 1977. 64 pp.
- Schusterman, R.J. 1974. Auditory sensitivity of a California sea lion to airborne sound. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 56:1248-1251.
- Schusterman, R.J. 1977. Temporal patterning in sea lion barking (*Zalophus californianus*). *Behavioral Biology*, 20:404-408.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Schusterman, R.J. and R.F. Balliet. 1969. Underwater barking by male sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*). *Nature* 222(5199):1179-1181.
- Schusterman, R.J., R. Gentry, and J. Schmook. 1966. Underwater vocalization by sea lions: Social and mirror stimuli. *Science* 154(3748):540-542.
- Schusterman, R.J., Gentry, R., and Schmook, J. 1967. Underwater sound production by captive California sea lions. *Zoologica*, 52:21-24.
- Schusterman, R.J., R.F. Balliet, and S. St. John. 1970. Vocal displays under water by the gray seal, the harbor seal, and the stellar [sic] sea lion. *Psychonomic Science* 18(5):303-305.
- Schusterman, R.J., Balliet, R.F., and Nixon, J. 1972. Underwater audiogram of the California sea lion by the conditioned vocalization technique. *Journal of the Experimental Analysis of Behavior*, 17:339-350.
- Schusterman, R.J., Gentry, R., and Schmook, J. 1996. Underwater vocalizations by sea lions: social and mirror stimuli. *Science*, 154:540-542.
- Scordino, J. 2006. Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*) of Oregon and Northern California: Seasonal haulout abundance patterns, movements of marked juveniles, and effects of hot-iron branding on apparent survival of pups at Rogue Reef. Master of Science thesis, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR. 92 pages.
- Servizi, J.A. and D.W. Martens. 1987. Some effects of suspended Fraser River sediments on sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*). In *Sockeye salmon (Oncorhynchus nerka) population biology and future management*. H.D. Smith, L. Margolis, and C.C. Wood, eds. *Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. 96. 254-264.
- Servizi, J.A., and Martens, D.W. 1991. Effect of temperature, season, and fish size on acute lethality of suspended sediments to coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. 48, 493-497
- Shepard, M.F. 1981. Status review of the knowledge pertaining to the estuarine habitat requirement and life history of Chum and Chinook salmon juveniles in Puget Sound, Washington. Cooperative Fishery Research Unit, College of Fisheries, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
- Simenstad, C.A. and J.R. Cordell. 2000. Ecological assessment criteria for restoring anadromous salmonid habitat in Pacific Northwest estuaries. *Ecological Engineering*. 15, 283-302.
- Simenstad, C.A., B.J. Nightingale, R.M. Thom, and D.K. Shreffler. 1999. Impacts of ferry terminals on juvenile salmon migrating along Puget Sound shorelines. Phase I: Synthesis of state of knowledge. Prepared for the Washington State Transportation Commission in Cooperation with the U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Highway Administration. June 1999. <http://depts.washington.edu/trac/bulkdisk/pdf/472.1.pdf>

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Simenstad, C.A., R.J. Garono, T. Labbe, A.C. Mortimer, R. Robinson, C. Weller, S. Todd, J. Toft, J. Burke, D. Finlayson, J. Coyle, M. Logsdon, and C. Russell. 2008. Assessment of intertidal eelgrass habitat landscapes for threatened salmon in the Hood Canal and Eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca, Washington State. Technical Report 08-01. Point No Point Treaty Council, Kingston, WA. 152 pp.
- Slater, M.C. 2009. Naval Base Kitsap, Bangor baseline underwater noise survey report. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation, Bremerton, WA. Prepared for BAE Systems Applied Technologies, Inc., Rockville, MD.
- Southall, B.L., Bowles, A.E., Ellison, W.T., Finneran, J.J., Gentry, R.L., Greene, C.R. Jr., Kastak, D., Ketten, D.K., Miller, J.H., Nachtigall, P.E., Richardson, W.J., Thomas, J.A. and Tyack, P.L. 2007. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: initial scientific recommendations. *Special Issue of Aquatic Mammals*. 33(4), 412-522.
- Stout, H.A., R.G. Gustafson, W.H. Lenarz, B.B. McCain, D.M. Van Doonik, T.L. Builder, and R.D. Methot. 2001. Status review of Pacific Herring in Puget Sound, Washington. U.S. NOAA Technical Memo. NMFS-NWFSC- 45. 175 pp.  
<http://www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/publications/techmemos/tm45/tm45.htm>
- Sumida, B.Y., and H.G. Moser. 1984. Food and feeding of bocaccio and comparison with Pacific hake larvae in the California Current. *California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations Report*. 25, 112-118.
- Szymanski, M.D., D.E. Bain, K. Kiehl, S. Pennington, S. Wong, and K.R. Henry. 1999. Killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) hearing: auditory brainstem response and behavioral audiograms. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 106(2), 1134-1141.
- Tannenbaum, B.R., M. Bhuthimethee, L. Delwiche, G. Vadera, and J.M. Wallin. 2009a. Naval Base Kitsap at Bangor 2008 Marine Mammal Survey Report. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA. Prepared for BAE Systems Applied Technologies, Inc., Rockville, MD.
- Tannenbaum, B.R. M. Bhuthimethee, L. Delwiche, G. Vadera, and J.M. Wallin. 2009b. Naval Base Kitsap at Bangor 2008 Marine Bird Survey Report. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA. Prepared for BAE Systems Applied Technologies, Inc., Rockville, MD.
- Teachout, E. 2009. Emily Teachout, Transportation Liaison for USFWS, Washington State Department of Transportation, Lacey, WA. May 4, 2009. Personal communication, email, with Bernice Tannenbaum, Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA. re: noise thresholds for marled murrelets.
- Temte, J. L. 1986. Photoperiod and the timing of pupping in the Pacific harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina richardsi*) with notes on reproduction in northern fur seals and Dall porpoises. Thesis, Oregon State University, Corvallis, USA.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

- Terhune, J. M., and K., Ronald. 1975. Underwater hearing sensitivity of two ringed seals (*Pusa hispida*) *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 53(3), 227–231.
- Terhune, J. and S. Turnbull. 1995. Variation in the psychometric functions and hearing thresholds of a harbour seal. Pages 81-93. in R.A. Kastelein, J.A. Thomas, and P.E. Nachtigall, eds. *Sensory systems of aquatic mammals*. De Spil Publishers, Woerden, Netherlands.
- Thomson, D. H. and W. J. Richardson. 1995. Marine mammal sounds. Pages 159-204 in Richardson, W. J., C. R. Greene, Jr., C. I. Malme, and D. H. Thomson, eds. *Marine mammals and noise*. San Diego: Academic Press.
- Thorson, P. and J.A. Reyff. 2004. Marine mammal and acoustic monitoring for the eastbound structure. San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project. Report submitted for Incidental Harassment Authorization issued November 14, 2003 to Caltrans.
- Tollit, D. J., Greenstreet, S. P. R. & Thompson, P. M. 1997. Prey selection by harbour seals (*Phoca vitulina*) in relation to variations in prey abundance. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 75, 1508–1518.
- Urick, Robert J. 1983. *Principles of underwater sound*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- URS Consultants, Inc. 1994. Final remedial investigation report for the Comprehensive Long-Term Environmental Action Navy (CLEAN) Program, Northwest Area. Remedial investigation for Operable Unit 7, CTO-0058, SUBASE Bangor, Bremerton, WA. Prepared by URS Consultants, Inc., Seattle, WA. Prepared for Engineering Field Activity, Northwest, Western Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Silverdale, WA. June 13, 1994.
- USACE. 2008. Approved work windows in all marine/estuarine areas excluding the mouth of the Columbia River (Baker Bay) by tidal reference area. Seattle District, United States Army Corps of Engineers, Seattle, WA.  
[http://www.nws.usace.army.mil/publicmenu/DOCUMENTS/REG/work\\_windows\\_-\\_all\\_marine\\_&\\_estuarine2.pdf](http://www.nws.usace.army.mil/publicmenu/DOCUMENTS/REG/work_windows_-_all_marine_&_estuarine2.pdf).
- U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2010. Regional Economic Information System. Table CA25N Total Full-Time and Part-Time Employment by NAICS Industry. April 2010. Queried for Kitsap County and Washington. <http://www.bea.gov/regional/reis/>. (Accessed December 14, 2010).
- U.S. Bureau of the Census. 2000a. Census 2000. Table DP-1 to DP-4. Profile of selected characteristics for Kitsap County, Washington.  
<http://censtats.census.gov/data/WA/05053035.pdf>
- U.S. Bureau of the Census. 2000b. Census 2000. Table DP-1 to DP-4. Profile of selected characteristics for City of Bremerton, Washington.  
<http://censtats.census.gov/data/WA/1605307695.pdf>



---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

- U.S. Bureau of the Census. 2000c. Census 2000. Table DP-1 to DP-4. Profile of selected characteristics for City of Poulsbo, Washington.  
<http://censtats.census.gov/data/WA/1605355995.pdf>
- U.S. Bureau of the Census. 2000d. Census 2000. Table DP-1 to DP-4. Profile of Selected Characteristics for City of Silverdale, Washington. Available on-line at:  
<http://censtats.census.gov/data/WA/1605364365.pdf>
- U.S. Bureau of the Census. 2000e. Census 2000. Tables DP-1 to DP-4. Profile of selected characteristics for State of Washington. <http://censtats.census.gov/data/WA/04053.pdf>
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2002a. Demographic profiles--2000, Kitsap County, Washington (Tables DP-1 to DP-4). U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC.  
<http://censtats.census.gov/data/WA/05053035.pdf>.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2002b. Demographic profiles--2000, City of Bremerton, Washington (Tables DP-1 to DP-4). U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC.  
<http://censtats.census.gov/data/WA/1605307695.pdf>.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2002c. Demographic profiles--2000, City of Poulsbo, Washington (Tables DP-1 to DP-4). U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC.  
<http://censtats.census.gov/data/WA/1605355995.pdf>.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2002d. Demographic profiles--2000, City of Silverdale, Washington (Tables DP-1 to DP-4). U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC.  
<http://censtats.census.gov/data/WA/1605364365.pdf>.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2002e. Demographic profiles--2000, State of Washington (Tables DP-1 to DP-4). U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC.  
<http://censtats.census.gov/data/WA/04053.pdf>.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010a. 2009 American Community Survey 1-Year Estimates. Selected Economic Characteristics. Kitsap County, Washington. <http://factfinder.census.gov>. (Accessed December 15, 2010)
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010b. State and County Quickfacts. Queried for Kitsap County and Washington. August 2010. <http://quickfacts.census.gov/qfd/>. (Accessed February 1, 2011)
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010c. 2005-2009 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Demographic and Housing Estimates. Bremerton city, Washington. (Accessed February 1, 2011) <http://factfinder.census.gov>.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010d. 2005-2009 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Demographic and Housing Estimates. Bainbridge Island city, Washington. (Accessed February 1, 2011) <http://factfinder.census.gov>.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010e. 2005-2009 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates.

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

- Demographic and Housing Estimates. Poulsbo city, Washington. (Accessed February 1, 2011). <http://factfinder.census.gov>.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010f. 2005-2009 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Demographic and Housing Estimates. Silverdale CDP, Washington. (Accessed February 1, 2011). <http://factfinder.census.gov>.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010g. 2005-2009 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Selected Economic Characteristics. Bremerton city, Washington. (Accessed December 14, 2010) <http://factfinder.census.gov>.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010h. 2005-2009 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Selected Economic Characteristics. Bainbridge Island city, Washington. (Accessed December 14, 2010) <http://factfinder.census.gov>.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010i. 2005-2009 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Selected Economic Characteristics. Poulsbo city, Washington. (Accessed December 14, 2010). <http://factfinder.census.gov>.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010j. 2005-2009 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates. Selected Economic Characteristics. Silverdale CDP, Washington. (Accessed December 14, 2010). <http://factfinder.census.gov>.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010k. 2009 American Community Survey 1-Year Estimates. Selected Economic Characteristics. Kitsap County, Washington. (Accessed December 15, 2010) <http://factfinder.census.gov>.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010l. 2009 American Community Survey 1-Year Estimates. Selected Economic Characteristics. Washington state. (Accessed December 15, 2010) <http://factfinder.census.gov>.
- U.S. Department of Commerce. 1995. American Indian and Alaska Native Policy of the U.S. Department of Commerce. <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/protectedresources/whales/beluga/usdocpolicy.pdf>
- USEPA. 1974. Information on Levels of Environmental Noise Requisite to Protect Public Health and Welfare with an Adequate Margin of Safety. Washington, DC.
- USEPA. 1997. Volunteer stream monitoring: A methods manual. EPA 841-B-97-003. November 1997. USEPA Office of Water. <http://www.epa.gov/volunteer/stream/index.html>
- USEPA. 1999. Consideration of Cumulative Impacts in EPA Review of NEPA Documents. May 1999.
- USEPA. 2009. National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) Available from <http://www.epa.gov/air/criteria.html>.

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

- USEPA. 2010a. What are Six Common air Pollutants? Accessed April 21, 2010. <http://epa.gov/air/urbanair>.
- USEPA. 2010b. Lead in Air. Accessed April 21, 2010. <http://epa.gov/air/lead>.
- USEPA. 2010c. Lead. Accessed April 21, 2010. <http://epa.gov/air/emissions/pb.htm>.
- USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1997. Recovery plan for the threatened Marbled Murrelet (*Brachyramphus marmoratus*) in Washington, Oregon, and California. Portland, Oregon. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Region1, Portland, OR. 203 pp.
- USFWS. 2003. Biological Opinion SR 104 Hood Canal Bridge Retrofit and East Half Replacement Project. USFWS LOG3-1-3-02-F-1484. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Western Washington Fish and Wildlife Office, Lacey, WA.
- USFWS. 2004. Biological Opinion and Letter of Concurrence for effects to bald eagles, marbled murrelets, northern spotted owls, bull trout, and designated critical habitat for marbled murrelets and northern spotted owls from Olympic National Forest Program of Activities for August 5, 2003 to December 31, 2008. FWS Reference Number 1-3-03-F-0833. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Lacey, WA.
- USFWS. 2006. Endangered Species Act – Section 7 Consultation Biological Opinion. Anacortes Ferry Terminal Tie-Up Slip Relocation and Dolphin Replacement. Skagit County, Washington. USFWS No. 1-3-06-FR-0411, X-ref: 1-3-05-F-0150. August 2006. Consultation conducted by USFWS Western Washington Fish and Wildlife Office, Lacey, WA. 124 pp. plus Appendix 1 and 2.
- USFWS. 2007. National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines. May 2007. Accessed: November 2009. <http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/baldeagle.htm>
- USFWS. 2008a. Birds of conservation concern 2008. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Bird Management, Arlington, VA. 99 pp. December 2008. <http://migratorybirds.fws.gov/reports/bcc2002.pdf>
- USFWS. 2008b. Endangered Species Glossary. Accessed: May 27, 2010. <http://www.fws.gov/endangered/glossary.html>
- URS Consultants, Inc. 1994. Final remedial investigation report for the Comprehensive Long-Term Environmental Action Navy (CLEAN) Program, Northwest Area. Remedial investigation for Operable Unit 7, CTO-0058, SUBASE Bangor, Bremerton, WA. Prepared by URS Consultants, Inc., Seattle, WA. Prepared for Engineering Field Activity, Northwest, Western Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Silverdale, WA. June 13, 1994.
- USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 2002. Simulation of the ground-water flow system at Naval Submarine Base Bangor and vicinity, Kitsap County, Washington. U.S. Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report 02-4261. Prepared in cooperation with Department

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

of the Navy, Engineering Field Activity, Northwest Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Port Orchard, WA.

USGS. 2003. Estimates of residence time and related variations in quality of groundwater beneath Submarine Base Bangor and vicinity, Kitsap County, Washington. U.S. Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report 03-4058. Prepared in cooperation with Department of the Navy, Engineering Field Activity, Northwest Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Port Orchard, WA.

USGS. 2010. Glossary of Glacier Terminology: Hanging Valley. Accessed: July 7, 2010. Website: <http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2004/1216/h/h.html>

U.S. v. State of Washington 384 R. Supp. 312; 1974 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 12291

Van Parijs, S.M., P.J. Corkeron, J. Harvey, S.A. Hayes, D.K. Mellinger, P.A. Rouget, P.M. Thompson, M. Wahlberg, and K.M. Kovacs. 2003. Patterns in the vocalizations of male harbor seals. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 113, (6), 3403-3410.

Veirs, V. 2004. Source levels of free-ranging killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) social vocalizations. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 116 (4, Pt. 2), 2615.

Verboom, W. C. and R.A. Kastelein. 1995. Acoustic signals by harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*). In *Harbour Porpoises – Laboratory Studies to Reduce Bycatch* (ed. P. E. Nachtigall, J. Lien, W. W. L. Au and A. J. Read), pp. 1-39. Woerden, The Netherlands: De Spil Publishers.

Vermeer, K., S.G. Sealy, and G.A. Sanger. 1987. Feeding ecology of Alcidae in the eastern North Pacific Ocean. In *Seabirds: Feeding ecology and role in marine ecosystems*. Croxall, J.P., ed. Great Britain: Cambridge University Press. Chapter 9. 189–227.

Viada, S.T., R.M. Hammer, R. Racca, D. Hannay, M.J. Thompson, B.B. Balcom, and N.W. Phillips. 2008. Review of potential impacts to sea turtles from underwater explosive removal of offshore structures. *Environmental Impact Assessment Review*, 28, 267-285.

Walker, W.A., M.B. Hanson, R.W. Baird and T.J. Guenther. 1998. Food habits of the harbor porpoise, *Phocoena phocoena*, and Dall's porpoise, *Phocoenoides dalli*, in the inland waters of British Columbia and Washington. Pages 63-75 in *Marine Mammal Protection Act and Endangered Species Act Implementation Program 1997*. AFSC Processed Report 98-10.

Walters, A. 2009. Allison Walters, Naval Base Kitsap Environmental, Bangor, WA. January 23, 2009. Personal communication, email, with Bernice Tannenbaum, Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA. re: occurrence of Steller sea lions, California sea lions, and harbor seals at Naval Base Kitsap Bangor.

Ward, W.D. 1997. Effects of high intensity sound. In M.J. Crocker (Ed.) *Encyclopedia of acoustics, Volume III*. (pp 1497-1507). New York: John Wiley & Sons.

Warner, M.J. 2007. Historical comparison of average dissolved oxygen in Hood Canal. Hood Canal Dissolved Oxygen Program. February 2007. <http://www.hoodcanal.washington.edu/observations/historicalcomparison.jsp>

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Warner, M.J., M. Kawase, and J.A. Newton. 2001. Recent studies of the overturning circulation in Hood Canal. In Proceedings of the 2001 Puget Sound Research Conference, Puget Sound Action Team, Olympia, WA. 9 pp.  
<http://www.hoodcanal.washington.edu/documents/document.jsp?id=1561>
- Washington, P.M., R.E. Gowan, and D.H. Ito. 1978. A biological report on eight species of rockfish (*Sebastes* spp.) from Puget Sound, Washington, Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center Processed Report. Seattle, WA: U.S. Dept. of Commerce, Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center.
- Washington State Office of Financial Management. 2004. Economic impacts of the military bases in Washington: Military bases in Kitsap County. Prepared by Dr. Paul Sommers, Office of Financial Management. July 2004.
- Watson, J.W., and D.J. Pierce. 1998. Bald eagle ecology in western Washington with an emphasis on the effects of human activity. Final Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- WDF, Washington Department of Wildlife, and Western Washington Treaty Indian Tribes. 1993. 1992 Washington State salmon and steelhead stock inventory (SASSI). Washington Department of Fisheries, Olympia, WA. 212 pp.
- WDFW (Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife). 2001. Washington and Oregon Eulachon Management Plan. WDFW, ODFW. Olympia, Washington.
- WDFW. 2002. Salmonid stock inventory (SaSI). Maps and stock assessments.  
<http://wdfw.wa.gov/fish/sasi/>
- WDFW. 2004. Washington State salmonid stock inventory. Bull trout/Dolly Varden. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 449 pp.  
<http://wdfw.wa.gov/fish/sassi/bulldolly.pdf>
- WDFW. 2007a. Puget Sound clam and oyster FAQs. Frequently asked questions about clam and oyster regulations and management. <http://wdfw.wa.gov/fish/shelfish/beachreg/faqs.htm> (Accessed August 16, 2007).
- WDFW. 2007b. Marine density of marbled murrelet in northern Hood Canal. Density maps, created by Dave Nysewander of WDFW, January 24, 2007.
- WDFW. 2007c. Priority habitats and species data request for the project area, at NAVBASE Kitsap Bangor. April 18, 2007. WDFW, Priority Habitats and Species, Olympia, WA.
- WDFW. 2007d. Washington State Status Report for the Bald Eagle. WDFW Wildlife Program, Olympia, WA. 86 + viii pp.
- WDFW and PNPTT (Point No Point Treaty Tribes). 2000. Summer chum salmon conservation initiative: An implementation plan to recover summer chum in the Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca Region. Report for WDFW and Point-No-Point Treaty Tribes. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. <http://wdfw.wa.gov/fish/chum/chum.htm>.
- WDNR (Washington State Department of Natural Resources). 2006. Washington State shorezone inventory shapefiles (electronic vector data). February 2001. Rev. December

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

2006. Washington State Department of Natural Resources, Nearshore Habitat Program, Aquatic Resources Division., Olympia, WA.
- WDOE. 1991. Net shore-drift in Washington State Volume 4: Hood Canal Region. Ecology Report 00-06-03. Shorelands and Environmental Assistance Program. Washington Department of Ecology, Olympia, WA. <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/pubs/93520.pdf>
- WDOE. 1998. Marine sediment monitoring program: II. Distribution and structure of benthic communities in Puget Sound 1989-1993. Roberto Llansó, Sandra Aasen, Kathy Welch, authors. September 1998.
- WDOE. 2001. Managing Washington's coast: Washington State's Coastal Zone Management Program. Ecology Publication 00-06-129.
- WDOE. 2005. Washington State's Water Quality Assessment for 2002/2004. Final submittal approved by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency on November 4, 2005. <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/303d/2002/2002-index.html>.
- WDOE. 2007. Relationships between benthos, sediment quality, and dissolved oxygen in Hood Canal. Prepared by Maggie Dutch, Ed Long, Sandy Aasen, Kathy Welch, and Valerie Partridge.
- WDOE. 2009a. *Washington State's Water Quality Assessment for 2008. Final 2008 Section 303(d) map for NAVBASE Kitsap Bangor waterfront. (User-generated map and listings.)*. <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/303d/index.html> (Accessed March 24, 2009).
- WDOH (Washington State Department of Health). 2006. 2005 annual inventory: Commercial and recreational shellfish areas of Washington State. WDOH Office of Food Safety and Shellfish. <http://www.doh.wa.gov/ehp/sf/Pubs/2005annual-inventory.pdf>
- WDOH. 2008. Summary of Shellfish Growing Areas Water Quality Study Results: Hood Canal #2. Subset of data for stations located along NBK-Bangor waterfront, provided by Greg Combs, WDOH.
- Weitkamp, D., G. Ruggerone, L. Sacha, J. Howell, and B. Bachen. 2000. Factors affecting Chinook populations. Background report. Prepared by Parametrix Inc., Natural Resources Consultants, and Cedar River Associates. Prepared for City of Seattle, Seattle, WA.
- Weston. 2006. Benthic community assessment in the vicinity of the Bangor Naval Facility, Hood Canal, Draft report, June 2006. Prepared by Weston Solutions, Inc., Port Gamble, WA. Prepared for Science Applications International Corporation, Bothell, WA.
- Whitmus, C.J. 1985. The influence of size on the early marine migration and mortality of juvenile chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*). M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
- Wiles, G. J. 2004. Washington State status report for the killer whale. Washington Department Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 106 pp. [http://wdfw.wa.gov/science/articles/orca/final\\_orca\\_status.pdf](http://wdfw.wa.gov/science/articles/orca/final_orca_status.pdf)

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

- Williams, G.D., and R.M. Thom. 2001. White Paper: Marine and estuarine shoreline Modification Issues. Prepared by Battelle Marine Laboratories for Washington Department of Ecology, Sequim, WA.
- Willis, P.M., B.J. Crespi, L.M. Dill, R.W. Baird, and M.B. Hanson. 2004. Natural hybridization between Dall's porpoises (*Phocoenoides dalli*) and harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 82, 828-834.
- Wilson, S.C. 1978. Social organization and behavior of harbor seals, *Phoca vitulina concolor*, in Maine. Final report to the U.S. Marine Mammal Commission. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press.
- Wilson, U.W., and D.A. Manuwal. 1986. Breeding biology of the rhinoceros auklet in Washington. *Condor*. 88, 143-155.
- Wilson, O.B.J., S.N. Wolf, and F. Ingenito. 1985. Measurements of acoustic ambient noise in shallow water due to breaking surf. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 78(1), 190-195.
- Wolski, L.F., R.C. Anderson, A.E. Bowles, and P.K. Yochem. 2003. Measuring hearing in the harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*): Comparison of behavioral and auditory brainstem response techniques. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 113(1), 629-637.
- WSDOT. 2005. Hydroacoustic Measurements during Pile Driving at the Hood Canal Bridge, September through November 2004.
- WSDOT. 2007. Underwater sound levels associated with driving steel and concrete piles near the Mukilteo Ferry Terminal. March 2007.
- WSDOT. 2008. *Advanced Training Manual, Biological Assessment Preparation for Transportation Projects*. Version 7. Washington State Department of Transportation, Environmental Affairs Office, Olympia, WA.
- WSDOT. 2010. Keystone Ferry Terminal – vibratory pile monitoring technical memorandum. May 2010.
- Wyllie Echeverria, T. 1987. Thirty-four species of California rockfish: maturity and seasonality of reproduction. *Fishery Bulletin*. 85, 229-240.
- Yelverton, J.T., D.R. Richmond, E.R. Fletcher, and R.K. Jones. 1973. Safe distances from underwater explosions for mammals and birds. Lovelace Foundation, Albuquerque, DNA 3114T. <http://stinet.dtic.mil/cgi-bin/GetTRDoc?AD=AD766952&Location=U2&doc=GetTRDoc.pdf>.
- Yoklavich, M.M., H.G. Greene, G.M. Cailliet, D.E. Sullivan, R.M. Lea, and M.S. Love. 2000. Habitat associations of deep-water rockfishes in a submarine canyon: An example of a natural refuge. *Fishery Bulletin*. 98(3), 625-641.
- Yurk, H., L. Barrett-Lennard, J.K.B. Ford, and C.O. Matkin. 2002. Cultural transmission within maternal lineages: Vocal clans in resident killer whales in southern Alaska. *Animal Behaviour* 63, 1103- 1119.

This page intentionally left blank



---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

**APPENDIX A**

**Coastal Consistency Determination**

This page intentionally left blank

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**

NAVAL BASE KITSAP  
120 SOUTH DEWEY ST  
BREMERTON, WA 98314-5020

5090  
Ser PRB4/00598  
17 Aug 10

Washington Department of Ecology Northwest Region  
Shorelands and Environmental Assistance Program  
Attn: Ms. Rebekah Padgett  
3190 160<sup>th</sup> Avenue SE  
Bellevue, WA 98008-5452

Dear Ms. Padgett:

**SUBJECT: FEDERAL COASTAL CONSISTENCY DETERMINATION FOR THE TEST  
PILE PROGRAM AT THE WATERFRONT OF NAVAL BASE KITSAP  
BANGOR, WASHINGTON**

The United States (U.S.) Department of the Navy (Navy) is preparing an Environmental Assessment to analyze the potential impacts of a proposed action which involves the installation/removal of test piles at the Naval Base Kitsap Bangor Waterfront, in Washington. To comply with Subpart C of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, 15 CFR 930 and Coastal Zone Management Act §307(c)(1), the Navy is submitting a Coastal Zone Consistency Determination (CCD) for Federal Facilities (Enclosure 1).

The Test Pile Program will gather geotechnical and noise propagation data to validate the design concept and environmental analyses for the proposed second Explosive Handling Wharf (EHW-2) and future projects at the Bangor waterfront. The NBK Bangor waterfront is situated in the Hood Canal and is located in Kitsap County. The action alternative is the driving and subsequent removal of 29 piles into the Hood Canal. No facilities will be constructed or alterations to the shoreline will occur as part of the action. A detailed description of the action is attached in Enclosure 2.

Pursuant to Section 307 of the CZMA, the Navy has determined that implementing the action alternative is consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with Washington's Coastal Zone Management Program.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

SUBJECT: FEDERAL COASTAL CONSISTENCY DETERMINATION FOR THE TEST  
PILE PROGRAM AT THE WATERFRONT OF NAVAL BASE KITSAP  
BANGOR, WASHINGTON

Our point of contact is Mr. Greg Leicht, (360)315-5411, or  
gregory.leicht@navy.mil.

Sincerely,



J. H. TRAVERS, CDR, USN

M. J. OLSON  
Captain, U.S. Navy  
Commanding Officer

Enclosures: 1. Determination of Consistency  
2. Excerpt - Air Section: Test Pile Program  
Environmental Assessment

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**COASTAL CONSISTENCY DETERMINATION FOR THE  
TEST PILE PROGRAM – NBK BANGOR WATERFRONT  
NAVAL BASE KITSAP BANGOR  
SILVERDALE, KITSAP COUNTY, WA**

This document provides the State of Washington with the U.S. Department of Navy's (Navy) Consistency Determination under Section 307 (c)(1) of the federal Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) of 1972, as amended, for the proposed Test Pile Program for NBK Bangor Waterfront at Naval Base Kitsap-Bangor.

**Proposed Federal Action:**

As part of the U.S. Navy's sea-based strategic deterrence mission, the Navy Strategic Systems Programs (SSP) directs research, development, manufacturing, test, evaluation, and operational support of the TRIDENT Fleet Ballistic Missile (TRIDENT) program. The proposed action (also called the Test Pile Program) is to install and remove up to 29 test and reaction piles, conduct testing on select piles, and measure in-water noise propagation during pile installation and removal. Geotechnical and noise data collected during pile installation and removal will be integrated into the design, construction, and environmental planning for the Navy's proposed second Explosives Handling Wharf (EHW-2). The Navy proposes to install the test piles in the location planned for EHW-2 (south of the existing Explosives Handling Wharf); however, other future projects can also benefit from the geotechnical and noise propagation data gathered from driving the test piles.

The Test Pile Program will involve driving 18 steel piles, ranging in size from 30 inches in diameter to 60 inches in diameter, at predetermined locations within the proposed footprint of EHW-2. Some piles will be installed more than one time. Eleven additional piles will be installed to perform lateral load and tension load tests on the original 18 test piles. The pile lengths will range from 100 feet to 197 feet. All piles will be driven to an initial embedment depth with a vibratory hammer, and select piles will be driven an additional 10-15 feet (approximate) with an impact hammer. Noise attenuation measures will be used during all impact hammer operations and some vibratory hammer operations. The proposed action would also include the removal of all test piles. Hydroacoustic monitoring will be accomplished to assess effectiveness of noise attenuation measures. The presence of marine mammals and marbled murrelets will also be monitored during pile installation and removal.

**Project Location:**

NBK Bangor is located on Hood Canal and utilizes various piers and docks. The proposed location for the Test Pile Program is immediately south of Explosive Handling Wharf #1 (EHW-1). Two restricted areas are associated with NBK Bangor, Naval Restricted Areas 1 and 2 (33 CFR 334.1220). Naval Restricted Area 1 covers the area north and south along the Hood Canal encompassing the NBK Bangor waterfront. The regulations associated with Naval Restricted Area 1 state that no person or vessel shall enter this area without permission from the

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

Commander, Naval Submarine Base Bangor, or his/her authorized representative. Naval Restricted Area 2 encompasses the waters of Hood Canal within a circle of 1,000 yards diameter centered at the north end of NBK Bangor and partially overlapping Naval Restricted Area 1. The regulations associated with Naval Restricted Area 1 state that navigation will be permitted within that portion of this circular area not lying within Area No. 1 at all times except when magnetic silencing operations are in progress. Figure 1 depicts a plan view of the study area location and Figure 2 indicates the restricted areas associated with NBK Bangor.

**PERMITTING AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT**

Prior to implementation of the proposed action, the Navy will obtain all appropriate permits and authorizations applicable to the proposed action including:

- Federal Coastal Consistency Determination concurrence by the State of Washington Department of Ecology, Coastal Zone Management Program in accordance with the CZMA.
- Permit from the US Army Corps of Engineers (USACOE), Seattle District in accordance with Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Appropriation Act of 1899.
- Section 106 consultation with the Washington State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO).
- Government to government consultations with federally recognized American Indian Tribes.
- Coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) on Endangered Species Act (ESA) and Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA).
- Consultation with National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) on ESA, Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), and Magnuson-Stevens Fisheries Conservation and Management Act (MSFCMA).

**PROGRAM AND POLICY ANALYSIS**

The CZMA, enacted in 1972, created the National Coastal Management Program for management and control of the uses of and impacts on coastal zone resources (16 USC 1451-1465). The program is implemented through federally approved state coastal management programs (CMPs). Washington was the first state to receive federal approval of a Coastal Zone Management Program in 1976. The Department of Ecology's Shorelands and Environmental Assistance Program is responsible for implementing Washington's Program.

Federal approval of a state CMP triggers the CZMA Section 307 federal consistency determination requirement. Section 307 mandates that federal actions within a state's coastal zone be consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the enforceable policies of the state

---

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

---

CMP. The CZMA applies to lands within the coastal zone, which includes Hood Canal. However, the CZMA excludes "...lands the use of which is by law subject solely to the discretion of or which is held in trust by the Federal Government, its officers or agents" (16 USC 1453 definition of coastal zone). The consistency determination for these federal properties is then conducted to determine if project-related impacts to the neighboring properties would be consistent under CZMA regulations.

Washington's Coastal Zone Management Program (CZMP) defines Washington State's coastal zone to include the 15 counties with marine shorelines: Clallam, Grays Harbor, Island, Jefferson, King, Kitsap, Mason, Pacific, Pierce, San Juan, Skagit, Snohomish, Thurston, Wahkiakum, and Whatcom. The CZMP applies to activities within the 15 counties, as well as activities outside these counties, which may impact Washington's coastal resources. Most, but not all, activities and development outside the coastal zone are presumed to not impact coastal resources.

Under the program, activities that impact any land use, water use, or natural resource of a coastal zone must comply with six laws, or "enforceable policies". These include:

- Shoreline Management Act;
- State Environmental Policy Act;
- Clean Air Act;
- Clean Water Act;
- Ocean Resources Management Act; and,
- Energy Facility Site Evaluation Council

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**CONSISTENCY DETERMINATION**

Statutes addressed as part of the Washington Coastal Management Program consistency review and considered in the analysis of the proposed action are noted in the following table.

Statute	Scope	Consistency
<p>Shoreline Management Act</p>	<p>Designated preferred uses for protected shorelines. Provides for the protection of shoreline natural resources and public access to shoreline areas.</p> <p>Protected shorelines include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Marine waters;</li> <li>• Streams with greater than 20 cubic feet per second of mean annual flow;</li> <li>• Lakes 20 acres or larger;</li> <li>• Upland areas e.g., shorelands, that extend 200 feet landward from the edge of these waters; and,</li> <li>• Wetlands and floodplains associated with any of the above waters.</li> </ul> <p>Under the Shoreline Management Act, each city and county adopts a shoreline master program based on state guidelines but tailored to the specific needs of the city or county. Kitsap County has developed a Shoreline Management Master Program under Title 22 of the Kitsap County Code. Among the exemptions included is an exemption for any activity that “does not interfere with the normal public use of surface water.”</p>	<p><b>CONSISTENT</b></p> <p>The Test Pile Program will be conducted along the east shoreline of the Hood Canal in the NBK Bangor Waterfront area.</p> <p>Naval Restricted Area 1 covers the area along the Hood Canal encompassing the NBK Bangor waterfront. The regulations associated with Naval Restricted Area 1 state that no person or vessel shall enter this area without permission from the Commander, Naval Submarine Base Bangor, or his/her authorized representative. The proposed action will be conducted entirely within this designated Naval Restricted Area. As a result, “the activity does not interfere with the normal public use of surface water” and is thus exempt from substantial development permitting requirements in accordance with Wash. Rev. Code Chapter 90.58 and the Kitsap County Master Shoreline Management Master Program (Kitsap County Code Chapter 22).</p>



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Statute	Scope	Consistency
State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA)	Requires state and local agencies to consider likely environmental consequences of a proposal before approving or denying the project.	<p><b>NOT APPLICABLE</b></p> <p>The proposed action is a Federal action subject to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), and is exempt from SEPA.</p>
State Clean Air Act	Addresses the state's policy concerning air quality.	<p><b>CONSISTENT</b></p> <p>Both temporary construction total annual emissions and projected annual operating emissions are below the 250 ton per year (tpy) significance threshold for all criteria pollutants.</p> <p>Potential impacts on air quality are discussed further in the EA (air section included).</p>
State Clean Water Act	Addresses the state's policy concerning water quality and wetlands.	<p><b>CONSISTENT</b></p> <p>The project review by the USACE is being made pursuant to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act. Section 401 of the Clean Water Act requires an applicant for a federal permit to obtain water quality certification from the State before commencing work in waters of the U.S. Water quality certification for the proposed placement of 29 test piles in the Hood Canal south of Explosive Handling Wharf #1 (EHW-1) will be initiated upon submittal of the JARPA and completed as part of the permitting process.</p>

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Statute	Scope	Consistency
Ocean Resources Management Act	Establishes the state's policy for leasing tidal or submerged coastal lands from Cape Flattery to Cape Disappointment.	<p align="center"><b>NOT APPLICABLE</b></p> <p>The proposed action does not affect ocean uses involving renewable and/or non renewable resources that occur on Washington's coastal waters.</p>
Energy Facility Site Evaluation Council	Addresses the state's policy for permitting the development of new energy-generating facilities.	<p align="center"><b>NOT APPLICABLE</b></p> <p>The proposed action does not include the construction of any energy-generating facilities.</p>

**CONCLUSION**

The proposed action will be undertaken in a manner is consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the enforceable policies of Washington's approved coastal zone management program

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

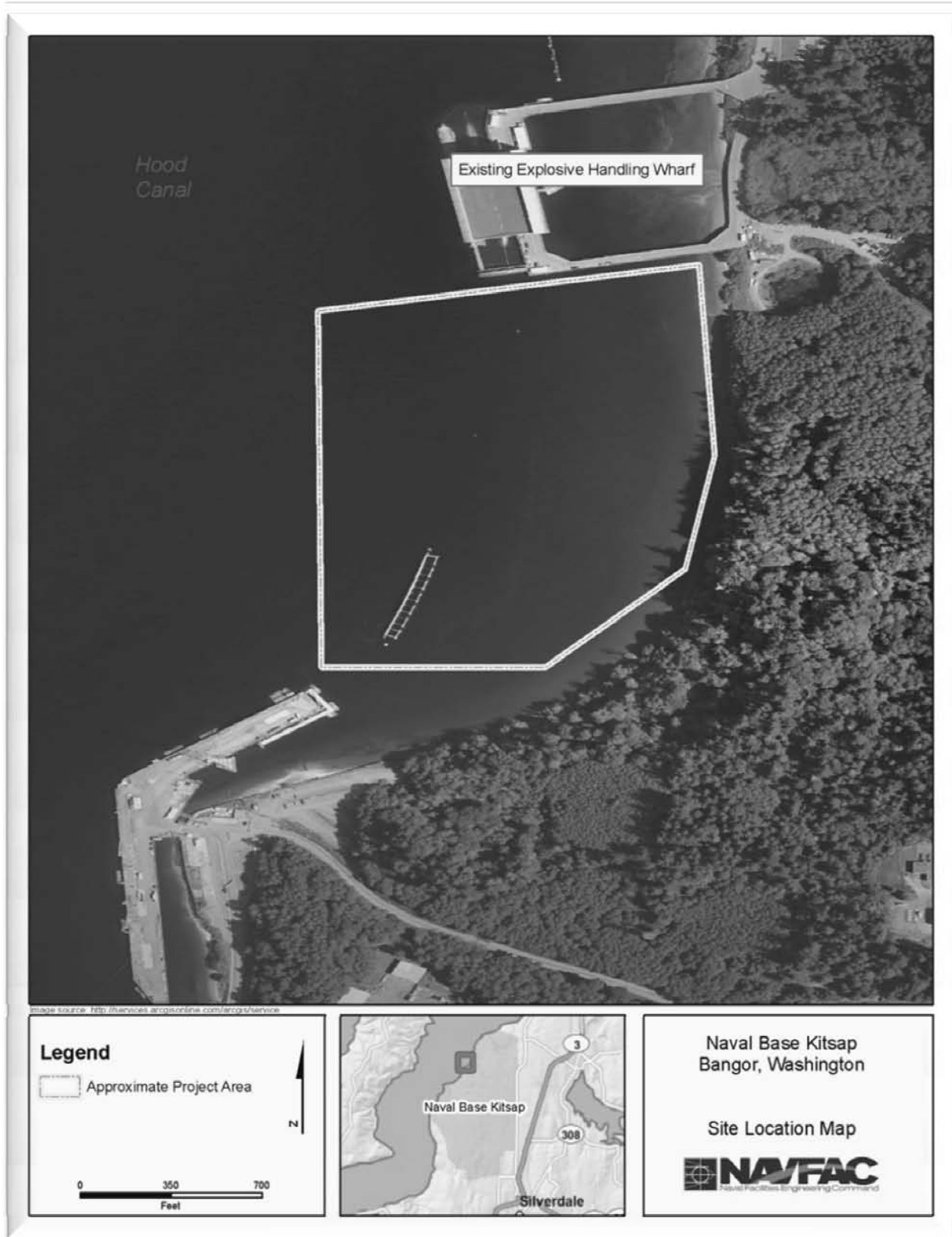


Figure 1 Study Area

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

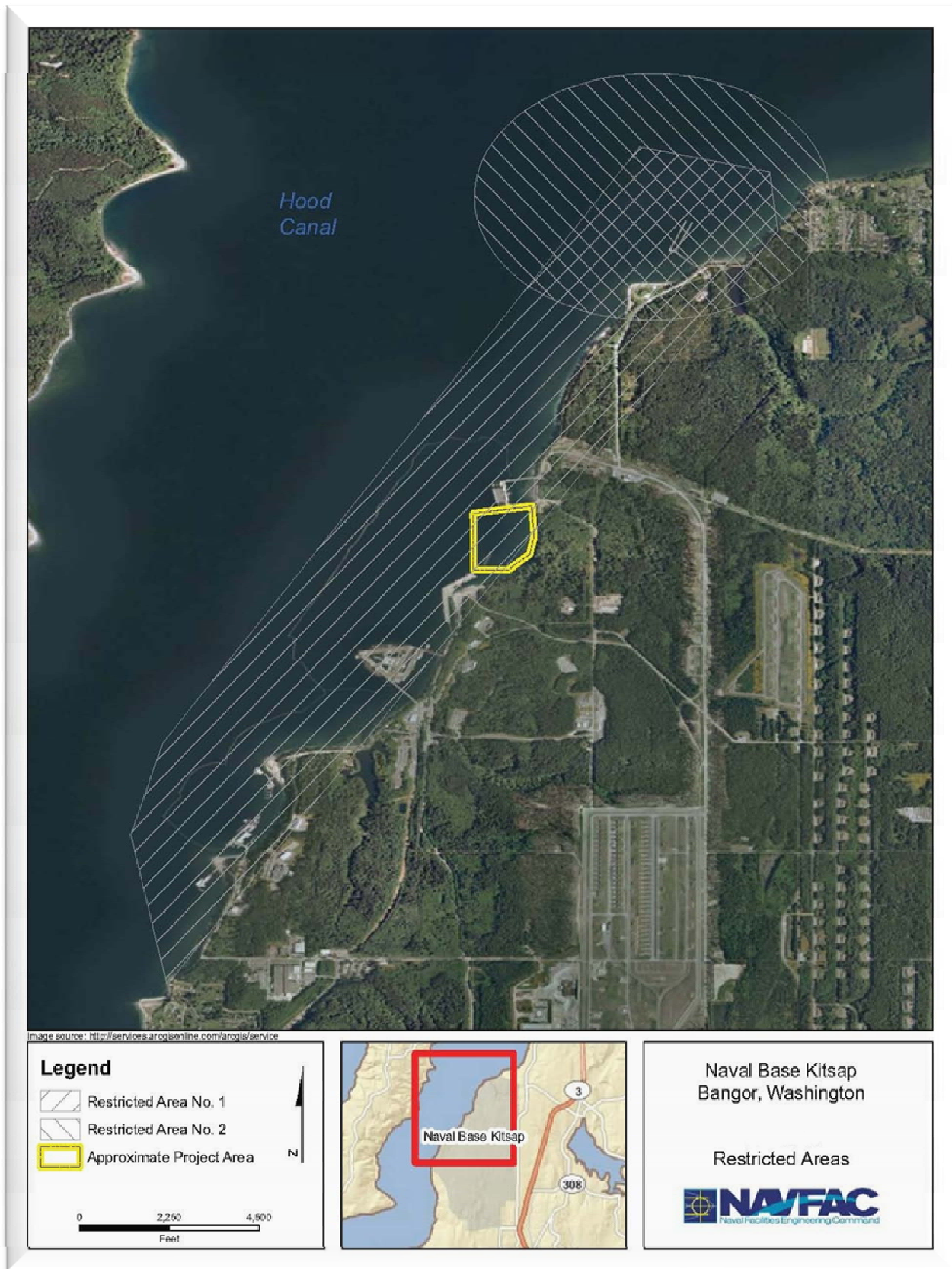


Figure 2 NBK Bangor Restricted Areas

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

STATE OF WASHINGTON  
DEPARTMENT OF ECOLOGY

Northwest Regional Office • 3190 160th Avenue SE • Bellevue, Washington 98008-5452 • (425) 649-7000

December 16, 2010

Captain M.J. Olson  
Naval Base Kitsap  
120 South Dewey Street  
Bremerton, WA 98314

Dear Captain Olson:

**RE: Coastal Zone Consistency for Test Pile Program Project, Naval Base Kitsap, Hood Canal, Kitsap County, Washington**

On August 19, 2010, U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) submitted a Certification of Consistency with the Washington State Coastal Zone Management Program (CZMP). On October 15, 2010, the Department of Ecology (Ecology) and Navy jointly agreed to a CZM extension. Pursuant to Section 307(c)(3) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 as amended, Ecology concurs with Navy's determination that the proposed work is consistent with Washington's CZMP.

If you have any questions regarding Ecology's consistency determination please contact Rebekah Padgett at (425) 649-7129.

**YOUR RIGHT TO APPEAL**

You have a right to appeal this Order to the Pollution Control Hearing Board (PCHB) within 30 days of the date of receipt of this Order. The appeal process is governed by Chapter 43.21B RCW and Chapter 371-08 WAC. "Date of receipt" is defined in RCW 43.21B.001(2).

To appeal you must do the following within 30 days of the date of receipt of this Order:

- File your appeal and a copy of this Order with the PCHB (see addresses below). Filing means actual receipt by the PCHB during regular business hours.
- Serve a copy of your appeal and this Order on Ecology in paper form - by mail or in person. (See addresses below.) E-mail is not accepted.

You must also comply with other applicable requirements in Chapter 43.21B RCW and Chapter 371-08 WAC.

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**ADDRESS AND LOCATION INFORMATION**

Street Addresses	Mailing Addresses
Department of Ecology Attn: Appeals Processing Desk 300 Desmond Drive SE Lacey, WA 98503	Department of Ecology Attn: Appeals Processing Desk PO Box 47608 Olympia, WA 98504-7608
Pollution Control Hearings Board 1111 Israel Rd SW STE 301 Tumwater, WA 98501	Pollution Control Hearings Board PO Box 40903 Olympia, WA 98504-0903

**CONTACT INFORMATION**

Please direct all questions about this Order to:

Rebekah Padgett  
 Department of Ecology  
 Northwest Regional Office  
 3190 160<sup>th</sup> Avenue SE  
 Bellevue, WA 98008  
 (425) 649-7129  
 rpad461@ecy.wa.gov

**MORE INFORMATION**

Pollution Control Hearings Board Website

[www.ecy.wa.gov/Boards\\_PCHB.aspx](http://www.ecy.wa.gov/Boards_PCHB.aspx)

Chapter 43.21B RCW - Environmental Hearings Office - Pollution Control Hearings Board

<http://apps.leg.wa.gov/RCW/default.aspx?cite=43.21B>

Chapter 371-08 WAC - Practice And Procedure

<http://apps.leg.wa.gov/WAC/default.aspx?cite=371-08>

Sincerely,



Erik Stockdale, Unit Supervisor  
 Northwest Regional Office  
 Shorelands and Environmental Assistance Program

ES:rrp:cja

By certified mail: 7010 1060 0000 7466 4066

cc: Greg Leicht, Naval Base Kitsap  
 Catherine Blackwell, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
 Lisa Lewis, Kitsap County

e-cc: Joe Burcar, Ecology  
 Raman Iyer, Ecology  
 Loree' Randall, Ecology  
 ecyrefedpermits@ecy.wa.gov

This page intentionally left blank

---

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

**APPENDIX B**  
**Air Quality Calculations**



This page intentionally left blank

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

<b>Test Piles emissions calculations for boat (From EPA AP-42)</b>				
E=A*EF				
E=emissions				
A=activity rate				
EF=emissions factor				
<u>Assumptions</u>				
internal combustion diesel engine with 600 HP or less for the vibratory hammer and the pile driver				
50.75 hours total for vibratory hammer & pile driver				
no emissions control reductions				
A=50.75 hours				
boat operates 100% of the time the vibratory hammer and/or pile driver are operating				
approximately 60 year old 44-foot tugboat				
<u>Calculations explanations</u>				
<b>NOx</b>	where A=50.75 hours per year, E=0.031 lbs./hp-hr			
<b>CO</b>	where A=50.75 hours per year, E=6.68 E-03 lbs./hp-hr			
<b>SOx</b>	where A=50.75 hours per year, E=2.05 E-03 lbs./hp-hr			
<b>PM10</b>	where A= 50.75 hours per year, E=2.20 E-03 lbs./hp-hr			
<b>CO2</b>	where A= 50.75 hours per year, E=1.15 lbs./hp-hr			
<b>NOx</b>	<b>943.95 lbs.</b>	<b>0.47 tons</b>	emissions for activity	EF=0.031
<b>CO</b>	<b>203.41 lbs.</b>	<b>0.10 tons</b>	emissions for activity	EF=6.68 E-03
<b>SOx</b>	<b>62.42 lbs.</b>	<b>0.03 tons</b>	emissions for activity	EF=2.05 E-03
<b>PM10</b>	<b>66.99 lbs.</b>	<b>0.03 tons</b>	emissions for activity	EF=2.20 E-03
<b>CO2</b>	<b>35017.50 lbs.</b>	<b>17.51 tons</b>	emissions for activity	EF=1.15
	<b>36249.00 lbs.</b>	<b>18.15 tons</b>	SUM emissions for activity	
	<b>72589.00 lbs</b>	<b>36.29 tons</b>	<b>SUM TOTAL for boat, pile driver and vibratory hammer</b>	

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

<b>Test Piles emissions calculations for vibratory hammer and pile driver combined (Proposed action only, no emissions associated with the No Action Alternative), From EPA AP-42</b>				
E=A*EF				
E=emissions				
A=activity rate				
EF=emissions factor				
<u>Assumptions</u>				
internal combustion diesel engine with 600 HP or less for the vibratory hammer and the pile driver				
50.75 hours total for vibratory hammer & pile driver				
no emissions control reductions				
A=50.75 hours				
boat operates 100% of the time the vibratory hammer and/or pile driver are operating				
approximately 60 year old 44-foot tugboat				
<u>Calculations explanations</u>				
<b>NOx</b>	where A=50.75 hours per year, E=0.031 lbs./hp-hr			
<b>CO</b>	where A=50.75 hours per year, E=6.68 E-03 lbs./hp-hr			
<b>SOx</b>	where A=50.75 hours per year, E=2.05 E-03 lbs./hp-hr			
<b>PM10</b>	where A=50.75 hours per year, E=2.20 E-03 lbs./hp-hr			
<b>CO2</b>	where A=50.75 hours per year, E=1.15 lbs./hp-hr			
<b>NOx</b>	<b>943.95 lbs.</b>	<b>0.47 tons</b>	emissions for activity	EF=0.031
<b>CO</b>	<b>203.41 lbs.</b>	<b>0.10 tons</b>	emissions for activity	EF=6.68 E-03
<b>SOx</b>	<b>62.42 lbs.</b>	<b>0.03 tons</b>	emissions for activity	EF=2.05 E-03
<b>PM10</b>	<b>66.99 lbs.</b>	<b>0.03 tons</b>	emissions for activity	EF=2.20 E-03
<b>CO2</b>	<b>35017.50 lbs.</b>	<b>17.51 tons</b>	emissions for activity	EF=1.15
	<b>36294.00 lbs.</b>	<b>18.15 tons</b>	<b>SUM emissions for activity</b>	
		<b>36.29 tons</b>	<b>SUM TOTAL for boat, pile driver and vibratory hammer</b>	

This page intentionally left blank

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

## **APPENDIX C**

### **Tribal Consultations**

This page intentionally left blank

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
NAVAL BASE KITSAP  
120 SOUTH DEWEY ST  
BREMERTON, WA 98314-5020

5090  
Ser PRB4/ 00664  
10 SEP 10

The Honorable Francis Charles  
Chairwoman, Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe  
2851 Lower Elwha Road  
Port Angeles, WA 98362

Dear Chairwoman Charles:

As you may be aware, I meet with Doug Morrill and representatives of the Jamestown S'Klallam Tribe, Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe and Point No Point Treaty Council on August 31, 2010. I appreciate the time Mr. Morrill spent meeting with me and the valuable input he provided.

In our meeting I presented information on projects which the Navy is considering for implementation at Naval Base Kitsap Bangor and Zelatched Point. Attached to this letter are our notes of the meeting, including responses to questions and comments. After listening to the thoughts of the tribal representatives, I understand there are no objections to some of the projects, and I have reflected that in the notes. Government-to-Government consultation can be reinitiated on these projects at any time, and the Navy would bring any notable project changes to the Tribe for consideration.

Please do not hesitate to contact me or my staff if you have any questions on these or other topics. I can be reached at 360-627-4000 (work) 360-340-6543 (cell), or mark.j.olson.navy.mil. My Environmental Director, Mr. Greg Leicht can be reached at 360-315-5411 (work), 360-649-1623 (cell), or gregory.leicht@navy.mil.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "M. J. Olson".

M. J. OLSON  
Captain, U.S. Navy  
Commanding Officer

- Enclosures: (1) Meeting Notes from Naval Base Kitsap - Jamestown S'Klallam, Port Gamble S'Klallam and Lower Elwha Klallam Tribes Government-to-Government meeting on 31 August 2010  
(2) Presentation Slides from NBK - Jamestown 'Klallam, Port Gamble S'Klallam and Lower Elwha Klallam Tribes Government-to-Government meeting on 31 August 2010

Copy to: Doug Morrill

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Meeting Notes  
Naval Base Kitsap – Jamestown S’Klallam, Port Gamble S’Klallam and  
Lower Elwha Klallam Tribes  
Government-to-Government Consultation Meeting  
10:00-12:30, August 30, 2010  
Point No Point Treaty Council Office  
Kingston, WA

Attendees:

Randy Hatch, Shellfish Management Coordinator, Point No Point Treaty Council  
Tamara Gage, Shellfish Manager, Port Gamble S’Klallam Tribe  
Jessica Coyle, Port Gamble S’Klallam Tribe  
Doug Morrill, Fisheries Manager, Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe  
Chris Weller, ESA Program Coordinator, Point No Point Treaty Council  
Kelly Toy, Shellfish Biologist, Jamestown S’Klallam Tribe  
Scott Chitwood, Natural Resources Director, Jamestown S’Klallam Tribe  
CAPT Mark Olson, Commanding Officer, Naval Base Kitsap  
Greg Leicht, Environmental Director, Naval Base Kitsap  
Carolyn Winters, Tribal Coordinator, Navy Region Northwest

Introductions were made around the table and the Navy was welcomed to the Point No Point Treaty Council office for the meeting.

Captain Olson proceeded to brief the following projects using the attached presentation. Comments from the attendees are noted.

Explosive Handling Wharf 2 – There was a discussion about longshore drift and what potential impact the new wharf might have on it. Captain Olson explained the existing EHW and Delta Pier were constructed in the 1970’s and there was no apparent significant impact to the longshore drift, and that the Marginal Wharf and K/B Dock were constructed in the 1940’s, and they also did not seem to have a significant impact. In response to a question about the larger overwater shading from the floating wharf alternative than the pile-supported wharf, Captain Olson responded the sized of floating wharf was due to the need for buoyancy and stability. Captain Olson said the Navy was evaluating a grated deck or solar tubes to minimize the shadow effect from the trestle. In response to a question about project mitigation, Mr. Leicht said the Navy was planning on transplanting eelgrass from the project site to another location on Bangor. He also said the Navy was evaluating possible mitigation options, but the 30 acre Big Beef Creek Estuary Restoration Project seemed to be a likely choice. The tribes agreed the Big Beef project was promising. Mr. Weller asked that the Navy ensure any mitigation project be coordinated with the Hood Canal Coordinating Council. Mr. Leicht responded they had been in contact with Richard Brocksmith, the HCCC Director for Habitat Programs. Mr. Leicht also responded to a question about mitigation for the Test Pile Project, by saying the proprietary noise reduction system known as the Gunderboom system was planned, if available, and if not available a traditional bubble curtain system was planned. *No further*



## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

*GiG is planned for the test pile project or relocation of the Nearshore Port Security Barrier, but GiG for the overall project will continue.*

There was a short discussion about the extent of Lower Elwha Klallam U&A in the Hood Canal. The Navy had received letters from the Tribe indicating they had limited interest in the Bangor area. The tribal attendees agreed the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribal U&A extended to Bangor.

Security Enclave – There was discussion about the alternatives considered and the need to cross Hunter’s Marsh in the planned crossing location. Mr. Leicht responded many routes were evaluated, both closer to shore and further inland. Most of the existing alignment followed existing roadways, but moving the route further inland to avoid impacting Hunter’s Marsh would have caused impacts to other wetlands. The construction contract was planned to be awarded in fiscal year 2011 and construction was anticipated to take about two years. Captain Olson discussed impacts to tribal access to the shellfish beach, stating there would be no change to tribal access because of the construction of the Enclave fence. Sometime in the distant future, tribal access to the northern most part of the beach would be through a security gate. The Navy recognized there would be considerable consultation required before that transition took place. Ms. Gage asked if the next time there were shellfishing, could the Navy show them where the Enclave was to be constructed; Captain Olson said certainly. There was general support for the Cattail Lake Mitigation project, Mr. Chitwood asked the length of stream miles that would be opened up for salmon spawning. (Post meeting note: The creek has 2.6 stream miles, and the Cattail Lake watershed has a drainage area of 1.88 mi<sup>2</sup>. Low stream flows may limit spawning in some years.) Mr. Chitwood also asked if there was going to be post construction stream monitoring. (Post meeting note: The post construction monitoring plan includes, sediment, eelgrass and oysters, but no stream monitoring.) Captain Olson said Navy or Tribal stream monitoring would probably be acceptable. Also, there was concern over the size of the bridge opening, with concern that a combined high tide and storm from the north could quickly erode the bridge abutments. Mr. Leicht said they would ask the designers to revalidate that design element. *No further GiG is planned for the Enclave project.*

Transit Protection System – Captain Olson explained the vessels that were used for the system, and the status of the build-out. He explained there was no longer a construction element to the project. The blocking vessels are operated by contractors; they have about 40 crewmembers that work in 25 day shifts, before being relieved by another 40 crewmembers. Mr. Morrill asked about conflict between crabbers/drift nets and the TPS vessels. Captain Olson said the submarines and escort vessels used the traffic separation scheme, and the separation scheme was sometimes altered, on a temporary basis, to accommodate fishermen. The Coast Guard issued *Notice to Mariners* for those situations and the Navy followed the same NOTMARS as everybody else. There was additional discussion about personnel transfers near Sequim Bay and Protection Island. Captain Olson said the Navy still sometimes berths the Olympic Venture at the John Wayne Marina, but personnel transfers were being done much less frequently now than had been done in the past. He also added that the escort vessels were in very tight formation to

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

provide maximum security protection. *No further GtG is planned for the Transit Protection System project.*

Shoreline Enhancement by Keyport/Bangor Dock - There was much discussion about the proposed project. The project had recently been revised to eliminate the logs from the design, but the several tribal representatives had good suggestions for an alternate design. Mr. Hatch suggested a smaller sand/gravel grain size would support forage fish, but would likely erode away more quickly; he suggested the existing grain size could be used as long as it was done early enough in the year so as to not erode onto nearby forage fish beaches before it could stabilize. Mr. Chitwood suggested using grasses for bank stabilization. Mr. Morrell said there had been a successful restoration at Eddy's Hook. Mr. Leicht said the Navy would evaluate different soft-bank designs.

Magnetic Measurement Range – Concerns were raised over the possibility to impact geoduck resources. Recent surveys were thought to have shown commercial quantities of geoducks in the footprint of the project. There was also a question about the location of the Navy restricted area. It was agreed more information about the project, restricted area and shellfish resources was needed to evaluate the project. There were no concerns raised over the proposed geotechnical borings.

The three repair projects, Bangor dry dock caisson repair, K/B dock repair, and Zelatched Point pier repair, were briefly discussed. No concerns were raised. *No further GtG is planned for the projects.*

The project to install a new BOMIS cable at Zelatched Point was also briefly discussed with no concerns being raised. *No further GtG is planned for the BOMIS cable installation.*

Mr. Hatch asked about access to non-Navy beaches through the Navy property at Zelatched Point. He said they would like access 2 to 3 times over 2 to 3 years. Captain Olson agreed they could have access as long as it could be scheduled around the Navy activities/use of the Dabob Bay Range. He also added that the range is typically used for a single day and then not used for weeks, so scheduling should be easy. Mr. Hatch agreed to formally request access via a letter submitted to Captain Olson.

Ms. Gage asked what happened during the recent USS Port Royal event in Dabob Bay. Captain Olson said the ship was engaged in a Navy-authorized test on 12, 13, and 14 August at the Dabob Bay Range area. The Navy's Third Fleet, headquartered in San Diego, CA, is responsible for the 546 foot long cruiser, and Naval Undersea Warfare Center Keyport is responsible for operation of the range. The ship had been in Seattle for SeaFair. The exact events of those days were under investigation. Captain Olson also said he was not aware of any other surface ship using the range since he first came to the northwest in 1994; it was a very unusual event.

Ms. Winters announced the next Navy Region Northwest Tribal Council meeting was scheduled for Thursday, 28 Oct 2010 at Naval Station Everett.

This page intentionally left blank

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

**APPENDIX D**  
**SHPO Concurrence Letter**

This page intentionally left blank

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
NAVAL BASE KITSAP  
120 SOUTH DEWEY ST  
BREMERTON, WA 98314-5020

5090  
Ser PRB4/00444  
23 Jun 10

Allyson Brooks, PhD  
State Historic Preservation Officer  
Department of Archaeology and Historic Preservation  
P.O. Box 48343  
Olympia, WA 98504-8343

Dear Dr. Brooks:

SUBJECT: REQUEST FOR CONCURRENCE ON A DETERMINATION OF NO  
HISTORIC PROPERTIES AFFECTED BY TEST PILE PROGRAM  
AT NAVAL BASE KITSAP BANGOR WATERFRONT. DAHP LOG NO:  
022210-11-USN

The U.S. Navy recently consulted with your office on geotechnical testing in the vicinity of the Explosives Handling Wharf at Naval Base Kitsap Bangor, Kitsap County, Washington (Enclosure 1). The Navy is now considering additional work in the form of a pile test program. The purpose of the pile test program is to provide data for design of a second Explosives Handling Wharf (EHW-2). The Navy will initiate consultation on the EHW-2 project, but the pile test program is required to finalize project design. In accordance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470f), and its implementing regulation, 36 CFR 800, the Navy is submitting a determination of effects to historic properties from this proposed undertaking. The action will require a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

The pile test program will consist of installation and removal of up to 29 steel piles to assess pile-driving effectiveness, evaluate pile capacities, and evaluate sound attenuation measures. Piles will range in size from 30 to 60 inches in diameter. Enclosure 2 shows locations of 18 piles. Some of these piles will be removed and reinstalled adjacent to other piles to conduct lateral, tension, and compression load tests. The pile lengths will range from 100 feet to 190 feet. The piles will be removed at the end of the program.

There are no recorded submerged historic properties, downed aircraft, shipwrecks, traditional fishing features or other structures in the offshore area. There are, however, three

## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

SUBJECT: REQUEST FOR CONCURRENCE ON A DETERMINATION OF NO HISTORIC PROPERTIES AFFECTED BY TEST PILE PROGRAM AT NAVAL BASE KITSAP BANGOR WATERFRONT. DAHP LOG NO: 022210-11-USN

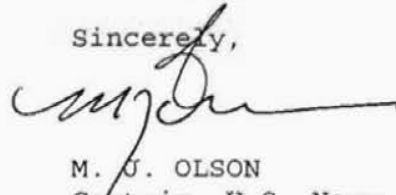
prehistoric shell middens located along the waterfront at Naval Base Kitsap Bangor (45KP106, the Floral Point Shell Midden, 45KP107, the Amberjack Road Shell Midden, and 45KP108, the Carlson Spit Shell Midden).

Tribal consultation for the EHW-2 project has been initiated with the Suquamish, Skokomish, Port Gamble S'Klallam, Jamestown S'Klallam, and Lower Elwah Klallam Tribes, and is currently ongoing.

The Area of Potential Effect (APE) for this undertaking is shown in Enclosure 2. The probability that historic properties exist offshore is too low to warrant archaeological monitoring.

The Navy requests your concurrence on our determination of *No Historic Properties Affected* from the pile test program south of the existing Explosives Handling Wharf. If you require further information or have any questions, please contact Bill Kalina at (360) 396-5353 or [william.kalina@navy.mil](mailto:william.kalina@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



M. J. OLSON  
Captain, U.S. Navy  
Commanding Officer

Enclosures: 1. Site Location Map  
2. APE for pile test program

Copy to:

Ms. Kris Miller, Skokomish Tribe  
Mr. Dennis Lewarch, Suquamish Tribe  
Ms. Marie Hebert, Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe  
Ms. Vicky Carroll, Jamestown S'Klallam Tribe  
Ms. Francis Charles, Lower Elwah S'Klallam Tribe



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY



Site Location Map

Enclosure (1)





## FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY



STATE OF WASHINGTON

**DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

1063 S. Capitol Way, Suite 106 • Olympia, Washington 98501  
Mailing address: PO Box 48343 • Olympia, Washington 98504-8343  
(360) 586-3065 • Fax Number (360) 586-3067 • Website: [www.dahp.wa.gov](http://www.dahp.wa.gov)

June 28, 2010

Captain M. J. Olson  
Naval Base Kitsap  
120 South Dewey Street  
Bremerton, Washington 98314-5020

Re: Pile Testing at Explosives Handling Wharf Project  
Log No: 022210-11-USN

Dear Captain Olson:

Thank you for contacting our department. We reviewed the materials you provided for the proposed Pile Testing at Explosives Handling Wharf Project at Naval Base Bangor, Kitsap County, Washington.

We concur with your determination of No Historic Properties Affected.

We would appreciate receiving any correspondence or comments from concerned tribes or other parties that you receive as you consult under the requirements of 36CFR800.4(a)(4).

These comments are based on the information available at the time of this review and on the behalf of the State Historic Preservation Officer in conformance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations 36CFR800. Should additional information become available, our assessment may be revised.

In the event that archaeological or historic materials are discovered during project activities, work in the immediate vicinity must stop, the area secured, and the concerned tribes and this department notified. Thank you for the opportunity to comment and a copy of these comments should be included in subsequent environmental documents.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "R. Whitlam".

Robert G. Whitlam, Ph.D.  
State Archaeologist  
(360) 586-3080  
email: [rob.whitlam@dahp.wa.gov](mailto:rob.whitlam@dahp.wa.gov)



This page intentionally left blank

---

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

---

**APPENDIX E**

**Essential Fish Habitat Assessment**

This page intentionally left blank